Central University of Technology, Free State

CALENDAR 2019

CENTRAL UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, FREE STATE (CUT)

CALENDAR 2019

Students are subject to the rules, regulations, policies and procedures of the Central University of Technology, Free State, provided that the formulation, amendment and suspension of such rules, regulations, policies and procedures are prerogatives of the Central University of Technology, Free State.

CENTRAL UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, FREE STATE

MESSAGE FROM THE VICE-CHANCELLOR AND PRINCIPAL

Dear Student

Warm greetings to you!

On behalf of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) community, welcome to all new and returning students to the 2019 academic year! You have joined more than 18 000 other students in making CUT your academic home away from home. Students are the heart of any university, and every academic year brings a buzz of activity, excitement and renewed energy to our university, and inspiration to our academic and support staff.

Those of you who will be joining us for the first time this year have made an excellent choice, and you can look forward to an enriching experience at this institution. We are delighted that you have chosen CUT to reach your full potential and be the best that you can be, and to create a future of which you and your loved ones can be proud. We are confident that our competent and skilled staff members, as well as academic and research programmes, will provide a platform for you to sharpen your knowledge in your respective fields.

CUT offers a holistic learning experience by embracing the fact that your learning will not be limited to academic learning, as there are other important skills we wish to see fully developed in you. At CUT, we refer to these skills as "graduate attributes". Essentially, graduate attributes are the traits we wish to inculcate in our students in order to ensure that, upon graduation, they exhibit industry preparedness, and that the transition from the lecture room to the workplace is seamless. Now more than ever, it has become increasingly important to develop well-rounded graduates who not only possess of academic acumen, but also emotional intelligence and entrepreneurial skills.

In addition, we seek to develop ethical leaders in various sectors who are equipped to make decisions based on high moral standards, and who consider how their decisions are likely to affect the next person. We aspire to produce graduates who are responsible citizens in their respective fields of work. As Martin Luther King Jr said: *"Intelligence plus character – that is the goal of true education"*.

Furthermore, we offer an array of extramural activities that will allow you to develop your talent in sport, culture and leadership programmes. The staff in Student Services and at the Wellness Centre, as well as those at the Centre for Innovation in Learning and Teaching (CILT), are highly competent, and well trained to support new students who are transitioning into members of the CUT community, as well as more established students.

The following special project for the next five years was introduced in 2018: *"Reimagining CUT as a transformational, transformative and entrepreneurial university and 'model' university of technology (UoT) in Africa, impacting on the socio-economic development of the Central region of South Africa and beyond"*. We believe that our students, graduates and staff are taking the lead in terms of pursuing activities that will fuel the growth of our economy, especially through the development of social and technological innovations. We are committed to producing cutting-edge research and life-changing innovations, as we measure our success by our ability to contribute towards the socio-economic development of our country, the continent, and globally.

In conclusion, make maximum use of this opportunity to achieve success in your studies, build your future and character, and protect your moral qualities. Live your values – be the change in society, so that people will see that CUT students are unique; that they are people with high ethical values that will be leaders in our societies! As Catherine Pulsifer said: "*Never doubt you were born to do great things*".

Enjoy your CUT journey!

Prof. Henk de Jager
Vice-Chancellor and Principal

CENTRAL UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, FREE STATE

VISION

The vision of CUT is as follows:

By 2020, Central University of Technology, Free State shall be an engaged university that focuses on producing quality social and technological innovations in socio-economic developments, primarily in the Central region of South Africa.

MISSION

In aspiring to fulfil its vision, CUT:

- **delivers high-quality, appropriate Science, Engineering and Technology (SET) academic programmes supported by applied research;**
- **engages with the community for mutually beneficial development;**
- **promotes access with success in attracting high-quality students, and supporting them to become employable graduates;**
- **attracts and retains expert staff, and supports their development and well-being; and**
- **forges strategic partnerships.**

CORE VALUES

- **Customer service**
- **Integrity**
- **Diversity**
- **Innovation**
- **Excellence**

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

The Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) is the foremost higher education institution in the heartland of South Africa, dedicated to quality education and training in Science, Engineering and Technology (SET). Over the past 35 years, CUT has developed into a leading university, able to take its place in the national as well as international higher education landscape.

CUT, then still known as the Technikon Orange Free State, opened its doors in 1981 with 285 students enrolled in mainly Secretarial, Art and Design programmes. In 2018, the university boasted 19 386 students who decided to make CUT their academic partner in earning a qualification and gaining appropriate workplace experience. With the restructuring of the higher education landscape some years ago, CUT embraced its new status as a university of technology (UoT), and thus positioned itself to succeed as such. On 26 March 2004, the former Technikon Free State officially exchanged its "technikon" status for a tailor-made identity, when its new name was published in the *Government Gazette* – a name that is a true reflection of what the university stands for: Central University of Technology, Free State.

CUT's history – from its humble beginnings to the proud university it is today – is reflected in its buildings. The unoccupied buildings of the Commercial High School in St Georges Street, leased in 1981, soon became too small, and a second building in President Brand Street was occupied. In 1988, the university purchased the former premises of the Eunice Primary School and the campus of the Bloemfontein College of Education. Before long, these were followed by the Main Building (today known as the ZR Mahabane Building), the BHP Billiton Building (which houses a large portion of the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology), the Dirk Coetzee Building (which houses the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences), the Prosperitas Auditorium, as well as the Boet Troskie Hall and a modern library. The Lapeng Student Centre is a hub of student activity that not only renders a valuable service with regard to the students' requirements, but also ensures that they enjoy every aspect of student life to the full. This centre is equipped with an amphitheatre, as well as a cafeteria where students can socialise.

However, it would be a pity if the university's progress could be measured only by its state-of-the-art facilities. At CUT, progress and transformation go hand in hand. Within our new institutional culture, CUT can also be described in terms of the needs experienced within an African context. CUT boasts a diverse student community that is a true reflection of its demographic composition. The implementation of an Employment Equity Plan also guarantees that the academic and support services staff are representative in nature. In 2018, CUT employed approximately 930 full-time as well as 670 part-time employees.

CUT offers a wide range of qualifications in its four faculties, namely the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology, the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences, the Faculty of Management Sciences and the Faculty of Humanities. The faculties recently underwent significant restructuring, leading to the creation of several new and exciting academic departments. More information on these new developments will be available in due course.

Since its inception, CUT has been aware of its social responsibility towards the broader community. The Science Park was established in 1999 to allow the community access to our technology and applied research. The Science Park is in effect a bridge between CUT's expertise on the one hand, and the community that stands to benefit on the other. By making technology and expertise available to the entrepreneur, the development of new business in the region is encouraged, and jobs are created.

The seat of the university is situated in Bloemfontein – in the heartland of South Africa – with a second campus in Welkom. All operations of the CUT Regional Learning Centre in Kimberley were incorporated

into the National Institute of Higher Education: Northern Cape (NIHE: NC) as from 2010, following negotiations and the signing of a working agreement with the NIHE: NC, in view of collaborating with the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) on its policy for higher education provision in the Northern Cape province. The CUT Registrar is a member of the NIHE: NC Board.

The Bloemfontein campus houses a full array of modern buildings with well-equipped laboratories and lecturing venues. Besides extensive Library and Information Services, the Lapeng Student Centre is a vibrant venue that hosts a wide variety of student activities and services. Excellent sporting facilities on campus cater for the needs of sport enthusiasts, who can choose from a host of formally organised sport codes, ranging from athletics, soccer, rugby and cricket, to basketball, volleyball and netball. In 2011, the Student Academic Support Centre on the Bloemfontein campus was completed. The construction of the Teacher Education Building, BHP Billiton Building (Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology) and Dirk Coetzee Building (Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences) was completed in 2012.

Since the university's incorporation of the former Welkom campus of the Vista University in 2004, particular attention has been paid to the development of its academic infrastructure and the Programme Qualification Mix (PQM). The campus also boasts state-of-the-art Library and Information Services and well-equipped lecturing venues. The Student Academic Support Centre and Teacher Education Building accommodates the UoT-type programmes that are gradually being phased in at this campus. Some sporting facilities, including a soccer field and tennis courts, have also been built. Additional lecture rooms were constructed and completed in 2012.

CUT refers to its students who have completed their studies as *practuandi* and not *graduandi*, because CUT students graduate with academic qualifications that not only testify to a combination of theoretical and practical knowledge, but also allow graduates to enter the job market with prior experience in the industry – proof that they are fit for purpose. They have the foundation to be our country's new generation of forward-thinkers. We do not merely train students for jobs – we train students to think; to explore beyond the boundaries of today; to innovate; to imagine possibilities; to create; and to become agents of social change. CUT metamorphoses learners into leaders; amateurs into authorities; and pupils into professionals.

This UoT helps shape the future of approximately 1 500 practuandi annually, all of whom have the opportunity to further their studies at postgraduate level. As a UoT, CUT specialises in SET-applied research. The university recognises the importance of partnerships with industry/business and government to meet its research objectives and to contribute to the well-being of society. Research programmes include:

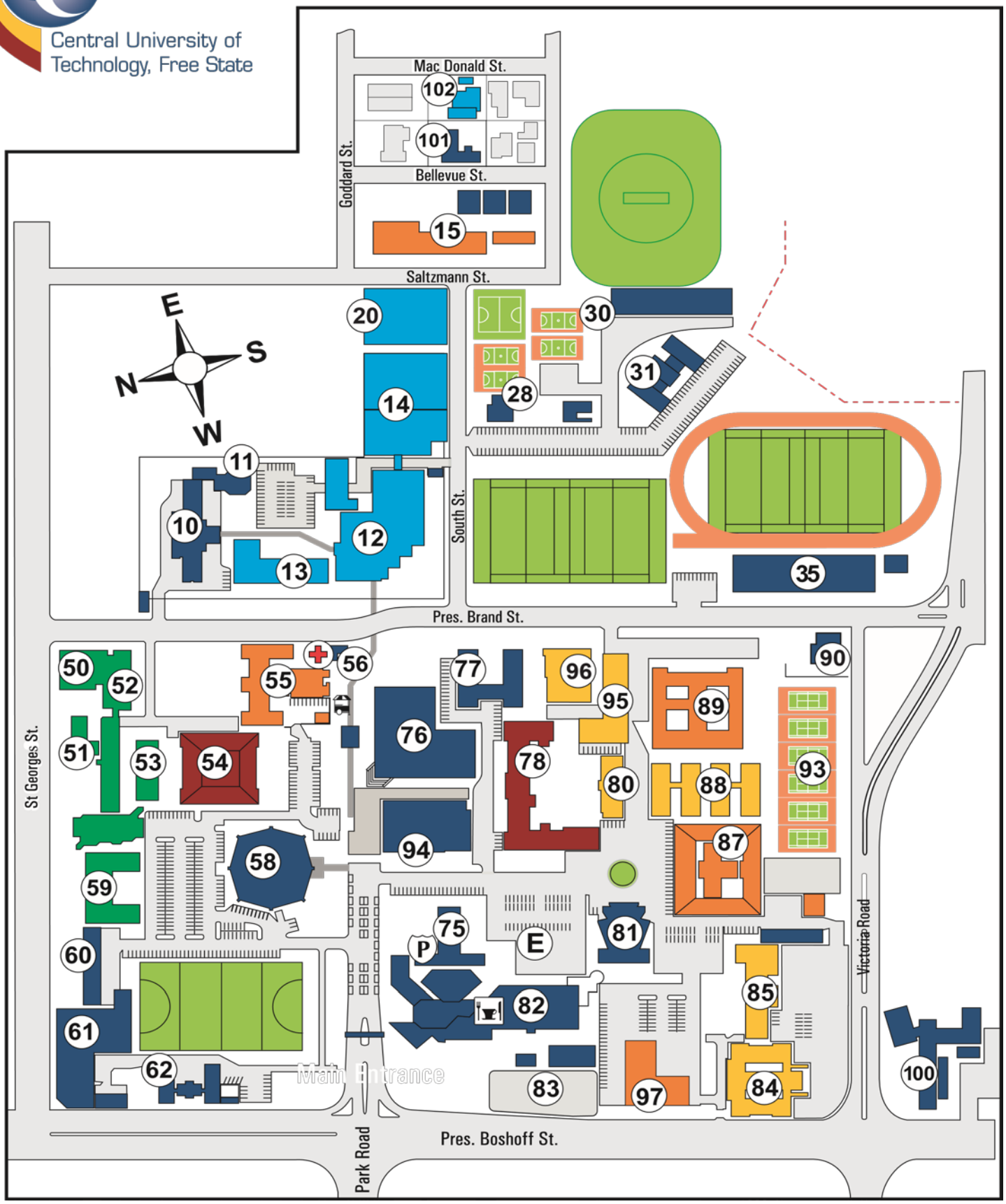
- New Product Development and Design;
- Automated Material Handling and Radio-frequency Identification;
- Hydro-informatics;
- Information and Communication Technology;
- Applied Food Science and Biotechnology;
- Bio-environmental Studies;
- Health Technology;
- Socio-economic Development Studies;
- Education; and
- Research Development.

In our efforts to educate, teach and train our students with the aid of world-class technology, we also focus on those values we hold dear, namely customer service, excellence, innovation, integrity and diversity.

Central University of Technology, Free State

BLOEMFONTEIN CITY MAP

Central University of Technology, Free State



BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS BUILDINGS

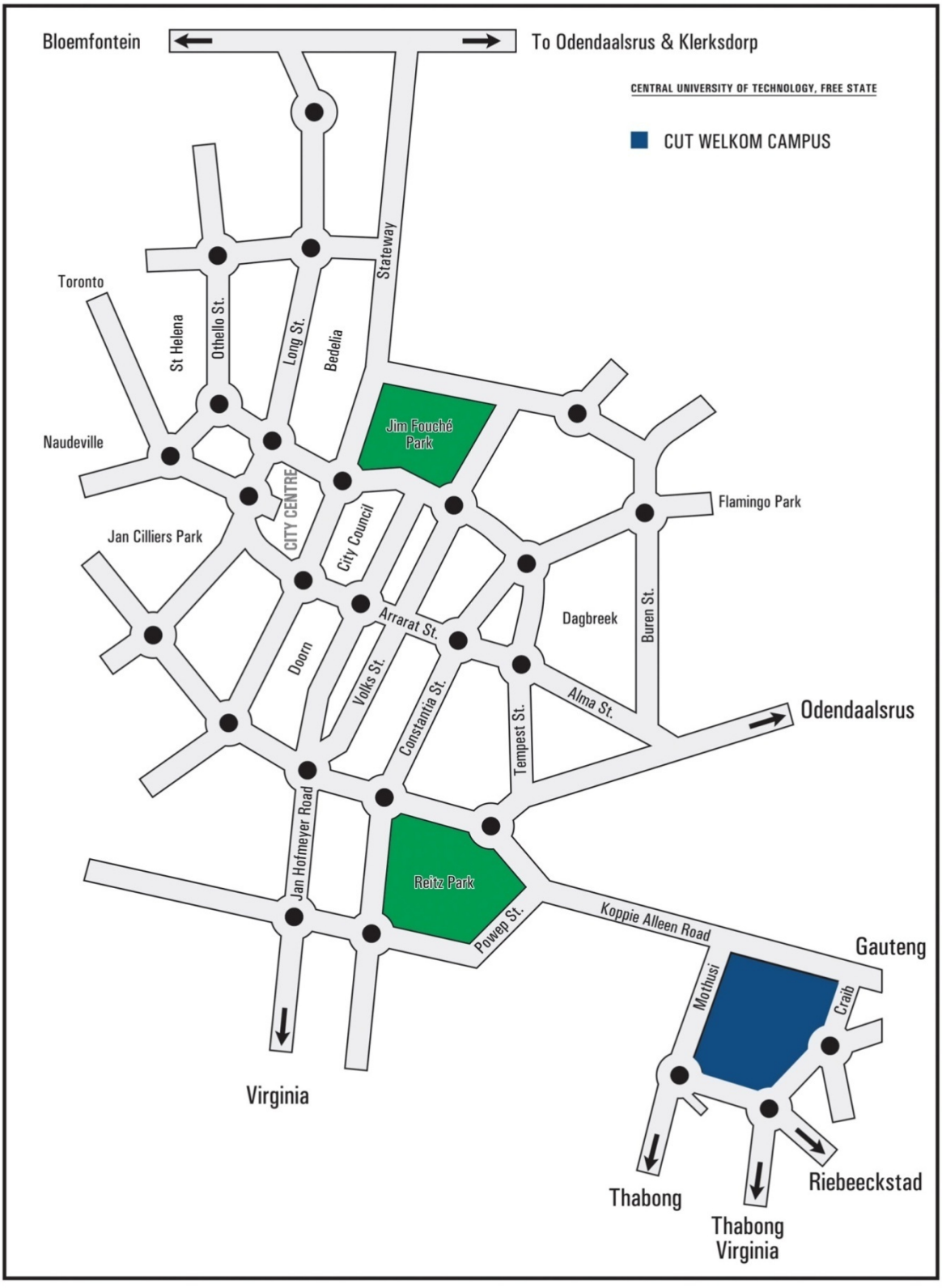
- Faculty of Engineering and Information Technology
- Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences
- Faculty of Management Sciences
- Faculty of Humanities
- General
- Residences

10 ZR Mahabane Building
11 Japie van Lill Auditorium
12 Faculty of Engineering & Information Technology
13 Engineering Technology Building
14 BHP Billiton Lecture Block
15 Residence: Loggies
20 Ya Rona Building
28 Exchange House
30 Netball / Mini Hockey Astro
Cricket / Soccer Clubhouse / Volleyball
31 Orion Office Complex
35 CUT Pavilion
50 Main Hall
51 Emergency Medical Care
52 Dirk Coetzee Building (Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences)
53 Prosperitas Auditorium
54 School of Tourism, Hospitality & Sport
55 Residence: Welgemoed
56 Medical Clinic
58 Boet Troskie Hall
59 Ellen Kuzwayo Building
60 Maintenance / Central Deliveries
61 Vehicle Park
62 Community Engagement / International Offices
75 Gym Hall / Idea Generator
76 Bethuel Setai Library and Information Services Building
77 Centre for e-Learning & Educational Technology
78 Petrus Molemela Building
80 Humanitas Office Complex
81 Artec Hall
82 Lapeng Student Centre Wellness Centre
83 Filling Station & ABSA ATM
84 Artis
85 Amoenitas
87 Residence: Eendrag
88 Kamelia Annex (Jewellery School)
89 Residence: Technikon
90 Dental Assisting & Maxillofacial Laboratories
93 Tennis / Basketball
94 Student Academic Support Centre
95 Tataisong Building
96 Kopanong Building
97 Residence: Graduandi House
100 Science Park
101 Estates and Infrastructure Offices
102 SAMTI Incubator Workshop

Cafeteria / ATM
Noticeboards
Vending Gazebos
Campus Doctor / Clinic
Protection Services: Charge Office

Central University of Technology, Free State

WELKOM CITY MAP



WELKOM CAMPUS MAP
Central University of Technology, Free State
Future cricket & soccer fields
Main Entrance
CUT entrance
Koppie Alleen Road
Mothusi Road
LAPA
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
10
11
12
13
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M

WELKOM CAMPUS BUILDINGS

1. Parking Area
2. General Administration, Finance, Student Enquiries
3. Assessment & Graduations Unit (Block M); Student Accounts, Bursaries & Loans
4. Estates and Infrastructure
   (Building Maintenance, Vehicle Bookings, Postal Services, Key Maintenance, Cleaning Services)
5. Clement Tsehloane Keto Library & Information Services
   (Open Computer Laboratory)
6. Sports Fields
   (Tennis / Netball / Basketball / Cricket / Soccer)
7. Soccer Training Field
8. Vehicle Park (CUT Vehicles)
10. Thutong Building
11. Lemmy Mule Building (Alwyn Louw Auditorium)
12. Mangaliso Robert Sobukwe Building
13. New Residence

A. Hugh Africa Building
B. Lecture Block
C. Lecture Block
D. Hall / Registration Venue
E. Lecture Block
F. SRC Offices & Protection Services Operational Office
G. Academic Offices
H. Academic Offices
I. Computer Laboratories
J. Academic Offices / Media Laboratory
K. Academic Offices
L. Office Block and Training Centre
M. Medical Clinic; Van Schaik Bookshop

Cafeteria
Toilet Facilities
Protection Services: Operational
Assessment Noticeboards
Taxi Rank

SYMBOLISM OF THE LOGO

Our symbol

The molecule:

The molecule symbolises technology, innovation, the future and beyond. It expresses the unification of collective knowledge and celebrates diversity – reflecting the deepening of democracy for all CUT stakeholders.

Suspended, it has the freedom to choose its own path, create new paradigms, anticipate the future, and challenge the *status quo*.

As the central building block of the physical world, it expresses the energy of creation.

This energy, contained within the symbol, is the driving force that is typical of our conviction of humanity, dedication, community, free thinking, and clarity in vision.

The shield:

The shield is our sense of stability, credibility and sustainability – our strength as one. It is our foundation to leap forward into the future and beyond.

The colours:

Red is the colour of courage – the energy with which we grasp every task or challenge. It signifies our region of origin.

Yellow gives us light to see into the future, and the joy we feel as we embrace it.

Blue brings life to all that we imagine; calm and clarity to all that we hear; vision in all that we strive to do; and sincerity in all that we believe.

These are the ingredients driving us in THINKING BEYOND.

TABLE OF CONTENTS **PAGE**

Message from the Vice-Chancellor and Principal	**2**
Vision, mission and core values	**4**
Historical overview	**5**
Map of the city of Bloemfontein	**7**
Map of the Bloemfontein campus	**8**
Layout of the Bloemfontein campus buildings	**9**
Map of the city of Welkom	**10**
Map of the Welkom campus	**11**
Layout of the Welkom campus buildings	**12**
Symbolism of the logo	**13**
Table of contents	**14**
Index	**23**
Disclaimer	**25**
Observation of silent reflection	**25**
Important notice to all students	**26**
Addresses	**27**
Telephone numbers	**29**
Recesses	**42**
Year Programme 2019	**43**
Academic Calendar 2019	**89**
CUT Council	**90**
Institutional Forum (IF)	**92**
Senate	**93**
Management Committee (Mancom)	**97**
Honorary degrees	**98**
Non-lecturing and support services staff: Bloemfontein campus	**99**
Internal auditors	**102**
Alumni Association	**103**
Non-lecturing and support services staff: Welkom campus	**104**
Definitions	**106**
Chapter 1 – Important information, documents, rules and regulations for students	**107**
Chapter 2 – General administrative rules for students	**109**
Chapter 3 – Regulations on how the Bill of Rights is to be implemented within CUT	**112**
Chapter 4 – General rules for students	**119**
Chapter 5 – Admission policy and procedure	**133**
Policy on the exclusion of students on financial grounds	**169**

Chapter 6 – Work-integrated learning (WIL) policy **171**
Chapter 7 – Rules for bursaries/loans (financial support) **178**
Chapter 8 – Language policy **180**
Chapter 9 – Summary of assessment rules and regulations : 2019 **185**
Chapter 10 – Library and Information Services rules **203**
Chapter 11 – Code of Conduct for Students **209**
Chapter 12 – Disciplinary Rules for Students **213**
Chapter 13 – Grievance procedure **228**
Chapter 14 – Traffic rules **233**
Chapter 15 – Rules of the Protection Services Unit **240**
Chapter 16 – Residence rules **250**
Chapter 17 – Terms of reference of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT)'s Students' Representative Council (SRC) **253**
Chapter 18 – Academic dress **319**
ACADEMIC FACULTIES **323**
CHAPTER 19 – FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES **323**
HIGHER CERTIFICATE
Higher Certificate: Community Development Work **332**
NATIONAL HIGHER CERTIFICATES
National Higher Certificate: Accountancy *(Phasing out)* **334**
National Higher Certificate: Financial Information Systems *(Phasing out)* **336**
NATIONAL DIPLOMAS
National Diploma: Cost and Management Accounting **338**
National Diploma: Financial Information Systems **340**
National Diploma: Hospitality Management *(Phasing out)* **343**
National Diploma: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)* **346**
National Diploma: Internal Auditing **348**
National Diploma: Marketing *(Phasing out)* **350**
National Diploma: Office Management and Technology *(Phasing out)* **352**
National Diploma: Public Management *(Phasing out)* **355**
National Diploma: Tourism Management *(Phasing out)* **357**
DIPLOMAS
Diploma in Hospitality Management **359**
Diploma in Human Resources Management **363**
Diploma in Marketing Management **365**
Diploma in Office Management and Technology **368**
Diploma in Public Management **370**
Diploma in Tourism Management **373**

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Administration *(Phasing out)* **376**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Cost and Management Accounting *(Phasing out)* **377**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Financial Information Systems *(Phasing out)* **378**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Hospitality Management *(Phasing out)* **379**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)* **380**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Internal Auditing *(Phasing out)* **381**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Marketing *(Phasing out)* **382**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Office Management and Technology *(Phasing out)* **383**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Project Management *(Phasing out)* **384**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management *(Phasing out)* **385**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Tourism Management *(Phasing out)* **387**

MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Magister Technologiae: Business Administration **388**

Magister Technologiae: Cost and Management Accounting **388**

Magister Technologiae: Food and Consumer Sciences **388**

Magister Technologiae: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)* **388**

Magister Technologiae: Internal Auditing **388**

Magister Technologiae: Marketing *(Phasing out)* **388**

Magister Technologiae: Office Management and Technology *(Phasing out)* **388**

Magister Technologiae: Public Management *(Phasing out)* **388**

Magister Technologiae: Tourism and Hospitality Management *(Phasing out)* **388**

MASTER'S DEGREES

Master of Management Sciences in Human Resources Management **389**

Master of Management Sciences in Marketing Management **389**

Master of Management Sciences in Office Management and Technology **389**

Master of Management Sciences in Public Management **389**

Master of Management Sciences in Tourism and Hospitality Management **389**

DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Doctor Technologiae: Business Administration *(Phasing out)* **390**

Doctor Technologiae: Cost and Management Accounting **390**

Doctor Technologiae: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)* **390**

Doctor Technologiae: Internal Auditing **390**

Doctor Technologiae: Marketing *(Phasing out)* **390**

Doctor Technologiae: Public Management *(Phasing out)* **390**

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Business Administration **391**

Doctor of Human Resources Management **391**

Doctor of Management Sciences in Marketing Management **391**

Doctor of Public Management **391**

CHAPTER 20 – FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY **392**

HIGHER CERTIFICATES

Higher Certificate in Construction **407**

Higher Certificate in Renewable Energy Technologies **408**

NATIONAL DIPLOMAS

National Diploma: Building *(Phasing out)* **409**

National Diploma: Engineering: Civil *(Phasing out)* **412**

National Diploma: Engineering: Computer Systems *(Phasing out)* **416**

National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Heavy Current) *(Phasing out)* **420**

National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Electronic Light Current) *(Phasing out)* **424**

National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical *(Phasing out)* **428**

National Diploma: Information Technology (Software Development) *(Phasing out)* **432**

National Diploma: Information Technology (Web and Application Development) *(Phasing out)* **435**

NATIONAL DIPLOMAS: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

National Diploma: Engineering: Civil ECP *(Phasing out)* **437**

National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Heavy Current) ECP *(Phasing out)* **441**

National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Electronic Light Current) ECP *(Phasing out)* **445**

National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical ECP *(Phasing out)* **449**

National Diploma: Information Technology (Software Development) ECP *(Phasing out)* **454**

National Diploma: Information Technology (Web and Application Development) ECP *(Phasing out)* **456**

DIPLOMAS

Diploma in Computer Networking **458**

Diploma in Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering **461**

Diploma in Engineering Technology in Electrical Engineering **464**

Diploma in Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering **467**

Diploma in Information Technology **470**

DIPLOMAS: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

Diploma in Computer Networking (ECP) **473**

Diploma in Information Technology (ECP) **476**

ADVANCED DIPLOMA

Advanced Diploma in Logistics and Transportation Management **479**

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES (for students who have already been awarded the National Diploma)

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Construction Management *(Phasing out)* **480**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Engineering: Civil *(Phasing out)* **481**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Engineering: Electrical *(Phasing out)* **484**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Engineering: Mechanical *(Phasing out)* **486**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Information Technology (Software Development) *(Phasing out)* **489**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Information Technology (Web and Application Development) *(Phasing out)* **489**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Quantity Surveying *(Phasing out)* **491**

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY DEGREES

Bachelor of Construction in Construction Management **492**

Bachelor of Construction in Quantity Surveying **494**

Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering **496**

Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering **499**

Bachelor of Science in Hydrology and Water Resources Management **503**

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY DEGREES (ECPs)

Bachelor of Construction in Construction Management (ECP) **505**

Bachelor of Construction in Quantity Surveying (ECP) **508**

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Quantity Surveying **511**

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Urban Development **512**

MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Magister Technologiae: Engineering: Civil *(Phasing out)* **513**

Magister Technologiae: Engineering: Electrical *(Phasing out)* **513**

Magister Technologiae: Engineering: Mechanical *(Phasing out)* **513**

Magister Technologiae: Information Technology *(Phasing out)* **513**

MASTER'S DEGREES

Master of Engineering in Civil Engineering **514**

Master of Engineering in Electrical Engineering **514**

Master of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering **514**

Master of Information Technology **514**

DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Doctor Technologiae: Engineering: Civil *(Phasing out)* **514**

Doctor Technologiae: Engineering: Electrical *(Phasing out)* **514**

Doctor Technologiae: Engineering: Mechanical *(Phasing out)* **514**

Doctor Technologiae: Information Technology *(Phasing out)* **515**

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Engineering in Civil Engineering **515**

Doctor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering **515**

Doctor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering **515**

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE

Doctor of Philosophy in Information Technology **516**

POSTDOCTORAL STUDIES **516**

Registration as a Professional Technician and/or Technologist with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) **516**

Registration as a Professional Quantity Surveyor or Construction Manager with the relevant professional body **517**

CHAPTER 21 – FACULTY OF HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES **518**

HIGHER CERTIFICATE

Higher Certificate in Dental Assisting **525**

NATIONAL DIPLOMAS: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

National Diploma: Biomedical Technology ECP *(Phasing out)* **527**

National Diploma: Clinical Technology ECP *(Phasing out)* **530**

National Diploma: Environmental Health ECP *(Phasing out)* **534**

National Diploma: Radiography (Diagnostic) ECP *(Phasing out)* **537**

National Diploma: Somatology ECP *(Phasing out)* **541**

NATIONAL DIPLOMAS

National Diploma: Agricultural Management **546**

National Diploma: Environmental Health *(Phasing out)* **548**

National Diploma: Somatology *(Phasing out)* **551**

DIPLOMA: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

Diploma in Somatology (ECP) **555**

DIPLOMAS

Diploma in Biomedical Technology *(Phasing out)* **558**

Diploma in Clinical Technology *(Phasing out)* **561**

Diploma in Somatology **563**

ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

Advanced Diploma in Agricultural Extension **566**

Advanced Diploma in Health Management **567**

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES (for students who have already been awarded the National Diploma)

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Agricultural Management **568**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Biomedical Technology **569**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Clinical Technology **570**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Environmental Health **573**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Radiography (Diagnostic) *(Phasing out)* **574**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Radiography (Therapy) *(Phasing out)* **574**

575Baccalaureus Technologiae: Somatology **575**

BACHELOR'S DEGREE: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME (ECP)

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology (ECP) **577**

Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostic (ECP) **583**

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health (ECP) **587**

BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology **590**

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Science **597**

Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostic **602**

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health **605**

MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Magister Technologiae: Agriculture *(Phasing out)* **609**

Magister Technologiae: Biomedical Technology *(Phasing out)* **609**

Magister Technologiae: Clinical Technology *(Phasing out)* **609**

Magister Technologiae: Environmental Health *(Phasing out)* **609**

Magister Technologiae: Radiography (Diagnostic) *(Phasing out)* **609**

Magister Technologiae: Radiography (Therapy) *(Phasing out)* **609**

Magister Technologiae: Radiography (Nuclear Medicine) *(Phasing out)* **609**

Magister Technologiae: Somatology *(Phasing out)* **609**

MASTER'S DEGREES

Master of Agriculture **610**

Master of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology **610**

Master of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology **610**

Master of Health Sciences in Environmental Health **610**

Master of Health Sciences in Somatology **610**

Master of Radiography **610**

DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Doctor Technologiae: Agriculture **611**

Doctor Technologiae: Biomedical Technology *(Phasing out)* **611**

Doctor Technologiae: Clinical Technology *(Phasing out)* **611**

Doctor Technologiae: Environmental Health *(Phasing out)* **611**

Doctor Technologiae: Somatology *(Phasing out)* **611**

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology **611**

Doctor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology **611**

Doctor of Health Sciences in Somatology **611**

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE

Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Health **612**

POSTDOCTORAL STUDIES **612**

CHAPTER 22 – FACULTY OF HUMANITIES **613**

NATIONAL DIPLOMA

National Diploma: Language Practice *(Phasing out)* **621**

DIPLOMAS

Diploma in Design and Studio Art **624**

Diploma in Language Practice and Media Studies **626**

DIPLOMA: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME (ECP)

Diploma in Design and Studio Art ECP **629**

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES (for students who have already been awarded the National Diploma)

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Fine Art *(Phasing out)* **631**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Graphic Design *(Phasing out)* **632**

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice **633**

BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING (FET): SPECIALISATION PROGRAMMES

Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Computer Science *(Phasing out)* **635**

Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Economic and Management Sciences *(Phasing out)* **639**

Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Languages *(Phasing out)* **643**

Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Natural Sciences *(Phasing out)* **647**

Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Technology *(Phasing out)* **651**

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FET TEACHING PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Computer Science **655**

Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Economic and Management Sciences **659**

Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Language Education **664**

Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Mathematics **672**

Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Natural Sciences **676**

Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Technology **679**

ADVANCED DIPLOMA

Advanced Diploma in Studio Arts **684**

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) **685**

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Social Design **687**

Postgraduate Diploma in Design Technology **688**

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (HONS)

Bachelor of Education Honours: Educational Management (*Phasing out)* **689**

Bachelor of Education Honours in Education Management **690**

MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

Magister Technologiae: Design **691**

Magister Technologiae: Fine Art **691**

Magister Technologiae: Graphic Design **691**

MASTER'S DEGREES

Master of Communication in Language Practice **692**

Master of Education (Research) (*Phasing out)* **693**

Master of Education **694**

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Communication in Language Practice **695**

Doctor of Education **696**

INDEX **PAGE**

Academic Calendar 2019	**89**
Academic dress (Chapter 18)	**319**
Academic faculties	**323**
Admission policy and regulations (Chapter 5)	**133**
Addresses	**27**
Alumni Association	**103**
Code of Conduct for Students (Chapter 11)	**209**
CUT Council	**90**
Definitions	**106**
Disciplinary Rules for Students (Chapter 12)	**213**
Disclaimer	**25**
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (Chapter 20)	**392**
Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences (Chapter 21)	**518**
Faculty of Humanities (Chapter 22)	**613**
Faculty of Management Sciences (Chapter 19)	**323**
General administrative rules for students (Chapter 2)	**109**
General rules for students (Chapter 4)	**119**
Grievance procedure (Chapter 13)	**228**
Historical overview	**5**
Honorary degrees	**98**
Important information, documents, rules and regulations for students (Chapter 1)	**107**
Important notice to all students	**26**
Index	**23**
Internal auditors	**102**
Institutional Forum (IF)	**92**
Language policy (Chapter 8)	**180**
Layout of the Bloemfontein campus buildings	**9**
Layout of the Welkom campus buildings	**12**
Management Committee (Mancom)	**97**
Map of the city of Bloemfontein	**7**
Map of the Bloemfontein campus	**8**
Map of the city of Welkom	**10**
Map of the Welkom campus	**11**

Message from the Vice-Chancellor and Principal	**2**
Non-lecturing and support services staff: Bloemfontein campus	**99**
Non-lecturing and support services staff: Welkom campus	**104**
Observation of silent reflection	**25**
Policy on the exclusion of students on financial grounds	**169**
Recesses	**42**
Residence rules (Chapter 16)	**250**
Rules for bursaries/loans (financial support) (Chapter 7)	**178**
Rules of Library and Information Services (Chapter 10)	**203**
Rules of the Protection Services Unit (Chapter 15)	**240**
Senate	**93**
Regulations on how the Bill of Rights is to be implemented within CUT (Chapter 3)	**112**
Summary of assessment rules and regulations: 2019 (Chapter 9)	**185**
Symbolism of the logo	**13**
Table of contents	**14**
Telephone numbers	**29**
Terms of Reference of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT)'s Students' Representative Council (SRC) (Chapter 17)	**253**
Traffic rules (Chapter 14)	**233**
Vision, mission and core values	**4**
Work-integrated learning (WIL) policy (Chapter 6)	**171**
Year Programme 2019	**43**

DISCLAIMER

The provisions of this publication are not to be regarded as an irrevocable contract between the student and the Central University of Technology, Free State. The established procedures for making changes protect the integrity of the university, and the interests and welfare of the students.

OBSERVATION OF SILENT REFLECTION

All meetings of the CUT Council and the standing committees of Council, as well as Senate and the CUT Management Committee (Mancom), are opened with a moment of silent reflection.

Academic ceremonies and other relevant public functions, such as the official opening and graduation ceremonies, are opened with a moment of silent reflection.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO ALL STUDENTS

The following information pertains to student and institutional rights and responsibilities as contained in this catalogue.

The general Calendar is published annually by the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) as a guide for students, staff and other stakeholders/partners with an interest in the university. Students are expected to be familiar with all institutional regulations and information contained in the Calendar, as well as any amendment to, or modification thereof.

CUT reserves the right to amend regulations, policies and procedures, and to add or withdraw courses at any time during the period the publication is in effect. The university, with the concurrence of the CUT Council, also reserves the right to add or withdraw degree programmes and to change fees at any time. Effective dates of changes are determined by the proper authorities, and apply to prospective students and to those who are already enrolled.

CUT places full responsibility upon the student for registering for the proper courses and for fulfilling all requirements for a diploma or degree as stipulated in the Calendar, as amended from time to time. No agent or employee of CUT has the authority to warrant graduation, the attainment of any type of licence, or the attainment of any other career goal. The university accepts no responsibility for delays in graduation or attainment of career goals resulting from errors in registration, cancelled courses, schedule changes, changes to degree requirements, or similar related changes, or for errors resulting from consultation with, and reliance upon, any information acquired from a CUT employee. An advisor's signature on pre-registration forms, advertisements or similar cards or forms does not necessarily indicate agreement with, or approval of, the student's choice of course, nor may it be construed in any way as a warranty that the student's choice of course is sufficient for graduation or the attainment of any career goals.

ADDRESSES: BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

Please address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
Central University of Technology, Free State
Private Bag X20539
BLOEMFONTEIN
9300
Republic of South Africa

TELEPHONE NUMBER **:** (051) 507-3911

FAX NUMBER **:** (051) 507-3199

E-MAIL ADDRESSES

Vice-Chancellor and Principal	vc@cut.ac.za
Dean: Faculty of Management Sciences	astrydom@cut.ac.za
Dean: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology	hvermaak@cut.ac.za
Dean: Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences	smashele@cut.ac.za
Dean: Faculty of Humanities	nfeza@cut.ac.za

TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Vice-Chancellor and Principal:	(051) 507-3001
All divisions (Switchboard):	(051) 507-3911
Students' Representative Council (SRC):	(051) 507-3181
Protection Services (office hours):	(051) 507-3732/3767/3645
(after hours):	082 800 4701
Wellness Centre:	(051) 507-3155/3154
Student Services:	(051) 507-3785/3786
Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services:	
First-year students:	(051) 507-3021/3028/3062/3725/3726/3784
Senior students:	(051) 507-3021/3028/3062/3725/3726/3784
Communications and Marketing:	(051) 507-3841
Campus doctors:	(051) 507-3716

ADDRESSES: WELKOM CAMPUS

Please address all correspondence to:

The Director: Welkom Campus
Central University of Technology, Free State
PO Box 1881
WELKOM
9460
Republic of South Africa

TELEPHONE NUMBER : (057) 910-3500

FAX NUMBER : (057) 396-3331

SEE PAGES 29 – 41 OF THIS CALENDAR FOR ADDITIONAL TELEPHONE NUMBERS.

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
FEES AND FINANCIAL AID ENQUIRIES			
Student Fees. NSFAS and Bursaries	Ms A Moleme	Financial Aid Officer	507-3760
Student Fees. NSFAS and Bursaries	Ms S Shoroma	Financial Aid Officer	507-3758
Student Fees. NSFAS and Bursaries	Mr M Chacha	Financial Aid Officer	507-3763
Student Fees. NSFAS and Bursaries	Ms K Wilbraham	Financial Aid Officer	507-3334
Student Fees. NSFAS and Bursaries	Ms N Mbobo	Financial Aid Officer	507-3374
STUDENT ENQUIRIES		Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	
Admission (first years); outstanding documentation (first years) Acknowledgement of receipt of documentation (first years) Change of learning programme (first years) Admission (seniors) Amendment of student records Selection outcomes Lost student cards Brochures	Vacant	**Faculty of Management Sciences** All master's and doctoral programmes **Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** All master's and doctoral programmes Postdoctoral studies **Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences** All master's and doctoral programmes Postdoctoral studies **Faculty of Humanities** All master's and doctoral programmes	507-3725
Admission (first years); outstanding documentation (first years) Acknowledgement of receipt of documentation (first years) Change of learning programme (first years) Admission (seniors) Amendment of student records Selection outcomes Lost student cards Brochures	Mr SB Kambule	**Faculty of Management Sciences** ***Department of Accounting and Auditing*** BTech Cost and Management Accounting BTech Internal Auditing BTech Financial Information Systems ***Department of Business Support Studies*** BTech Business Administration BTech Project Management	507-3028

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
	Mr SB Kambule	***Department of Business Management*** BTech Human Resources Management BTech Marketing ***Department of Government Management*** BTech Public Management ***Department of Hospitality Management*** Diploma in Hospitality Management BTech Hospitality Management ***Department of Tourism and Events Management*** Diploma in Tourism Management BTech Tourism Management **Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** ***Department of Civil Engineering*** BTech Civil Engineering Advanced Diploma in Logistics and Transportation Management ***Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering*** BTech Electrical Engineering ***Department of Information Technology*** BTech Information Technology: Software Development BTech Information Technology: Web & Application Development	507-3028

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
	Mr SB Kambule	***Department of Built Environment***	507-3028
		BTech Construction Management	
		BTech Quantity Surveying	
		Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Quantity Surveying	
		Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Urban Development	
		Department of Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering	
		BTech Mechanical Engineering	
		Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences	
		Department of Agriculture	
		Advanced Diploma in Agricultural Extension	
		BTech Agricultural Management	
		Department of Health Sciences	
		Advanced Diploma in Health Management	
		BTech Biomedical Technology	
		BTech Clinical Technology	
		BTech Somatology	
		Department of Clinical Sciences	
		BTech Radiography (Diagnostic)	
		BTech Radiography (Therapy)	
		Department of Life Sciences	
		BTech Environmental Health	
		Faculty of Humanities	
		Department of Postgraduate Studies Education	
		Postgraduate Certificate in Education	
		Bachelor of Education Honours in Education Management	

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
	Mr SB Kambule	***Department of Design and Studio Art*** BTech Fine Art BTech Graphic Design BTech Language Practice BTech Photography Advanced Diploma in Studio Arts Postgraduate Diploma in Art & Social Design Postgraduate Diploma in Design Technology	507-3028
Admission (first years); outstanding documentation (first years) Acknowledgement of receipt of documentation (first years) Change of learning programme (first years) Admission (seniors) Amendment of student records Selection outcomes Lost student cards Brochures	Ms E Chadinha	**Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** ***Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering*** Diploma in Engineering Technology in Electrical Engineering **Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences** ***Department of Agriculture*** National Diploma Agricultural Management ***Department of Clinical Sciences*** Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics ***Department of Health Sciences*** Diploma in Biomedical Technology Diploma in Clinical Technology Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology Bachelor of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Sciences	507-3062

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
	Ms E Chadinha	***Department of Life Sciences*** National Diploma Environmental Health Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health **Faculty of Humanities** ***Department of Language Education*** Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Language Education	507-3062
Admission (first years); outstanding documentation (first years) Acknowledgement of receipt of documentation (first years) Change of instructional programme (first years) Admission (seniors) Amendment of student records Selection outcomes Lost student cards Brochures	Ms KD Leeuw-Okafor	**Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** ***Department of Built Environment*** Higher Certificate in Construction Bachelor of Construction in Construction Management Bachelor of Construction in Quantity Surveying ***Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering*** Higher Certificate Renewable Energy Technologies ***Department of Information Technology*** Diploma in Computer Networking Diploma in Information Technology ***Department of Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering*** Diploma in Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering **Faculty of Humanities** ***Department of Communication Sciences*** Diploma in Language Practice and Media Studies	507-3021

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
	Ms KD Leeuw-Okafor	***Department of Design and Studio Art*** Diploma in Design and Studio Art ***Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*** Bachelor or Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Natural Sciences Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Technology	507-3021
Admission (first years); outstanding documentation (first years) Acknowledgement of receipt of documentation (first years) Change of learning programme (first years) Admission (seniors) Amendment of student records Selection outcomes Lost student cards Brochures	Ms P Pompie	**Faculty of Management Sciences** ***Department of Business Management*** Diploma in Human Resources Management Diploma in Marketing Management ***Department of Accounting and Auditing*** Association of Accounting Technicians (AAT) National Diploma Cost and Management Accounting National Diploma Financial Information Systems National Diploma Internal Auditing **Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences** ***Department of Health Sciences*** Diploma in Somatology ***Department of Life Sciences*** Higher Certificate in Dental Assisting	507-3726

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
Admission (first years); outstanding documentation (first years) Acknowledgement of receipt of documentation (first years) Change of learning programme (first years) Admission (seniors) Amendment of student records Selection outcomes Lost student cards Brochures	Ms M Burger	**Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** ***Department of Civil Engineering*** Diploma in Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering Bachelor of Science in Hydrology and Water Resources Management **Faculty of Management Sciences** ***Department of Business Support Studies*** Diploma in Office Management and Technology ***Department of Government Management*** Higher Certificate Community Development Work Diploma in Public Management	507-3784
	Ms M Burger	**Faculty of Humanities** ***Department of Economic and Management Sciences Education*** Bachelor or Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Economic and Management Sciences ***Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*** Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Computer Science Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Mathematics	507-3784

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
Criteria for admission (first years)	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Readmission (seniors)	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Rejected applications (first years)	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Exclusion on academic grounds (seniors)	Ms A van Rooyen	Assessment and Graduations	507-3037
Appeals against exclusion on academic grounds	Vacant	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	507-3725
Outcome of appeals received from the Appeals Committee	Vacant	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	507-3725
Recognition of prior learning (RPL) applications	Vacant	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	507-3725
Dates of selection tests (first years)	Ms M Kenke	Wellness Centre	507-3705
ENQUIRIES REGARDING RESIDENCES			
Admission, placement, occupation rates and statistics of residences	Ms R Gilpin	Residence Unit	507-3158
Residence information	Ms ST Sepeng	Residence Unit	507-3149
Residence fee quotations	Ms S Shoroma	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	507-3758
ENQUIRIES REGARDING FINANCIAL AID			
All enquiries related to bursaries and loans	Ms K Wilbraham	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	507-3334
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION BROCHURES AND BOOKLETS			
Calendar	Vacant	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	507-3715
Helpdesk/eThuto	Vacant	e-Learning and Educational Technology	507-3186
Information on learning programmes/subjects	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Information on counselling in respect of learning programmes	Wellness Centre	Wellness Centre	507-3154
CONFIRMATIONS			
CUT term dates, holidays and recesses	Vacant	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	507-3715
Proof/confirmation of registration	Vacant	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	507-3715
Proof/confirmation of registration for donors	Ms K Wilbraham	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	507-3334

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
ENQUIRIES REGARDING ASSESSMENTS		Assessment and Graduations	
Appeal applications Test, course and assessment results Study records and certificates of conduct Timetable	Vacant	Assessment and Graduations	507-3031
General enquiries Subject recognitions Appeal outcomes Graduation enquiries Remarking of assessment scripts Assessment marks and results	Mr B Waterboer	**Faculty of Management Sciences** ***Department of Business Management*** ***Department of Business Support Studies***	507-3065
General enquiries Subject recognitions Appeal outcomes Graduation enquiries Remarking of assessment scripts Assessment marks and results	Ms B Lemao	**Faculty of Management Sciences** ***Department of Accounting and Auditing*** ***Department of Hospitality Management (Hotel School)*** ***Department of Government Management*** ***Department of Tourism and Events Management***	507-3033
General enquiries Subject recognitions Appeal outcomes Graduation enquiries Remarking of assessment scripts Assessment marks and results	Ms C Swanepoel	**Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** ***Department of Civil Engineering*** ***Department of Built Environment*** ***Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering*** ***Department of Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering***	507-3509
General enquiries Subject recognitions Appeal outcomes Graduation enquiries Remarking of assessment scripts Assessment marks and results	Vacant	**Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** ***Department of Information Technology*** ***Department of Mathematical and Physical Sciences*** ***Department of Design and Studio Art*** **Faculty of Humanities** ***Department of Postgraduate Studies: Education***	507-3405

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
General enquiries Subject recognitions Appeal outcomes Graduation enquiries Remarking of assessment scripts Assessment marks and results	Ms M Madiya	**Faculty of Humanities** ***Department of Communication Sciences*** ***Department of Educational and Professional Studies*** ***Department of Language and Social Sciences Education*** ***Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education***	507-3035
General enquiries Subject recognitions Appeal outcomes Graduation enquiries Remarking of assessment scripts Assessment marks and results	Vacant	**Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences** ***Department of Agriculture*** ***Department of Clinical Sciences*** ***Department of Health Sciences*** ***Department of Life Sciences***	507-3034
Postgraduate assessment: • Master's degrees • Doctorates	Ms M Phantsi	**Faculty of Humanities** **Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** **Faculty of Management Sciences** **Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences**	507-3068
Reissuing of certificates Requests for assessment timetable	Mr D Hlapho	**Faculty of Humanities** **Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology** **Faculty of Management Sciences** **Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences**	507-3032
ENQUIRIES REGARDING COMMUNICATIONS AND MARKETING			
Marketing material	Mr S Lubuzo	Communications and Marketing	507-3841
Marketing material	Ms S Ndlovu	Communications and Marketing	507-3026
ENQUIRIES REGARDING PARKING DISCS			
Parking discs	Protection Services	Protection Services	507-3609

ENQUIRIES (MAIN CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
ENQUIRIES REGARDING ACADEMIC MATTERS			
Faculty Deans	Faculty Secretaries	Switchboard	507-3911
FACULTY OFFICERS	Ms M Mbeo	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology	507-3081
	Mr WL Mbijekana	Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences	507-4048
	Mr B Smith	Faculty of Management Sciences	507-3220
	Mr K Mokoena	Faculty of Humanities	507-4016
FACULTY ADMINISTRATORS	Mr BJ Jeremiah	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology	507-3070
	Ms B Mooketsi	Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences	507-3433
	Mr B Mokoma	Faculty of Management Sciences	507-3333
	Mr T Williams	Faculty of Humanities	507-3328

ENQUIRIES (WELKOM CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
FINANCIAL ENQUIRIES			
Student Fees, NSFAS and Bursaries	Ms ESD Taka	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	910-3663
Residence fees	Ms ESD Taka	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	910-3663
Account enquiries	Ms ESD Taka	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	910-3516
Student Fees, NSFAS and Bursaries	Ms N Leteane	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	910-3661a
STUDENT ENQUIRIES			
Admission (first years); outstanding documentation (first years)	Ms B Mpolokeng Ms LC Ralile	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3513 910-3514
Acknowledgement of receipt of documentation (first years)	Ms B Mpolokeng Ms LC Ralile	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3513 910-3514
Change of instructional programme (first years)	Ms B Mpolokeng Ms LC Ralile	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3513 910-3514
Admission (seniors)	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Admission and statistics	Ms L Lekutu	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3509
Rectification of student records	Ms L Lekutu	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3509
Selection results and/or selection lists	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Criteria for admission (first years)	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Readmission (seniors)	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Rejected applications (first years)	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Exclusion on academic grounds (seniors)	Mr T Sekomere	Assessment and Graduations	910-3672
Appeals against exclusion on academic grounds	Mr T Sekomere	Assessment and Graduations	910-3672
Results of appeals received from the Appeals Committee	Ms L Lekutu	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3509
Dates of selection tests (first years)	Dr H Oberholzer	Wellness Centre	910-3636
ENQUIRIES REGARDING FINANCIAL AID			
All bursary and loan enquiries	Ms ESD Taka	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	910-3663
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION BROCHURES AND BOOKLETS			
CUT Calendar	Ms L Lekutu	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3509
Brochures	Ms L Lekutu	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3509
Information on learning programmes/subjects	Head of Department	Relevant faculty	
Information on counselling in respect of learning programmes	Dr H Oberholzer	Wellness Centre	910-3636

ENQUIRIES (WELKOM CAMPUS)	CONTACT PERSON	SECTION/UNIT	TEL. NUMBER
CONFIRMATIONS			
Term dates and recesses (CUT)	Ms L Lekutu	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3509
Proof/confirmation of registration	Ms L Lekutu	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3509
Proof/confirmation of registration for donors	Ms ESD Taka	Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans	910-3663
ENQUIRIES REGARDING ASSESSMENTS			
Assessment results	Mr F Burger Mr T Sekomere	Assessment and Graduations	910-3665 910-3672
Test, course and assessment results	Mr F Burger Mr T Sekomere	Assessment and Graduations	910-3665 910-3672
Study records and certificates of conduct	Mr F Burger Mr T Sekomere	Assessment and Graduations	910-3665 910-3672
ENQUIRIES REGARDING COMMUNICATIONS AND MARKETING			
Marketing material	Dr C Moreku	Communications and Marketing	910-3652
ENQUIRIES REGARDING STUDENT CARDS AND PARKING DISCS			
Lost student cards	Ms B Mpolokeng Ms LC Ralile	Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services	910-3513 910-3514
Parking discs	Mr J Barnard	Facilities Management	910-3682
ENQUIRIES REGARDING ACADEMIC MATTERS			
Head of Department	Ms N Mphore	Academic Administration	910-3686
Head of Department	Ms T Chabana	Academic Administration	910-3618
	Ms MS Raputsoane	Academic Administration	910-3751
	Ms K Motaung	Academic Administration	910-3618

RECESSES

WINTER RECESS (Academic staff)	SUMMER RECESS (Academic staff)
Begins : 2019-06-24	2019-12-13
Ends : 2019-07-15	2020-01-02

CUT HOLIDAY

22 MARCH 2019 - VICE-CHANCELLOR'S DAY

PUBLIC HOLIDAYS

01 JANUARY 2019 - NEW YEAR'S DAY
21 MARCH 2019 - HUMAN RIGHTS DAY
19 APRIL 2019 - GOOD FRIDAY
22 APRIL 2019 - FAMILY DAY
27 APRIL 2019 - FREEDOM DAY
01 MAY 2019 - WORKERS' DAY
16 JUNE 2019 - YOUTH DAY
09 AUGUST 2019 - NATIONAL WOMEN'S DAY
24 SEPTEMBER 2019 - HERITAGE DAY
25 SEPTEMBER 2019 - PUBLIC HOLIDAY
16 DECEMBER 2019 - DAY OF RECONCILIATION
25 DECEMBER 2019 - CHRISTMAS DAY
26 DECEMBER 2019 - DAY OF GOODWILL

YEAR PROGRAMME: 2019

JANUARY				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Tuesday	1		**NEW YEAR'S DAY**	***Summer recess ends***
Wednesday	2			
Thursday	3			***First quarter commences*** ➢ Opening of submissions to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services of appeals or objections against exclusion due to poor academic performance ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-01-10) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-01-10) ➢ Well-done Function for Grade 12's in partnership with the Free State Provincial Government (FSPG)
Friday	4			**08:00-16:30** Review of application statuses of new applicants commences
Saturday	5			
Sunday	6			
Monday	7			**08:00-16:30** Review of application statuses of new applicants commences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-01-11) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-01-15) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-01-14)
Tuesday	8			**08:00-16:30** Review of application statuses of new applicants commences **08:00-15:00** Induction of new staff
Wednesday	09			**08:00-16:30** Review of application statuses of new applicants concludes

Thursday	10	**09:00-12:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-01-03) Meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-01-03)	**08:00-16:30** Walk-in administration commences ➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of applications for a special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate
Friday	11	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-01-07)	**08:00-16:30** Walk-in administration concludes ➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of applications for remarking of assessment scripts ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-01-25) ➢ Deadline for submission to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services of appeals or objections against exclusion due to poor academic performance
Saturday	12			➢ Registration for Saturday School Technology Project commences
Sunday	13			**08:00** CUT residences open for **first-year** students
Monday	14	**09:00-11:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Student Fees Committee Meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-01-07)	**08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL first-year students in the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate commences **10:00** Deadline for submission of financial exclusion appeal forms by students ➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Humanities ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-01-21)

Tuesday	15	**09:00-11:00** **09:00-11:00**	Meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-01-07) Meeting: Risk and Compliance Advisory Committee	**08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL first-year students in the Faculty of Management Sciences (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Start of Orientation Week for ALL first-year and senior students in the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences (Bloemfontein) ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate ➢ Submission of documents for special meeting: Mancom (tenders only) (2019-01-22) ➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Management Sciences ➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Engineering and IT
Wednesday	16			**08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL first-year students in the Faculty of Humanities (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Start of Orientation Week for ALL first-year students in the Faculty of Management Sciences (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-01-24) ➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-01-25)

				➢ Submission of documents for special meeting: Exco of Council/ Remuneration Committee (2019-01-25)
Thursday	17	**11:00-13:00**	Meeting: University Performance Review Committee	**08:00 CUT residences open for senior Faculty of Health and Environmental students** **08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL first-year students in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Services Council (2019-01-31) ➢ Start of Orientation Week for ALL first-year students in the Faculty of Humanities ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate
Friday	18	**09:00-13:00**	Meeting: Labour Relations Forum	➢ Start of Orientation Week for ALL first-year students in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (Bloemfontein and Welkom) **08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL senior students in the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Registration: First-time entry postgraduate (M & D) students in the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Extended Management Committee (2019-01-28) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-01-23) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-01-23) ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the

				requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate concludes ➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of applications for subject recognition for prospective diplomates and graduates for March 2019
Saturday	19			Registration of Saturday School Technology Project continues
Sunday	20			**08:00 CUT residences open for senior Faculty of Humanities students**
Monday	21	**11:00** **13:30-15:00** **14:00-16:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Financial Exclusions and Appeals Committee Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-01-14) Meeting: Quality Assurance and Enhancement Committee Meeting: ICT Steering Committee	**08:00 CUT residences open for senior Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology students** **08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL senior students in the Faculty of Humanities (Bloemfontein and Welkom) **08:00-16:30** Registration: First-time entry postgraduate (M & D) students in the Faculty of Humanities ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-01-25)
Tuesday	22	**09:00-12:00**	Special meeting: Mancom (tenders only) (2019-01-15)	**08:00 CUT residences open for senior Faculty of Management Sciences students** **08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL senior students in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (Bloemfontein and Welkom) **08:00-16:30** Registration: First-time entry postgraduate (M & D) students in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-01-29)
Wednesday	23	**11:00-13:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-01-18) Meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-01-17)	**08:00-16:30** Registration of ALL senior students in the Faculty of Management Sciences (Bloemfontein and Welkom) **08:00-16:30** Registration: First-time entry postgraduate (M & D) students in the Faculty of Management Sciences

Thursday	24	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-01-16)	**08:00-16:30** Registration: First-time entry postgraduate (M & D) students – continuation until 31 August 2019 Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties commence (Bloemfontein and Welkom)
Friday	25	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-13:00** **10:00-13:00** **11:00-13:00** **10:00-12:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-01-21) Meeting: Academic Appeals Committee Special meeting: Exco of Council/ Remuneration Committee (2019-01-16) Meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-01-11) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-01-16)	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senex (2019-02-06) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-02-01)
Saturday	26			Registration for Saturday School Technology Project concludes
Sunday	27			
Monday	28	**08:30-16:30**	Extended Management Committee (2019-01-18)	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) General orientation of ALL first-year students (Bloemfontein and Welkom) commences
Tuesday	29	**09:00-11:00** **09:00-13:00**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-01-22) Meeting: Academic Appeals Committee	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) General orientation of ALL first-year students (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence

Wednesday	30	**09:00-12:00**		**09:00-09:45 SRC Inauguration (Welkom)** **10:00** ***Welcoming of first-year and senior students and Official Opening (Welkom)*** Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) General orientation of ALL first-year students (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Finalisation of class groups ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-02-15)
Thursday	31	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-13:00** **09:00-13:00**	Meeting: Student Services Council (2019-01-17) Meeting: Skills Committee Meeting: Academic Appeals Committee	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) General orientation of ALL first-year students (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence

FEBRUARY				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Friday	1	**13:00-15:00**	Meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-01-25)	**09:00-09:45 SRC Inauguration (Bloemfontein)** **10:00** ***Welcoming of first-year and senior students and Official Opening (Bloemfontein)*** Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) General orientation of ALL first-year students (Bloemfontein and Welkom) concludes ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-02-15) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Saturday	2			Classes for Saturday School Technology Project commence
Sunday	3			**09:00-11:00** 1st Unity Service
Monday	4	**10:00-14:00**	Meeting: CUT Innovation Services Board	***All lectures commence*** Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Finalisation of academic staff's timetables (class groups, venues, etc.) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-02-08) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence

Tuesday	5	**14:00-16:30** **09:00-13:00**	Meeting: University Academic Planning and Quality Committee Final meeting: Academic Appeals Committee	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-02-19) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Wednesday	6	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-11:00**	Meeting: Senex (2019-01-25) Meeting: Community Engagement Committee	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Thursday	7	**09:00-12:00** **12:00-13:30**	Meeting: University Research and Innovation Committee (URIC) SRC mass meeting	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-02-21) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Friday	8	**12:30-15:00**	Meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-02-04)	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-02-22) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Saturday	9			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	10			

Monday	11	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: SRC and Mancom	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senate (2019-02-28) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-02-18)
Tuesday	12	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: CUT Student Media Board Meeting: Fascom	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Wednesday	13			Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Thursday	14	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: University Engagement Committee	**08:30-16:30** Induction: Formal mentorship for new academic staff members Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence **19:00** Professorial Inaugural Address

Friday	15	**10:00-13:00** **09:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-02-01) Meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-01-30) Meeting: University Internationalisation Committee	**08:30-16:30** Induction: Formal mentorship for new academic staff members Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-02-20) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-03-01)
Saturday	16	**09:00**	Meeting: Alumni Executive Committee	Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	17			
Monday	18	**13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-02-11)	➢ 1st Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-02-22)
Tuesday	19	**10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-02-05)	➢ 1st Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-02-26) ➢ Submission of document for meeting: Exco of Council/ Remuneration Committee (2019-02-28)

				➢ Deadline for submission of WIL marks for students graduating in March 2019 ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Wednesday	20	**10:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Welkom) Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-02-15)	➢ 1st Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) **12:30-14:00** Induction for student organisations ➢ Announcement of first draft May/June assessment timetable to faculties ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Thursday	21	**10:00-13:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-02-07) Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Bloemfontein)	➢ 1st Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Draft Academic Calendar 2020 to faculties for consultation ➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence **09:00-16:00** Research and Development Workshop (Bloemfontein)
Friday	22	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-02-08) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-02-18)	➢ 1st Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Last day for identification of diplomates/graduates by Assessment and Graduations Unit

				➢ Subject additions, subject termination and course changes commence
Saturday	23			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	24			
Monday	25	**12:00-16:00**	Meeting: Senate (2019-02-11)	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of class timetables and classroom occupation lists
Tuesday	26	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-15:30**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-02-12) Knowledge-sharing Session with Senior Managers	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) Announcement of first draft May/June assessment timetable to students
Wednesday	27			Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-03-15) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-03-05)
Thursday	28	**10:00-15:00** **08:30-10:00**	Meeting: Exco of Council/Remuneration Committee (2019-02-19) Meeting: Scholarships and Grants Committee	**08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members **10:00-16:00** Induction session: Student associations' guardians Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Mailing of invitations to graduation ceremonies

MARCH				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Friday	1	**08:30-16:30** **09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Student Parliament Meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-02-15)	**08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties conclude (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: CUT Council (2019-03-15)
Saturday	2	**08:30-16:30**	Meeting: Student Parliament	Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	3			
Monday	4			➢ Nomination lists for examiners and moderators for all year subjects and first- semester subjects handed in at the Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-03-11)
Tuesday	5	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-02-27)	
Wednesday	6			
Thursday	7	**09:00-13:00**	Meeting: Labour Relations Forum	**18:00** Awards Ceremony: Faculty of Management Sciences
Friday	8	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Skills Committee	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-03-13) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-03-18) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-03-20) ➢ Announcement of semi-final May/June assessment timetable to students and faculties
Saturday	9			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	10			

Monday	11	**13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-03-04)	➢ Invitation to nominate a speaker to deliver the Prestige Lecture 2020 to reach the Chairperson of the Prestige Lecture Committee ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-03-15)
Tuesday	12			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-03-19) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-04-26)
Wednesday	13	**11:00-13:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-03-08) Meeting: Technology and Innovation Committee	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Thursday	14			**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology **10:00-16:00** Research and Development Workshop (Welkom) **11:00-15:00** Induction session: Student associations' leadership ***PUBLIC LECTURE SERIES 1 (HUMAN RIGHTS)***
Friday	15	**09:00-15:00** **09:00-12:00** **10:00-12:00**	Meeting: CUT Council (2019-03-01) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-03-11) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-02-27)	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology **12:00-16:30** First-semester CUT International Students' Welcome Function ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-03-20)
Saturday	16			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	17			
Monday	18	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-03-08)	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-04-03) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-03-19)

Tuesday	19	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-03-12) Meeting: Research Ethics Committee	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology ➢ Call for nominations for Vice-Chancellor's Excellence Awards
Wednesday	20	**09:00-12:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-03-08) Meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-03-15)	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology ***First quarter concludes***
Thursday	21		**MARCH HOLIDAY STARTS** **HUMAN RIGHTS DAY**	**10:00** CUT residences close
Friday	22		**VICE-CHANCELLOR'S DAY**	
Saturday	23			
Sunday	24			
Monday	25			
Tuesday	26			
Wednesday	27			
Thursday	28			➢ Test marks for the first quarter entered into the ITS System by faculties ➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of theses/dissertations for assessment for prospective graduates for September 2019
Friday	29			
Saturday	30			
Sunday	31			**08:00** CUT residences open

APRIL				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Monday	1			***Second quarter commences*** ***All lectures commence***
Tuesday	2			
Wednesday	3	**09:00-11:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-03-18) Meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-03-18)	
Thursday	4			
Friday	5			**10:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Welkom campus** **14:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Welkom campus** ➢ Completion of appointment by the Assessment and Graduations Unit of examiners and moderators for all year subjects and first-semester subjects ➢ Announcement of final May/June assessment timetable ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-04-15)
Saturday	6			
Sunday	7			
Monday	8	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: ICT Steering Committee	**10:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Faculty of Management Sciences 14:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Faculty of Management Sciences** ➢ Commencement of observation of Postgraduate Certificate in Education students ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-04-15)
Tuesday	9	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Quality Assurance and Enhancement Committee	**10:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Faculty of Humanities 14:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Faculty of Humanities**
Wednesday	10			**10:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology**

				14:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology **18:00** Annual Prize-giving Ceremony of the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Thursday	11	**12:00-14:00**	SRC mass meeting	**10:00 Autumn Graduation Ceremony: Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences** **18:30** Chancellor's Doctorandi Dinner ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Services Council (2019-04-25) Closing date for applications of second-semester international exchange student intake
Friday	12			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Extended Management Committee (2019-04-25)
Saturday	13			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	14			
Monday	15	**09:00-13:00** **13:30-15:00**	Meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-04-05) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-04-08)	
Tuesday	16	**10:00-12:00** **09:00-11:00**	Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Welkom) Meeting: Risk and Compliance Advisory Committee	➢ Request for nominations for honorary awards and honorary degrees for 2020 ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: special Mancom (tenders & 2018 Annual Report) (2019-04-24) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senex (2019-05-03) ➢ Calculation of progress marks completed by Assessment and Graduations Unit
Wednesday	17	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-13:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: University Research and Innovation Committee (URIC) Meeting: Labour Relations Forum Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Bloemfontein)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-05-03) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-04-24)

				➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-04-26)
Thursday	18			
Friday	19		**GOOD FRIDAY**	
Saturday	20			
Sunday	21			
Monday	22		**FAMILY DAY**	
Tuesday	23	**09:00-13:00**	Special meeting: Mancom (tenders & 2018 Annual Report only) (2019-04-17)	➢ Final draft Academic Calendar 2020 to faculties for consultation and signing off ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-05-02)
Wednesday	24	**08:30-16:30** **11:00-13:00**	Extended Management Committee (2019-04-18) Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-04-18)	➢ Deadline for residence applications for second-semester students ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-05-02) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-05-03)
Thursday	25	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-11:00**	Meeting: Student Services Council (2019-04-11) Meeting: Community Engagement Committee	
Friday	26	**09:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-04-18) Meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-03-12)	**Freedom Day Activities**
Saturday	27		**FREEDOM DAY**	
Sunday	28			
Monday	29	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: University Academic Planning and Quality Committee	
Tuesday	30			➢ Calculation of course marks completed by Assessment and Graduations Unit

MAY				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Wednesday	1		**WORKERS' DAY**	
Thursday	2	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-11:00**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-04-23) Meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-04-24)	➢ Bursary applicants notified of outcome of applications
Friday	3	**09:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00** **10:00-12:00** **13:00-15:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Senex (2019-04-17) Meeting: Technology and Innovation Committee Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-04-18) Meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-04-24) Meeting: University Internationalisation Committee	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-05-18) ➢ Deadline for submission of nominations for Vice-Chancellor's Excellence Awards
Saturday	4			**Open Day – Welkom campus** ➢ Saturday School Technology Project ➢ Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology: LAN Gaming and Quiz
Sunday	5			
Monday	6	**10:00-14:00** **14:00-16:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: CUT Innovation Services Board Meeting: University Academic Appointments and Promotions Committee Meeting: Fascom	Wellness Approach to Student Behaviour (WASB) Week, including Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-05-10) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-05-13) ➢ Assessment papers for May/June assessment handed in at the Assessment and Graduations Unit
Tuesday	7	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: University Engagement Committee	Wellness Approach to Student Behaviour (WASB) Week, including Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week

				➢ Career Fair – Bloemfontein campus ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-05-22)
Wednesday	8	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Skills Committee	Wellness Approach to Student Behaviour (WASB) Week, including Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week
Thursday	9			**CUT Transformation Summit** Wellness Approach to Student Behaviour (WASB) Week, including Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-05-24)
Friday	10	**08:00-18:00** **12:30-15:00**	SRC Policy Review Summit Meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-05-06)	Wellness Approach to Student Behaviour (WASB) Week, including Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week ➢ Announcement of invigilators' timetable for May/June main assessment ➢ Second-quarter test marks for subjects other than continuous assessment subjects entered into the ITS System by faculties ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-05-24)
Saturday	11			***Open Day – Bloemfontein campus*** Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	12			
Monday	13	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-05-06)	**08:00** Annual Art Exhibition opens ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senate (2019-05-27) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-05-20)
Tuesday	14			➢ Calculation of course marks completed by Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Career Fair – Welkom campus

Wednesday	15			**19:00** Professorial Inaugural Address ➢ Preliminary course marks published ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-05-21)
Thursday	16			
Friday	17	**10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-05-04)	**10:00** Deadline for student complaints regarding course marks **14:00** Verification of course marks completed ➢ Final course marks published ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-05-22) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-05-31)
Saturday	18			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	19			
Monday	20	**09:00-13:00** **13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Labour Relations Forum Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-05-13)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-05-31) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-05-24) **22:00** Annual Art Exhibition closes
Tuesday	21	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-05-15)	➢ Deadline for nomination of speaker to deliver the Prestige Lecture 2020 to reach the Chairperson of the Prestige Lecture Committee ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-05-28)
Wednesday	22	**10:00-13:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-05-07) Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-05-17)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Council/Remuneration Committee (2019-05-30) ➢ Finalisation of Academic Calendar 2020

Thursday	23	**10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-05-10)	***PUBLIC LECTURE SERIES 2 (Economic matters)*** **08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members **10:00-15:00** Study-abroad Fair (Bloemfontein)
Friday	24	**09:00-12:00** **10:00-13:00** **09:00-12:00** **18:00**	Meeting: Joint Bargaining Forum Meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-05-10) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-05-20) Meeting: Alumni Executive Committee	**08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members **10:00-17:00** Africa Day Celebrations
Saturday	25	**10:00**	Meeting: Alumni Annual General (AGM)	Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	26			
Monday	27	**12:00-16:00**	Meeting: Senate (2019-05-13)	**MID-YEAR ASSESSMENT COMMENCES**
Tuesday	28	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-05-21)	➢ Deadline for applications for second- semester admissions to the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Wednesday	29	**09:00-15:00**	Meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee	
Thursday	30	**10:00-15:00** **10:00-12:00**	Meeting: Exco of Council/Remuneration Committee (2019-05-22) Meeting: Graduate School	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-06-05) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-06-06) ➢ Presentation by nominees for the Vice-Chancellor's Excellence Awards
Friday	31	**09:00-12:00** **10:00-12:00**	Meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-05-17) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-05-20)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: CUT Council (2019-06-15)

JUNE				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Saturday	1			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	2			
Monday	3			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-06-10)
Tuesday	4			
Wednesday	5	**12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-05-30)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-06-13)
Thursday	6	**08:30-10:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Scholarships and Grants Committee Meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-05-30)	
Friday	7			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-06-19) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-06-20)
Saturday	8			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	9			
Monday	10	**13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-06-03)	
Tuesday	11	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: CUT Student Media Board	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-06-18)
Wednesday	12	**09:00-13:00**	Meeting: Joint Bargaining Forum	➢ ***Youth Day Student Activation*** ➢ Deadline for nominations for honorary awards and honorary degrees
Thursday	13	**09:00-11:00** **09:00-12:00**	Meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-06-05) Special meeting: University Research and Innovation Committee (URIC)	

Friday	14	**09:00-15:00**	Meeting: CUT Council (2019-06-01)	**MID-YEAR ASSESSMENT CONCLUDES** ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-06-19) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-06-21)
Saturday	15			
Sunday	16		**YOUTH DAY**	
Monday	17		**PUBLIC HOLIDAY**	
Tuesday	18	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-15:30**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-06-11) Knowledge-sharing Session with Senior Managers	**SICKNESS, SPECIAL AND RE-ASSESSMENTS COMMENCE** ➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Engineering and IT ➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Humanities
Wednesday	19	**09:00-11:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-06-07) Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-06-14)	➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences
Thursday	20	**09:00-11:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: SRC and Mancom Meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-06-07)	➢ Deadline for submission of applications for the extension of residency periods – Faculty of Management Sciences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-07-22)
Friday	21	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-16:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-06-14) Meeting: Joint Bargaining Forum	**SICKNESS, SPECIAL AND RE-ASSESSMENTS CONCLUDE** ***Second quarter concludes***
Saturday	22			10:00 CUT residences close
Sunday	23			

Monday	24		**JUNE HOLIDAY STARTS**	Saturday School Technology Project ➢ Mark sheets for main assessment to faculties for verification ➢ Mark sheets for sickness, special and re-assessments handed in at the Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Academic staff must submit all mark sheets to the Assessment and Graduations Unit for placement on the system, and must then subsequently verify those marks, before leaving on holiday
Tuesday	25			Saturday School Technology Project
Wednesday	26			Saturday School Technology Project ➢ Mark sheets for sickness, special and re-assessments to faculties for verification
Thursday	27			Saturday School Technology Project
Friday	28			Saturday School Technology Project Late applications close (only for RSA students) ➢ Announcement of mid-year assessment results ➢ All marks for continuous assessment subjects entered into the ITS System by faculties ➢ Mark sheets for mid-year assessment handed in at Assessment and Graduations Unit
Saturday	29			
Sunday	30			

JULY				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Monday	1			Saturday School Technology Project ➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of applications for subject recognition for prospective diplomates and graduates for September 2019
Tuesday	2			Saturday School Technology Project
Wednesday	3			Saturday School Technology Project
Thursday	4			Saturday School Technology Project
Friday	5			Saturday School Technology Project ➢ Opening of submissions to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services of appeals or objections against exclusion due to poor academic performance
Saturday	6			
Sunday	7			
Monday	8			➢ Final selection of second-semester students in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology and Faculty of Management Sciences ➢ Submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of appeals or objections against exclusion from CUT due to poor academic performance.
Tuesday	9			Registration of ALL second-semester students in the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences (Bloemfontein and Welkom) commences
Wednesday	10			Registration of ALL second-semester students in the Faculty of Management Sciences (Bloemfontein and Welkom) commences ➢ Orientation of all first-year students enrolling for the second semester ➢ Submission to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services of appeals or objections against exclusion from CUT due to poor academic performance

Thursday	11			Registration of ALL second-semester students in the Faculty of Humanities (Bloemfontein and Welkom) commences
Friday	12			Registration of ALL second-semester students in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (Bloemfontein and Welkom) commences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-07-27) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-07-17) ➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of applications for subject recognitions for prospective diplomates and graduates for September 2019 ➢ Submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of appeals or objections against exclusion from CUT due to poor academic performance.
Saturday	13			
Sunday	14			**08:00** CUT residences open
Monday	15	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: ICT Steering Committee	***Third quarter commences*** ***All lectures commence for all first-year and senior students (Bloemfontein and Welkom)*** Registration of ALL second-semester students continues Deadline for submission of financial exclusion appeal forms by students Subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties commence ➢ Finalisation of class groups for the second semester ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-07-22)

				➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-07-19)
Tuesday	16	**09:00-13:00** **14:00-16:30**	Meeting: Labour Relations Forum Meeting: Joint Bargaining Forum	Subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties ➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of applications for a special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate
Wednesday	17	**09:00-11:00** **11:00-13:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Risk and Compliance Advisory Committee Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-07-12) Meeting: Financial Exclusions and Appeals Committee	Subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties ➢ Departmental secretaries to finalise staff timetables in respect of class groups
Thursday	18	 **14:00-16:00**	**MANDELA DAY** Meeting: Quality Assurance and Enhancement Committee	**Mandela Day Celebrations** Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties
Friday	19	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-06-15) Meeting: Honorary Awards and Honorary Degrees Committee	Subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties Registration of ALL second-semester students concludes ➢ Deadline for submission to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services of appeals or objections against exclusion due to poor academic performance ➢ Nomination lists of examiners and moderators for second-semester subjects submitted to Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Services Council (2019-08-01)
Saturday	20			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	21			

Monday	22	**09:00-13:00** **10:00-12:00**	Meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-06-20) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-07-15)	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-07-26) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-07-30) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-07-29) ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate commences ➢ Enrolment/registration commences for all students in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (Bloemfontein and Welkom)
Tuesday	23	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Academic Appeals Committee	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate commences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-07-30)
Wednesday	24	**11:00-13:00**	Meeting: University Performance Review Committee	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties ➢ Distribution of captured learning programmes on academic structure to Deans for signing ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: special Mancom (tenders) (2019-08-31)

				➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate commences
Thursday	25	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Academic Appeals Committee	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate commences
Friday	26	**09:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00** **12:30-15:00**	Meeting: Academic Appeals Committee Meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-07-12) Meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-07-22)	Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties ➢ Special assessment opportunity for students requiring only a single module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate concludes ➢ Registration and subject additions/terminations and course changes for all students ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Extended Management Committee (2019-08-02)
Saturday	27			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	28			**09:00-11:00** 2nd Unity Service
Monday	29	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-12:00** **13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Academic Appeals Committee Meeting: Joint Bargaining Forum Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-07-22)	**12:30-13:30** Carnival Week (student community project) ➢ Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom)

Tuesday	30	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-07-23) Final meeting: Academic Appeals Committee Meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-07-22)	**12:30-13:30** Carnival Week (student community project) ➢ Completion of appointment of examiners and moderators for second-semester subjects by Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom)
Wednesday	31	**09:00-11:00** **10:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00**	Special meeting: Mancom (tenders only) (2019-07-24) Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Welkom) Meeting: Fascom	**12:30-13:30** Carnival Week (student community project) ➢ Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senex (2019-08-14)

AUGUST				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Thursday	1	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-12:00** **09:00-13:00** **14:00-16:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Student Services Council (2019-07-19) Meeting: University Research and Innovation Committee (URIC) Meeting: Labour Relations Forum Meeting: University Internationalisation Committee Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Bloemfontein)	**08:00-16:30** National Science, Engineering and Technology (SET) Week **12:30-13:30** Carnival Week (student community project) ➢ Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) ***18:00 Prestige Lecture Event***
Friday	2	**08:30-16:30**	Extended Management Committee (2019-07-26)	**08:00-16:30** National Science, Engineering and Technology (SET) Week **12:00-16:30** International Student Integration Day: Welkom campus **12:30-13:30** Carnival Week (crowning of Mr and Miss Carnival First Year) ➢ Late registration, subject additions, subject termination and course changes for ALL students in all faculties (Bloemfontein and Welkom) conclude ➢ Deadline for submission of WIL marks for students graduating in September 2019 ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-08-08) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-08-06)
Saturday	3		Kopano Cup	Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	4			
Monday	5	**11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Technology and Innovation Committee	➢ Submission of signed-off learning programmes to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services

Tuesday	6	**09:00-11:00** **09:00-12:00** **10:00-14:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Community Engagement Committee Meeting: University Academic Planning and Quality Committee Meeting: CUT Innovation Services Board Meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-08-02)	
Wednesday	7	**12:30-13:30**	SRC mass meeting	➢ Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of applications for remarking of assessment scripts ➢ Last day for identification of diplomates/graduates ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-08-13)
Thursday	8	**09:00-13:00** **13:00-15:00**	Meeting: Joint Bargaining Forum Meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-08-02)	**Women's Day Celebrations** **09:00-17:00** Research Breakaway ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-08-23)
Friday	9		**WOMEN'S DAY**	
Saturday	10			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	11			
Monday	12			➢ Mailing of invitations to graduation ceremonies ➢ Announcement of first draft October/November assessment timetable to faculties
Tuesday	13	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-08-07)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-08-27) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-08-20)
Wednesday	14	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Senex (2019-07-31) Meeting: Institutional Nominations Committee on Vice-Chancellor's Excellence Awards	
Thursday	15	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: University Engagement Committee	**08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-08-29)

Friday	16		CUT Women's Day Celebrations	**08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members **12:00-16:30** Second-semester CUT International Students' Welcome Function ➢ Announcement of first draft October/November assessment timetable to students ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-08-30) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-08-16) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-08-26) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-08-28)
Saturday	17			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	18			
Monday	19			2nd Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-08-26) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-09-17) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-08-23) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senate (2019-09-02)
Tuesday	20	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-08-13)	2nd Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week
Wednesday	21	**11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-08-16)	2nd Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week ➢ Announcement of semi-final October/November assessment timetable to students and faculties

Thursday	22			2nd Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week
Friday	23	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-13:00** **10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-08-19) Meeting: Labour Relations Forum Meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-08-09)	**10:00-16:00** Research and Development Workshop (Bloemfontein) 2nd Health and Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT) (HIV/AIDS) Week ➢ Enrolment/registration of new postgraduate students concludes ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-09-06)
Saturday	24			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	25			
Monday	26	**09:00-12:00** **13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Access and Admissions Committee (2019-08-16) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-08-26)	➢ Announcement of final October/November assessment timetable
Tuesday	27	**10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-08-13)	NATIONAL COLLOQUIUM ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-09-03)
Wednesday	28	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Assessment Committee (2019-08-16) Meeting: Skills Committee	NATIONAL COLLOQUIUM ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Council/Remuneration Committee (2019-09-05) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-09-05)
Thursday	29	**10:00-13:00** **10:00-12:00**	Meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-08-15) Meeting: Graduate School	Deadline for residence applications: Year/semester students for 2020
Friday	30	**10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-08-16)	**12:00-14:00** Awards Ceremony: Faculty of Humanities ➢ Deadline for all student applications for 2020 ➢ Registration: First-time entry postgraduate (M & D) students concludes
Saturday	31			Saturday School Technology Project

SEPTEMBER				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Sunday	1			
Monday	2	**12:00-16:00**	Meeting: Senate (2019-08-19)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-09-10)
Tuesday	3	**12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development Committee (2019-08-27)	
Wednesday	4			**19:00** Professorial Inaugural Address
Thursday	5	**10:00-15:00** **12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Exco of Council/Remuneration Committee (2019-08-28) Meeting: Curriculum Committee (2019-08-28)	
Friday	6	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-15:00**	Meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-08-23) Meeting: Honorary Awards and Honorary Degrees Committee	**14:00 Spring Graduation Ceremony** **18:00** Chancellor's Doctorandi Dinner **18:00-23:00** Mr and Miss CUT ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: CUT Council (2019-09-20)
Saturday	7			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	8			
Monday	9			➢ Deadline for 2020 National Research Foundation (NRF) bursary applications **10:00-17:00** International Week commences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-09-16)
Tuesday	10	**09:00-11:00**	Meeting: University Languages Committee (2019-09-02)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-09-17)
Wednesday	11			SRC elections ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-09-29)
Thursday	12			**10:00-15:00** Study-abroad Fair (Welkom campus)

Friday	13			**10:00-17:00** International Day **08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology **08:30-16:00** Student Multicultural Celebrations **12:30-13:30** Announcement of outcome of SRC elections ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-09-18) **10:00-17:00** International Cultural Festival **10:00-17:00** International Week concludes
Saturday	14			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	15			
Monday	16	**09:00-12:00** **13:30-15:00**	Meeting: CUT Student Media Board Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-09-09)	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-09-20)
Tuesday	17	**09:00-12:00** **13:30-15:30**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-09-10) Knowledge-sharing Session with Senior Managers	**08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members **08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology **10:00-16:00** Research and Development Workshop (Welkom)
		10:00-12:00	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-08-19)	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Wednesday	18	**11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-09-13)	**08:30-16:30** Formal mentorship for new academic staff members **08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Thursday	19	**09:00-13:00**	Meeting: University Teaching and Learning Committee (2019-09-11)	**08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology SRC Leadership Training Workshop

Friday	20	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-13:00** **09:00-15:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-09-16) Meeting: Labour Relations Forum Meeting: CUT Council (2019-09-06)	**Heritage Day Celebrations** **08:00-18:00** Main test: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology SRC Leadership Training Workshop ➢ Faculty Research Seminar: Management Sciences ***Third quarter concludes***
Saturday	21			**10:00** CUT residences close SRC Leadership Training Workshop
Sunday	22			
Monday	23		**SEPTEMBER HOLIDAY STARTS**	
Tuesday	24		**HERITAGE DAY**	
Wednesday	25			Saturday School Technology Project ➢ ***PUBLIC LECTURE SERIES 4 (ANNUAL HERMAN MASHABA LECTURE)***
Thursday	26			Saturday School Technology Project
Friday	27			Saturday School Technology Project ➢ Late applications for 2020 close ➢ Test marks for third quarter entered into the ITS System by faculties
Saturday	28			
Sunday	29			**08:00** CUT residences open
Monday	30			***Fourth quarter commences All lectures commence*** ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Extended Management Committee (2019-10-08)

OCTOBER				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Tuesday	1	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: ICT Steering Committee	➢ Faculty Research Seminar: Health and Environmental Sciences ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: special Mancom (tenders) (2019-10-09)
Wednesday	2			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senex (2019-10-16) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-10-09)
Thursday	3	**09:00-11:00**	Meeting: Risk and Compliance Advisory Committee	Faculty Public Lecture: Health and Environmental Sciences Deadline for submission to Assessment and Graduations Unit of theses/dissertations for assessment for prospective graduates for March 2020
Friday	4			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-10-18) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-10-18)
Saturday	5			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	6			
Monday	7	**14:00-16:00**	Meeting: University Academic Appointments and Promotions Committee	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-10-14)
Tuesday	8	**08:30-16:30**	Extended Management Committee (2019-09-27)	**08:00-16:30** CUT Annual Scholarship of Teaching and Learning (SoTL) Conference with SoTL in the South ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Services Council (2019-10-18) ➢ Closing date for applications of first-semester 2020 international exchange student intake ➢ Faculty Research Seminar: Humanities ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-10-15)

Wednesday	9	**09:00-11:00** **10:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00**	Special meeting: Mancom (tenders only) (2019-10-01) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-10-02) Meeting: Quality Assurance and Enhancement Committee	**08:00-16:30** CUT Annual Scholarship of Teaching and Learning (SoTL) Conference with SoTL in the South ➢ Deadline for 2020 sport bursary applications
Thursday	10	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00** **16:00-18:00**	Meeting: University Research and Innovation Committee (URIC) Meeting: Fascom SRC mass meeting	**08:00-15:00** CUT Annual Scholarship of Teaching and Learning (SoTL) Conference with SoTL in the South
Friday	11	**10:00-14:00** **14:30-16:00**	Meeting: CUT Innovation Services Board Meeting: SRC and Mancom	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-10-16) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-10-25)
Saturday	12			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	13			
Monday	14	**09:00-13:00** **13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Labour Relations Forum Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-10-07)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-10-18) ➢ **10:00** Fourth-quarter test marks for subjects other than continuous assessment subjects entered into the ITS System by faculties ➢ **14:00** Calculation of progress marks completed by Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ **14:00** Assessment papers for October/November main assessment handed in at Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Preliminary course marks published
Tuesday	15	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-10-08)	**10:00** Deadline for student complaints regarding course marks ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-10-29)

Wednesday	16	**09:00-12:00** **10:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00** **13:00-15:00**	Meeting: Senex (2019-10-02) Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Welkom) Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-10-11) Meeting: Advisory Committee: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology	➢ Calculation of course marks completed by Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-10-22)
Thursday	17	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-16:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: University Academic Planning and Quality Committee Meeting: University Engagement Committee Meeting: University Transformation Advisory Committee (Welkom)	***18:00 VICE-CHANCELLOR'S EXCELLENCE AWARDS DINNER – STAFF*** ➢ Submission of quarterly assessment forms/mentors' reports on new staff members ➢ Academic timetables 2020 to departmental secretaries ➢ 17th Annual Research Seminar: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-10-31)
Friday	18	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-12:00** **10:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Student Services Council (2019-10-08) Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-10-14) Meeting: Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-10-04) Meeting: Faculty Board: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-10-04)	**12:30-14:00** ***VICE-CHANCELLOR'S STUDENT LEADERSHIP AWARDS*** **14:00** Verification of course marks completed ➢ Calculation of final course marks completed by Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ Final course marks published ➢ Announcement of invigilators' timetable for October/November main assessment ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-11-01) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-10-23) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-10-25)

Saturday	19			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	20			
Monday	21			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-10-25) ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Senate (2019-11-04)
Tuesday	22	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Student Academic Affairs Committee (2019-10-29)	
Wednesday	23	**12:30-13:30**	Meeting: Library and Information Services Committee (2019-10-18)	
Thursday	24	**10:00-12:00**	Meeting: Graduate School	
Friday	25	**10:00-13:00** **12:30-15:00** **13:00-15:00**	Meeting: Planning, Finance and Resources Committee of Council (2019-10-11) Meeting: Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-10-21) Meeting: Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-10-18)	
Saturday	26			Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	27			
Monday	28			**OCTOBER/NOVEMBER MAIN ASSESSMENT COMMENCES**
Tuesday	29	**10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Human Resources Committee of Council (2019-10-15)	**09:00-16:00** Faculty Prestige Research Day: Health and Environmental Sciences
Wednesday	30			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Council/RemCo (2019-11-07)
Thursday	31	**09:00-11:00** **10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Community Engagement Committee Meeting: Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council (2019-10-17)	

NOVEMBER				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Friday	1	**10:00-13:00**	Meeting: Institutional Forum (2019-10-18)	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-11-15)
Saturday	2	**09:00**	Meeting: Alumni Executive Committee	Saturday School Technology Project
Sunday	3			
Monday	4	**12:00-16:00**	Meeting: Senate (2019-10-21)	
Tuesday	5			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-11-13)
Wednesday	6	**09:00-12:00** **11:00-13:00** **14:00-16:00**	Meeting: Research Ethics Committee Meeting: Technology and Innovation Committee Meeting: University Internationalisation Committee	
Thursday	7	**10:00-15:00**	Meeting: Exco of Council/ Remuneration Committee (2019-10-30)	**09:00-16:00** Annual Postgraduate Seminar Day 1 **19:00 Professorial** Inaugural Address
Friday	8			**09:00-16:00** Annual Postgraduate Seminar Day 2 ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: CUT Council (2019-11-23)
Saturday	9			
Sunday	10			
Monday	11			➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-11-18)
Tuesday	12	**13:00-16:00**	Meeting: Journal for New Generation Sciences (JNGS) Editorial Board	
Wednesday	13	**10:00-12:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Humanities (2019-11-05)	
Thursday	14	**08:00-16:00** **08:30-10:00** **09:00-13:00**	Risk Assessment Workshop Meeting: Scholarships and Grants Committee Meeting: Labour Relations Forum	➢ Mark sheets for main assessment handed in at Assessment and Graduations Unit ➢ All marks for continuous assessment subjects entered into the ITS System by faculties

Friday	15	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Employment Equity Committee (2019-11-01)	**OCTOBER/NOVEMBER MAIN ASSESSMENT CONCLUDES** ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-11-20)
Saturday	16			**Annual CUT Golf Day in aid of student poverty alleviation**
Sunday	17			
Monday	18	**13:30-15:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology (2019-11-11)	**NOVEMBER SICKNESS, SPECIAL and RE-ASSESSMENTS COMMENCE** ➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences ➢ (2019-11-22)
Tuesday	19	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: CUT Student Media Board	➢ Submission of documents for meeting: Mancom (2019-11-26)
Wednesday	20	**11:00-13:00**	Meeting: Faculty Management Committee: Health and Environmental Sciences (2019-11-06)	
Thursday	21			
Friday	22	**09:00-12:00** **09:00-15:00**	Meeting: Exco of Faculty Board: Management Sciences (2019-11-18) CUT Council Workshop (2019-11-08)	➢ Mark sheets for main assessment to faculties for verification
Saturday	23	**09:00-15:00**	Meeting: CUT Council (2019-11-08)	
Sunday	24			
Monday	25			
Tuesday	26	**09:00-12:00** **14:00-15:30**	Meeting: Mancom (2019-11-19) Knowledge-sharing Session with Senior Managers	
Wednesday	27			➢ Mark sheets for sickness, special and re-assessments handed in at Assessment and Graduations Unit
Thursday	28			➢ Mark sheets for sickness, special and re-assessments to faculties for verification
Friday	29			
Saturday	30			**10:00** CUT residences close

DECEMBER				
Date		**Time**	**Meetings**	**Closing dates/registrations/notifications**
Sunday	1			
Monday	2	**09:00-12:00**	Meeting: Skills Committee	
Tuesday	3			
Wednesday	4			➢ Academic staff must submit all mark sheets to the Assessment and Graduations Unit for placement on the system, and must then subsequently verify those marks, before leaving on holiday
Thursday	5			
Friday	6			**YEAR-END FUNCTION – BLOEMFONTEIN AND WELKOM CAMPUSES** ➢ Submission to faculties of checklists pertaining to students exhibiting poor academic performance ➢ Announcement of November assessment results
Saturday	7			
Sunday	8			
Monday	9			
Tuesday	10			
Wednesday	11			
Thursday	12			
Friday	13			***Fourth quarter concludes*** ***Summer recess commences***
Saturday	14			
Sunday	15			
Monday	16		**DAY OF RECONCILIATION**	
Tuesday	17			***Summer recess commences***

CUT - ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2019

FIRST SEMESTER:		NEW STUDENTS				SENIOR STUDENTS			
		HEALTH & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES	MANAGEMENT SCIENCES	HUMANITIES	ENGINEERING & INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	HEALTH & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES	HUMANITIES	ENGINEERING & INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
FIRST QUARTER	STARTS	03-Jan-19	03-Jan-19	03-Jan-19	03-Jan-19	03-Jan-19	03-Jan-19	03-Jan-19	03-Jan-19
	END	20-Mar-19	20-Mar-19	20-Mar-19	20-Mar-19	20-Mar-19	20-Mar-19	20-Mar-19	20-Mar-19
APPLICATIONS FOR 2019 CLOSE		31-Aug-18	31-Aug-18	31-Aug-18	31-Aug-18	31-Aug-18	31-Aug-18	31-Aug-18	31-Aug-18
LATE APPLICATIONS FOR 2019 CLOSE		27-Sep-18	27-Sep-18	27-Sep-18	27-Sep-18	27-Sep-18	27-Sep-18	27-Sep-18	27-Sep-18
REVIEW OF APPLICATION STATUSES OF NEW APPLICANTS		04-Jan-19	04-Jan-19	04-Jan-19	04-Jan-19	04-Jan-19	04-Jan-19	04-Jan-19	04-Jan-19
		09-Jan-19	09-Jan-19	09-Jan-19	09-Jan-19	09-Jan-19	09-Jan-19	09-Jan-19	09-Jan-19
WALK-IN ADMINISTRATION	STARTS	10-Jan-19	10-Jan-19	10-Jan-19	10-Jan-19	10-Jan-19	10-Jan-19	10-Jan-19	10-Jan-19
	ENDS	11-Jan-19	11-Jan-19	11-Jan-19	11-Jan-19	11-Jan-19	11-Jan-19	11-Jan-19	11-Jan-19
REGISTRATION: BLOEMFONTEIN AND WELKOM CAMPUSES	STARTS	14-Jan-19	15-Jan-19	16-Jan-19	17-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	21-Jan-19	22-Jan-19	23-Jan-19
	ENDS	14-Jan-19	15-Jan-19	16-Jan-19	17-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	21-Jan-19	22-Jan-19	23-Jan-19
REGISTRATION: FIRST-TIME ENTRY POSTGRADUATE (MASTER'S & DOCTORAL) STUDENTS	STARTS					18-Jan-19	21-Jan-19	22-Jan-19	23-Jan-19
	ENDS					31-Aug-19	31-Aug-19	31-Aug-19	31-Aug-19
LATE REGISTRATION FOR ALL STUDENTS AT ALL CAMPUSES	STARTS	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19
	ENDS	09-Feb-19	09-Feb-19	09-Feb-19	09-Feb-19	09-Feb-19	09-Feb-19	09-Feb-19	09-Feb-19
REGISTRATION: POSTGRADUATE CONTINUATION (MASTER'S & DOCTORAL) STUDENTS	STARTS					23-Jan-19	23-Jan-19	23-Jan-19	23-Jan-19
	ENDS					28-Feb-19	28-Feb-19	28-Feb-19	28-Feb-19
Orientation Week for all first-year students, per faculty		15-Jan-19	16-Jan-19	17-Jan-19	18-Jan-19		-		-
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT	STARTS	14-Jan-19	14-Jan-19	14-Jan-19	14-Jan-19	14-Jan-19	14-Jan-19	14-Jan-19	14-Jan-19
	ENDS	18-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	18-Jan-19	18-Jan-19
GENERAL orientation for all first-year students (Bloemfontein and Welkom campuses)	STARTS	28-Jan-19	28-Jan-19	28-Jan-19	28-Jan-19				
	ENDS	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19				
WELCOME: FIRST-YEAR AND SENIOR STUDENTS & OFFICIAL OPENING: WELKOM CAMPUS		30-Jan-19	30-Jan-19	30-Jan-19	30-Jan-19	30-Jan-19	30-Jan-19	30-Jan-19	30-Jan-19
WELCOME: FIRST-YEAR AND SENIOR STUDENTS & OFFICIAL OPENING: BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS		01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19	01-Feb-19
SUBJECT ADDITIONS, SUBJECT TERMINATION & COURSE CHANGES	START	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19	24-Jan-19
	END	01-Mar-19	01-Mar-19	01-Mar-19	01-Mar-19	01-Mar-19	01-Mar-19	01-Mar-19	01-Mar-19
CLASSES START FOR FIRST QUARTER		04-Feb-19	04-Feb-19	04-Feb-19	04-Feb-19	04-Feb-19	04-Feb-19	04-Feb-19	04-Feb-19
MARCH HOLIDAY	STARTS	21-Mar-19	21-Mar-19	21-Mar-19	21-Mar-19	21-Mar-19	21-Mar-19	21-Mar-19	21-Mar-19
	ENDS	29-Mar-19	29-Mar-19	29-Mar-19	29-Mar-19	29-Mar-19	29-Mar-19	29-Mar-19	29-Mar-19
CLASSES START FOR SECOND QUARTER		01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19
SECOND QUARTER	STARTS	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19	01-Apr-19
	ENDS	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19
DAYS OF PREPARATION FOR ASSESSMENT OF SEMESTER SUBJECTS	START	22-May-19	22-May-19	22-May-19	22-May-19	22-May-19	22-May-19	22-May-19	22-May-19
	END	24-May-19	24-May-19	24-May-19	24-May-19	24-May-19	24-May-19	24-May-19	24-May-19
MID-YEAR ASSESSMENTS	START	27-May-19	27-May-19	27-May-19	27-May-19	27-May-19	27-May-19	27-May-19	27-May-19
	END	14-Jun-19	14-Jun-19	14-Jun-19	14-Jun-19	14-Jun-19	14-Jun-19	14-Jun-19	14-Jun-19
SUBMISSION OF MARK SHEETS TO THE ASSESSMENT AND GRADUATIONS UNIT: MAIN ASSESSMENT		21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19
SICKNESS/SPECIAL ASSESSMENT & REASSESSMENT	START	18-Jun-19	18-Jun-19	18-Jun-19	18-Jun-19	18-Jun-19	18-Jun-19	18-Jun-19	18-Jun-19
	END	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19	21-Jun-19
SUBMISSION OF MARK SHEETS TO THE ASSESSMENT AND GRADUATIONS UNIT:		05-Jul-19	05-Jul-19	05-Jul-19	05-Jul-19	05-Jul-19	05-Jul-19	05-Jul-19	05-Jul-19
JUNE HOLIDAY STARTS		24-Jun-19	24-Jun-19	24-Jun-19	24-Jun-19	24-Jun-19	24-Jun-19	24-Jun-19	24-Jun-19

SECOND SEMESTER:		NEW STUDENTS				SENIOR STUDENTS			
		HEALTH & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES	MANAGEMENT SCIENCES	HUMANITIES	ENGINEERING & INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	HEALTH & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES	HUMANITIES	ENGINEERING & INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
THIRD QUARTER	STARTS	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19
	ENDS	20-Sep-19	20-Sep-19	20-Sep-19	20-Sep-19	20-Sep-19	20-Sep-19	20-Sep-19	20-Sep-19
LATE APPLICATIONS CLOSE		28-Jun-19	28-Jun-19	28-Jun-19	28-Jun-19	28-Jun-19	28-Jun-19	28-Jun-19	28-Jun-19
REGISTRATION	STARTS	09-Jul-19	10-Jul-19	11-Jul-19	12-Jul-19	09-Jul-19	11-Jul-19	12-Jul-19	10-Jul-19
	ENDS	09-Jul-19	10-Jul-19	11-Jul-19	12-Jul-19	09-Jul-19	11-Jul-19	12-Jul-19	10-Jul-19
LATE REGISTRATION: SECOND SEMESTER		22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT		22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	22-Jul-19
SUBJECT ADDITION, SUBJECT TERMINATION & COURSE CHANGES	START	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	15-Jul-19
	END	08-Aug-19	08-Aug-19	08-Aug-19	08-Aug-19	08-Aug-19	08-Aug-19	08-Aug-19	08-Aug-19
SEPTEMBER HOLIDAY STARTS		23-Sep-19	23-Sep-19	23-Sep-19	23-Sep-19	23-Sep-19	23-Sep-19	23-Sep-19	23-Sep-19
CLASSES START FOR FOURTH QUARTER		30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19
FOURTH QUARTER	STARTS	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19	30-Sep-19
	ENDS	13-Dec-19	13-Dec-19	13-Dec-19	13-Dec-19	13-Dec-19	13-Dec-19	13-Dec-19	13-Dec-19
DAYS OF PREPARATION FOR ASSESSMENT OF YEAR SUBJECTS	START (*Y SUBJECTS)	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19
	END (*Y SUBJECTS)	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19
DAYS OF PREPARATION FOR ASSESSMENT OF SEMESTER SUBJECTS	START (*S SUBJETCS)	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19	24-Oct-19
	END (*S SUBJECTS)	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19	25-Oct-19
ASSESSMENT	STARTS	28-Oct-19	28-Oct-19	28-Oct-19	28-Oct-19	28-Oct-19	28-Oct-19	28-Oct-19	28-Oct-19
	ENDS	15-Nov-19	15-Nov-19	15-Nov-19	15-Nov-19	15-Nov-19	15-Nov-19	15-Nov-19	15-Nov-19
SUBMISSION OF MARK SHEETS TO THE ASSESSMENT AND GRADUATIONS UNIT: MAIN ASSESSMENT		29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19
SICKNESS/SPECIAL ASSESSMENT & REASSESSMENT	START	18-Nov-19	18-Nov-19	18-Nov-19	18-Nov-19	18-Nov-19	18-Nov-19	18-Nov-19	18-Nov-19
	END	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19	29-Nov-19
SUBMISSION OF MARK SHEETS TO THE ASSESSMENT AND GRADUATIONS UNIT: REASSESSMENT		04-Dec-19	04-Dec-19	04-Dec-19	04-Dec-19	04-Dec-19	04-Dec-19	04-Dec-19	04-Dec-19
DECEMBER HOLIDAY STARTS		17-Dec-19	17-Dec-19	17-Dec-19	17-Dec-19	17-Dec-19	17-Dec-19	17-Dec-19	17-Dec-19

*Y: Year subjects / *S: Semester subjects

Faculty of	
Management Sciences	Department of Government Management, Department of Business Management (Marketing and Human Resources), Department of Business Support Studies (Business Administration, Office Management, and Technology and Project Management), Department of Accounting and Auditing (Accounting, Internal Auditing, Cost and Management Accounting, and Financial Information Systems), Department of Tourism and Events Management, and Department of Hospitality Management.
Engineering and Information Technology	Department of Built Environment; Department of Civil Engineering; Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering; Department of Information Technology; Department of Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering; and Department of Mathematical and Physical Sciences.
Health and Environmental Sciences	Department of Health Sciences, Department of Clinical Sciences, Department of Agriculture, and Department of Life Sciences.
Humanities	Department of Communication Sciences; Department of Design and Studio Art; Department of Educational and Professional Studies; Department of Postgraduate Studies: Education; Department of Language and Social Sciences Education; and Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education.

CUT COUNCIL

Chancellor

Madam Justice Mahube Molemela, BA (UFH), BProc (UFH), LLM (UFS), AdvDip Labour Law (UJ), Certificate in Human Rights (Danish Centre for Human Rights), Dip (Mancosa), Certificate in Advanced Military Law (SANDF Thaba Tshwane College)

External Councillors

Mr CM Phehlukwayo, BCompt (Unisa), CTA (UKZN), CA (SA)	**Audit and Risk/ICT Governance (Chairperson)**
Mr LG Hume, SED (Unisa), Dip BM (Damelin), LDP (GIBS), PGDip (UFS)	**Ministerial Appointee**
Mr N Matlala, LLM (Unisa), Dip Human Rights (RAU), HDip CL (Wits), HDip TL (Wits), MMMPP (Wits), LTRSE (IDLO Rome), FCI. Arb (London)	**Ministerial Appointee**
Ms N Nxesi, BSc (UFH), BPub Admin Hons (US), MEd Hons (Wits), MBL (Unisa), HED (UFH)	**Ministerial Appointee**
Mr N Dolopi, LLM (NMMU)	**Ministerial Appointee**
Adv. RR Dehal, BProc (Unisa), LLB (Unisa), Cert. CL (NADEL), Cert. ML (UKZN)	**Ministerial Appointee**
Ms VM Mojuto, BSc (UP), MBA (ALBA Graduate Business School), Certificate in Economic Regulation (MSU), Certificate in Public Policy (UCL), Certificate in Mobile Financial Services (Tufts)	**Business**
Mr GS Hlongwane, NDip (UJ), Btech (UJ), MAP (Wits), BCom Hons (UJ), MBA (Milpark Business School), Cert ERP (UJ)	**Human Resources Management**
Dr KL Faul, MSc (UKZN), PhD (US), LLB (Unisa)	**Education**
Dr GA van Gensen, BA Hons (UWC) MBA (University of Whales), DTech (CUT),	**Marketing**
Mr LE Sebola, BEng Comp Hons (UP), MEng (UP)	**Technology**
Mr RG Nicholls, BCom (Rhodes), CA (SA)®, CIA®	**Finance**
Mr MJ Besnaar, BCom (UCT), PGDA (UCT), CA (SA)	**Finance**
Mr I Osman, BCom (UWC), BCom Hons (Unisa), MBA (Wits), Management Advanced Programme (Wits), Adv Cert Leadership (UCT), Adv Cert Leadership Coaching (Wits)	**Local/regional development and governance**
Mr GM Cindi, NDip (CUT), PGCE (CUT)	**Alumni Association**
Dr CN Mbileni-Morema, MTech (TUT), PhD (Wits), MBA (HWU), Cert Leadership (HWU), Cert Project Management (HWU), Cert Strategy (HWU), Cert Finance (HWU), Cert Economics (HWU), Cert Organisational Behaviour (HWU), Cert Influence (HWU), Cert Marketing (HWU)	**Technology**
Ms MNW Mosuwe, BPA (NWU), BA Hons (UJ), Cert Labour Relations (UJ), Cert Arbitration (GIMT), MPA (DMU)	**Prominent person who would add value to the Welkom campus**
Mr SM Rantso	**Businessman from the Central Region who will add business value to the University**

Internal Councillors

Prof. HJ de Jager, MDipTech (VTT), BA (PU for CHE), DTE (Unisa), DTech (TSA)	**Vice-Chancellor & Principal**
Prof. DP Ngidi, MEd (Unisa), DEd (UZ), CPM (Boston)	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Teaching & Learning**
Prof. AB Ngowi, BSc (UDSM), MSc (Chalmers), PhD (Wits), PrCPM(SA), MBIE (BW), MCIOB Pr Tech Eng, MIEEE	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research, Innovation & Engagement**
Dr GW Paul, BA (UWC), HED (UWC), BTech (TSA), LLM (NMU), DTech (NMU)	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources & Operations**
Prof. M Monnapula-Mapesela, PhD (UFS)	**Senate Member**
Prof. JFR Lues, PhD (UFS)	**Senate Member**
Ms D Mkhize, BTech (DUT)	**Academic staff member**
Mr BCL Mokoma, BA Ed (NWU), NCert HRM, CAE (Unisa), MDP (UFS), BTech Project Management (CUT)	**Non-academic staff member**
Mr TS Masoeu	**Institutional Forum**
Ms NMMM Mokose, BSc (Cornell)	**Agriculture**
Mr SR Ngwenya	**Students' Representative Council President: Bloemfontein campus**
Mr TS Caleni	**Students' Representative Council President: Welkom campus**

INSTITUTIONAL FORUM

Mr TS Masoeu, ND, BTech, B.Ed (Hons) (CUT)	**NEHAWU Member Chairperson**
Mr KE Moremi, BTech (CUT), Cert. EMDP (US)	**Alumni Association Member and Deputy Chairperson**
Dr N Mrwetyana, MEd (UFH), MEd (Rhodes), PhD (UKZN)	**Registrar (Secretary)**
Prof. DP Ngidi, MEd (Unisa), DEd (UZ), CPM (Boston)	**Management Member**
Ms L Jordaan, MTech (CUT)	**NTEU Member**
Ms N Dlamini, NDip (MUT), MAD (UKZN), MBA (UKZN)	**Student Services Council Member**
Prof. W Setlalentoa, BEd Hons (NWU), MEd (UFS), PhD (CUT)	**Senate Member**
Ms L Letsoara, PGDip (PU, UK), BSocSc (UFS)	**HR Division (Transformation)**
Mr LE Sebola, MEng (UP)	**External Council Member**
Mr I Mokhele, M PBL (Aalborg), MAdmin (Sun Yat Sen)	**Additional Member (Employment Equity Committee)**
Vacant	**Additional Member (Employees/People with special needs)**
Vacant	**Academic Staff Member**
Vacant	**Non-academic Staff Member**
Mr SR Ngwenya	**Institutional President: Students' Representative Council and President: Bloemfontein campus**
Mr TS Caleni	**Institutional Deputy President: Students' Representative Council and President: Welkom campus**

SENATE

Prof. HJ de Jager, MDipTech (VTT), BA (PU for CHE), DTE (Unisa), DTech (TSA)	**Vice-Chancellor & Principal (Chairperson)**
Prof. DP Ngidi, MEd (Unisa), DEd (UZ), CPM (Boston)	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Teaching & Learning (Deputy Chairperson)**
Prof. AB Ngowi, BSc (UDSM), MSc (Chalmers), PhD (Wits), PrCPM (SA), MBIE (BW), MCIOB Pr Tech Eng, MIEEE	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research, Innovation & Engagement**
Dr GW Paul, BA (UWC), HED (UWC), BTech (TSA), LLM (NMU), DTech (NMU)	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources and Operations**
Dr N Mrwetyana, MEd (UFH), MEd (Rhodes), PhD (UKZN)	**Registrar (Secretary)**
Mr RG Nicholls, BCom (Rhodes), CA (SA)®, CIA®	**Council member**
Ms N Nxesi, BSc (UFH), BPub Admin Hons (US), MEd Hons (Wits), MBL (Unisa), HED (UFH)	**Council Member**
Prof. LOK Lategan, PhD, DTh (UFS)	**Senior Director: Research Development & Postgraduate Studies**
Prof. MLE Monnapula-Mapesela, PhD (UFS)	**Senior Director: Centre for Innovation in Learning & Teaching**
Prof. AJ Strydom, PhD (UFS)	**Dean: Faculty of Management Sciences**
Prof. SS Mashele, BSc (UNIN), PhD (Medunsa)	**Dean: Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences and Associate Professor: Biomedical Technology**
Prof. NN Feza, Dip PME (Cambridge), Dip Ed (SACTE), Further Dip (Rhodes), MEd (NMU), PhD (SUNY)	**Dean: Faculty of Humanities**
Prof. HJ Vermaak, MDip Tech (PE Tech), PhD (Twente) Pr Tech Eng (MIEEE)	**Dean: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment & Information Technology**
Prof. JFR Lues, PhD (UFS)	**Professor: Environmental Health & Senate member on Council**
Prof. C van der Westhuizen, PhD (UFS)	**Assistant Dean: Research, Innovation & Engagement, Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences**
Vacant	**Assistant Dean: Teaching & Learning, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment & Information Technology**
Vacant	**Assistant Dean: Teaching & Learning, Faculty of Humanities**
Prof. I Yadroitsau, MSc (BSU); PSC (MSU), PhD (JMU)	**Professor: Development/Additive Manufacturing**
Prof. M Truscott, PhD (UFS)	**Associate Professor: Mechanical Engineering & Applied Mathematics**
Prof. PJ Fourie, NHDip (TSA), DTech (CUT)	**Associate Professor: Agriculture**
Prof. FE van Schalkwyk, PhD (UFS)	**Associate Professor: Clothing & Fashion & Head of Department: Design & Studio Art**

Prof. HS Friedrich-Nel, PhD (UFS)	**Assistant Dean: Teaching & Learning, Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences / Associate Professor: Radiography**
Prof. C Chipunza, BSc Hons (UZ), MCom (UFH), MPhil (SUN), DTech (NMU)	**Assistant Dean: Research, Innovation & Engagement, Faculty of Management Sciences & Associate Professor: Human Resources Management**
Dr JG van der Walt, DTech (CUT)	**Acting Assistant Dean: Research, Innovation & Engagement, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment & Information Technology**
Prof. D Kokt, BPL (UFS), DTech (CUT)	**Associate Professor: Leisure Management**
Prof. AH Makura, Dip Agric Ed (Botswana and Swaziland) MEd (Lesotho**),** CFL (UFH), PGDHET (UFH) PhD (UFH)	**Associate Professor: Postgraduate Studies**
Prof. M Mhlolo, MEd (Zimbabwe), Cert (Rhodes), PhD (Wits)	**Assistant Dean: Research, Innovation & Engagement, Faculty of Humanities**
Dr D Das, BSc Hons (Sambalpur), MCP (IIT), PhD (IIT)	**Assistant Dean: Teaching & Learning, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment & Information Technology**
Prof. G Alexander, Dip VBL (Wits), Dip (IBMCSA), HDE (UWC), BA (UWC), PhD (UFS)	**Associate Professor: Postgraduate Studies**
Prof. W du Preez, PhD (US)	**Associate Professor: Mechanical & Mechatronics Engineering**
Mr TG Monyane, BTech (CUT), MTech (TUT)	**Acting Head of Department: Built Environment**
Prof. T van Niekerk, MPA (US), ADHE (UFS), DTech (CUT)	**Associate Professor: Government Management & Head of Department: Government Management**
Prof. M Naong, BCom Hons (UFS), MEd (Vista), DBA (UKZN)	**Associate Professor: Business Administration & Head of Department: Business Management**
Prof. S Matoti, BEd (UFH), BSc Hons (PU for CHE), MEd (Rhodes), EdD (Bristol)	**Professor: Teacher Education & Acting Head of Department: Educational & Professional Studies**
Prof. G Schlebusch, Dip (Bfn Tech College), PhD (UFS)	**Associate Professor: Teacher Education & Head of Department: Postgraduate Studies: Education**
Prof. JW Badenhorst, BA (RAU), PGHED (UNISA), DEd (UNISA)	**Associate Professor: Education Studies**
Prof YE Woyessa, BSc (AAU), MSc (ENSAM), PhD (UFS)	**Head of Department: Civil Engineering**
Prof FE Emuze, NDip (Federal Polytechnic), HND (Polytechnic Ibahan), PhD (NMU)	**Head of Department: Built Environment**
Prof. P Hertzog, DTech (CUT)	**Associate Professor: Electrical Engineering**
Prof. E Theron, MTech (CUT), PhD (UFS)	**Associate Professor: Civil Engineering**
Prof. EM Masinde, BSc (UoN), MSc (VUB), PhD (UCT)	**Associate Professor: Information Technology & Head of Department: Information Technology**

Prof. K Kusakana, BScEng (UNILU), MTech (TUT), DTech (CUT)	**Associate Professor: Electrical/ Electronic/Computer Engineering & Acting Head of Department: Electrical, Electronic & Computer Engineering**
Prof. P Phindane, BA Hons (Vista), BA Hons (UFS), DLitt (US)	**Associate Professor: Language/Social Sciences Education & Head of Department: Language Education**
Prof. W Setlalentoa, BEd Hons (NWU), MEd (UFS), PhD (CUT)	**Associate Professor: Mathematics/ Science/Technology Education & Head of Department: Mathematics, Science & Technology Education**
Prof. F van der Walt, MPL (UFS), HDE (Vista), PhD (UP)	**Assistant Dean: Teaching & Learning & Associate Professor: Business Management**
Prof. P Rambe, MPA (UZ), PGD (CCOSSA), PhD (UCT)	**Associate Professor: Business Support Studies**
Prof VSM V Moeketsi, DLitt (US)	**Associate Professor: Communication Sciences**
Dr E Vermaak, NDip CT (NE), NDip BT (NE), MMedSc (UFS), DTech (CUT)	**Acting Head of Department: Health Sciences**
Dr NJ Malebo, PhD (UFS)	**Head of Department: Life Sciences**
Dr BG Fredericks, HED (UWC), BEd Hons (UFS), DTech (CUT)	**Head of Department: Communication Sciences**
Dr G Jacobs, MDipTech (VTT), Phd (NWU)	**Head of Department: Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering**
Dr R Haarhoff, BIuris (Unisa), DTech (CUT)	**Head of Department: Tourism & Events Management**
Mrs C Bester, NDip (IPSA), MTech (CUT)	**Acting Head of Department: Design & Studio Art**
Ms D Crowther, BTech FSM (CUT), BTech PSE (CUT), MA (UFS)	**Head of Department: Hotel School**
Prof. DY Dzansi, MA (UFS), MBA (PU for CHE), PhD (UP)	**Head of Department: Business Support Studies**
Ms V Koma, BTech (CUT), MA (UFS)	**Acting Head of Department: Accounting and Auditing**
Dr G Makanda, BSc (NUST), MSc (UZ), PhD (UKZN)	**Acting Head of Department: Mathematical & Physical Sciences**
Dr RW Thabane, DipScEd (NUL), BA (Vista), BEd (PU CHE), MED (NWU), PhD (CUT)	**Acting Head of Department: Educational & Professional Studies**
Dr J du Plessis, PhD, MHES (UFS)	**Acting Head of Department: Clinical Sciences**
Mr J Raath, MTech (CUT), ECSA	**Acting Department Manager: Electrical, Electronic & Computer Engineering**
Dr M Oosthuizen, HDE (UFS), BSc Hons (Vista), PhD (CUT)	**Department Manager: Information Technology (Welkom)**
Mr SS Ramphoma, STD (Mphohadi College of Education), FDEM (RAU), BA Hons (Vista), BA Hons (CUT), MCom (NWU)	**Department Manager: Government Management & Business Management**
Dr BP Badenhorst, DLitt et Phil (RAU)	**Acting Department Manager: Communication Sciences**

Dr LJ Segalo, BEd Hons (UPE), MEd (Vista), Phd (CUT)	**Department Manager: BEd Programmes**
Mr T Matlho, MEd (Vista), MA (UFS)	**Acting Department Manager: Postgraduate Studies: Education**
Mr CH Wessels, MSc (UFS)	**Department Manager: Information Technology**
Ms G Pule, BTech (CUT), MA (UFS)	**Department Manager: Accounting & Internal Auditing**
Mr V Adonis, BA Hons (Vista), Hons BPA (US), MBA (UFS)	**Department Manager: Business Support & Business Management**
Dr R Bhangwandeen, PhD (Jabalpur)	**Acting Department Manager: Mathematics, Science & Technology Education**
Prof. S Makola, BA Hons (Vista), MA (Wits), PhD (UFS)	**Director: Welkom Campus**
Dr HS Jacobs, HED (UFS), FDE (RAU), BComm Hons (Unisa), DTech (CUT)	**Deputy Director: Work-integrated Learning & Skills Development**
Mr JJC Badenhorst, MEd (UFS)	**Deputy Director: Centre for e-Learning & Educational Technology**
Ms MH Maimane, HED (UFH), MA (PU), Cert: OBE (IU)	**Deputy Director: Curriculum and Academic Staff Development**
Mr L Jackson, MA (US), BTh Hons (UWC)	**Director: International Office**
Dr AA Szubarga, PhD (UMCS)	**Acting Director: Institutional Planning & Quality Enhancement**
Mr I Mokhele, M PBL (Aalborg), MAdmin (Sun Yat Sen)	**Deputy Director: Quality Enhancement**
Mr JM Kabamba, BA (Unza), MA (Loughborough UoT)	**University Librarian**
Dr TPE Tondi, BTh (UDW), MA (UNIN), PhD (UKZN)	**Deputy Registrar: Student Services**
Ms N Dlamini, MBA (UKZN)	**Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration**
Ms GM Bohloko, BSc (NUL), MEd (UFS)	**Deputy Director: Student Academic Development & Support**
Vacant	**Academic Staff Member on Council**
Vacant	**Non-academic Staff Member on Council**
Mr SR Ngwenya	**Institutional President: Students' Representative Council and President: Bloemfontein campus**
Mr TS Caleni	**Institutional Deputy President: Students' Representative Council and President: Welkom campus**

MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (MANCOM)

Prof. HJ de Jager, MDipTech (VTT), BA (PU for CHE), DTE (Unisa), DTech (TSA)	**Vice-Chancellor & Principal**
Prof. DP Ngidi, MEd (Unisa), DEd (UZ), CPM (Boston)	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Teaching & Learning**
Prof. AB Ngowi, BSc (UDSM), MSc (Chalmers), PhD (Wits), PrCPM(SA), MBIE (BW), MCIOB Pr Tech Eng, MIEEE	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research, Innovation & Engagement**
Dr GW Paul, BA (UWC), HED (UWC), BTech (TSA), LLM (NMU), DTech (NMU)	**Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources & Operations**
Dr N Mrwetyana, MEd (UFH, RU), PhD (UKZN)	**Registrar**
Prof. AJ Strydom, PhD (UFS)	**Dean: Faculty of Management Sciences**
Prof. SS Mashele, BSc (UNIN), PhD (Medunsa)	**Dean: Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences**
Prof. NN Feza, Dip PME (Cambridge), Dip Ed (SACTE), Further Dip (Rhodes), MEd (NMU), PhD (SUNY)	**Dean: Faculty of Humanities**
Prof. HJ Vermaak, MDip (PE Tech), PhD (Twente), PrEng, PrTechEng, SMIEEE, SMSAIEE	**Dean: Faculty of Engineering & Information Technology**
Prof S Makola, BA Hons (Vista), MA (Wits), PhD (UFS)	**Director: Welkom campus**

HONORARY DEGREES

EXTRAORDINARY PROFESSORSHIPS

Prof. CC de Witt, BA (SU), BA Hons (Unisa), LLB (SU), MA (RAU), LLD (UCT), CPIR (Wits)
Prof. B Setai, BSc (Columbia), PhD (NYU)

EMERITUS PROFESSORS

Emeritus Rector	Prof. JJ van Lill, DCom (SU)
Faculty of Management Sciences	Prof. J Strauss, DPhil
Emeritus Professor	Prof. CAJ van Rensburg, DSc (PU for CHE), IEM (Harvard)
Emeritus Professor	Prof. LG Hechter, HED (UFS), DEd (SU)

HONORARY DOCTORATES

Dr NR Mandela, DTech Education (*honoris causa*)
Dr K Mokhele, DTech Management (*honoris causa*)
Dr TA Manuel, DTech Business Management (*honoris causa*)
Prof. K Asmal, DTech Education (*honoris causa*)
Dr T Wohlers, DTech Mechanical Engineering (*honoris causa*)
Dr MA Pyoos, DTech Management (*honoris causa*)
Dr S Mthembi-Mahanyele, DTech Management (*honoris causa*)
Dr D Tutu, DTech Education (*honoris causa*)
Dr P Molemela, DTech Management (*honoris causa*)
Dr CA Troskie, DTech Management (*honoris causa*)
Dr PJ Gordhan, DTech Business Administration (*honoris causa*)
Dr HSP Mashaba, DTech Business Administration (*honoris causa*)
Dr G Marcus, DTech Business Administration (*honoris causa*)
Prof. ZKG Mda, DTech Language Practice *(honoris causa)*
Prof. S Ramakrishna, DTech Engineering *(honoris causa)*

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

NON-LECTURING AND SUPPORT SERVICES STAFF

OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR AND PRINCIPAL

Vice-Chancellor and Principal HJ de Jager, MDip Tech (VTT), BA (PU for CHE), DTE (Unisa), DTech (TSA)

OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: RESEARCH, INNOVATION AND ENGAGEMENT

(Reporting to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor AB Ngowi, BSc (UDSM), MSc (Chalmers), PhD (Wits), Pr CPM(SA), MBIE (BW), MCIOB

OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: TEACHING AND LEARNING

(Reporting to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor DP Ngidi, MEd (Unisa), DEd (UZ), CPM (Boston)

OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: RESOURCES AND OPERATIONS

(Reporting to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor GW Paul, BA, HED (UWC), BTech (Unisa), MTech, LLM, DTech (NMU)

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

(Reporting to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal)

Registrar N Mrwetyana, MEd (UFH), MEd (Rhodes), PhD (UKZN)

COMMUNICATIONS AND MARKETING

(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources and Operations)

Director: Communications and Marketing D Maritz, BS Journalism (Illinois, USA)

RESEARCH, INNOVATION AND ENGAGEMENT

(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research, Innovation and Engagement)

Senior Director: Research Development and Postgraduate Studies	LOK Lategan, PhD, DTh (UFS)
Director: Innovation and Technology	Vacant
Research Professor: Academic and Professional Pedagogy	Vacant
Director: International Office	L Jackson, MA (UFS), BTh Hons (UWC)

TEACHING AND LEARNING

(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Teaching and Learning)

Senior Director: Centre for Innovation in Learning and Teaching	MLE Monnapula-Mapesela, PhD (UFS)
Deputy Director: Curriculum and Academic Staff Development	MH Maimane, MA (UP)
Deputy Director: e-Learning and Educational Technology	JJC Badenhorst, BSc, MEd (UFS)
Deputy Director: Student Academic Development and Support	GM Bohloko, BSc (NUL), MEd (UFS)
Deputy Director: Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development	HS Jacobs, DTech (CUT)

ACADEMIC PLANNING

(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Teaching and Learning)

Director: Institutional Planning and Quality Enhancement	Vacant
Deputy Director: Management Information Systems	AA Szubarga, PhD (UMCS)
Deputy Director: Quality Enhancement	I Mokhele, MPBL (Aalborg, Denmark), MP Admin (Sun Yat Sen, Guangzhou)

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES

(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research, Innovation and Engagement)

University Librarian	JM Kabamba, BA (Unza), MA (Loughborough)

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources and Operations)

Chief Financial Officer	Vacant

FINANCE SECTION
(Reporting to the Chief Financial Officer)

Director: Financial Operations	D Ewertse, BCompt (UFS), BCompt (Hons), PGDip Auditing (Unisa)
Director: Financial Reporting	WH van der Berg, CA(SA)
Deputy Director: Fees and Financial Aid	N Bogatsu, BTech (CUT)

ESTATES AND INFRASTRUCTURE
(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources and Operations)

Director: Estates and Infrastructure	WR Pengilly, Dip (RAU), MBA (UJ)
Acting Deputy Director: Estates and Infrastructure	WR Britz, BTech (CUT), BTech, ND (NMU)

INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) AND COMPUTER SERVICES
(Reporting to the Director: Estates and Infrastructure)

Director: ICT and Computer Services	ME Matube, BSc (NUL)
Deputy Director: Web Support Services	LP Pillay, BSc (Unisa)
Deputy Director: Security Networks	Vacant
Deputy Director: IT and Information Systems Support	GA Mothlaolwa, BCom Hons (Unisa)

HUMAN RESOURCES
(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources and Operations)

Director: Human Resources	L van de Venter, MA (NWU), SABPP, HPCSA

HUMAN RESOURCES SECTION
(Reporting to the Director: Human Resources)

Deputy Director: HR Specialist Services	M Letsoara, PGDip Org. Dev. (Pepperdine), SABPP
Deputy Director: HR Operations	H Kotzé, BCom Hons (UFS), Cert Management Services (TUT), SABPP

ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION
(Reporting to the Registrar)

Deputy Registrar	N Dlamini, NDip (MUT), Management Advanced Diploma, MBA (UKZN), BTech (CUT)

ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION

(Reporting to the Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration)

Assistant Registrar: Assessment and Graduations	A van Rooyen, SPTD (BTC), BTech (CUT)
Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and	K Magwentshu, BTech (PE Tech), MSocSc (UFH)
Academic Administration Systems Manager	V Njokweni, BCom Hons (UFH), BTech (WSU), Dip (ECT)

GOVERNANCE

(Reporting to the Registrar)

Manager: Committee Services	LME Venter, NCert (Kby Tech College)
Manager: Language Services	L van Straaten, BA Hons (Unisa), MA HES (UFS)
Manager: IRC and Compliance	Vacant
Records Manager/Archivist	MF Ngcobo, BInf Hons (Unisa), PGDip (Unisa), NDip (DUT)

STUDENT SERVICES

(Reporting to the Registrar)

Deputy Registrar	TPE Tondi, MA HES (UFS), BTh (UDW), MA (UNIN), PhD (UKZN)

STUDENT SERVICES

(Reporting to the Deputy Registrar: Student Services)

Manager: Governance and Student Life	LP Kokoana, MDP (UFS), BTech (CUT)
Manager: Residences	ST Ngo, BA (UL), BTech, PGCE (CUT)
Manager: Wellness Centre	GF Cronje, MA (UFS)
Manager: Operational Sport	S Lekalakala, BA Hons (UWC)

INTERNAL AUDITORS

(Reporting to the Audit, Risk and ICT Governance Committee of Council)

Internal auditors	PricewaterhouseCoopers (PwC)

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

President	GA van Gensen, BA Hons (UWC), MBA (University of Whales), DTech (CUT)

STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL (SRC)

Bloemfontein campus

President	SR Ngwenya
Deputy President	T Baanyang

Welkom campus

President	TS Caleni
Deputy President	NS Twana

WELKOM CAMPUS

NON-LECTURING AND SUPPORT SERVICES STAFF

CAMPUS DIRECTOR
(Reporting to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Resources and Operations)

Campus Director	S Makola, BA Hons (Vista), MA (Wits), PhD (UFS)

DEPUTY CAMPUS DIRECTOR
(Reporting to the Campus Director)

Deputy Campus Director	MJ Nkonoane, BPaed, SSTD (UNIZUL), MEd (Vista), PhD (CUT)

STUDENT RECRUITMENT
(Reporting to the Campus Director)

Assistant Director	C Moreku, BA Hons (UCT), MA, LLB (Unisa), PhD (CUT)

STUDENT COUNSELLING
(Reporting to the Campus Director)

Assistant Director	HH Oberholzer, BA, HOD, PhD (UFS)

ACADEMIC SUPPORT
(Reporting to the Assistant Director: Student Counselling)

Co-ordinator	L Hoare, BA (Wits), BA Hons (Vista), BPsych (CUT), MA (UFS)

GOVERNANCE AND STUDENT LIFE
(Reporting to the Deputy Campus Director)

Student Development Officer	MM Henson-Teisi, BA Hons (Vista)

SPORT MANAGER
(Reporting to the Deputy Campus Director)

Deputy Manager	NS Smith, BEd (Vista), PDIM (RAU)

ACADEMIC STRUCTURE AND STUDENT ENROLMENT SERVICES
(Reporting to the Deputy Campus Director)

Assistant Enrolment Officer LC Lekutu, BSc (UFS), BTech, PGCE (CUT)

ASSESSMENT AND GRADUATIONS
(Reporting to the Deputy Campus Director)

Assistant Assessment Officer K Motloheloa, BTech (CUT)

STUDENT ACCOUNTS, BURSARIES AND LOANS
(Reporting to the Deputy Campus Director)

Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans Officer ESD Taka, BComm (NWU)

DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

CUT	Central University of Technology, Free State
Qualification	A degree, diploma or certificate offered by CUT.
Quarter	Equivalent to half a semester. A full academic year comprises four quarters.
Term	Equivalent to one semester, i.e. the first or the second half of the academic year.
Academic year	The portion of the calendar year approved by the CUT Council, on recommendation of Senate, for academic activities of CUT.
Subject	A field of study in which CUT offers tuition.
Study unit	The academic sections into which a subject is divided for tuition purposes, e.g. module, paper or research essay.
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
Continuous assessment mark	The mark for each study unit, composed of marks achieved in tests and other means of assessment than the final assessment, calculated in accordance with departmental policy.
Final assessment (examination)	An approved unit of assessment that may occur at the end of a prescribed study period.
Assessment (examination) mark	The mark obtained in the final assessment (examination) of a study unit.
Final mark	The mark calculated according to a prescribed ratio of the continuous assessment mark and the assessment (examination) mark.
Pass mark	A mark of at least 50% (except if otherwise stipulated in the faculty rules), provided that the subminimum requirements have been met.
Subminimum	A specified minimum mark to be achieved in the final assessment (examination) in order to pass a study unit. A student who does not obtain the subminimum mark will fail the study unit, irrespective of the final mark.
Pipeline student	A student who was registered for a Vista University programme prior to 2005, including a student who, in terms of the specified rules, must complete certain modules to graduate for a specific degree, diploma or certificate.
Final-year student	A student who can complete his/her qualification at the end of a particular academic year.

CHAPTER 1

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON DOCUMENTS, RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS

2.5.1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

"CUT" Central University of Technology, Free State
"IRC" Institutional Regulatory Code

2.5.2 PURPOSE OF REGULATIONS

The purpose of these regulations is to provide registered students at CUT with guidelines regarding important informational and regulatory documents applicable to them, as well as directions on where to obtain such documents.

All students must ensure that they are familiar with, and that they understand, the contents of these regulations, as well as all other relevant documents mentioned herein, and must ensure compliance with all student-related rules, policies, procedures, etc.

2.5.3 REGULATIONS

2.5.3.1 All students at CUT are subject to the University rules, policies, procedures and regulations as promulgated by the CUT Council, or delegate of Council, or other competent authority, in accordance with the *Higher Education Act (Act 101 of 1997)*, hereinafter referred to as "the Act".

2.5.3.2 Every student must be familiar with the provisions of the Act, as well as all CUT regulations, rules, policies and procedures, as amended from time to time.

2.5.3.3 No student may violate any provision of the Act, nor any CUT regulation, rule, policy or procedure, as amended from time to time.

2.5.3.4 No student may violate the common law or any other law.

2.5.3.5 Rules, regulations, policies and procedures applicable to students are available from the IRC and Compliance Unit, Room 107, ZR Mahabane Building, X3624, or the CUT intranet.

2.5.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

(a) IRC Governance Portal – Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended; and

(b) CUT Promotion of Access to Information Manual

Enquiries regarding regulatory issues/documents (rules, policies, etc. related to students) can be directed telephonically, in person or in writing (e.g. via e-mail) to the IRC and Compliance Unit, X3624, Room 107, ZR Mahabane Building.

2.5.5 COMPLIANCE OFFICER

The Registrar is the appointed Compliance Officer for these regulations, and is therefore accountable for the contents and implementation thereof, as well as for monitoring compliance therewith.

2.5.6 RESPONSIBLE OFFICER(S)

The Executive Manager in charge of Student Services is responsible for the implementation of these regulations.

CHAPTER 2

GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE RULES FOR STUDENTS

1. PURPOSE/SCOPE OF REGULATIONS

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of these regulations is to provide registered students at CUT with general administrative responsibilities with which they must comply.

1.2 Scope

These regulations are applicable to all registered students at CUT, as well as all staff members of Academic Administration, Student Services and faculties.

2. DIRECTIVES FOR IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS

2.1 Responsibilities

(a) The Registrar, as the appointed Compliance Officer for these regulations, is accountable for the quality and contents of these regulations, and for monitoring compliance therewith.

(b) The Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration is responsible for the implementation of these regulations, and must revise the contents thereof, as appropriate.

(c) Students must comply with these regulations.

(d) Staff members of Academic Administration, Student Services and faculties must comply with these regulations.

2.2 Regulations

In addition to the general rules for students, which are available from Mr M Ntjana of the Institutional Regulatory Code (IRC) and Compliance Unit (Room 107, ZR Mahabane Building; tel.: 051-507 3045; e-mail address: tntjana@cut.ac.za) and/or the CUT student website, every student must comply with the following rules:

(a) The CUT Student Calendar 2018 contains all the official approved dates of all academic activities throughout the year. These dates form part of the Calendar 2018.

(b) No student is allowed to enrol after 02 March 2018, in the case of year and first-semester students, and/or after 03 August 2018, in the case of second-semester students.

(c) Postgraduate students must apply and register annually until the Assessment and Graduations Unit confirms that a qualification has been achieved. Notwithstanding the fact that students registering for the first time may register at any given time during the year until 31 August, the registration is accepted as being effective as from January of the year in question.

Students registering for the remainder of the duration of postgraduate studies should register during the normal period, as published in the CUT Academic Calendar.

(d) All students who took a gap year/s must indicate their intention to continue with their studies by no later than 31 August each year. They must complete the prescribed application form for continued studies, which is available from Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services, as well as online at http://www.cut.ac.za.

(e) The deadlines for subject additions, subject termination and course changes are as follows:

(i)	Year and first-semester subjects	:	02 March 2018
(ii)	Second-semester subjects	:	03 August 2018

Students seeking to change to another learning programme or subject must submit the prescribed form, completed in triplicate and signed by the relevant Head of Department (HoD), to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services without delay. (The third copy is for the student's records.)

The above concession is subject to consent by the relevant Executive Committee (Exco) of the Faculty Board, on condition that this procedure takes place before the dates mentioned above.

(f) Total suspension of studies will NOT be recorded on a student's study record later than the under-mentioned dates:

(i)	First-semester students	:	31 March
(ii)	Second-semester students	:	30 September
(iii)	Year students	:	30 September

(g) When suspending studies, the prescribed form, signed by the relevant HoD, must be submitted to Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services. In the case of a change of residence or the suspension of accommodation in a residence, the prescribed form must be signed by the respective supervisory staff member prior to the submission thereof to Residence Life.

Under no circumstances will any discount/refund of fees be granted if the prescribed form is submitted after the dates mentioned above.

(h) During course verification week, which takes place between the dates mentioned below, all students must verify that they have been correctly enrolled:

(i)	Year students	:	19 January to 02 March 2018
(ii)	First-semester students	:	19 January to 02 March 2018
(iii)	Second-semester students	:	09 July to 03 August 2018

CUT accepts no responsibility for any incorrect enrolments after course verification week.

(i) Senate may demand a satisfactory study record and certificate of conduct before admitting a student from another university or university of technology.

(j) An applicant who suffers and/or has previously suffered from a contagious disease, or who has been exposed to such a disease, must present a certificate to the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services prior to enrolment in his/her learning programme, declaring that he/she may attend CUT without risk to others.

(k) An applicant who is not a South African citizen must have the following documents in his/her possession before he/she will be allowed to enrol at CUT:

- certified copy of valid passport;
- certified copy of valid study visa, issued for the Central University of Technology, Free State;
- certified copy (proof) of medical cover with a medical scheme registered in South Africa in terms of the Medical Schemes Act (Act No. 131 of 1009). Cover must remain valid for the duration of the calendar year. CUT recommends the following medical aids: Momentum Health and Comp Care. Only medical aids recognised in South Africa will be accepted; and
- MIE Personal Credential Disclosure form.

Please make sure you pay your registration fee at least five days prior to registration.

(l) When applying for admission, every applicant, as well as his/her parent/guardian (if the applicant is a minor), must sign a declaration, indemnifying CUT from any claims that may arise, as defined in the official rules for students. An applicant will only be admitted to CUT once the above-mentioned declaration has been correctly completed and signed by both the applicant and his/her parent/guardian (if necessary).

(m) All students must visibly display and/or be able to show their student cards to a Protection Services Officer for identification purposes, and/or to the invigilator when writing an assessment, and/or where access control is enforced (e.g. at Library and Information Services (LIS)).

(n) Every student must comply with the disciplinary rules of CUT.

(o) The primary means of communication with students is by mail, e-mail and short message service (SMS).

CHAPTER 3

REGULATIONS ON HOW THE BILL OF RIGHTS IS TO BE IMPLEMENTED WITHIN CUT

2.1.1. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

"Academic staff"	All academic personnel and researchers of CUT
"Bill of Rights"	The Bill of Rights contained in Chapter 2 of the Constitution
"CUT"	Central University of Technology, Free State
"Law"	The common law and any applicable Constitution, statute, by-law, proclamation, regulation, rule, notice, treaty, directive, code of practice, judgement or order having force of law in South Africa, and any interpretation of any of them by any court or responsible authority.
"SRC"	Students' Representative Council
"The Constitution"	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996

2.1.2. PREAMBLE

2.1.2.1. CUT's commitment to the maintenance of the human dignity of individuals and groups of individuals is central to this document. CUT is committed to a university free of discrimination and harassment, and is dedicated to the highest standard of human equality and academic freedom. CUT actively endorses these standards at every level of the CUT community and in all aspects of student, faculty and staff life while individuals or groups are acting in a capacity defined by their relationship with CUT. In addition to promoting these values, persons with supervisory responsibilities, as defined in Section 2.1.4.4, are expected to address and attempt to resolve human rights issues, whenever possible, through informal discussion or by mediation.

2.1.2.2. No provision in this document denies or limits a person's right to access other avenues of redress available under the law.

2.1.2.3. In light of the above, CUT:

2.1.2.3.1. endorses the fundamental rights and values contained in the Bill of Rights;

2.1.2.3.2. recognises that these fundamental values and rights must be respected and upheld in the CUT community; and

2.1.2.3.3. recognises that these fundamental rights and values should not be viewed in isolation, but must be applied as an integral part of all CUT's practices and policies.

2.1.3. OBJECTIVES

2.1.3.1. Objectives of implementing the Bill of Rights within CUT:

2.1.3.1.1. To promote the observance of human rights;

2.1.3.1.2. To promote a culture of human rights;

2.1.3.1.3. To promote respect for and the protection of human rights;

2.1.3.1.4. To develop an awareness of human rights among the CUT community and its external environment;

2.1.3.1.5. To monitor and assess the compliance of human rights in the CUT community;

2.1.3.1.6. To make recommendations to the CUT Council on the promotion of human rights within the framework of the law and the Constitution;

2.1.3.1.7. To investigate any alleged violation of human rights within the CUT community, and to assist any person adversely affected thereby to secure redress; and

2.1.3.1.8. To carry out (non-academic) educational programmes on human rights in the CUT community.

2.1.4. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1.4.1. All members of the CUT community have the responsibility not to engage in activities that constitute a breach of the Constitution.

2.1.4.2. CUT has a duty to maintain an environment free of discrimination and harassment for all persons served by it, and to be vigilant against violations of this document and the Constitution.

2.1.4.3. CUT has an obligation to make reasonable accommodation, where appropriate, on regulations covered in this document.

2.1.4.4. Apart from the general expectations from all members of the CUT community, CUT Administrators, Deans, Chairpersons, Directors and Supervisors (hereinafter referred to as “a person(s) with supervisory responsibilities”) are in positions of trust, power and authority, and have a particular duty to take steps to prevent discrimination and harassment on the grounds covered by this document and to support the implementation of these regulations. A person with supervisory responsibilities is also encouraged to support, where established, special programmes designated to eliminate disadvantage caused by discrimination.

2.1.5. ACADEMIC FREEDOM AND HUMAN RIGHTS

2.1.5.1. In terms of CUT’s Leadership Charter, a primary core value of CUT is academic freedom, which is enshrined in the Bill of Rights. This core value must be buttressed by institutional autonomy, but within an environment where public accountability is regarded as a virtue.

2.1.5.2. The practice of academic freedom is therefore supported by CUT's Leadership Charter, and regulated in terms of this policy, which pronounces CUT's vision to promote academic freedom in such a way that CUT would be able to determine who will teach, who will be taught, what will be taught and how it will be taught, subject thereto that such objectives be pursued in accordance with all applicable law.

2.1.5.3. CUT believes that the ability to investigate, to speculate, to comment and to criticise without deference to a specific authority is a precious freedom that must be protected and nurtured at all times.

2.1.5.4. CUT is committed to maintain its place as a university of excellence and to nurture its environment of creative and original research, and it is crucial that academic and intellectual independence be robust and secure.

2.1.5.5. CUT acknowledges that situations may arise in which there is a perceived conflict between academic freedom and human rights. A violation of either freedom is of grave concern to CUT. CUT will, through this policy, endeavour all possible avenues to establish a balance in the interplay between human rights protection and the practice of academic freedom.

2.1.6. GENERAL RIGHTS OF CUT STAFF MEMBERS

2.1.6.1. CUT is committed to providing a work environment in which every employee is treated fairly, is respected, and has the opportunity to contribute to CUT's success and to realise their full potential as individuals.

2.1.6.2. In order to protect the inherent dignity of its employees, CUT subscribes to the following principles:

2.1.6.2.1. **Human rights**

2.1.6.2.1.1. Employees have the right to have their dignity respected and protected.

2.1.6.2.1.2. Working conditions and practices will not infringe on the inherent dignity of employees.

2.1.6.2.1.3. Physical, sexual, racial, religious, psychological, verbal or any other form of harassment, threat or abuse, whether manifested in behaviour, language or gesture, is strongly condemned and will not be tolerated.

2.1.6.2.1.4. Corporal punishment, mental or physical coercion or verbal abuse will not be tolerated, encouraged or supported.

2.1.6.2.1.5. Employees have the right of freedom of association as it relates to cultural, religious or linguistic communities of their choice.

2.1.6.2.1.6. Employees have the right to make political choices, and to exercise these rights outside of working hours.

2.1.6.2.2. **Freedom of association**

Employees will be free to form associations for the protection of their interests and to bargain collectively, but will not be compelled to do so.

2.1.6.2.3. **Forced labour**

2.1.6.2.3.1. Employees will not be subjected to any forced labour.

2.1.6.2.3.2. Overtime will be voluntary and restricted to the permitted levels, as set out in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Act 75 of 1997.

2.1.6.2.3.3. Employees have the right to freedom of movement, and accordingly their movements will not be unreasonable or unnecessarily restricted.

2.1.6.2.3.4. Where accommodation is provided for employees, they will have reasonable freedom of movement within the accommodation facilities, including access and egress as they wish.

2.1.7. THE RIGHTS OF ACADEMIC AND RESEARCH STAFF

2.1.7.1. **General**

2.1.7.1.1. Academic staff members have the right to academic freedom when teaching and conducting research. Within the framework of CUT's policies and the regulations of departments and faculties, academic staff is free to choose the subject of their studies and to seek support for their research from any appropriate source.

2.1.7.1.2. Academic staff members further have the right to information required for their teaching and research, in so far as there is no legal or moral limitation on furnishing such information. They are free to develop their own theories and to arrive at their own conclusions. They have the right to disseminate the results of their research, without supervision or alterations by external funders, unless this has been stipulated in advance by a signed contract.

2.1.7.1.3. CUT has the responsibility to create an environment that promotes research and fosters a good academic environment. Therefore, the Management of CUT has to create an environment in which academic freedom and research can flourish by, amongst other things, visionary policy, innovative programmes, sound support services, appropriate incentives, effective financial management and the mobilisation of funding.

2.1.7.1.4. CUT has the responsibility, in so far as it is feasible, to make facilities, equipment and services available to academic staff for use in research and tuition, with a view to the creation of an environment that is conducive to quality research and tuition.

2.1.7.1.5. Where CUT does not have sufficient resources to give effect to this right, it should endeavour to obtain resources from other sources, and to allocate such resources to academic staff, based on fairness and on the academic, educational and ethical merits of the research and tuition.

2.1.7.1.6. Academic staff members have a responsibility to familiarise themselves and comply with the Bill of Rights, especially those rights that have a direct bearing on teaching and research.

2.1.7.2. **Teaching and learning**

2.1.7.2.1. Academic staff, in the classroom and in conferences, should encourage free discussion, inquiry and expression. The performance of students is to be evaluated solely on academic grounds, and not on the basis of opinions or conduct in matters unrelated to academic standards.

2.1.7.2.2. Academic staff members have the right to:

2.1.7.2.2.1. Base diagnosis, planning, methodology and evaluation on professional knowledge and skills, and have the responsibility to constantly review their own level of competence and effectiveness, and to seek necessary improvements as part of a continuing process of professional development;

2.1.7.2.2.2. A voice in all decisions of a professional nature that affect them, and have the responsibility to seek the most effective means of consultation and collaboration with their professional colleagues;

2.1.7.2.2.3. Fair and reasonable evaluation of professional performance, and have a responsibility to give sincere consideration to any suggestions for improvement;

2.1.7.2.2.4. A reasonable allotment of resources, materials and services of support services staff, and have the responsibility to use them in an efficient manner;

2.1.7.2.2.5. Expect standards of student behaviour necessary for maintaining an optimal learning environment, and have the responsibility to use reasonable methods to achieve such standards;

2.1.7.2.2.6. Institute appropriate disciplinary action against students who do not conform to CUT's rules and regulations;

2.1.7.2.2.7. Teach in a safe, secure and orderly environment that is conducive to learning and free from recognised dangers or hazards; and

2.1.7.2.2.8. Be treated with civility and respect by students.

2.1.7.2.3. Academic staff members are in charge of the orderly conduct in the classroom, and have the right to exclude a student or a visitor who does not comply with a reasonable request in this regard.

2.1.8. STUDENT RIGHTS

2.1.8.1. CUT students have the right to:

2.1.8.1.1. A university experience and environment that is safe and secure, conducive to learning and free from discrimination, assault, harassment, intimidation, threats, bullying, coercion, initiation or any other inappropriate behaviour;

2.1.8.1.2. Enjoy within CUT freedom of opinion, expression, belief and political association, to the extent that these freedoms do not interfere with the rights of others or violate other CUT policies and procedures;

2.1.8.1.3. Belong to any lawful association(s) of his or her choice, and will not be subject to any prejudicial action by any member of the CUT community for so belonging;

2.1.8.1.4. Assemble and participate in orderly and peaceful demonstrations within the scope of CUT regulations;

2.1.8.1.5. Appropriate access to facilities, resources and materials that will support student engagement and learning;

2.1.8.1.6. Quality education;

2.1.8.1.7. Student representation;

2.1.8.1.8. Guidance, instruction and support from well-informed CUT staff;

2.1.8.1.9. Be recognised as individual members of the CUT community, with all associated rights of access to CUT's services and facilities;

2.1.8.1.10. Be treated fairly and ethically, with respect and dignity;

2.1.8.1.11. Study in an environment committed to the principles of equity and equality of opportunity and the recognition of diversity;

2.1.8.1.12. Have access to education, services and representation regardless of gender or gender history, sexual orientation, race, political conviction, religious conviction, disability, age, language, ethnicity and socio-economic status;

2.1.8.1.13. Equal treatment by CUT;

2.1.8.1.14. Be free from sexual solicitation or advance made by a person in a position to offer or deny the student an academic advantage or any opportunity pertaining to the status of the student, where this person knows or ought reasonably to know that this solicitation is unwelcome;

2.1.8.1.15. Safe and suitable conditions of learning and study; and

2.1.8.1.16. Evaluation of their performance in a programme that is fair and reasonable, and that will reflect the content of the programme.

2.1.8.2. **Interpretation of this document**

The interpretation of this document must conform to the relevant sections in the Bill of Rights, read in conjunction with Section 39 of the Constitution.

2.1.9. PROCEDURE FOR IMPLEMENTING THE REGULATIONS

The Deputy Registrar: Student Services is responsible for the implementation and revision of these regulations.

2.1.10. RELATED DOCUMENTS

Leadership Charter;
Code of Conduct for Students;
General Rules for Students;
Student Disciplinary Rules; and
Grievance resolution procedures for student-related grievances.

2.1.11. COMPLIANCE OFFICER

The Registrar is the Compliance Officer.

2.1.12. RESPONSIBLE OFFICER(S)

The Executive Managers in charge of the respective divisions at CUT are responsible for the implementation of these regulations, whilst the Registrar is responsible for the revision and monitoring of these regulations on a regular basis.

CHAPTER 4

GENERAL RULES FOR STUDENTS

1. PURPOSE OF REGULATIONS

1.1 The purpose of these rules is to regulate the conduct of students at the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT).

1.2 These rules are applicable to all students, who should ensure that they understand the content thereof and abide by it.

2. REGULATIONS/ RULES

2.1 Legal Enforceability of Rules

2.1.1 The general rules for students have been promulgated by means of a resolution of the CUT Council, in terms of the Higher Education Act.

2.1.2 Except where explicitly stated in the rules of a faculty, or by necessary implication, the general rules are applicable to all faculties of the CUT.

2.1.3 The Council may arrange with other institutions to offer qualifications and/or the tuition leading to qualifications. Any rule that is a requirement of such an agreement is specified in the rules of the faculty or faculties concerned.

2.1.4 The Students' Representative Council (SRC) is the highest authoritative body of students at the CUT, and negotiations are entered into by the SRC on behalf of the CUT students. Any agreement or consultation between the CUT Council and the SRC is binding on all registered students.

2.1.5 In any rule, terms that refer to the masculine gender also apply to the feminine gender.

2.2 Exemption

2.2.1 The CUT undertakes to render the outputs of teaching, research and community service, in accordance with the statutory obligations of the CUT and in terms of the procedures that it deems necessary in every case, should a registered student undertake studies or research at the CUT in accordance with the institutional rules of the CUT.

2.2.2 The student is expected to be familiar with the rules and institutional procedures of the CUT, which are available at the office of the Registrar and which include the respective faculty regulations applicable to the student's field of study.

2.2.3 The student must be familiar with the course for which he is to register in each relevant academic year, as specified in the faculty regulations. Any uncertainties must be clarified with the executive dean of the faculty concerned, in writing and prior to registration.

2.2.4 The CUT reserves the right not to bestow a degree, diploma or other award upon a student, in the event that such student fails to meet the academic standards set by the CUT.

2.2.5 The CUT reserves the right to determine the method of instruction and/or research, to appoint a lecturer for a specific subject/course, and also to determine contact hours and the instructional planning for the year or semester, as it deems fit.

2.2.7 The CUT accepts no responsibility for any sporting injuries. Participants take part in sporting activities at their own risk and all participants are liable for any or all injuries arising from such participation.

2.2.8 Upon registration the student grants the CUT the right to publish and use for marketing purposes any photographs of the student taken by the CUT, whether in an individual capacity or as a member of a group.

2.2.9 Upon registration as a student at the CUT, the student, as well as his parent/guardian, signs a statement that is considered part of the CUT's contract with the student and his parent/guardian, the contents of which constitute part of these rules.

2.2.10 In terms hereof, the student declares the following:

(1) That he is familiar with the contents of all rules, regulations, policies and procedures of the CUT;

(2) That for the duration of his studies at the CUT, he is committed to complying with all rules and regulations as determined by the CUT Council, or delegate, or any other authorised body or person, as well as any additional rules and regulations that the CUT Council or any authorised body or person may promulgate from time to time; and these rules and regulations form part of the student's agreement with the CUT;

(3) That he is completing and signing the agreement and the registration form with the knowledge and permission of his parent/guardian;

(4) That all details furnished to the CUT are true and correct, failing which the student's registration will be cancelled with immediate and automatic effect;

(5) That the agreement resulting from the signing of the application, notwithstanding the place of signing, is regarded as coming into effect in Bloemfontein;

(6) That he will immediately inform the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services in writing of any change of address;

(7) That he renounces any possible action against the CUT and indemnifies the CUT from any possible claim that might result from the following:

(7.1) Any loss of or damage to property, movable or immovable, including any consequential damage resulting directly from damage caused to such property;

(7.2) Any injury, illness or death;

(7.3) Any occurrence, incident or accident;

(7.4) Any legal costs or reasonable expenses with regard to claims or court cases that might result from any such incident mentioned above; and

(7.5) Any costs for medical treatment.

Where such loss, damage, illness, injury, death, occurrence or incident results from the student's visit to and/or instruction and/or stay at the CUT, and/or any accompanying tour/outing/excursion/visit/experiential training or transport that may occur during the student's period of study at the CUT and which could not reasonably have been prevented by the CUT.

2.2.11 The student accepts that he participates in the activities mentioned in paragraph 2.3.3.2 (i) at his own risk, and he voluntarily accepts the risk associated therewith.

2.2.12 The student accepts liability for the prompt payment of all fees due with regard to his study, tuition, residence and any other fees that may be levied by the CUT, resulting from the student's studies at the CUT.

2.2.13 The student accepts that no accommodation in a CUT residence shall be permitted before the minimum fees have been paid.

2.2.14 The student accepts that no classes of the CUT may be attended before all minimum fees have been paid.

2.2.15 The student accepts liability for the payment of all legal costs of the CUT, including attorney and client costs, as well as recovery costs, should he fail to comply with any obligations with regard to payments.

2.2.16 The student is aware that his enrolment is only valid if it complies with the regulations of the programme concerned, notwithstanding acceptance of the application by the CUT.

2.2.17 During enrolment, the student furthermore declares that he is familiar with the contents of the CUT Calendar and all other CUT rules, regulations, policies and procedures, and that he will comply with all CUT rules, regulations, policies and procedures; on condition that the formulation, amendment and suspension of such rules, regulations, policies and procedures are prerogatives of the CUT.

2.2.18 The student furthermore declares that he has completed the prescribed application form of the CUT in full and has handed it in, and that he understands that failure to do so will result in the cancellation of his registration with immediate and automatic effect; provided further that a student may only register if he is a South African citizen or in possession of a valid study permit, and that failure to have such a permit in his possession will result in the cancellation of his registration with immediate and automatic effect.

2.3 Registration

2.3.1 A student must be registered for the relevant learning programme for the full duration of his studies, including experiential learning periods.

2.3.2 A person who applies for permission to register for the first time must apply on the "application for admission" form, which is used from time to time.

2.3.3 A student who applies for the continuation of his studies must apply on the "application for continued studies" form, which is used from time to time.

2.3.4 Notwithstanding the stipulations of subparagraphs 2.3.3.3 (a) and (b), the CUT is entitled to enrol in a learning programme any person who has completed and signed the enrolment form and any other documents required by the Senate and which are used from time to time, in which case the application forms mentioned in subparagraphs 2.3.3.3 (a) and (b) are not required; provided that any admission to the CUT is subject to the *admission policy of the CUT Council*, as well as any admission procedures and regulations as formulated by the Senate.

2.3.5 Notwithstanding the stipulations of subparagraph 2.3.3.3 (d), a student must apply annually in the case of year programmes, or each semester in the case of semester programmes, for permission to register, and the student will then enrol upon acceptance as a student.

2.3.6 No person may participate in any activity of the CUT, and/or receive tuition from the CUT unless such person is enrolled as a student at the CUT.

2.3.7 No person who attends classes and/or participates in a CUT activity, but is not enrolled as a student, may lay claim to enrolment.

2.3.8 Certified copies of the minimum admission qualification, and of those pages of the identity document on which the photograph and identity number appear, must accompany all first-time registrations.

2.3.9 It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that he complies with the conditions and standards for admission to the CUT as determined by *section 37 of the Higher Education Act*, as well as the *admission policy of the Central University of Technology, Free State Council* and the Senate regulations and procedures governing admission.

2.3.10 Under no circumstances is the CUT compelled to permit any student who has been accepted on the basis of a *bona fide* incorrectly issued certificate or statement of results, to continue his studies. Credits acquired by a student admitted on the basis of a *bona fide* incorrectly issued certificate or statement of results shall be declared null and void.

2.3.11 A student who has been mistakenly admitted to the CUT is not entitled to any refund or remission of tuition fees, residence fees or any other fees that have already been paid or which are still due, but such student may request a refund or a remission in writing from the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (DVC): Resources and Operations.

2.3.12 In order to qualify for enrolment, an applicant must apply for permission to register before or on the prescribed date for a specific academic year or semester. Application fees are doubled in cases of late applications that are accepted in accordance with institutional policy.

2.3.13 Students must enrol for a specific academic year or semester before or on the prescribed enrolment date. The amounts payable and the deadlines for enrolment are determined annually by the CUT and are communicated to students and prospective students.

2.3.14 The Senate has stipulated dates after which no student will be allowed to change his learning programme.

2.3.15 Registration for year programmes is valid for one (1) calendar year only, and lapses at the end of that year. Registration for a semester programme is valid for one (1) semester only, and lapses at the end of that semester. Students will under no circumstances be registered for shorter periods of time.

2.3.16 No student shall be permitted to register for more than one (1) certificate and/or diploma and/or degree simultaneously, unless with the special consent of the Senate.

2.3.17 No registered student may be simultaneously registered at any other university or university of technology, unless with the special consent of the Senate.

2.3.18 No student shall be registered for a subject unless he has passed the preceding level of that particular subject. The following is applicable to a student failing one or more subjects: When the student next enrols, he must first enrol for the failed subjects before enrolling for additional subjects, taking into account all prerequisites of these subjects. The scheduling of lectures in the additional subjects may not conflict with that of lectures in the failed subjects.

2.3.19 A candidate's previous course mark expires when he reregisters for a subject.

2.3.20 Students who are registered for full-time day classes may be compelled to attend evening classes.

2.3.21 As the learning programmes of the CUT are career oriented, they are regularly adapted to meet the demands of commerce, industry and community. Consequently, the nature, content and duration of learning programmes may be amended without prior notice.

2.3.22 The student is expected to be familiar with the nature and content of the learning programme he intends studying; with the *proviso* that any conscientious objections to the content of the course must be clarified with the CUT prior to registration, and provided further that a person is deemed to have no conscientious objections to the nature and content of a learning programme if he registers for such a learning programme.

2.3.23 A learning programme will not be offered if the specified minimum number of students has not enrolled for that programme.

2.3.24 The CUT reserves the right not to offer all optional subjects for a specific national learning programme.

2.3.25 No suspension of subjects will be indicated on a student's study record after the predetermined deadlines.

2.4 Changes to the agreement with the CUT

2.4.1 Any change made by the student to the agreement with the CUT is valid only if it appears in writing and is approved by the competent authority at the CUT, in accordance with the institutional procedures of the CUT.

2.4.2 When a change in learning programme or subject is made, the student must immediately supply the Student Administration Services with the prescribed form (available from the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services), completed in duplicate and signed by the head of the relevant department, before the predetermined deadline.

2.4.3 Upon suspension of studies, the *prescribed form* (available from the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services), signed by the head of the department concerned, must be delivered to the Student Administration Section. In the case of a change of residence or the cancellation of board and lodging, the *prescribed form*, signed by the supervisory staff member of the particular residence, must be delivered to the Student Administration Section. If the form is not submitted by the deadline, no discount/refund of fees will be allowed.

2.5 General campus rules regulating the conduct of students

2.5.1 No student may violate any provision of the *Higher Education Act, Act 101 of 1997 (as amended)* or a CUT regulation, rule, policy or procedure.

2.5.2 A student may not violate the common law. Examples hereof include theft, fraud, assault, rape, etc.

2.5.3 Permission must be sought from the Registrar for a tour undertaken by students in the name of the CUT.

2.5.4 The CUT accepts no liability for any loss or theft of, or damage to property arising from a student's attendance at the CUT.

2.5.5 The vehicle, belongings and person of any student on CUT premises may be searched by a member of the Protection Services Department.

2.5.6 A student must display his CUT student identity card when writing assessments, and must produce it when instructed to do so by a member of staff.

2.5.7 Initiation is prohibited at the CUT.

2.5.8 No student will be admitted to a CUT residence unless that particular student has registered and paid the minimum residence fees. Under no circumstances will a student be allowed to occupy a residence prior to the date of enrolment without official permission. Overnight accommodation for students who have not enrolled may only be granted in terms of the *policy on students who arrive at the residences prior to the date of enrolment*.

2.5.9 The CUT may require a study record and certificate of good conduct before admitting a student to the institution.

2.5.10 A student shall at all times and places behave with due decorum and propriety, and in a manner becoming a student of the CUT.

2.5.11 A student shall obey legitimate instructions given by a member of the academic or administrative staff.

2.5.12 Any enrolled student who plays sport must play as a member of a CUT club. Students who participate in sports not offered by the CUT must apply in writing to the Head: Operational Sport for permission to practise their sport elsewhere.

2.5.13 No student will be allowed to have a cellular phone switched on in class.

2.5.14 The copyright on a thesis/treatise/dissertation or essay of a CUT student is vested in the CUT. An arrangement can be made for the transfer thereof to the author(s), if thus approved by the CUT Council.

2.5.15 The reproduction of copyrighted works on the CUT campus may only proceed in accordance with the *Copyright Act*, as well as the *copyright policy of the CUT*.

2.5.16 The *CUT policy on patents and inventions* is applicable to all enrolled students.

2.5.17 A student shall not damage CUT property by a wilful or negligent act.

2.5.18 A student shall not reproduce or distribute copies of CUT lecture notes without the written consent of the staff member concerned.

2.5.19 A student shall not behave in a way that is or could be detrimental to the good name of the CUT, the maintenance of order and discipline at the CUT, or the proper performance of the work of the CUT.

2.5.20 A student may not persistently fail to attend lectures, fail to complete assignments, fail to write class tests or in any other way fail to fulfil the obligations related to his studies.

2.5.21 A student may not refuse to submit to the authority or any legitimate decision of the Council, the Senate or any other authoritative body of the CUT, or of a lecturer or any other CUT official.

2.5.22 A student may not encourage a fellow student to commit an offence, or neglect to discourage a fellow student from misconduct, when such discouragement could reasonably be expected of that student.

2.5.23 A student may not behave in an unbecoming, improper or disgraceful way on the CUT campus or elsewhere.

2.5.24 A student may not bring the CUT or any part of it, or a member of its staff or a student, or any part of its student body, into contempt or disrepute.

2.5.25 A student may not interfere with the governance and proper administration of the CUT.

2.5.26 A student may not interfere with the conditions necessary for teaching, learning and research.

2.5.27 A student may not take into the assessment or test venue, or have in his possession whilst in the room, any books, memoranda or notes, or any paper whatsoever, except such answer-books or other books or papers as have been supplied by the examination officer on duty.

2.5.28 A student may not aid or attempt to aid another candidate, or obtain or attempt to seek aid from another candidate, or communicate or attempt to communicate in any way with another candidate during an assessment or test. No student may be guilty of irregularities during, or with regard to, the writing of a test or assessment.

2.5.29 A student may not hand in any written assignment for assessment where the essential parts of the assignment have been taken from the work of another person without giving full credit to that person.

2.5.30 A student may not forge any certificate or diploma or degree of the CUT, or submit any forged document to the CUT, or make a false statement to the CUT.

2.5.31 A student may not use violence against a person or threaten any person on any premises of the CUT or on premises controlled by the CUT, or during participation in any CUT activity.

2.5.32 A student who has been suffering from an infectious disease or who has been exposed to such a disease shall furnish the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services with a medical certificate to the effect that he may resume attendance at the CUT without the risk of infection to others.

2.5.33 A student may not refuse to obey an order of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or his representative.

2.5.34 A student may not fail to attend an investigation in the capacity of a witness, or purposefully submit false evidence during or in connection with such an investigation.

2.5.35 A student may not intimidate a person who is a witness or a potential witness during an investigation or a disciplinary hearing.

2.5.36 A student may not participate in an unauthorised action that could disrupt the academic or administrative work of the CUT.

2.5.37 A student may not participate in any action that will prevent any official or member of the CUT staff from performing his duties.

2.5.38 A student may not deliberately damage, deface or remove any property of the CUT.

2.5.39 A student may not use any CUT property without written authorisation, and may not misuse any property of the CUT.

2.5.40 A student may not take possession of, make use of or be present on any property of which the CUT is the rightful owner or tenant, after having been instructed by a member of the academic or administrative staff to refrain from such an act.

2.5.41 A student may not, in accordance with policy, possess, consume or sell liquor on CUT premises without written authorisation (given by means of the prescribed form) from the Deputy Director: Protection Services.

2.5.42 Students are at all times forbidden to smoke in areas that have been identified as smoke-free areas in terms of the relevant policy.

2.5.43 A student may not refuse to state his name, surname and/or address when instructed to do so by a CUT official.

2.5.44 A student must be familiar with and adhere to the prescribed rules as published from time to time by the CUT Library and Information Centre, CUT residences, the SRC and the Principal Sports Committee.

2.5.45 A student must be familiar with and adhere to the rules pertaining to assessment, as well as the CUT rules pertaining to specific learning programmes.

2.5.46 No student may enter into a contract on behalf of the CUT.

2.5.47 In cases where a student has failed to achieve a course mark, he must, if applicable, vacate his CUT residence within 24 hours of notification thereof or the posting of the course marks on the notice-boards.

2.5.48 A student may not possess stolen property on CUT premises.

2.5.49 A student may not distribute obscene material on CUT premises.

2.5.50 A student may not behave in an abusive, drunk, violent or excessively noisy manner on CUT premises.

2.5.51 A student may not pass a worthless cheque or money order to the CUT or to a staff member of the CUT acting in an official capacity.

2.5.52 No student may be guilty of irregularities during, or with regard to, the writing of a test or assessment.

2.5.53 All rules pertaining to students shall apply to, and the term "student" in such rules shall include, any person who was a student at the time of his alleged misconduct, and any person who became a registered student after having allegedly committed a breach of discipline or good order, as well as a person who has consented in writing to be subject to the rules and regulations of the CUT.

2.5.54 The registration period of a student extends from the date of enrolment up until the last date on which students may enrol for the subsequent study period. This applies if the student's registration is not cancelled or suspended at an earlier date. In the case of a person who is a final-year student, the period of registration extends from the date of registration in the final year up until the date of publication of the student's results for that year, unless the registration is cancelled or suspended at an earlier date.

2.5.55 Failure on the part of the student concerned to attend or remain present during the proceedings of any disciplinary investigation shall not halt such proceedings, and a hearing may be held in the student's absence.

2.5.56 A student may not damage, misuse or in any way abuse fire-fighting equipment or emergency exits.

2.6 Possession of weapons on CUT premises

2.6.1 The carrying of weapons on CUT property, other than by members of the Protection Services Department, is prohibited, as it carries a safety risk for the CUT community.

2.6.2 A weapon is defined as a firearm or a dangerous object.

A firearm is defined as any gun, machine-gun, revolver, gas-gun, airgun, toy gun, alarm pistol or the barrel of a gun.

2.6.3 A dangerous object is defined as a weapon or device that can be used to attack, defend oneself or cause an injury.

2.6.4 Weapons are only allowed on CUT premises in exceptional circumstances, and only if prior written permission has been obtained from the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

2.6.5 All firearms of students residing in CUT residences must be handed in to the supervisory staff member of the relevant residence for safekeeping in a CUT safe for the duration of such students' accommodation.

2.6.6 The supervisory staff member is responsible for the storage and control of firearms stored in such a CUT safe.

2.6.7 Upon receipt of a firearm, the supervisory staff member must:

i. Complete and sign the *incident book* and the *weapons register*;

ii. Attach a tag to the weapon, on which the following information appears:

(1) The name of the student carrying the weapon;
(2) The name of the owner of the weapon;
(3) The incident book number;
(4) The weapons register number;

iii. Issue an official receipt to the student.

2.6.8 Before returning a firearm, the supervisory staff member must insist that the student produces proper identification and the weapon licence.

2.6.9 Firearms of students not residing in a residence must be handed in by the individual(s) concerned to the officer on duty in the radio control room, who will see to the placement thereof in a CUT safe and who will be responsible for the storage and control of such firearm. The stipulations mentioned in paragraph 3.6 (h) are valid where applicable.

2.6.10 Any irregularities regarding the storage of firearms must be brought to the attention of the Deputy Director: Protection Services.

2.6.11 The CUT reserves the right to refuse any person access to the campus, or to remove any person from the campus, should such a person be in possession of a weapon. A student shall not bring a firearm (including air-rifle or airgun) or dangerous weapon/object onto CUT property without the permission of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

2.7 Tuition and boarding fees

2.7.1 The Planning, Finance and Resource Committee (PFRC) of the CUT determines the tuition and boarding fees on the basis of and within the time periods concerned.

2.7.2 Residence fees as published may be increased at any stage, if necessitated by circumstances.

2.7.3 The application fee and boarding deposit (where applicable and only refundable if the applicant is not accepted as a student or fails to be awarded a place in a residence) must accompany the application for admission.

2.7.4 Students are responsible for the prompt settlement of their financial obligations towards the CUT. These obligations may include:

(i) Residence fees
(ii) Tuition fees
(iii) Parking fines
(iv) Residence breakage fees
(v) Library fines
(vi) Personal cheques or credit card payments dishonoured by the bank
(vii) Equipment of materials not returned
(viii) Other outstanding financial obligations

2.7.5 A student failing to meet his financial obligations is at risk of having a "hold" placed on his student record. This "hold" restricts the student from registering for a subsequent semester. It may also lead to adjustment of the programme schedule and will prevent the student from receiving a degree/diploma.

2.7.6 The following fees must accompany the application for admission form:

(i) Application fee;
(ii) Boarding deposit (where applicable and only refundable if the person is not accepted as a student or is not placed in a residence).

2.7.7 The following fees are payable upon enrolment:

(i) An acceptance deposit (which is part of the tuition fee). If this fee is not paid, the student may not register.
(ii) An enrolment fee payable upon enrolment.
(iii) A minimum tuition fee payment payable upon enrolment.

2.7.8 Over and above the fees mentioned in paragraph 2.3.3.7 (g), residence students also pay a minimum residence fee upon enrolment at the CUT.

2.7.9 Interest at prime rate plus 1% (one percent), as determined by the CUT's current account bankers, is levied on all outstanding fees.

2.7.10 In cases where a bursary covering the full tuition and/or boarding fees has already been awarded to a prospective student, the letter in which the student is informed thereof must be attached to the enrolment form. Over and above any other provisions, a student will not be exempted from accepting responsibility for any payments owed to the CUT.

2.7.11 In cases where an employer has already indicated that he is prepared to take responsibility for payment of the full tuition and/or boarding fees, the student must include the letter giving notice thereof, with the enrolment documents. In this letter the date(s) on which such payment(s) will be made must be mentioned.

2.7.12 The CUT reserves the right to refuse a student admission to a CUT assessment if the financial obligations for the study year concerned have not been paid in full. In cases where a student is in arrears with payments but is mistakenly allowed to write the assessment, the assessment results are withheld.

2.7.13 In cases where a student has not paid the full account with regard to a previous year of study, such a student will not be allowed to reregister before the account concerned has been paid in full.

2.7.14 The CUT Council or delegated authority determines the dates for payment of the outstanding balance in tuition fees, and these dates are communicated to the students.

2.7.15 A discount of five percent (5%) is granted to every individual who pays the full amount in tuition fees in cash or by means of bank-guaranteed cheque (upon enrolment).

2.7.16 Accounts can be paid by means of credit card, without a cash discount being applicable.

2.7.16 Only South African cheques, cash, credit cards or postal orders are accepted as methods of payment.

2.7.17 A certain percentage, as determined by the CUT Council or delegated authority, is refundable should a student officially discontinue his studies before or on the dates as determined by the CUT Council or delegated authority; provided that such discontinuation of studies occurs by means of a written notice on the prescribed form.

2.7.18 No application fees will be refunded, and application fees are not transferable to another academic term.

2.7.19 The boarding deposit is refundable in the following cases:

(i) If no boarding is available; and
(ii) If the student is not selected.

2.7.20 In cases where students from the same family are simultaneously enrolled at the CUT, and they are not financially independent, a discount is granted as determined by the CUT Council or delegated authority.

2.7.21 In the CUT residences, the following rules apply:

(i) Two-thirds of the fee (boarding) are payable, irrespective of the time of year a student leaves the residence.

(ii) One-third of the fee (meals) is payable pro rata on a monthly basis, on the assumption that a student who has resided in the residence on the first day or any subsequent day of the month in question, is regarded as having resided in the residence for the entire month.

2.7.22 Sports bursaries are awarded annually to sportsmen and -women for sport practised at SASSU student level, SASSU university level and CUT club level. The closing date for applications is 15 October each year.

2.7.23 If the CUT should receive compensation for any work(s) such as engravings, panels, sketches, paintings or sculptures produced by a student/lecturer, either individually or in group context, as a class or similar project as part of the student's training programme, the student/lecturer will have no claim for compensation against the CUT in this regard. The CUT may, however, decide to pay any part of such amount to the student/lecturer at its discretion.

2.8 Reportable diseases

(a) In terms of section 45 of the *Health Act, 1977 (Act No. 63 of 1977)* the following medical conditions have been declared reportable, and students must report such medical conditions to the CUT in writing and without delay.

(i) Acute flaccid paralysis

(ii) Acute rheumatic fever

(iii) Anthrax

(iv) Brucellosis

(v) Cholera

(vi) Diphtheria

(vii) Yellow fever

(viii) Haemophilus influenzae type B

(ix) Haemorrhagic fevers from Africa (Dengue fever, Ebola fever, Congo fever, Lassa fever, Marburg fever, Rift Valley fever)

(x) Rabies/Hydrophobia (specify whether the individual has contracted the disease or has only been in contact with the disease)

(xi) Whooping cough

(xii) Congenital syphilis

(xiii) Legionellosis (legionnaires' disease)

(xiv) Leprosy

(xv) Lead-poisoning

(xvi) Malaria

(xvii) German measles (rubella)

(xviii) Measles (morbilli)

(xix) Meningococcal infection

(xx) Paratyphoid fever

(xxi) Plague

(xxii) Variola and similar diseases, excluding chicken-pox

(xxiii) Poliomyelitis

(xxiv) Tetanus

(xxv) Tetanus neonatorum

(xxvi) Typhoid fever

(xxvii) Typhus fever (epidemic lice-borne typhus fever, endemic flea-borne typhus fever)

(xxviii) Trachoma

(xxix) Tuberculosis:

(1) pulmonary and other forms, except cases diagnosed on the grounds of clinical signs and symptoms only;

(2) in the case of a child younger than 5 years with a meaningful reaction after tuberculin testing;

(xxx) Poisoning due to any agricultural or stock remedy registered in terms of the *Fertilisers, Stock Feed, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947)*;

(xxxi) Food poisoning (outbreaks among more than 4 persons);

(xxxii) Virus hepatitis A, B, non-A, non-B, undifferentiated and total

CHAPTER 5

ADMISSION POLICY OF CUT

1. POLICY STATEMENT

1.1 In terms of Section 37(1) to 37(3) of the Higher Education Act (Act 101 of 1997), the Council of a public Higher Education institution (HEI), after consultation with Senate and the Students' Representative Council (SRC), determines the admission policy of that institution. Council is required to publish the admission policy and make it available upon request. An HEI's admission policy, however, is expected to advance the objectives of the Higher Education Act, the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework (HEQSF), South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA), as well as any similar bodies that may have jurisdiction over Higher Education in South Africa. In particular, admission policies are expected to provide appropriate measures for the redress of past inequalities, equity and quality in Higher Education. The admission policy, therefore, aims to promote and broaden equity of access and fair chances of success to all who seek to realise their potential through Higher Education.

1.2 The Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) is committed to the promotion of equal opportunities in providing access to its academic programmes. This policy is aligned with the prescripts of the regulatory framework that directs Higher Education in South Africa, as mentioned in the foregoing paragraph. It is also informed by the mission, vision and values of the University.

1.3 The purpose of the admission policy is to provide guidelines on selection and admission to undergraduate and postgraduate studies.

1.4 The policy is an expression of the academic plans and priorities outlined in CUT's Strategic and Operational Plans. It is the principal means of implementing CUT's educational profile, which cascades the institution's corporate and academic plans. The policy defines a targeted set of actions and expected outcomes that will ensure that CUT achieves a planned mix of enrolments consistent with the agreements reached with the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) and other agencies.

1.5 It is the policy of CUT that all applicants who meet the minimum statutory requirements and institutional admission criteria, and who file an application during the appropriate application period, should be considered for admission to CUT.

1.6 This policy applies to all applications for admission to undergraduate and postgraduate academic programmes at CUT.

1.7 The admission policy is aligned with the University's size and shape, as provided by the Institutional Planning and Quality Enhancement Section.

2. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Act refers to the Higher Education Act (Act 101 of 1997), as amended from time to time.

Admission means approval to report for registration as a student at the university.

Admission policy is a statement of minimum standards governing admission to register for a qualification at the University, approved by Council.

APE refers to Accredited Prior Experience.

APL refers to Accredited Prior Learning.

Bloemfontein campus refers to the CUT campus in Bloemfontein.

CHE refers to the Council on Higher Education.

Course refers to a component of a learning programme that is constituted by subject/instructional offerings.

CUT refers to the Central University of Technology, Free State.

DHET refers to the Department of Higher Education and Training.

ECP refers to an Extended Curriculum Programme.

FET refers to Further Education and Training.

HC refers to a Higher Certificate.

HEQSF refers to the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework.

HG refers to Higher Grade, and refers to a subject passed at this level in the Senior Certificate examination.

Higher Education Act refers to the Higher Education Act (Act 101 of 1997), as amended from time to time.

Law refers to the common law and any applicable constitution, statute, by-law, proclamation, regulation, rule, notice, treaty, directive, code of practice, charter, judgement or order having force of law in South Africa, and any interpretation of any of them by any court or forum of law.

Mature student refers to a student who is 23 years of age or older, and/or any postgraduate student.

Minimum admission requirements refer to the minimum admission requirements applicable to the different qualifications offered at CUT.

NBT refers to the National Benchmark Test.

NSC refers to the National Senior Certificate.

Person/student/applicant/candidate with special needs defines a person in relation to the work or study environment, and not on the basis of the diagnosis of the impairment. Only a person who satisfies the criteria of physical and/or mental impairment, which is long term or recurring, and which substantially limits educational progress, is identified as a person with special needs.

RPL refers to Recognition of Prior Learning, and means the assessment and accreditation of previous learning and experience acquired by a student in the workplace, or from life experience, measured against the specified learning outcomes of a module or qualification.

SAQA refers to the South African Qualifications Authority.

School-end certificate includes the following:

(i) a Senior Certificate/Grade 12 Certificate or National Senior Certificate (NSC), as issued by the Department of Basic Education;
(ii) a Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption issued by any of the officially recognised certification bodies; or
(iii) a qualification considered by Senate to be equivalent to (i) or (ii) above, that is otherwise considered to be adequate.

SET refers to Science, Engineering and Technology.

SRC refers to the Students' Representative Council.

Statutory admission requirements refer to admission requirements of institutions of higher learning that are promulgated by law, and that are applicable to all universities in South Africa.

TVET refers to Technical and Vocational Education and Training.

Universities South Africa refers to a body representing all public Higher Education institutions.

Welkom campus refers to the CUT campus in Welkom.

Except where indicated differently in this document, any word has the meaning defined in the Higher Education Act and in the Statute of CUT.

Any reference to the male gender also includes the female gender, and *vice versa*.

3. POLICY PRINCIPLES

3.1 With academic quality being the foremost consideration, the major principles underlying CUT's admission policy are:

(i) the quality of applicants;
(ii) the demand for, and availability of student places;
(iii) the maintenance of an appropriate balance of disciplines;
(iv) the capacity to accommodate the number of enrolments; and
(v) equity and redress through the support and development of applicants not admitted to CUT, in partnership with the Further Education and Training (FET) sector and other stakeholders.

3.2 CUT's admission policy is guided by the University's commitment to educating students of all ages, and serving the people of South Africa and the world. Mindful of its mission as a public technological HEI with international perspectives, CUT has a public commitment to provide a place within the institution for all eligible applicants who are residents of South Africa. CUT is thus committed to equal opportunity, and, therefore, admission is open to eligible applicants regardless of race, colour, creed, national origin, gender, age, religion or disability, provided that preference may be given to an eligible South African applicant over an applicant from a foreign country. CUT is furthermore committed to establishing a student body that not only meets CUT's high academic standards, but also encompasses the cultural, racial, geographic, economic and social diversity of South Africa.

3.3 No religious, racial or political test is imposed on any person as a condition of admission to CUT, or as a condition of the awarding of any degree, diploma, certificate or other academic award or distinction by CUT.

3.4 International applicants are subject to the same admission requirements as South African applicants, provided that the foreign qualifications of such candidates are considered equivalent by SAQA.

3.5 The recruitment strategies are focused on achieving the targets of CUT's Enrolment Plan, set in accordance with the Enrolment Plan approved by the DHET, or on the basis of other DHET advisement. Enrolments at CUT are also regulated by the student types, as specified by the DHET from time to time, and as contained in the CUT Enrolment Plan, namely mature students, and students with special needs.

3.6 CUT welcomes undergraduate applications from all candidates with the potential to succeed in Higher Education. The admission of any applicant to CUT is based on the reasonable expectation that such an applicant will be able to fulfil the objectives of the programme in question, and achieve the standard of competency or skill required for the particular academic award(s) to which the programme leads.

3.7 CUT's admission requirements aim to provide educational opportunities to the maximum sustainable extent of its resource capacity for providing high-quality teaching and research. In this regard, particular attention is paid to the engineering, biomedical, health, economic and social well-being of the regional environment, with emphasis on encouraging the support of enterprise in the application of frontier knowledge.

4. SELECTION OF CANDIDATES

4.1 SELECTION CRITERIA

4.1.1 Gazetted statutory admission criteria for higher certificate, diploma and bachelor's degree studies inform the minimum admission criteria for CUT.

4.1.2 A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale for the NSC examination for admission to CUT. However, admission to a particular programme is subject to the requirements of that programme.

(i) For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before, CUT awards academic weights for achievement according to the following scoring scale:

Symbol achieved in subject in Grade 12	Grade of subject in Grade 12	
	Higher Grade (HG)	Standard Grade (SG)
A	8	6
B	7	5
C	6	4
D	5	3
E	4	2
F		**1**

(ii) General admission regulations for candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:

A candidate for a university of technology degree, diploma or certificate must be in possession of at least the NSC or equivalent certificate, approved by Senate.

4.1.3 CUT uses selection criteria as prescribed by Senate, which may include consideration of school-end certificate results, English proficiency tests, general scholastic aptitude tests, results achieved in foundation courses, and/or recognition of transferred academic credit. In this respect, CUT's general admission requirements stipulate that all students must display a minimum level of competence in the English language according to a standard test of CUT's choice, and in applicable Science and Technology subjects. Normally, applicants must have passed a broad-based programme of study offerings in a range of subjects from a variety of disciplines. For example, candidates with school-end certificate qualifications are normally expected to have passed six or more subjects.

4.1.4 In addition to the general admission requirements as prescribed by Senate, an applicant must also meet the relevant faculty's or department's requirements for a particular programme. These additional requirements are also approved by Senate, and are outlined in the CUT Calendar.

4.1.5 Some departments within the faculties may interview certain candidates as part of the selection process. An indication of which applicants will be interviewed is given in the respective departments' entry requirements, as published in the CUT Calendar. Mature applicants, or those applying for admission status, can expect to be interviewed if the department in question is considering making an offer. A portfolio may also be required.

4.1.6 Candidates in possession of FET qualifications, such as N3, N4, N5 or N6 certificates, as well as Higher Certificates pegged at HEQSF level 4, may qualify for admission to the first year of a CUT qualification. However, such candidates must meet the language and programme-specific requirements.

4.1.7 A candidate who has failed the NSC may also enroll to complete the N3 certificate/qualification, which comprises four subjects. However, the candidate would still require an endorsement of the results from the provincial Department of Education. **This is an Umalusi function.**

4.1.8 Admission and selection criteria for qualifications and subjects offered in partnership with other local or foreign institutions in respect of international qualifications offered by CUT or any subject offered in partnership with CUT at an associated or affiliated institution, may include additional requirements, as agreed upon with the institution concerned.

4.1.9 Where there are more eligible applicants than places available, CUT may, in accordance with procedures as approved by Senate, select students on the basis of academic achievement, according to criteria that exceed the minimum requirements, as well as their potential to contribute to the educational environment and intellectual vitality of the institution. Programme selectors consider applicants on their own merit and in competition with others, and may take into account examinations already passed, predicted grades in forthcoming examinations, personal statements, and academic references. Meeting the minimum requirements is therefore not necessarily a guarantee of admission to a particular programme or campus. Achievement or predicted achievement of the grades indicated also does not guarantee an offer of a place within a programme. CUT receives many more applications than it has places available, and the admission process is therefore competitive.

4.1.10 It is CUT's aim to regionally collaborate with other institutions in administering and facilitating access to public Higher Education. Students requiring to complete their course at another university are granted permission by the Office of the Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration, in consultation with the relevant faculty.

4.1.11 Every person registering as a student at CUT must sign the official registration form, which binds him/her to such conditions and rules as Council may determine. For online registration, the acceptance of conditions and rules is done electronically.

4.2 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

4.2.1 Applicants who do not possess the level of qualification outlined in the programme may apply for recognition of prior learning (RPL) in the prescribed format.

4.2.2 RPL is an important policy goal, which is signalled in the Education White Paper, and reaffirmed by the Council on Higher Education (CHE), and which suggests that RPL initiatives be promoted to improve the intake of adult learners as an important avenue of redress.

4.2.3 Recognition of credit for prior learning is the process whereby CUT makes a judgement about the extent to which accredited prior learning (APL) or accredited prior experience (APE) – both certificated and non-certificated – may be accepted in partial fulfilment of CUT's requirements for a given academic award.

4.2.4 In exceptional circumstances, candidates may be considered for exemption from part of a programme on the basis of previous studies. Certain departments may refuse to consider any applicants for such exemption.

4.3 SUBJECT RECOGNITION

4.3.1 In accordance with the policy and procedure with regards to subject recognition of prior learning, qualifying for the issuing of a qualification, and recognition of qualifications of South African as well as foreign students, the holder of University qualification certificate must have:

(i) complied with the admission requirements for the qualification, including the admission requirements of the course/module prescribed for the qualification;
(ii) been assessed and found competent in all the competencies and skills prescribed for the qualification;
(iii) completed more than 50% of the credits of the prescribed course/modules for the qualification at the University; and
(iv) completed more than 60% of the credits of the exit or final academic year of the prescribed curriculum for the qualification at the University.

4.3.2 Applications would be considered at the discretion of Senate.

4.4 TRANSFER OF CREDITS

A student's achievements are recognised, and contribute to further learning, even if he/she does not obtain a qualification. In terms of the credit accumulation and transfer (CAT) policy, any and all credits for an incomplete qualification may be recognised by the same or a different institution as meeting part of the requirements for different qualification, or may be recognised by a different institution as meeting part of the requirements for the same qualification. Individual mobility between programmes and institutions is thus determined by curriculum requirements, and is flexible.

4.5 PLACEMENT IN EXTENDED CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

4.5.1 All first-year students at CUT should write the National Benchmark Test (NBT) prior to registration. The results of the NBT are used for recommendation of appropriate support programmes as early as during the first term.

4.5.2 Learners who do not meet all the admission criteria, though having potential, may be supported through counselling and development, and may be referred to an extended curriculum programme (ECP), where available.

4.6 CANDIDATES WITH SPECIAL NEEDS AND DISABILITY

4.6.1 Applications by students with special needs and disabilities are considered on the same academic grounds as all others, but candidates are asked to discuss their likely additional requirements with CUT before registration. CUT, via the Wellness Centre, will then advise the applicant on the suitability of the campus and the learning programme, as well as the equipment and/or support available. In certain cases, CUT may ask candidates who have indicated a recent, recurring or serious health problem to permit CUT to request a medical report on their condition. Such reports do not form part of the academic selection process, and are not made available to any person other than the CUT Medical Officer. The Registrar, in consultation with the Wellness Centre, is ultimately responsible for ensuring that CUT is able to make adequate provision for students with disabilities, and for keeping records of the exceptional circumstances where an applicant might be refused admission on the grounds of disability.

4.7 ADMISSION TO POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

A 60% average is required for progression from undergraduate to master's level, and from master's to doctoral level.

4.8 ADMISSION TO INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

4.8.1 All foreign nationals who are interested in studying at CUT, and who are in possession of foreign qualifications, must have their qualifications evaluated by Universities South Africa (USAf) for **undergraduate studies** (http://www.universitiessa.ac.za}, and SAQA for **postgraduate studies** (sagainfo@saqa.org.za/www.saqa.org.za). This must be done before an application form is forwarded to CUT. It is the responsibility of the prospective student to forward his/her documentation to USAf/SAQA.

4.8.2 Applications from foreign candidates are considered in accordance with the same regulations as those applicable to other candidates, provided that the foreign qualifications of such candidates are considered equivalent by SAQA. Foreign candidates must complete and submit the application form for academic admission, and must also meet any and all requirements that may be set for Higher Education studies in South Africa.

4.8.3 Please take note that, without such an evaluation, CUT is unable to make a valid assessment of your application based on unevaluated foreign qualification(s). It is the responsibility of the prospective student to forward his/her documentation to SAQA.

4.8.4 The following documentation should accompany applications to CUT:

(i) certified copy of SAQA evaluation certificate;
(ii) certified copy of passport;
(iii) certified copies of foreign qualifications; and
(iv) proof of payment of the application fee.

5. SELECTION AND ADMISSION CRITERIA

5.1.1 The admission and selection criteria, including the faculty- and programme-specific requirements and the number of admissions per programme and/or qualification, as proclaimed by Senate, may vary from year to year, from campus to campus, and from programme to programme, depending on the number of applicants and their qualifications, as well as the CUT Enrolment Plan for that period.

5.1.2 CUT reserves the right to make changes to admission policies and procedures at any time in order to maintain compliance with the law, policy or CUT's educational profile.

5.1.3 If an insufficient number of students should enrol for a specific subject/ qualification in a particular year, Senate, taking into account the staff position, and after deliberating with the department in question, may decide not to offer that particular subject/qualification in that year.

5.2 RE-ADMISSION TO CUT

5.2.1 A student whose performance does not meet the academic standard set by Senate may be excluded academically from any further studies at CUT. Once a student has been excluded on academic grounds, any application for re-admission to CUT will only be processed in accordance with the regulations and procedures approved by Senate.

5.3 REFUSAL OF ADMISSION TO CUT

5.3.1 It should be noted that, in exceptional circumstances, the CUT Council, in concurrence with Senate, may give the Vice-Chancellor and Principal the power to refuse any person admission to CUT.

5.3.2 In the event that information of a relevant non-academic nature leads a selector to believe that *prima facie* evidence exists that an applicant's admission presents a clear and immediate danger of infraction of the law, the selector must recommend the rejection of the application, and keep record of such rejection.

5.3.3 Every person registering as a student at CUT must accept the conditions and rules during their online registration. Such electronic acceptance binds the registered student to such conditions and rules as the Council may determine.

5.3.4 A person registered as a student at CUT is registered for the academic year or semester, or for such shorter period as may be determined by Council in consultation with Senate – either generally or in any particular case.

6. RELATED DOCUMENTS

Institutional Regulatory Code (IRC), Section E, item 2.3: General rules for students.

Particular attention is to be paid to the contents of the following:

(i) Admission regulations and procedures, as contained in this document
(ii) Assessment Manual
(iii) CUT Calendar
(iv) CUT Language Policy
(v) Financial Aid Manual for Bursaries
(vi) Financial Aid Manual for Loans
(vii) Policy on financial aid to undergraduate students at CUT
(viii) Policy on the exclusion of students on financial grounds
(ix) Policy on students with disabilities
(x) Form LS 149
(xi) Form LS 150
(xii) Form LS 151
(xiii) Form LS 154

7. RESPONSIBLE OFFICER

The Registrar is the Responsible Officer.

8. DESIGNATED OFFICERS

The Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration and the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services are the Designated Officers.

ADMISSION PROCEDURE

4.1.1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Act refers to the Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997).

Admission means approval to report for registration as a student at the university.

Admission policy is a statement of minimum standards governing admission to register for a qualification at the university, approved by Council.

APE refers to Accredited Prior Experience.

APL refers to Accredited Prior Learning.

APS refers to Admission Point Score.

Bloemfontein campus refers to the CUT campus in Bloemfontein.

CE refers to Conditional Exemption.

CHE refers to the Council on Higher Education.

Course refers to a component of a learning programme, which is constituted by subjects/instructional offerings.

CUT refers to the Central University of Technology, Free State.

DHET refers to the Department of Higher Education and Training.

ECP refers to an Extended Curriculum Programme.

FET refers to Further Education and Training.

GSAT refers to the General Scholastic Aptitude Test.

HC refers to a Higher Certificate.

HEQCIS refers to the Higher Education Quality Committee Information System.

HEQF refers to the Higher Education Qualifications Framework.

HEQSF refers to the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework.

HG refers to Higher Grade, and refers to a subject passed at this level in the Senior Certificate examination.

Higher Education Act refers to the Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended from time to time.

IRC refers to the Institutional Regulatory Code.

Law refers to the common law and any applicable constitution, statute, by-law, proclamation, regulation, rule, notice, treaty, directive, code of practice, charter, judgement or order having force of law in South Africa, and any interpretation of any of them by any court or forum of law.

LoLT refers to the Language of Learning and Teaching.

Mature student refers to a student who is 23 years of age or older, and/or any postgraduate student.

Minimum admission requirements refer to the minimum admission requirements applicable to the different qualifications offered at CUT.

NBT refers to the National Benchmark Test.

NCV refers to the National Certificate Vocational.

New student refers to a student enrolling for a higher certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree at an institution of higher education for the first time.

NSC refers to the National Senior Certificate.

Person/student/applicant/candidate with special needs defines a person in relation to the work or study environment, and not on the basis of the diagnosis of the impairment. Only a person who satisfies the criteria of physical and/or mental impairment, which is long term or recurring, and which substantially limits educational progress, is identified as a person with special needs.

RPL refers to the recognition of prior learning, and means the assessment and accreditation of previous learning and experience acquired by a student in the workplace or from life, measured against the specified learning outcomes of a module or qualification.

SADC refers to the Southern African Development Community.

SAQA refers to the South African Qualifications Authority.

School-end certificate includes the following:

a) a Senior Certificate/Grade 12 Certificate or National Senior Certificate (NSC), as issued by the Department of Basic Education;
b) a Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption issued by any of the officially recognised certification bodies; or
c) a qualification considered by Senate to be equivalent to (i) or (ii) that is otherwise considered to be adequate

SET refers to Science, Engineering and Technology.

SG refers to Standard Grade, and refers to subjects passed at this level in the Senior Certificate examination.

SRC refers to the Students' Representative Council.

Statutory admission requirements refer to the admission requirements of institutions of higher learning that are promulgated by law, and are applicable to all universities in South Africa.

TVET refers to Technical and Vocational Education and Training.

Umalusi refers to the Council for Quality Assurance in General and Further Education and Training.

Universities South Africa (USAf) refers to a body representing all public higher education institutions.

Welkom campus refers to the CUT campus in Welkom.

WIL refers to Work-Integrated Learning.

Any reference to the male gender also includes the female gender, and *vice versa.* Except where indicated differently in this document, any word has the meaning defined in the Higher Education Act and in the CUT Statute.

4.1.2 ADMISSION PROCEDURE

4.1.2.1 Prospective students apply for admission to CUT in accordance with the application procedures contained in this document, and published on the CUT website under the "Prospective students" section. Application forms in this regard can be sourced online from the aforementioned website, as well as from the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit.

4.1.2.2 A non-refundable application fee must accompany all applications. For more details on this amount, refer to the current CUT Fees Calendar.

4.2.1.3 Applications for admission, excluding for Work-integrated Learning (WIL), received after **31 August** annually are subject to the payment of a non-refundable late application fee, as stipulated in Sections 4.2.1.4 and 4.2.1.5 below.

The acceptance of late applications, including walk-ins, is limited to South African students only. The closing date for applications for admission for undergraduate international applicants is 31 August annually.

The Executive Manager in charge of enrolment may use his/her discretion to continue with the acceptance of applications after the closing dates, for both South African and international applicants.

4.2.1.4 Applicants for the first semester of the subsequent year, excluding master's degree and doctoral degree candidates, whose application fees are deposited into CUT's bank account after **31 August** annually, are subject to the payment of a late application fee.

4.2.1.5 Applicants for the **second semester** of the same year for certain programmes, excluding master's degree and doctoral degree candidates, whose application fees are deposited into CUT's bank account after **31 May** annually, are subject to the payment of a late application fee.

4.1.2.6 The dates mentioned in these regulations are amended periodically to ensure concurrence with Management's decisions and policies.

4.1.2.7 Except in cases where the candidate has received an unconditional offer of admission to CUT from the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit, the final decision regarding the admission of a candidate to a certificate/higher certificate/diploma/degree is taken when the results of the school-end certificate or acceptable equivalent qualification are published.

4.1.2.8 If a candidate complies with the admission requirements described in these regulations, the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit will confirm the candidate's admission in writing. In the case of a candidate who is subject to the testing of potential, the relevant Head of Department (HoD) ensures the necessary liaison with the Wellness Centre.

4.1.2.9 CUT only considers exemption from part of a learning programme in highly exceptional circumstances, and all applications for such exemption are considered by Senate.

4.1.2.10 CUT considers applications from applicants with special needs on similar academic grounds as those applicable to other candidates, provided that it is essential that CUT takes cognisance of the qualification requirements and the nature of the special needs in question prior to making a decision, in order to advise the candidate well in advance regarding the facilities available at CUT, as well as the specific requirements set by the profession in question.

4.1.2.11 Although CUT makes an effort to determine whether sufficient facilities are available to accommodate a candidate with special needs, it remains the candidate's responsibility to ensure the existence and suitability of those facilities before registering for a learning programme.

4.1.2.12 A written request for an application form for admission may be directed to the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services at the following address:

Central University of Technology, Free State
Private Bag X20539
BLOEMFONTEIN
9300

The application form can also be accessed online, on the CUT website, at http://www.cut.ac.za.

4.1.2.13 Prospective students must provide the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services with their completed application forms as early as possible in the preceding academic year or semester. A non-refundable application fee is payable with each application for admission.

4.1.2.13 Once the applications have been processed by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit, a selection list is compiled by the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services, and submitted to the Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration

4.1.2.14 Upon receipt of the selection lists, the HoDs assign the applicants to one of six categories, namely:

4.1.2.14.1 Applicants who meet all the programme admission requirements;
4.1.2.14.2 applicants who are conditionally accepted, pending Matric results.
4.1.2.14.3 applicants to be subject to the testing of potential;
4.1.2.14.4 applicants to be considered/referred to an Extended Curriculum Programme (ECP);
4.1.2.14.5 applicants to be considered academically unsuccessful; or
4.1.2.14.6 applicants to be considered for recognition of prior learning (RPL)-based admission in accordance with Code 122 of the CUT Delegations Register.

4.1.2.15 An applicant falling in the first category (see Section 4.1.2.14.1 above) is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit that his/her application for admission to CUT has been successful. An applicant who meets all the CUT and programme admission requirements, and who is selected for admission, is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit within **ten days** of receiving the application.

4.1.2.16 All first-year students at CUT must ensure that the National Benchmark Test (NBT) is written prior to registration. The results of the NBT guide the selection teams when placing applicants in appropriate academic programmes, and/or recommending appropriate support programmes. The NBT dates and venues are available at www.nbt.ac.za. Students with NBT results will be given first preference.

4.1.2.17 An unsuccessful applicant falling in the fifth category (see Section 4.1.2.14.5 above) is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit that his/her application for admission to CUT has been unsuccessful.

4.1.2.18 An applicant who does not meet all the CUT and programme admission requirements is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit within **ten days** of receiving the application that his/her application for admission to CUT has been unsuccessful.

4.1.2.19 An applicant falling in the fourth category (see Section 4.1.2.14.4 above) is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit that he/she is advised to register for the relevant ECP.

4.1.2.20 An applicant selected for the ECP is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit within **ten days** of receiving the relevant faculty's decision.

4.1.2.20.1 This programme has been designed to assist in the transition of the less prepared student to university study, and to equip such a student with additional skills to facilitate his/her studies.

4.1.2.20.2 An applicant should contact the relevant Faculty Administrator, should more information regarding this programme be required.

4.1.2.20.3 Applicants confirm acceptance of this offer by letter or e-mail within ten days of receipt of the offer.

4.1.2.20.4 Applicants are notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit whether their applications for admission into an ECP programme at CUT has been successful.

4.1.2.21 An applicant falling in the third category (see Section 4.1.2.14.3 above) is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit that his/her application for admission to CUT is subject to the testing of his/her potential. The date, time and place of such testing will be clearly indicated.

4.1.2.22 An applicant whose application for admission to CUT is subject to the testing of potential is notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit within **five days** of receiving the relevant faculty's decision.

4.1.2.23 The testing of potential, as referred to in paragraph 4.1.2.21 above, proceeds as follows:

4.1.2.23.1 Applicants report for the test on the date and at the time and place indicated in the letter, as mentioned in paragraph 4.1.2.22 above.

4.1.2.23.2 The test, as described in the admission regulations of CUT, is administered by the Wellness Centre.

4.1.2.23.3 The Wellness Centre makes the test results available to the various faculties, after which the relevant HoDs make the final selection of applicants for each particular learning programme.

4.1.2.24 Candidates who have successfully completed the selection process, as referred to above, are notified in writing by the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit of their admission to CUT, provided that applicants who fall in the first category receive preference with regard to placement in learning programmes, except where Senate determines otherwise.

4.1.2.25 The names of candidates who have completed the test to determine potential, but who have not been granted admission, are placed on a waiting list, for reconsideration during a subsequent evaluation opportunity. Following final placement in the various learning programmes, such candidates will receive a letter from the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit, informing them that their application for admission was successful/unsuccessful.

4.1.2.26 Candidates who apply for admission to the learning programmes Art and Design, Tourism Management, Language Practice, Management Practice, Education, Somatology, Radiography, Hospitality Management, Biomedical and Clinical Technology, Environmental Health, Dental Assisting, Project Management, and Marketing, are required to, in addition to the procedure described in Sections 4.1.2.23.1 to 4.1.2.23.3 above, undergo one or more of the following procedures before final selection and acceptance can proceed:

4.1.2.26.1 psychometric testing/assessment;
4.1.2.26.2 submission of a portfolio;
4.1.2.26.3 interview;
4.1.2.26.4 completion of a questionnaire;
4.1.2.26.5 assessment of practical skills; and/or
4.1.2.26.6 any other process approved by Senate.

4.1.2.27 Applicants falling in the sixth category (see Section 4.1.2.15.6 above) are subject to the following procedure, the details of which are provided with the relevant application form, which is available from the Assessment and Graduations Unit:

4.1.2.27.1 Facilitating access

It is CUT policy to facilitate access to public higher education, especially for persons who were previously disadvantaged in terms of such access, by recognising the prior learning achievements of individuals, irrespective of how such learning achievements were acquired. In making this commitment, CUT states that the aim of its policy is not to accredit prior learning achievements, but rather to give due recognition to such achievements in determining access.

4.1.2.27.2 Responsibilities

It is CUT policy that aspirant students seeking admission to CUT through RPL must present credible evidence of prior learning achievements. CUT only assumes responsibility for encouraging and supporting such applications.

4.1.2.27.3 Credibility of assessment

CUT also aims to ensure that both the process and the outcomes of RPL, as an assessment procedure, are guided by the salient aspects of quality assurance. Critical prerequisites for maintaining acceptable procedures include: the assessment of prior learning against the clearly formulated learning outcomes of each qualification, and the modules prescribed by the curriculum for such a qualification; credible and transparent assessment processes that are inherently fair to other students; and support of the institutional principle of "student access with success".

4.1.2.27.4 Regional collaboration

It is also CUT's aim to regionally collaborate with other institutions in administering and facilitating access to public higher education. The Office of the Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration, in consultation with the relevant faculty, will grant permission to a student who requests to complete a course at another institution.

4.1.3 RPL APPLICATION PROCESS

4.1.3.1 Information on RPL

4.1.3.1.1 RPL processes and procedures are available from:

a) the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services; and
b) HoDs.

4.1.3.1.2 An application for RPL can be submitted at any time during the academic year, but the processing of such an application is a lengthy exercise. The submission and successful processing of an application will lead to an administrative admission ruling, guided by the RPL policy and the following operational aspects:

a) Depending on the particular circumstances, admission to an undergraduate curriculum or course of study can only come into effect in January/February for the first semester, or in June/July for the second semester for certain programmes.

b) Admission to a postgraduate curriculum is guided by the provisions of Section 2.8.1 of the assessment procedure.

4.1.3.2 Staged application and assessment procedure

4.1.3.2.1 Formulation and submission of an application

Based on the information provided in Section 4.1.3.1 above, the applicant drafts a written application, which he/she then submits to the Assessment and Graduations Unit. Applicants are advised to seek the assistance of the relevant academic department in question when formulating the application.

4.1.3.2.2 Initial screening of an application for RPL

Any application for the recognition of prior academic achievements at another higher education institution will be referred to the relevant faculty, where it will be dealt with in terms of the standing procedures for subject/programme recognition.

4.1.3.2.3 The faculty in question subjects every application to a substantive assessment process, before presenting an assessment report to the Assessment and Graduations Unit.

4.1.3.2.4 Institutional validation of the substantive assessment report

a) Based on the faculty's assessment report, the relevant Faculty Dean, after consultation with the Registrar, may request the Assessment and Graduations Unit to arrange for the applicant to undergo formal extraordinary reassessment, the schedule of which will be communicated to the applicant by the Assessment and Graduations Unit.

b) The assessment is conducted in a special venue.

c) The duration of the assessment referred to in (a) is 75 minutes for each hour of the standard assessment.

d) Unless otherwise approved by the relevant Faculty Dean, all rules pertaining to student conduct shall apply to the assessment referred to in (a).

e) The reassessment referred to in (a) is then assessed by the appropriate examiners/assessors.

f) If the applicant underperforms in the reassessment, the examiner/assessor will take this into consideration, in view of modifying the substantive assessment results

downward.

4.1.3.2.5 Record of assessment

4.1.3.2.5.1 The validated and/or adjusted substantive screening results will be placed on record as the admission credentials of the applicant when registering, and the applicant will be informed of this accordingly.

4.1.3.2.5.2 This record must accompany the application for admission.

4.1.3.2.6 Appeal

4.1.3.2.6.1 An applicant who is dissatisfied with the outcome of the RPL assessment may lodge a written appeal with the Assessment and Graduations Unit, outlining his/her motivation for disputing the outcome, together with proof of payment of the prescribed fee for this service.

4.1.3.2.6.2 Upon receipt of an applicant's appeal and proof of payment, the Registrar will appoint an independent assessor to reassess the evidence in respect of learning achievement, and will compile a report on the validity, or otherwise, of the assessment outcome.

4.1.3.2.6.3 If the independent assessor arrives at a different outcome to the original assessment, the reassessed outcome will be confirmed as the official and final outcome, and the fee will be reimbursed to the applicant. Otherwise, the outcome of the original RPL assessment stands, and the applicant forfeits the deposit.

4.1.3.2.6.4 Subordinate procedures that are designed to facilitate the execution of the standard admission procedure may be announced by Senate.

4.1.3.2.6.5 Standard administrative procedures and forms are used in the event of changes to the agreement concluded with CUT upon registration.

4.1.3.2.6.6 Upon registration at CUT, the student signs a statement in terms of the exemption stipulations contained in the general rules for students, declaring that he/she will immediately notify the Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services in writing, on the prescribed LS 149 form (available from the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit), of any change of address or contact number.

4.1.3.2.6.7 Should any change in a learning programme or subject be made, the student must supply the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit with the prescribed LS 151 form (available from the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit), completed in triplicate, and signed by the relevant HoD, prior to the predetermined deadline.

4.1.3.2.6.8 In the event of the suspension of studies, the prescribed LS 150 form (available from the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit), signed by the student and the relevant HoD, must be delivered to the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit.

4.1.3.2.6.9 In the event of a change of residence or the cancellation of board and lodging, the prescribed LS 150 form, signed by the supervisory staff member of the residence concerned, must be delivered to the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit. If the LS 150 form is not submitted prior to the deadline, no discount/refund of fees

will be granted.

4.1.3.3 General admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before

4.1.3.3.1 A candidate for a university of technology degree, diploma or certificate must be in possession of at least a Grade 12 Certificate, or an equivalent certificate approved by Senate.

4.1.3.3.2 A candidate for a CUT degree, excluding the Baccalaureus Technologiae degree and a higher qualification, must be in possession of a Matriculation Exemption Certificate or Conditional Exemption Certificate.

4.1.3.3.3 Prospective/aspirant students already in possession of a Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent may apply for admission to a degree, diploma or certificate. In this case, the application is assessed using the assessment criteria published on the applicant's Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent results.

4.1.3.3.4 In the cases specified in Section 4.1.2, the general minimum M-score qualifying the candidate for acceptance as a student is as published for that year. The admission criteria applicable to each programme of study are as specified in the CUT Calendar.

4.1.3.3.5 Only a person holding a Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent may be admitted as a student for a post-secondary qualification. However, CUT may exempt a person from this criterion on the basis of the outcome of an individual RPL assessment. Applications for such an RPL assessment may be lodged with the Assessment and Graduations Unit.

4.1.3.3.6 If a candidate meets the minimum subject requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate, but scores fewer than the minimum points on the CUT scoring scale for the July Grade 12 examination or a subsequent examination, CUT will consider the following aspects:

a) There must be a place available for the candidate in the particular learning programme.
b) The candidate may be subject to selection in the case of a learning programme where this is a requirement (see the chapter pertaining to the relevant faculty in the CUT Calendar).
c) If an applicant fails to qualify for admission to CUT in terms of these regulations, he/she may be subject to the testing of potential in terms of Sections 4.1.2.21 to 4.1.2.26 above.

4.1.3.3.6 Candidates must meet the necessary subject requirements for the various learning programmes.

4.1.3.3.7 The following measuring instruments are used to test potential:

a) Assessment of the prior experience of mature learners.
b) Results achieved in the General Scholastic Aptitude Test (GSAT), which determines the potential of a candidate, as well as the English Proficiency Test, which measures a candidate's understanding of, and proficiency in, English.
c) Grade 12 results.
d) Any other measuring instrument determined by Senate or Council.

4.1.3.3.8 The results of the above-mentioned measuring instruments are used in accordance with the following guidelines:

a) The results are arranged in sequence of achievement.
b) The best candidates are accepted in accordance with the needs of, and vacancies in, the specific learning programme.

4.1.3.3.9 A candidate who is not selected may be reconsidered at a subsequent selection opportunity, where the same procedures as those described above will be followed.

4.1.3.3.10 The candidate must deliver proof that he/she is able to express him-/herself in English, both verbally and in writing, so that he/she can benefit fully from the learning programme of his/her choice. Some departments, however, set higher requirements with regard to language proficiency. A candidate will be offered a place in a postgraduate programme on condition that he/she possesses a minimum level of proficiency in English.

4.1.3.3.11 For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before, CUT awards academic weights for achievement according to the following scoring scale:

Symbol achieved in subject in Grade 12	**Grade of subject in Grade 12**	
	Higher Grade (HG)	**Standard Grade (SG)**
A	8	6
B	7	5
C	6	4
D	5	3
E	4	2
F	3	1

4.1.3.4. General admission regulations for candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter

4.1.3.4.1 A candidate for a university of technology degree, diploma or certificate must be in possession of at least the NSC or equivalent certificate approved by Senate.

4.1.3.4.2 A candidate for a university of technology degree, diploma or certificate must be in possession of at least the NSC, National Certificate Vocational (NCV) 4 or equivalent Council on Higher Education (CHE)- or Umalusi-accredited Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework (HEQSF) 4 qualification.

4.1.3.4.3 A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale for the NSC examination for admission to CUT. (See the CUT scoring scale in Section 4.1.3.4.8 below for the appropriate weights according to which the above-mentioned totals are calculated.) However, admission to a particular programme is subject to the requirements of that programme.

4.1.3.4.4 Life Orientation forms part of the final score, with a maximum value of one point.

4.1.3.4.5 A candidate is expected to possess a minimum level of proficiency in English, as this is the Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT) at CUT. A mark of 50% for English as Home Language (Vernacular) and First Additional Language is therefore considered to be

sufficient, although any proof of proficiency in the English language will also be taken into consideration. Refer to the language policy of CUT in this regard. Cases in which learners with an M-score of 27 or higher had obtained 40% to 49% for English in their final assessment, should be dealt with on an individual basis, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty Dean.

4.1.3.4.6 If a candidate meets the minimum subject requirements for the certificate, diploma or degree, but scores fewer than the minimum points on the CUT scoring scale for the NSC examination, CUT will consider the following aspects: There must be a place available for the candidate in the particular learning programme; and the candidate may be subject to selection in the case of learning programmes where this is a requirement.

4.1.3.4.7 If an applicant fails to qualify for admission to CUT in terms of these regulations, he/she may be subject to the testing of potential in terms of Section 4.1.3.4.8 below. Regulations pertaining to the testing of potential include that the candidate must meet the necessary subject requirements for the learning programme in question. The following measuring instruments are used to test the potential of a candidate:

a) RPL, with admission to be approved before a candidate may register.
b) Assessment of the prior experience of mature learners.
c) General Scholastic Aptitude Test (GSAT) and English Proficiency Test results.
d) NSC results.
e) Any other measuring instrument determined by Senate or Council.

4.1.3.4.8 The results of the above-mentioned measuring instruments are used in accordance with the following guidelines:

a) The results are arranged in sequence of achievement.
b) The best candidates are accepted in accordance with the needs of, and vacancies in, the specific learning programme.
c) A candidate who is not selected may be reconsidered at a subsequent selection opportunity, where the same procedures as those described above will be followed.
d) The candidate must deliver proof that he/she is able to express him-/herself well in English, both verbally and in writing, so that he/she can benefit fully from the learning programme of his/her choice. Some departments, however, set higher requirements with regard to language proficiency. A candidate will be offered a place in a postgraduate programme on condition that he/she possesses a minimum level of proficiency in English.
e) For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter, CUT awards academic weights for achievement according to the following scoring scale:

Percentage achieved in NSC subject	30 - 39%	40 - 49%	50 - 59%	60 - 69%	70 - 79%	80 - 89%	90 - 100%
Points rating for % value	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

f) A candidate scoring 22 to 26 points on CUT's scoring scale must undergo a selection test. A candidate must obtain an achievement level of at least four (50 to 59%) in Life Orientation in the NSC. Even if a higher mark is achieved in Life Orientation, the value will still only be awarded as one on the CUT scoring scale.

g) A candidate who scores less than 22 points on the CUT scoring scale in the July or subsequent NSC examination is considered to be a candidate who does not possess the necessary skills to successfully pursue a course of study at CUT under the prevailing circumstances. Such a candidate will not be admitted to CUT, unless the candidate improves his/her results by obtaining a Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) certificate or qualification.

h) A candidate is expected to possess a minimum level of proficiency in English, as this is the LoLT at CUT. A mark of 50% for English as Home Language (Vernacular) or First Additional Language is therefore considered to be sufficient, although any sufficient proof of proficiency in the English language will also be taken into consideration. Refer to the language policy of CUT in this regard. Cases in which learners with an M-score of 27 or higher had obtained 40% to 49% for English in their final assessment, should be dealt with on an individual basis, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty Dean.

i) A candidate may be expected to attend an interview, undergo a selection test, and/or make a written presentation to the relevant HoD. Candidates who have not recently been engaged in study, and who apply for admission to postgraduate studies, are normally invited for such an interview, or are requested to undergo a selection test and/or make a written presentation. No offer of admission to CUT will be made during such an interview or selection opportunity. Any offer of admission to CUT will be in writing, and mailed to the candidate.

4.1.3.6 General admission regulations for candidates who completed the N-qualification at a TVET college

4.1.3.6.1 For candidates in possession of an N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualification, CUT awards academic weights for achievement according to the following scoring scale:

Matric symbol achieved			**N3**	**N4**	**N5 / N6**
	SG	**HG**			Applicants should apply for individual subject recognition if they apply for a programme similar to that of the TVET programme.
A	6	8	6	8	
B	5	7	5	7	
C	4	6	4	6	
D	3	5	3	5	
E	2	4	2	4	
F	1	3	1	3	

4.1.3.6.2 A candidate in possession of an N3, N4, N5 or N6 certificate may qualify for admission to the first year of a CUT qualification. However, such a candidate must meet the minimum admission requirements, including the language and programme-specific requirements. Candidates may be requested to write a selection test.

4.1.3.6.3 A candidate in possession of an N3, N4 or equivalent NQF-level certificate may qualify for admission to the first year of a CUT qualification, provided the candidate applies for a similar or equivalent qualification to that completed at the TVET college. In addition, candidates with an N5, N6 or equivalent NQF-level qualification may be admitted to CUT, provided they have applied for, and have been granted, recognition for the seven best subjects similar or equivalent to those of the specific CUT qualification offering. Furthermore, a candidate with a TVET college diploma or equivalent qualification may be admitted to a higher qualification or higher levels, or a similar or equivalent diploma

qualification, provided they have applied for, and have been granted, RPL according to CUT's criteria for RPL, as contained in the admission policy.

4.1.3.6.4 A candidate is expected to possess a minimum level of proficiency in English, as this is the LoLT at CUT. A mark of 50% for English as Home Language (Vernacular) or First Additional Language is therefore considered to be sufficient, although any sufficient proof of proficiency in the English language will also be taken into consideration. Refer to the language policy of CUT in this regard. Cases in which learners with an M-score of 27 or higher had obtained 40% to 49% for English in their final assessment, should be dealt with on an individual basis, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty Dean.

4.1.3.6.5 Candidates with an N3 or N4 certificate **do not qualify** for subject recognition, as their subjects are considered in the selection of the seven best subjects in terms of the minimum admission requirements. A candidate with an N3 to N4 certificate or equivalent National Qualifications Framework (NQF)-level qualification does not qualify for subject recognition. Instead, such a qualification serves as the pure Matric/NSC complementary subjects for the CUT rating system. Furthermore, such candidates may also be subjected to write a selection test for further processing of their applications. A candidate with an N-diploma or equivalent NQF-level qualification qualifies to apply for the bachelor's degree for the same N-diploma qualification, with full recognition given for the same qualification credits and NQF levels.

4.1.3.6.6 Subject recognition may be granted to TVET students who have successfully completed their TVET N5 to N6 certificates. Such subject recognition will only be considered for first-year CUT certificate and/or diploma subjects, and will only be based on TVET N6-level or equivalent certificate subjects that were successfully completed. These subjects must be passed at N4, N5 and N6 or equivalent level, with a score of 40% or above. An official statement of results must be presented to CUT.

4.1.3.6.7 A candidate who has failed some subjects in the NSC (HEQSF level 3) may be enrolled at a TVET college for N3-level subjects. Upon successful completion of the N3 subjects, the candidate may apply to the provincial Department of Education for the results to be combined and converted to the NSC qualification. **This is an Umalusi function.**

4.1.3.6.8 A candidate who has failed the NSC may also enrol and complete the N3 certificate/qualification, which comprises four subjects. The candidate would still require an endorsement of the results from the provincial Department of Education. **This is an Umalusi function.**

4.1.3.7 General admission regulations for candidates who completed the National Certificate (Vocational) NC(V) level 4

4.1.3.7.3 For candidates in possession of an NC(V) level 4 qualification, CUT awards academic weights for achievement according to the following scoring scale:

Percentage achieved in NCV subject	30 - 39%	40 - 49%	50 - 59%	60 - 69%	70 - 79%	80 - 89%	90 - 100%
Points rating for % value	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

4.1.3.7.4 A candidate in possession of an NC(V) level 4 qualification may qualify for admission to the first year of a CUT qualification. However, such a candidate must meet the minimum admission requirements, including the language and programme-specific requirements. Candidates may be requested to write a selection test.

4.1.3.7.5 NC(V) 4 candidates must score the minimum admission points on the scoring scale for admission, as prescribed in the CUT admission policy. Since NC(V) programmes are highly specialised, such applicants will only be considered for admission into programmes of similar specialisation. For example, NC(V): Tourism applicants will be considered for the National Diploma or Diploma: Tourism Management only, and no other specialisation, regardless of their performance in the NC(V) examinations. Admission to a particular programme is subject to the requirements of that programme.

4.1.3.7.6 NC(V) 4 applicants are eligible for university admission only if they have obtained a full qualification. No applicant will be admitted based on the completion of certain subjects in a qualification.

4.1.3.7.7 Life Orientation forms part of the final score, with a maximum value of one.

4.1.3.7.8 A candidate is expected to possess a minimum level of proficiency in English, as this is the LoLT at CUT. A mark of 50% for English as Home Language (Vernacular) or First Additional Language is therefore considered to be sufficient, although any sufficient proof of proficiency in the English language will also be taken into consideration. Refer to the language policy of CUT in this regard. Cases in which learners with an M-score of 27 or higher had obtained 40% to 49% for English in their final assessment, should be dealt with on an individual basis, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty Dean.

4.1.3.7.9 Programme-specific requirements for NC(V) applicants:

CUT QUALIFICATION	**SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**	**NC(V) 4 PROGRAMME**
Civil Engineering and Building Construction		
National Diploma: Civil Engineering	In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required for applicants seeking to pursue their studies in Civil Engineering. Every applicant must write an access assessment test.	Construction Planning
		Construction Supervision
		Materials
		Carpentry and Roof Work
		Concrete Structures
		Masonry
		Physical Sciences
		Plumbing
		Roads
		Drawing Office Practice
Higher Certificate: Construction	In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Mathematics is required for applicants seeking to pursue their studies in Construction. Physical Sciences is recommended.	Architectural Graphics and Technology
		Civil and Structural Steel Work
		Building Engineering
		Drawing Office Procedures and Techniques

Education and Development		
Diploma: Design and Studio Art	In addition to the general admission requirements, every applicant must write an access assessment test and undergo an interview. The following subjects are highly recommended: Painting, Ceramics, Drawing, Graphic Design, Graphic Processes, Jewellery Design, Jewellery Manufacturing, Entrepreneurship and Business Management (only N4), History of Art (N5 and N6).	Art and Science of Teaching
		Human and Social Development
		Learning Psychology
Electrical Infrastructure Construction		
National Diploma: Electrical Engineering	In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. Every applicant must write an access assessment test.	Electrical Principles and Practice
		Electronic Control and Digital Electronics
		Electrical Workmanship
		Electrical Systems and Construction
		Physical Sciences
Engineering and Related Design		
National Diploma: Mechanical Engineering	In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. Every applicant must write an access assessment test.	Applied Engineering Technology
		Engineering Processes
		Professional Engineering Practice
		Automotive Repair and Maintenance
		Engineering Fabrication – Boiler-making
		Engineering Fabrication – Sheet-metal Worker
		Fitting and Turning
		Physical Sciences
		Refrigeration and Air-conditioning Processes
		Welding
Hospitality		
National Diploma: Hospitality Management	In addition to the general admission requirements, every applicant must write an access assessment test and undergo an interview. Consumer Science, Hospitality Studies, Accounting or Business Studies is highly recommended.	Client Services and Human Relations
		Food Preparation
		Hospitality Generics
		Hospitality Services

Information Technology and Computer Science		
National Diploma: Information Technology	In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% in Mathematical Literacy, or 40% in either Mathematics or Information Technology, is required. Every applicant must write an access assessment test	Computer Programming
		Data Communication and Networking
		Systems Analysis and Design
		Multimedia Service (implementation in 2013)
Management		
Diploma in Public Management	A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale.	Operations Management
Diploma in Human Resources Management		Project Management
Marketing Management		
Diploma in Marketing	A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale.	Advertising and Promotions
		Marketing
		Marketing Communication
		Consumer Behaviour
		Contact Centre Operations
Office Management		
Diploma in Office Management and Technology	A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale.	Business Practice
		Office Data Processing
		Office Practice
		Personal Assistance
Primary Agriculture		
National Diploma: Agricultural Management	In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 40% in one of the following subjects, as well as a minimum mark of 50% in another, is required: Agricultural Sciences, Biology, Life Sciences, Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Life Orientation, Economics, Accounting and Physical Sciences.	Animal Production
		Advanced Plant Production
		Farm Planning and Mechanisation
		Agri-Business
Process Instrumentation		
National Diploma: Electrical Engineering	In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. Every applicant must write an access assessment test.	Electronics Control and Digital Electronics
		Engineering Processes
		Physical Sciences
		Instrumentation Technology

4.1.3.7 General admission regulations for candidates with conditional exemption by virtue of mature age, for bachelor's degrees only

4.1.3.7.1 A student who has attained the age of 23 years or older; who is in possession of a Senior Certificate; and who has been granted a Certificate of Conditional Exemption by Universities of South Africa (USAf) on grounds of mature age, may be admitted to a bachelor's degree. The applicant must have met the following requirements: attained the age of 23 years before or during the year in which the applicant wishes to register at the

university; and passed, before 31 March of the year for which a Certificate of Conditional Exemption is required, at least four HG or SG subjects, at least three of which shall have been passed simultaneously, and one of which shall be a recognised subject at HG, and provided further that an official second language subject will be recognised as a subject if at least 40% is obtained for that subject. Other subjects may be recognised for the purpose of this subparagraph, or a Certificate of Conditional Exemption may be issued in terms of this paragraph, to a person whose general educational qualifications satisfy the USAf Committee of Principals.

4.1.3.7.2 The university may, at its discretion, admit a student who has been granted a Certificate of Conditional Exemption by USAf on the grounds of having attained the age of 45 years during or before the year in which he/she intends to register for a bachelor's degree. However, the applicant must attain the age of 45 years before or during the year in which the applicant wishes to enrol at the university.

4.1.3.7.3 A Certificate of Conditional Exemption issued by virtue of a Senior Certificate shall be deemed to have lapsed if the holder of the certificate does not satisfy the outstanding requirements within a period equal to the minimum prescribed full-time duration of the relevant qualification plus two additional years, calculated from 1 January of the year in which the holder registers for the qualification at a university. It may be renewed on application.

4.1.3.7.4 Candidates who did not follow the formal secondary school route in the South African schooling system could qualify for a Certificate of Complete/Conditional Exemption from the matriculation endorsement requirements in terms of the provisions contained in regulations 10-40, as published in *Government Notice (GN) 1226* of 1 December 2000, and amended in *GN 1001, 1272* and *1345* of 12 October 2001, 11 October 2002 and 26 September 2003, respectively.

4.1.3.7.5 A Certificate of Conditional Exemption issued by virtue of a Senior Certificate shall be deemed to have lapsed if the holder of the certificate does not satisfy the outstanding requirement within a period equal to the minimum prescribed full-time duration of the relevant bachelor's degree plus two additional years, calculated from 1 January of the year in which the holder registers for a bachelor's degree at the university. It may be renewed on application.

4.1.3.7.6 Certificate of Complete Exemption by virtue of post-school qualifications: A student who holds a Senior Certificate and recognised post-school qualification(s), and who has been granted a Certificate of Complete exemption by USAf, shall be admitted to a bachelor's degree, irrespective of age.

4.1.3.8 General admission regulations for candidates who completed a higher certificate

4.1.3.8.1 The admission requirement for a higher certificate is Matric/NSC with endorsement for higher certificate or diploma studies. These programmes are accessed by students who could not be admitted to universities due to inadequate point scores, or who could not meet the subject requirements. Rather than enrolling for N3 to N5, some students select the higher certificate route.

4.1.3.8.2 The qualification comprises a minimum of 120 credits at NQF level 5, and focuses on different specialisation areas, such as Information Technology, Marketing, Office Administration, etc. Higher certificate graduates are admitted to advanced certificates, diplomas or degrees, depending on each university's preference.

QUALIFICATION TYPE	NQF LEVEL	CREDITS	PROGRESSION
Higher Certificate/N4 to N6	5	120	240-credit advanced certificate or cognate diploma (A)
240-credit N-Diploma 360credits	5	240	Advanced certificate
360-credit N-Diploma	6	360	Bachelor's degree
Advanced certificate	6	120	Cognate diploma or bachelor's degree
Diploma (A)	6	240	120-credit advanced diploma
Diploma (B)	6	360	480-credit bachelor's degree
Advanced diploma	7	120	Postgraduate diploma
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)	7	120	Bachelor of Education Honours
General bachelor's degree	7	360	Bachelor Honours degree
Bachelor in Education (BEd)	7	480	Bachelor of Education Honours or PGCE
Professional bachelor's degree	8	480	Master's degree
Specialised bachelor's degree (e.g. BProc)	7	360	LLB
Bachelor Honours degree	8	120	Master's degree
Advanced bachelor's degree (e.g. LLB with research capacity)	8	240	Master's degree
Postgraduate diploma	8	180	Master's degree
Master's degree	9	180	Doctoral degree
Doctoral degree	10	360	
Master's degree in Health Sciences (e.g. MDent, MMed, MMedVet)	9	180	
Professional bachelor's degree in Health Sciences (e.g. MBChB,	Longer duration and special credit consideration.		

4.1.3.9 Regulations pertaining to readmission in the event of academic exclusion

4.1.3.9.1 In the implementation of the CUT admission policy, the regulations pertaining to readmission are applicable to all academically unsuccessful students.

4.1.3.9.2 A student is considered to be academically unsuccessful in the following cases: when a first-year student has failed all his/her subjects; and when a senior student has failed 50% of the credits for his/her subjects in two consecutive attempts.

4.1.3.9.3 The appeals process

a) Students who are underperforming receive notification in writing from the CUT Assessment and Graduations Unit, informing them of their poor performance.
b) Students are given an opportunity to apply for an appeals process via the same unit.
c) After the closing date for appeals, the Appeals Committee is convened to review all applications.
d) The outcome of the appeals process is communicated to all students, both successful and unsuccessful.
e) Should the outcome of the appeal be unsuccessful, students may reappeal against the decision.

4.1.3.9.4 Duration of academic exclusion

The duration of the period of academic exclusion is determined by the nature of the academic shortcomings exhibited by the student, the time required to address those shortcomings, and evidence that the student's shortcomings have been addressed. The duration of the academic exclusion is as follows:

a) for at most two years if registered for a year programme; and
b) for at most two semesters if registered for a semester programme.

4.1.3.9.5 Conditions regarding academic exclusion

a) If a student should fail one or more subjects, he/she, when re-enrolling, may enrol only for the same number of subjects passed during the preceding study period. This rule is to be read in conjunction with the relevant regulation pertaining to registration, as contained in the general rules for students (published in Chapter 4 of the CUT Calendar and in Section E of the Institutional Regulatory Code (IRC), as well as on the admissions information webpage on the CUT website), which stipulates that no student may register for a subject unless he/she has passed the preceding level of that particular subject, and that, when re-enrolling, he/she must first enrol for the subjects failed, and thereafter for additional subjects, taking into account all prerequisites applicable to those particular subjects. The scheduling of the lecture periods for these additional subjects may not be in conflict with the scheduling of the lecture periods for the failed subjects.

b) A student who is considered to be academically unsuccessful in terms of subjects for which he/she must register in each academic year, as specified in the regulations pertaining to the faculty in question (see the section on exemption contained in the general rules for students), will not be accepted into any other faculty at CUT.

c) A student who is failing tests and/or subjects is expected to seek assistance as soon as possible, in an effort to resolve his/her academic problems. CUT provides such assistance in the form of a student counselling service rendered by the Wellness Centre.

d) Except with the special permission of Senate, a candidate will be refused readmission to a master's or doctoral degree if, in the opinion of the supervisor(s) and the Faculty Dean concerned, he/she has not succeeded in making the minimum progress in his/her studies and/or project(s).

4.1.3.9.6 Readmission after academic exclusion

a) Students should note that, after serving the exclusion period, they must appeal before attempting registration. This must be done via the Assessment and Graduations Unit.

b) Academically unsuccessful students are encouraged to register for failed subjects at another institution, and produce evidence that the subjects have been passed when applying for readmission. Should the content of the subjects be equivalent to the CUT curriculum, the subjects will be exempted.

4.1.3.10 Regulations pertaining to learning programmes

The general admission requirements for all qualifications, in addition to the basic entry requirements outlined in the admission policy, are stipulated below.

4.1.3.10.1 National certificates/certificates/advanced certificates

a) The minimum requirements for registration are a school-end certificate, with at least the minimum number of points on the CUT scoring scale.
b) In addition, refer to the applicable faculty-specific requirements.
c) Class attendance is compulsory.
d) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.2 National higher certificates

a) An NSC or equivalent qualification is required for admission. Applicants in possession of the NCV will be selected according to the selection requirements approved by Senate.
b) Refer to the CUT Calendar for faculty-specific requirements.
c) Class attendance is compulsory.
d) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.3 Higher certificates

a) An NSC or equivalent qualification is required for admission.
b) Applicants in possession of the NCV will be selected according to the selection requirements approved by Senate.
c) Candidates with a score lower than 27 on the CUT scoring scale may be subject to a selection process based on a minimum number of points to be scored on the CUT scoring scale.
d) Refer to the CUT Calendar for faculty-specific requirements.
e) Class attendance is compulsory.
f) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.4 National diplomas

a) An NSC or equivalent qualification is required for admission.
b) Applicants in possession of the NCV will be selected according to the selection requirements approved by Senate.
c) Class attendance is compulsory.
d) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.5 Diplomas

a) An NSC or equivalent qualification is required for admission.
b) Applicants in possession of the NCV will be selected according to the selection requirements approved by Senate.
c) Refer to the CUT Calendar for faculty-specific requirements.
d) Class attendance is compulsory.
e) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.6 Bachelor's degrees

a) An NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before: An NSC with matriculation exemption.
b) A minimum mark of 50% in English. Candidates with an M-score of 27 or higher, but who obtained a final mark of between 40% and 49% for English, should undergo a selection test.
c) A candidate should have obtained at least 27 or more points on the CUT scale of notation.
d) Refer to the CUT Calendar for the specific requirements of each programme.
e) Class attendance is compulsory.
f) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.7 Advanced diplomas

a) An appropriate diploma or bachelor's degree.
b) Class attendance is compulsory.
c) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.8 Baccalaureus Technologiae (BTech) degrees

a) A student who has been awarded a national diploma or equivalent qualification may apply for admission to a BTech.
b) All admissions to a BTech will be subject to the approval of the relevant HoD.
c) In the event of such, a BTech may be completed within the minimum period of one year of full-time study, or two years of part-time study.
d) Class attendance is compulsory.
e) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.9 Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE): Computer Applications Technology (CAT)

a) No person will be considered for registration in the ACE: CAT unless he/she:

   (i) holds a degree or three-year diploma in Education at NQF level 6;
   (ii) has passed any one of the following:

- Computing/CAT at Grade12 level; or Computer Practice N3;
- Information Processing N3;
- Computer Literacy/End-User Computing II (minimum duration of six months); and

(iii) has at least two years' teaching/training experience in the Microsoft Office package, supported by a testimonial (RPL).

b) Class attendance is compulsory.
c) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.10 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)

a) The applicant must normally hold at least a bachelor's degree or three-year diploma, evaluated at NQF level 6 (360 credits). The degree or diploma must include at least two school-related subjects at second-year level. Alternatively, one school-related subject must be at either second-year or third-year level, and one must be at first-year level, on condition that the latter will be registered for upgrading to second-year level concurrently within the PGCE, for non-degree purposes. The 360-credit-diploma teaching subjects must be within the list of the DHET fields.
b) Qualifying candidates must be proficient in both oral and written formal English, and must have reliable internet access to the online WebCT/Blackboard used to support the teaching and learning experience.
c) Class attendance is compulsory.
d) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.11 Bachelor of Education (Hons): Educational Management

a) For admission to the Bachelor of Education (BEd) (Hons) Degree: Educational Management, the candidate must be in possession of:

(i) a four-year BEd degree at NQF level 7; or
(ii) an appropriate three-year degree or diploma and recognised professional teaching qualification at NQF level 7; or
(iii) a three-year professional teaching qualification at NQF level 6 and an ACE (only CUT pipeline students); and
(iv) the candidate must have obtained a 60% average in the major subjects of the final year of the BEd degree or professional teaching qualification.

b) Class attendance is compulsory.
c) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.12 Bachelor of Science (BSc): Hydrology and Water Management

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:

a) In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on SG, or 40% on HG in Biology/Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required.
b) A minimum admission point score (APS) of 28 points on the CUT scale of notation is also required.
c) Class attendance is compulsory.
d) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

a) In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of an NSC with endorsement for a bachelor's degree. A minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences/Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required.
b) A minimum APS of 28 points on the CUT scale of notation is also required.
c) Applicants in possession of the NCV will be selected according to the selection requirements approved by Senate.
d) Class attendance is compulsory.
e) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.10.13 Master's degrees

Regulations pertaining to selection

a) For all students, admission to a master's degree is subject to approval by the relevant HoD. No person may register for a master's degree unless he/she is in possession of an advanced diploma, BTech or honours degree, or a professional 480-credit bachelor's degree or postgraduate diploma, as approved by Senate, provided that Senate considers the standard of study to be sufficient.
b) No person may register for a Magister Technologiae (MTech) degree unless he/she is in possession of a BTech degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate, provided that Senate considers the standard of study to be sufficient.
c) The minimum duration of the learning programme for a master's degree is one year of full-time study, or two consecutive years of part-time study. Any person enrolled as a student at CUT whilst also holding a position at a place of work in terms of the Labour Relations Act (Act No. 66 of 1995), is considered to be a part-time student, whilst any other student is considered to be a full-time student. The student registers annually until the Assessment and Graduations Unit confirms that the qualification has been achieved. Notwithstanding the fact that students registering for the first time may register at any given time during the year, the registration is accepted as being effective as from January of the year in question. A student registered for longer than the required minimum duration of study is required to pay an extension fee upon registration, as determined annually by CUT.
d) Except with the special permission of Senate, a candidate may not be registered for a master's degree for a period exceeding four years.
e) A person who has registered for a master's degree will automatically be deregistered if the protocol and LS 262 form are not approved within six months (in the case of full-time master's degree students) or one year (in the case of part-time master's degree students), respectively.
f) International postgraduate applicants must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by SAQA before applying for postgraduate studies at CUT.
g) Class attendance is compulsory for a coursework master's degree.
h) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

MEd Degree

a) For all students, admission to an MEd Degree is subject to the approval of the relevant HoD or his/her delegate.
b) Candidates must be in possession of:

    (i) a BEd (Hons) degree; or

(ii) an appropriate 480-credit NQF level 8 professional bachelor's degree;
(iii) a relevant honours degree; or
(iv) a postgraduate diploma for a cognate MEd programme, provided that it meets the HEQSF research requirement of at least 30 credits.

c) Candidates must have obtained an average pass rate of 60% in the honours degree, as well as 60% for the Research Methodology module.

4.1.3.10.14 Doctoral degrees

Regulations pertaining to selection

a) For all students, admission to a doctoral degree will be subject to the approval of the relevant HoD. No person may register for a doctoral degree unless he/she is in possession of an appropriate master's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate, provided that Senate considers the standard of study to be sufficient.
b) Registration for a doctoral degree is subject to the provisions of the Student Assessment Manual.
c) The minimum duration of the learning programme for a doctoral degree is two consecutive years of full-time study, or three consecutive years of part-time study. Any person enrolled as a student at CUT whilst also holding a position at a place of work in terms of the Labour Relations Act (Act No. 66 of 1995), is considered to be a part-time student, whilst any other student is considered to be a full-time student. The student registers annually until the Assessment and Graduations Unit confirms that the qualification has been achieved. Notwithstanding the fact that students registering for the first time may register at any given time during the year, the registration is accepted as being effective as from January of the year in question. A student registered for longer than the required minimum duration of study is required to pay an extension fee upon registration, as determined annually by CUT.
d) Except with the special permission of Senate, no candidate may be registered for a doctoral degree for a period exceeding five years.
e) A person who has registered for a doctoral degree will automatically be deregistered if the protocol and LS 262 form are not approved within six months (in the case of full-time doctoral degree students) or one year (in the case of part-time doctoral degree students), respectively.
f) International postgraduate applicants must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by SAQA before applying for postgraduate studies at CUT.
g) The medium of instruction in all programmes is English.

4.1.3.11 Admission of international applicants

4.1.3.11.1 All foreign nationals who are interested in studying at CUT, and who are in possession of foreign qualifications, must have their qualifications evaluated by USAf for **undergraduate studies** (http://www.universitiessa.ac.za), and SAQA for **postgraduate studies** (sagainfo@saqa.org.za/www.saqa.org.za). This must be done before an application form is forwarded to CUT. It is the responsibility of the prospective student to forward his/her documentation to USAf/SAQA.

4.1.3.11.2 Applications from foreign candidates are considered in accordance with the same regulations as those applicable to other candidates, provided that the foreign qualifications of such candidates are considered equivalent by SAQA. Foreign candidates must complete and submit the application form for academic admission, and must also meet any and all

requirements that may be set for higher education studies in South Africa.

4.1.3.11.3 Please take note that CUT is unable to make a valid assessment of your application based on unevaluated foreign qualification(s). It is the responsibility of the prospective student to forward his/her documentation to SAQA.

4.1.3.11.4 The following documentation should accompany your application to CUT: certified copy of SAQA evaluation certificate; certified copy of your passport; certified copies of your foreign qualifications; and proof of payment of the application fee.

4.1.3.11.5 Documents required from international students before registration

a) In terms of the Immigration Amendment Act (Act No. 19 of 2004), any prospective international student planning to study at a South African higher education institution (HEI) must be in possession of a valid study visa, and must provide proof of medical cover.

b) The medical scheme must be registered in South Africa in terms of the Medical Schemes Act (Act No. 131 of 1998).

c) **Passport**: All international students who intend to study at CUT must be in possession of a valid passport.

d) **Study visa**: In May 2014, the Department of Home Affairs (DHA) amended the Immigration Act, and the category on **study visas/permits** was one of the categories affected by this amendment. All international students are required to have a valid study visa in order to study in South Africa. This includes students from the Southern African Development Community (SADC). A study visa can be obtained from the South African Embassy, or High Commission or Consulate in your home country. A study visa should be valid for the period of your studies. Please visit http://www.vfsglobal.com/dha/southafrica/ for all the information you may require. No foreign citizens may be officially enrolled/registered as students at CUT if they are not in possession of a valid study visa issued specifically for CUT. It may take up to three months to obtain a study visa; therefore, both prospective and current international students are advised to apply for a study visa as early as possible.

e) **Medical aid:** CUT requires proof of medical aid cover with a South African-based medical aid scheme, covering at least 12 months of the study period. All international students are advised to make the necessary financial arrangements for the medical aid cover prior to their entry into South Africa. No international student will be registered at CUT unless he/she produces proof of valid and comprehensive medical aid cover. **No hospital plans will be accepted.**

4.1.3.12 Exchange students

a) Exchange students are acknowledged based on the existing agreements between CUT and various other partner universities. Exchange programmes are short term in nature (mostly six months).

b) **NB:** Exchange students must also meet the prerequisite of acquiring a valid study visa, and submitting proof of medical aid cover with a South African-based medical aid for the entire exchange term, prior to their registration at CUT.

c) The following documentation should accompany their application to CUT:

(i) certified copy of the USAf and/or SAQA evaluation certificate;
(ii) certified copies of foreign qualifications;
(iii) certified copy of their passports; and
(iv) proof of payment of CUT's application fee.

4.1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Institutional Regulatory Code (IRC), Section E, item 2.3: General rules for students. Particular attention is to be paid to the contents of the following:

a) admission regulations and procedures, as contained in this document;
b) Assessment Manual;
c) CUT Calendar;
d) CUT language policy;
e) Financial Aid Manual for Bursaries:
f) Financial Aid Manual for Loans;
g) policy on financial aid to undergraduate students at CUT;
h) policy on the exclusion of students on financial grounds;
i) policy on the exclusion of students on academic grounds;
j) form LS 149;
k) form LS 150;
l) form LS 151; and
m) form LS 154.

POLICY ON THE EXCLUSION OF STUDENTS ON FINANCIAL GROUNDS

12.5.1 Policy Principles

(a) It is Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) policy to financially assist academically deserving and financially needy students by not excluding them on financial grounds, provided that funds can be made available.

(b) A student may lodge a written objection to financial exclusion with the Financial Exclusion Appeals Committee. Such an objection must be lodged by the specified date as published in the CUT Calendar and must be supported by relevant evidence.

12.5.1.1 Objectives

(a) The objective of this policy is to regulate the exclusion of students from the CUT on financial grounds.

12.5.1.2 Definitions/abbreviations/acronyms

(a) **"Academically deserving"** refers to a student who has achieved a pass rate of 60% or more and who enrolled for at least three (3) subjects or more in the previous assessment period.

(b) **"Financially need"** is calculated by the NSFAS means test on a family's total gross household income to determine the financial need of a student.

(c) **"NSFAS"** refers to the National Student Financial Aid Scheme.

(d) **"Exclusion on financial grounds"** refers to the exclusion of a student who still has fees outstanding for the previous year/semester and/or who does not have the means to pay his/her required minimum deposits for enrolment, but who is academically deserving.

(e) **"SRC"** is the Students' Representative Council.

(f) **"CUT"** is the Central University of Technology, Free State.

12.5.1.4 Scope

This policy applies to all students and staff of the CUT.

12.5.1.5 Policy

(a) No student may be registered with debt outstanding from the previous year, unless satisfactory arrangements have been made for settling the debt.

(b) Any first-year or senior student who is financially needy and academically deserving will be assisted by the CUT to the extent of the available funds.

12.5.2 Directives for implementing the policy

The Head: Bursaries and Loans Department is responsible for implementing this policy.

12.5.2.1 Monitoring and review of the policy

b) The Deputy Director: Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans, who is the compliance officer, monitors and reviews this policy annually based on any changes in enrolment procedure or financial decisions related to this policy.

12.5.3 Policy administrative procedures

(a) The Financial Exclusion Appeals Committee investigates any appeals against exclusion on financial grounds.

(b) The deadline for the finalisation of such appeals is two (2) days prior to the final date of course verification, as published in the annual CUT Calendar.

(c) On the final date of course verification, the Deputy Director: Student Accounts, Bursaries and Loans closes the final procedure for the cancellation of exclusions on financial grounds.

Related documents

This policy is to be read in conjunction with the *Admissions policy, rules and regulations of the CUT,* which regulate the exclusion of students on the basis of non-payment of outstanding fees.

CHAPTER 6

WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING (WIL) POLICY

1. POLICY STATEMENT

This document serves to describe the scope of work for the implementation, functioning and maintenance of work-integrated learning (WIL).

2. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

2.1 **Work-integrated learning (WIL):** A term used to describe a range of approaches, strategies and methods used to meaningfully integrate theory with the practices of the workplace within a purposefully designed curriculum. It makes provision for four curricular modalities, namely workplace or work-based learning in the workplace; work-directed theoretical learning (for example Mathematics for Mechanical Engineering, instead of generic mathematics); problem-based learning; project-based learning; and simulations.

2.2 **Placement position:** A workstation or temporary position at a company or institution where students are placed for periods of WIL.

2.3 **Problem-based learning (PBL):** A range of pedagogic approaches that encourage students to learn through the structured exploration of a research or practice-based problem. In PBL, students work in small, self-directed groups to define, execute and reflect on a task, which is usually related to, or based on, a real-life problem (Council on Higher Education (CHE) 2011:74).

2.4 **Project-based learning (PJBL):** PJBL combines PBL and workplace learning by bringing together intellectual inquiry, real-world problems, and student engagement in relevant and meaningful work. Project work is generally understood to facilitate students' understanding of essential concepts and practical skills (CHE 2011:75).

2.5 **Simulated learning:** Simulated learning occurs when learning is stimulated through an activity that involves the imitation of the real world in the academe. The act of simulating something entails representing certain key characteristics of the selected workplace, and includes such things as laboratories, patient models, mock meetings, flight simulations, etc. (CHE 2011:76).

3. PURPOSE OF THE POLICY

The purpose of this policy is to provide a framework for WIL at the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT), towards the enhancement of producing quality social and technological innovations in socio-economic developments, primarily in the Central region of South Africa.

4. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

4.1 The implementation of comprehensive WIL is required, without exception, at a suitable juncture in every qualification in every faculty (*Directions Document Version 4 – Next steps in the STEPS Process*). For qualifications that are three years in duration or longer, a minimum of 30 credits must be allocated for WIL, which must consist of an approved placement in a workplace environment (workplace-based learning) for at least three months, or problem-based learning and/or project-based learning and/or simulations, as well as a WIL preparation module with generic and specific workplace skills. Every qualification must include a code of conduct to which

students must adhere during WIL. (Refer to the WIL procedure for a generic code of conduct that contains compulsory information to be included in every programme's own code of conduct).

4.2 Although the emphasis is on workplace-based learning, a WIL module may include the other modalities of WIL, such as problem-based learning, project-based learning and simulations, as electives within the WIL module.

5. THE APPROACH AND PHILOSOPHY/ PRINCIPLES

5.1 The Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (HEQSF) (2013:11) states that: *"WIL may take various forms, including simulated learning, work-directed theoretical learning, problem-based learning, project-based learning and workplace-based learning. Where the entire WIL component or any part of it takes the form of workplace-based learning, it is the responsibility of institutions that offer programmes requiring credits for such learning, to place students into appropriate workplaces. Such workplace-based learning must be appropriately structured, properly supervised, and assessed"*.

5.2 CHE (2004) provides criteria for programme accreditation in terms of WIL under Criterion 15, whilst the Higher Education Quality Committee (HEQC) (2004) indicates the relevant audit criteria for WIL under Criteria 7(iii) and 11(iv).

5.3 WIL is a distinguishing feature of universities of technology, and has been practised by CUT since its inception.

5.4 WIL provides a close link to the vision, mission and strategic operational statements of CUT, namely to equip students with the necessary knowledge, skills and hands-on experience to prepare employed graduates and entrepreneurs to make an impact on socio-economic development, primarily in the Central region of South Africa.

5.5 WIL provides a mechanism to approach and forge strategic partnerships with commerce, industry and the public sector, in order to further enhance the relevance of qualifications, as well as the employability of students.

6. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Refer to the WIL procedure for a delineation of roles and responsibilities.

7. DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY

The delegations of authority as detailed in the CUT Delegations Register will apply to this policy.

8. REVIEW OF THE POLICY

The policy will be reviewed in 2022, or earlier, if changes in circumstances require an earlier review.

9. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- HEQSF;
- CHE: WIL Good Practice Guide;
- HEQC: Criteria for Programme Accreditation; and
- HEQC Audit Manual.

WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING (WIL) PROCEDURE

1. STATEMENT

The purpose of this document is to describe the procedures for the implementation, functioning and maintenance of work-integrated learning (WIL) at the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT).

2. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

2.1 **Work-integrated learning (WIL):** A term used to describe a range of approaches, strategies and methods used to meaningfully integrate theory with the practices of the workplace within a purposefully designed curriculum. It makes provision for four curricular modalities, namely workplace or work-based learning in the workplace; work-directed theoretical learning (for example Mathematics for Mechanical Engineering, instead of generic mathematics); problem-based learning; project-based learning; and simulations.

2.2 **Placement position:** A workstation or temporary position at a company or institution where students are placed for periods of WIL.

2.3 **Problem-based learning (PBL):** A range of pedagogic approaches that encourage students to learn through the structured exploration of a research or practice-based problem. In PBL, students work in small, self-directed groups to define, execute and reflect on a task, which is usually related to, or based on, a real-life problem (CHE 2011:74).

2.4 **Project-based learning (PJBL):** PJBL combines PBL and workplace learning by bringing together intellectual inquiry, real-world problems, and student engagement in relevant and meaningful work. Project work is generally understood to facilitate students' understanding of essential concepts and practical skills (CHE 2011:75).

2.5 **Simulated learning:** Simulated learning occurs when learning is stimulated through an activity that involves the imitation of the real world in the academe. The act of simulating something entails representing certain key characteristics of the selected workplace, and includes such things as laboratories, patient models, mock meetings, flight simulations, etc. (CHE 2011:76).

3. PROCEDURES FOR WIL (WITH AN EMPHASIS ON WORKPLACE-BASED LEARNING)

3.1 <u>The Unit for WIL and Skills Development is primarily responsible for the following:</u>

3.1.1 Promoting WIL by negotiating suitable placement positions for students with companies and institutions, in collaboration with faculties.

3.1.2 Institutional oversight, and drafting and maintaining WIL-related policies and procedures at CUT.

3.1.3 Assisting with the development of methods and processes for monitoring and assessing student progress (visits to students whilst visiting companies to negotiate opportunities for WIL, during WIL).

3.1.4 Administering WIL by creating and maintaining databases of potential placement positions, and students in such placement positions.

3.1.5 Providing assistance to academic departments with the drafting of WIL curricula, guidelines and programmes (logbooks and study guides).

3.1.6 Continuously liaising with the various faculties and departments in order to develop and maintain effective WIL systems.

3.1.7 Assisting academic departments to prepare students for WIL.

3.1.8 Approving employers for WIL, in collaboration with academic departments.

3.1.9 Meeting with relevant academic staff in academic departments to ensure cohesion and the proper co-ordination of student placements and contact with employers.

3.1.10 Maintaining records of visits to employers and students for WIL purposes.

3.1.11 Liaising with national and international organisations, such as the Southern African Society for Co-operative Education (SASCE) and the World Association for Co-operative Education (WACE).

3.2 Academic departments are primarily responsible for the following:

3.2.1 Drafting suitable WIL curricula, guidelines and programmes (logbooks and study guides), as well as a code of conduct for students who are undergoing WIL. (Refer to paragraph 3.4.9 for a generic code of conduct that contains compulsory information to be included in every programme's own code of conduct).

3.2.2 Identifying and registering students who are to be placed for WIL.

3.2.3 Approving employers for WIL, in collaboration with the Unit for WIL and Skills Development.

3.2.4 Preparing and regularly monitoring students who have been placed for, or are engaged in, WIL.

3.2.5 Assessing the WIL performed by students.

3.2.6 Keeping record of reports and assessments.

3.2.7 Arranging briefing and debriefing sessions with students, in collaboration with the Unit for WIL and Skills Development.

3.2.8 Meeting with the relevant WIL Co-ordinators to ensure cohesion and the proper co-ordination of student placements and contact with employers.

3.2.9 Maintaining records of visits to employers and students for WIL purposes.

3.3 Students:

3.3.1 Students should ensure that they receive the prescribed WIL logbook or study guide, as required by their WIL programmes, in consultation with their relevant academic department. Problems experienced should be reported to the relevant Head of Department (HoD) and/or WIL Co-ordinator.

3.3.2 Students should submit reports to their employers and CUT as part of their assessment.

3.3.3 Students may approach companies to negotiate opportunities for WIL, after consultation with the relevant WIL Co-ordinator. However, these opportunities are subject to the approval of the relevant academic department and/or WIL Co-ordinator.

3.3.4 If the Unit for WIL and Skills Development or an academic department has placed a student for WIL, and he/she is dismissed by the employer due to misconduct, attitude problems or unsatisfactory work performance, it is incumbent on the student to find further opportunities where he/she can complete the required WIL. In this case, the student's continuation of WIL is based on the relevant HoD's approval. Each case will be dealt with on merit by the relevant HoD, in collaboration with the Unit for WIL and Skills Development. Such opportunities will be subject to approval by the relevant HoD, in collaboration with the Unit for WIL and Skills Development.

3.3.5 Similar to any other subject, students should register for WIL. Failure to register for WIL will result in the student not receiving credit for completed WIL.

3.3.6 Students should register for WIL within two to four weeks (before or after) commencement of WIL with an employer, and should provide details, such as the employer's name; contact person; address; telephone and fax number, to the relevant academic department.

3.3.7 Students may be required to undertake WIL at a company/organisation outside of the Mangaung and Matjhabeng areas, as it is not always possible to accommodate all WIL students within the immediate vicinity of the Bloemfontein and Welkom campuses.

3.3.8 Students cannot reasonably expect to receive remuneration during this phase of their training, as WIL is a pre-qualification requirement. However, some companies/organisations do offer some form of allowance or wages.

3.3.9 Students are subject to the rules and regulations of the relevant company/organisation where they complete WIL, and should abide by it. Students should also display a positive attitude at all times. Any perceived injustices should be reported to the relevant HoD.

3.3.10 Where relevant, pregnancy may result in the cancellation and/or postponement of a student's WIL placement due to safety and/or operational requirements, subject to relevant labour and other applicable legislation.

3.4 <u>General:</u>

3.4.1 CUT's insurance portfolio makes provision for personal accident cover for all students who have been placed for WIL, as well as cover for exposure to the HIV virus resulting from a needle prick or contact with bodily fluids in specified programmes of the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences.

3.4.2 WIL opportunities may be advertised on notice boards, by means of electronic and social media, during information sessions to students, as announcements in class, or by means dictated by employers.

3.4.3 Students apply for positions by completing the prescribed application forms of employers, or by submitting full curricula vitae (CVs), as requested by a WIL employer. Students submit their applications to the Unit for WIL and Skills Development, the relevant academic department, or directly to the relevant employer, depending on the requirements of the employer.

3.4.4 After the closing date for applications, applications are forwarded to the relevant employers for their consideration. The final decision regarding which students, if any, the employers are willing to accommodate, rests with the employers.

3.4.5 Where employers request interviews, interviews are arranged by the Unit for WIL and Skills Development, in collaboration with the relevant academic department and staff.

3.4.6 In some instructional programmes, academic staff is responsible for the placement of students for WIL, for logistical reasons and/or due to the requirements of the relevant employers and industry. The same process as outlined above is followed for the placement of such students. The number of students to be placed, and the progress made, should be reported to the Unit for WIL and Skills Development, to enable them to assist students to find suitable WIL opportunities, as well as to monitor the students that have been placed.

3.4.7 In cases where academic departments have placed students for WIL, complete information on the placement should be submitted to the Unit for WIL and Skills Development, for data and administrative purposes.

3.4.8 The closing dates for the submission of WIL marks to the Assessment and Graduations Unit are within the first two weeks of August for the Spring (September) Graduation Ceremony, and within the first two weeks of February for the Autumn (March) Graduation Ceremony.

3.4.9 <u>Generic code of conduct</u>

STUDENTS SHOULD:

(a) display a positive attitude at all times;
(b) show an eagerness to learn, as opposed to an attitude of knowing it all;
(c) execute tasks in an energetic and enthusiastic way; thus, be willing to walk the extra mile for the employer, also after hours;
(d) avoid using telephones, internet, e-mail, etc. for personal purposes without the written approval of the employer;
(e) avoid criticising the employer, as well as gossiping, especially with other employees;
(f) dress properly and appropriately for each day, abiding by the dress code of the employer;
(g) treat the employer's staff and visitors with the necessary respect;
(h) abide by the working hours, as well as the rules and regulations of the employer; and
(i) commit themselves for the full WIL period at the employer where they have commenced with WIL. Students are not allowed to transfer between employers without written approval from the relevant HoD and the employer. Such approval will only be granted if irregularities occurred on the side of the employer.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD BE NOTED:

(a) Students' WIL with a specific employer will be terminated in the event of attitude and disciplinary problems, unsatisfactory work performance, any conduct on the side of the student that could cause potential harm to the reputation and image of the employer and/or CUT, and failure to comply with any aspect of the code of conduct. Each case will be dealt with on merit by the relevant HoD, in collaboration with the Unit for WIL and Skills Development.

(b) In such cases, students could fail, and would have to repeat the WIL instructional offering. It is then incumbent on the student to find further opportunities where he/she can complete the required WIL. Such opportunities will be subject to approval by the relevant HoD, in collaboration with the Unit for WIL and Skills Development.

3.5 Approval of employers:

3.5.1 Students should complete the WIL component of their programmes at an approved employer. This implies that the employer should have been approved by either the Unit for WIL and Skills Development, and/or the relevant academic department at CUT. Complete information regarding approved employers should be made available to the Unit for WIL and Skills Development by the relevant staff at CUT who approved the employers.

3.6 Campus work by students:

3.6.1 When another higher education institution approaches CUT to make its facilities available to students of that institution for purposes of obligatory WIL, the relevant HoD, in collaboration with the Deputy Director: WIL and Skills Development, may approve the number of students to be placed for WIL at CUT.

3.6.2 All appointments of students as Student Assistants, Laboratory Assistants, Lecturer's Assistants, interns, etc., should be reported to the Careers Office of the Unit for WIL and Skills Development by the relevant staff at CUT who made the appointments.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR WIL (WITH AN EMPHASIS ON PROBLEM-BASED LEARNING, PROJECT-BASED LEARNING AND SIMULATIONS)

3.7.1 The selection of the relevant modality of WIL (PBL, PJBL, workplace-based learning or simulations) within a WIL module is subject to the following:

3.7.1.1 The modality of WIL selected might be subject to approval by a programme's relevant professional board. Each programme should determine whether this will be acceptable for its relevant professional board.

3.7.1.2 A motivation should be provided and approved by Senate as part of the approval process of the programme.

3.7.1.3 The relevant department should provide a motivation to Senate, including reasons why the specific modality of WIL is proposed.

CHAPTER 7

RULES FOR BURSARIES AND LOANS (FINANCIAL SUPPORT)

12.7.1 Purpose/scope of regulations

12.7.1.1 Purpose

The purpose of these rules is to regulate financial support with regard to bursaries and loans to registered students at CUT.

12.7.1.2 Scope

a) These regulations are applicable to registered students at CUT and staff members in the Bursaries and Loans Department who are involved in the administration of financial support to students.

12.7.2 Directives for implementing regulations

a) The DVC: Resources and Operations is accountable for the contents and implementation of these regulations. As the appointed Compliance Officer for these regulations, the DVC: Resources and Operations is responsible for monitoring compliance with these regulations.

a) The Manager: Bursaries and Loans is responsible for implementing these regulations.

b) These regulations or any amendment to these regulations must, in accordance with Code 75 of the CUT Delegations Register, be approved by the DVC: Resources and Operations.

12.7.3 Regulations

12.7.3.1 Student Fees Calendar

The Student Fees Calendar is available on request from the Chairperson of the Finance Committee, as well as at the LIS.

12.7.3.2 Rules: Bursaries/loans (financial support)

a) All applications for financial support are to be submitted to the Bursaries and Loans Department.

b) All applications for financial support are to reach the Bursaries and Loans Department before the closing date, as determined by this department.

c) Application forms received after the closing date will only be considered if adequate funds are available.

d) Applications for financial support must be completed in full.

e) No application can be processed unless the candidate has completed all the necessary information/particulars on the form.

f) All allocations are subject to the availability of funds.

g) No application form has to be completed for a student to be considered for an academic merit bursary award.

h) A bursary/loan may be withdrawn at any time if the student's conduct, diligence or progress is not up to standard.

i) Students must attach all relevant documents to the application form for financial support.

j) Students must re-apply for financial support each year.

(k) Only original application forms will be accepted.

(l) Only certified copies of documents will be accepted.

(m) Application forms are to be completed in ink in capital letters, and no correction fluid/tape (Tipp-Ex) may be used.

(n) Students/applicants must sign their initials and indicate the date alongside all corrections, insertions or deletions on the application form.

(o) If any information on the application form is found to be false, disciplinary steps may be taken and/or any possible award may be cancelled.

(p) In order to be considered for a bursary and/or any other financial support, the student must meet the criteria as required by the Bursaries and Loans Department and/or the relevant donors, as well as the provisions of the *policy on financial support to students* and any other document published by the aforementioned department, subject to the availability of funds.

(q) Students must report all additional assistance received to the Bursaries and Loans Department.

CHAPTER 8

LANGUAGE POLICY OF THE CENTRAL UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, FREE STATE (CUT)

13.1.1. POLICY STATEMENT

13.1.1.1 This language policy of CUT (**"this/the policy"**) acknowledges and takes cognisance of the constitutional, legislative, statutory and national context of CUT. CUT is committed to promoting accessibility for students, practitioners, scholars, academics, support services staff and the public, as well as to improving accessibility to learning material and media/communication at the institution.

13.1.1.2 CUT will, in all its endeavours, but within the limits of its mandate as a university of technology, reasonably accommodate multilingualism within the regional, national and international contexts within which CUT operates.

13.1.1.3 Furthermore, CUT will, wherever possible, promote indigenous languages in teaching and learning, within the context of individual consultation.

13.1.1.4 This policy, whilst determining the academic language as well as the language of all forms of institutional transaction, is founded on the principles of mutual respect and tolerance amongst all cultural and religious groups, and should be free from political influences.

13.1.1.5 In the main, and subject to relevant clauses below, the academic language and the language of all forms of institutional transaction will be English.

13.1.1.6 Within its budgetary and feasibility constraints, CUT will continue in its endeavours to empower its students and staff in English proficiency.

13.1.2. PRINCIPLES

This policy respects and is guided by CUT`s vision and the core values of CUT; is committed to its mission as a university of technology and as an academic institution; takes cognisance of and is guided by the Higher Education Act (Act 101 of 1997) and the amendments thereto, the Language Policy for Higher Education (November 2002) and related legislative developments; respects, values and is guided by South Africa`s transformative agenda and legislative framework, the elements of which include, but are not limited to, the following:

13.1.2.1 Adherence to the tenets of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa;

13.1.2.2 Taking cognisance of and promoting diversity, equality and reconciliation imperatives;

13.1.2.3 Creating and maintaining a balance between regional, national and international needs;

13.1.2.4 Taking into account the feasibility, cost-effectiveness and justifiability of implementing the policy;

13.1.2.5 Promoting ease of accessibility for all CUT students, able or disabled, to instruction and educational material in a manner applicable to all;

13.1.2.6 Accommodating multilingualism and diversity within the larger context of promoting a non-racial, non-sexist and multicultural environment; and

13.1.2.7 Ensuring consistency with the image and vision of the institution in the usage and implementation of the language policy.

13.1.3. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

The meanings of the terminology used in the policy are as follows:

"Academic language":	This denotes the language to be used in academic transactions. South African English will be used as the academic language in all teaching and learning endeavours of CUT, including facilitation, assessment, study guides, curricula, syllabi, class notes, research, scholarly work, publications and consultation hours. If a particular language is a subject, it should be taught according to the scholarly prescriptions of that language.
"Accommodating multilingualism":	This means that English is the primary language that will be used in academic and institutional transactions, and other languages will only be *accommodated* as far as reasonably possible and as set out in this policy.
"Cost-effectiveness":	Cost-effectiveness refers to what CUT can afford financially, as a university of technology, and within the sphere of its limited resources.
"CUT":	The Central University of Technology, Free State.
"Disability":	The presence of a limitation in the ability to pursue studies in the usual way because of a physical or mental impairment.
"Feasibility":	Feasibility refers to what is achievable for CUT in terms of its size and shape, and within its mandate as a university of technology.
"Impairment":	Change in body function.
"Institutional transaction(s)":	This denotes all forms of interaction and communication – written or otherwise – amongst the members of the university community and between the university and the public.
"Instructional employees":	Employees who spend at least 50% of their time engaged in teaching and/or research activities.
"Justifiability":	Justifiability refers to evidence that the CUT language policy is achievable in terms of CUT's

	size, shape and mandate as a university of technology.
"Language of all forms of institutional transaction(s)":	This denotes the language to be used in non-academic transactions.
"The/this policy"	The language policy of CUT.

13.1.4. SCOPE AND APPLICATION OF THE POLICY

13.1.4.1 Teaching and Learning:

13.1.4.1.1 The primary task of an instructional employee's interaction with students is to facilitate the development of the learning skills and to increase students' competency.

13.1.4.1.2 During an instructional employee's consultation with an individual student, the primary task of the employee is to facilitate the development of the learning skills and competency of the individual student.

13.1.4.1.3 Teaching and learning facilitation at CUT in all learning environments, such as the classroom, laboratories, etc., will be conducted in English.

13.1.4.1.4 Individual consultations with students

13.1.4.1.4.1 Notwithstanding paragraphs 13.1.4.1.1 to 3.1.4.1.3 above, where facilitators of students identify a need for further facilitation in another language, such a need may be accommodated in individual sessions outside of the ordinary learning environment, should it be reasonable and within the limits of CUT's resources.

13.1.4.1.4.2 Further learning and teaching facilitation in another language during individual consultations will not lead to dual or parallel sessions for groups of students, and under no circumstances should the above provision be construed as a legal obligation on the part of CUT to provide such additional consultations.

13.1.4.1.4.3 Pursuant to paragraphs 13.1.4.1.4.1 to 13. 1.4.1.4.2 above, this policy does not prescribe the language of communication between the instructional employee and student in the setting described in the aforementioned paragraphs, but assumes that the choice of language is determined by mutual agreement. It is recommended that where a student's competency in the English language constitutes a serious communication barrier that can be remedied by reverting to a student`s home language, the use of the student`s home language is to be encouraged, where reasonably practicable.

13.1.4.1.4.4 The decision to reasonably accommodate a student in the manner provided in paragraphs 13.1.4.1.4.1 to 13. 1.4.1.4.3 above remains at the discretion of the instructional employee, and in cases where the instructional employee does not have the instructional competency in the student's home language, the employee is advised to approach an available and capable colleague or senior student to provide interpreting services.

13.1.4.1.4.5 The stipulation reflected in paragraph 13.1.4.1.4 above will not be construed as a legal obligation on the part of CUT in the event of no academic employee or senior student being available to converse in or interpret into a language other than English.

13.1.4.1.5 Provisions for students with disabilities

13.1.4.1.5.1 Dealings with students with sensory disabilities (including the presence of deaf, partially sighted or blind persons) should be dealt with in a flexible and sensitive manner that is consistent with the spirit, framework, objectives and values of this policy, as read in conjunction with CUT`s policy on provisions for students with disabilities (**"disability policy"**).

13.1.4.1.5.2 In exceptional circumstances, other teaching and learning situations may be provided to students with disabilities to address their specific language requirements related to their particular disability. For example, provisions can be made to offer translation services in South African Sign Language to students that qualify in terms of CUT`s disability policy, should it be reasonable and within the limits of CUT's resources, and subject to approval in terms of the aforementioned policy.

13.1.4.1.5.3 The university may provide special communication aids required by students with sensory disabilities on request and where feasible, such as the use of interpreters for South African Sign Language.

13.1.4.1.5.4 Paragraph 13.1.4.1.5.3 above should not be construed as creating a legal obligation on the part of CUT, and is subject to approval in terms of CUT`s disability policy.

13.1.4.2 Language of oral and written correspondence:

13.4.2.1 Official correspondence at CUT will be conducted in English.

13.4.2.2 Official correspondence that is to be conducted in English includes, but is not limited to, official documents, memoranda, letters and any documents and/or e-mails pertaining to CUT's business activities.

13.4.2.3 Notwithstanding the above, multilingualism will be accommodated to the extent that staff members of CUT are allowed to correspond informally with one another on personal matters in their language of preference.

13.1.4.3 Language of general communication:

English will be used as the language of general communication in all CUT endeavours. These include, but are not limited to, the following: Meetings, workshops, seminars, training sessions, publications, invitations, magazines, notices and written announcements. The university logo should include the following languages: English, Sesotho and Afrikaans.

13.1.4.4 Language of institutional transactions:

13.1.4.4.1 English will be the primary language used for both internal and external transactions, such as telephone responses and face-to-face enquiries.

13.1.4.4.2 Notwithstanding paragraph 13.1.4.4.1 above, another language may be accommodated on mutual agreement between staff members, students and/or another person, provided that no other party or third person is excluded from such an institutional transaction.

13.1.4.5 Language of record:

English will be used as the language of record in agendas, minutes, policies, procedures, manuals, official e-mails and all records of CUT.

13.4.6 Disciplinary hearings:

13.4.6.1 All participants at employee or student disciplinary hearings have the right to make use of the services of an interpreter to interpret the proceedings in any of the official South African languages of his/her choice or South African Sign Language, with the proviso that such an interpreter must be in the service of CUT and must be available to interpret on the date of the scheduled disciplinary hearing.

13.4.6.2 A participant, employee or student at a disciplinary hearing must notify the university at least SEVEN days prior to commencement of the hearing that he/she will be using a language other than English, to enable CUT to provide translation, subject to the proviso in paragraph 13.4.7.1.

13.1.5. REVISION OF THE POLICY

13.1.5.1 The CUT language policy will be revised every FIVE years, and in consideration of developments in the National Higher Education Language Policy Framework and CUT's own language dynamics amongst its students, staff and stakeholders.

13.1.5.2 The revisions in paragraph 13.1.5.1 will not exclude any intermittent amendments made during any five-year period, should they be required in terms of legislation or demanded by a changing policy framework.

13.1.6. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- Higher Education Act, Act 101 of 1997, and amendments thereto;
- Language Policy for Higher Education, November 2002;
- National Higher Education Language Policy, November 2002;
- Policy provisions for students with disabilities of the Central University of Technology, Free State;
- Policy on the naming of facilities of the Central University of Technology, Free State; and
- Policy on the affixing of posters and notices on noticeboards at the Central University of Technology, Free State.

13.1.7. COMPLIANCE OFFICER

The Registrar is the Compliance Officer.

13.1.8. RESPONSIBLE OFFICER

The Registrar is responsible for the implementation of this policy, and should be contacted with regard to any enquiries regarding the interpretation and practical implications thereof.

CHAPTER 9

SUMMARY OF ASSESSMENT RULES AND REGULATIONS: 2019

Please note the following regulations pertaining to assessment at the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) for the year 2019.

Students are responsible for ensuring that they are aware of, and that they understand, the various means of assessment for each of the subjects for which they are registered, as explained in their study guides.

1. STATEMENT

The Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) acknowledges the importance of assessment as a key element of teaching and learning, and ensures quality and principled assessment by lecturers. Assessment of students must be fair, valid, reliable, manageable and transparent.

This procedure must be read in conjunction with the assessment policy, examination policy and procedure, and the CUT Teaching and Learning Plan 2014 – 2020.

2. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A **non-repeated question** means a question that has not been included in previous papers.

Academic assessment misconduct is any prohibited and dishonest means leading to a student being awarded a course credit, a higher grade, or being helped to avoid a lower grade. Failure to observe any stated rule with regard to the procedure used in an assessment, or an activity undertaken for academic credit, where such a failure could result in the student gaining relatively greater credit. The university regards *academic misconduct* as a very serious matter.

Admission mark means the minimum admission mark (40%) needed to qualify for a summative assessment.

Assessment is a process whereby evidence of performance is gathered and evaluated against agreed-upon criteria, in order to make a judgement as to whether the learning required for the achievement of a specific outcome is taking place, or has taken place. It determines what a student understands, what he/she knows, and what he/she is able to do.

Collusion may involve one or more candidates agreeing to collaborate with unscrupulous assessment agencies or school authorities; between candidates and invigilators; between supervisors, invigilators and school authorities; or between parents of candidates and invigilators, etc., all with the intent to cheat.

Co-supervisor means the person appointed by CUT to assist the supervisor in discharging his/her responsibilities as supervisor.

Co-promoter means the person appointed by CUT to assist the promoter in discharging his/her responsibilities as promoter.

Curriculum means the prescribed courses/modules to be successfully completed before a qualification can be awarded.

Deferred assessment or deferred summative assessment is offered to students who were unable to participate in the scheduled summative assessment sessions due to illness or special individual circumstances. Deferred assessment sessions are governed by the following administrative rules:

a) If necessary, deferred assessment sessions are scheduled immediately or directly upon conclusion of the June and November summative assessment schedules.
b) A deferred summative assessment may only be considered if the affected student makes a formal application, with supporting evidence (e.g. a medical certificate, etc.), to the Assessment and Graduations Unit within three working days after the scheduled summative assessment session of a particular course/module.
c) No further assessment opportunity beyond a deferred assessment is offered.

Dissertation means the research report submitted, in the prescribed format, in partial fulfilment of the curriculum of a master's degree.

Fairness means conducting assessment in a way that gives students equal and unbiased treatment, regardless of differences in personal characteristics such as race, gender, ethnicity or disability. Assessment is fair when it is manageable or can be completed within the allocated time.

Final mark or final course mark for a course/module means the composite formative and summative assessment mark that is determined in a manner prescribed by the relevant Faculty Board.

Formative assessment mark means a calculated mark based on all assessments done, with manner of calculation being determined by the relevant faculty, and announced to the students accordingly.

Leakage takes place when candidates have knowledge of the actual questions before the assessment day.

Module or course means a structured set of learning activities and outcomes or course offerings within an assigned National Qualifications Framework (NQF) level and credits, and which is assessed independently.

Occasional student means any person who is registered for one or more courses/modules, and who has complied with the admission requirements for the course(s)/module(s), but who is not registered as a candidate for a specific qualification.

Student means any person registered for one or more courses/modules leading towards a qualification at CUT, or who is an occasional student at CUT.

Unit or assessment unit means courses/modules that are sometimes divided into two or more units that are independently assessed, possibly at different times of the year. Generally, units of a course/module do not have a final mark.

Summative assessment means an assessment opportunity assessing all or broad sections of the learning outcomes identified for the course/module, administered by the Assessment and Graduations Unit. Unless the context indicates otherwise, "assessment" will have the same meaning.

Formative assessment is a process consisting of a variety of assessment opportunities (such as written tests, assignments and presentations), scheduled on an ongoing basis, and structured as part of teaching and learning during the course or module. The assessment is graded by means of an appropriate assessment tool, such as a rubric or memorandum, culminating in a formative assessment mark captured on the ITS System. The student receives feedback on the assessment towards the achievement of the intended learning outcomes. The formative assessment schedule is approved by the relevant Faculty Board, and published in the student's learning guide.

Supplementary assessment means an extension of the original summative assessment in the form of an oral, project or portfolio, or practical work assessment. The learning aims and achievements covered in such a supplementary assessment are the same as in the preceding summative assessment. The following administrative provisions govern supplementary assessments:

a) All students who obtain between 48% and 49% in the summative assessment at the end of a module or unit are summoned by the examiner/assessor to a supplementary assessment, to confirm the assessment result.
b) A notice with the particulars of candidates summoned for a supplementary assessment is published on the department/faculty noticeboards within four working days after the conclusion of the summative assessment in question.
c) It is the responsibility of the student to have knowledge of the details of a summons to supplementary assessment, especially the date, time and venue of assessment. CUT accepts no responsibility/liability in this regard.

Unless otherwise stated in the faculty rules, **reassessment** means a further assessment opportunity is granted to a candidate who obtains a final mark of between 45% and 49% for a course/module, and who wishes to improve the final mark to 50%. Reassessment is granted under the following administrative conditions:

a) The reassessment of a year course/module (with two or more units) takes place directly after the assessment of the last unit, and covers the learning aims and achievements of all units.
b) The reassessment of all other modules takes place immediately after the formal summative assessment sessions scheduled in June and November each year.
c) No further assessment opportunity beyond reassessment is offered.

Progress report or student progress report means a report indicating the progress of each student, which is mailed to the student and his/her identified sponsor at the end of each quarter. Progress reports between summative assessments are based on the student's continuous assessment marks.

Supervisor means the person appointed by CUT under whose academic direction and guidance a student completes his/her dissertation or treatise.

Promoter means the person appointed by CUT under whose academic direction and guidance a student completes his/her thesis.

Statement of results means a summary of the final marks over all courses/modules already completed, which, subject to the payment of all CUT fees, is supplied to students upon completion of the June and November summative assessments.

Syllabus means a description of the competency and autonomous learning outcomes of a course/module, as well as the learning topics to be covered in order to achieve these outcomes.

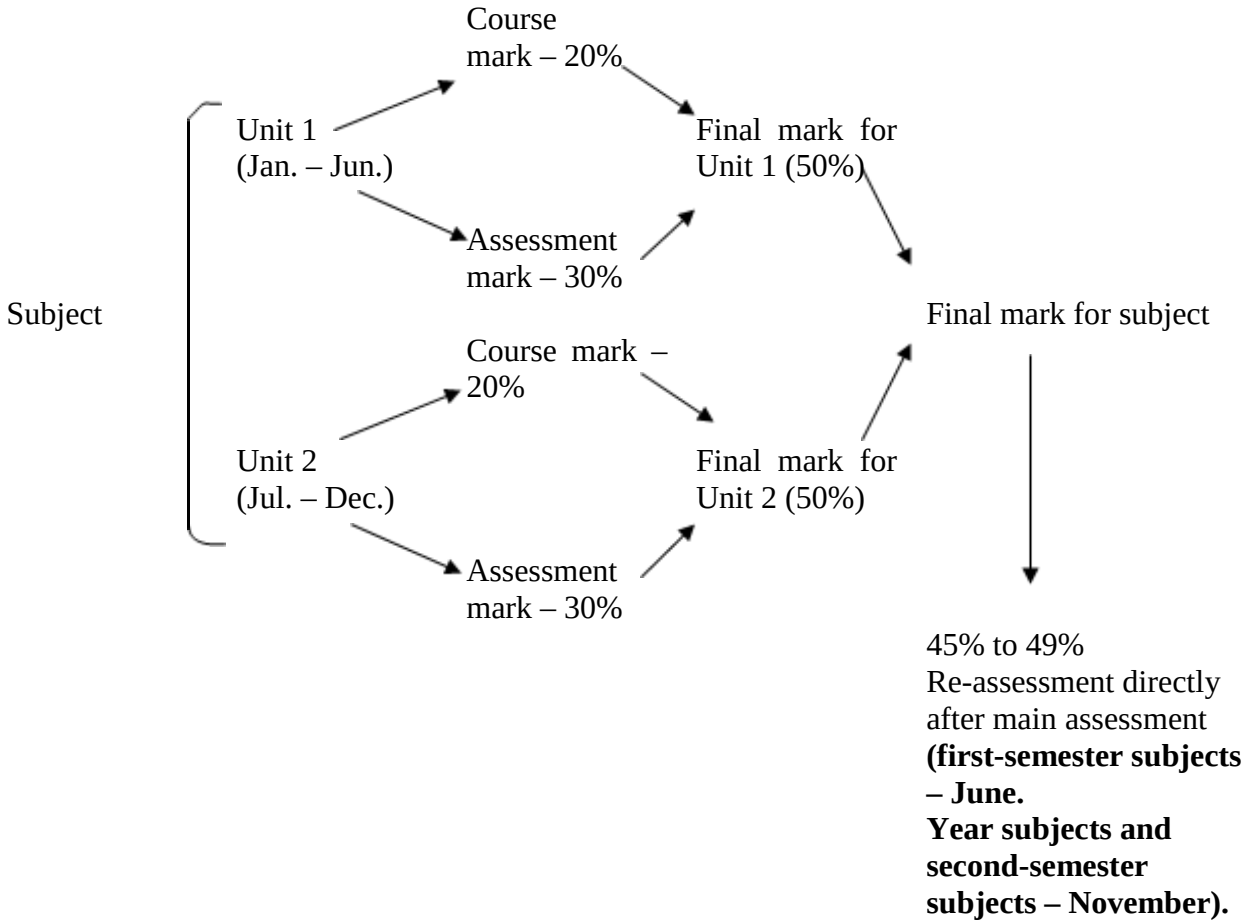
Thesis means the research report submitted, in the prescribed format, in partial fulfilment of the curriculum of a doctorate.

Treatise means the research report submitted, in the prescribed format, in partial fulfilment of the curriculum of course work forming part of a master's degree.

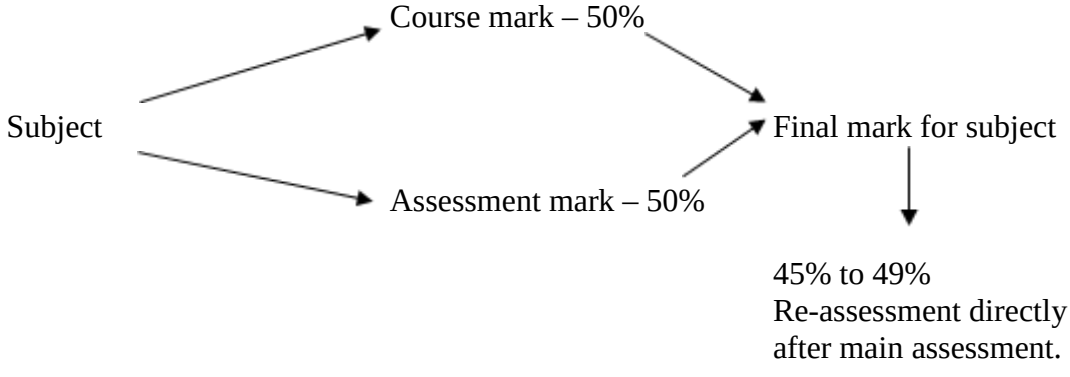
3. ASSESSMENT MODEL FOR ALL PROGRAMMES: 2019

Unless otherwise determined by a resolution of Senate, the proposed calculations for 2019 are as follows:

1. **Year subjects**



2. **Semester subjects**



4. ASSESSMENT AND RESULTS (ALL faculties, unless otherwise specified)

- Unless otherwise stated in the faculty rules, an admission mark of 40% is required for the summative assessment at the end of a course/module/unit.

- A course/module successfully completed counts as a credit only if the student has successfully completed the prerequisite course/modules or has met the admission requirements for the course/module. Senate has the authority to prevent a student from registering for a course/module/unit, unless credit has been awarded for prerequisite courses/modules; and/or co-requisite courses/modules have been successfully completed; and/or the admission requirements have been met.

- A student has "successfully completed" a course/module if he/she has achieved 50% or more as a final mark for the course/module and has participated in all summative assessment opportunities. The course/module is "completed with distinction" if the final mark for the course/module is 75% or above.

5. THE 2019 RULES FOR ALL PROGRAMMES

(a) For all Engineering programmes, a subminimum mark of 50% accumulated for practical work and projects in specified subjects is compulsory to gain access to the relevant assessment session and to pass the subject. This rule applies to all those subjects identified as such in the study guides.

(b) An admission mark of at least 40% is required for main assessments.

(c) A re-assessment is granted to a candidate who has achieved a final mark of 45% – 49% in a subject. The re-assessment of a year subject – covering the subject content of the entire year – takes place directly after the main assessment in November. The re-assessment of semester subjects takes place immediately after the main assessment in June, while the re-assessment of second-semester and year subjects takes place in November.

- **Please note that once a student has been granted a re-assessment or a special assessment opportunity as a result of illness or some other reason, no additional such assessment opportunity will be granted.**

5.1 Summative assessment schedule

5.1.1 A schedule of all summative assessments (i.e. dates, times and venues for summative assessment opportunities), supplementary assessments and deferred assessments, normally at the beginning of June and November each year, will be compiled by the Assessment and Graduations Unit, taking into consideration the type of prescribed assessments and the information contained in the CUT Calendar.

5.1.2 The Assessment and Graduations Unit will publish the summative assessment schedule, as per the Year Programme, on the CUT Student iEnabler and/or the internet (Student Portal). Neither this schedule, nor extractions thereof, for individuals will be mailed to students, and it remains the duty of every student to confirm the dates, times, venues, etc. of assessments. CUT accepts no responsibility/liability for any damages, now or in the future, of any nature whatsoever, resulting from, or related in any manner to, a student's failure to attend an assessment opportunity.

5.2 Publication of summative assessment results

5.2.1 Following the summative assessment, and in accordance with the Year Programme, the Assessment and Graduations Unit will forward the summative assessment results to candidates by means of a Statement of Results. The candidates' summative assessment results will be published on the CUT Student iEnabler and/or internet (Student Portal). No results will be supplied telephonically. Assessment results appearing on the CUT website (Student iEnabler) reflect student numbers only, so as to protect the privacy of individual students.

5.2.2 **The Assessment and Graduations Unit is the only official body permitted to supply candidates with their official assessment results. No academic or support services staff member may supply any candidate with his/her assessment results.** CUT accepts no responsibility for any consequences resulting from any such unofficial communication of assessment results, nor any liability for consequences of any nature whatsoever resulting from the withholding of results.

5.2.3 CUT reserves the right to rectify any *bona fide* errors in assessment results or the compilation of summative assessment results, and may set aside any certificate or award granted as a result of such *bona fide* errors. In such an instance, CUT will give the affected student(s) written notification of all changes made.

5.2.4 **A candidate who is in arrears with any CUT fees, or who does not comply with the admission requirements, will not be entitled to receive his/her final mark in the course/module(s) for which he/she is enrolled. CUT accepts no responsibility for any consequences resulting from such withholding of results.**

5.3 Supplementary assessment

5.3.1 Grounds for granting supplementary assessment

(1) In accordance with the approved rules formulated by the relevant faculty, and on completion of the prescribed summative assessment, the examiner/assessor may summon a candidate for a supplementary assessment in any course/module as an extension of the original assessment. Such a supplementary assessment will be administrated as a whole, at the discretion of the relevant department, provided it takes place no more than four working days after the conclusion of the summative assessment period announced in the CUT Calendar and/or Year Programme. If a candidate fails to report for the supplementary assessment, his/her original mark will then be confirmed as the summative assessment mark.

(2) No supplementary assessment will be granted on the grounds that a student has mistaken the time, date or place of a summative assessment opportunity. This rule will apply to all other assessment opportunities, including assignments and projects in terms of the deadline for submission.

5.3.2 Nature and requirements of supplementary assessment

(1) An examiner/assessor may summon a candidate for assessment as an extension of the original summative assessment in the form of an oral, project or portfolio, or practical work assessment. The learning aims and achievements covered in such a supplementary assessment are the same as those covered in the preceding summative assessment.

The following administrative provisions govern supplementary assessment:

(i) All students who have achieved between 48% and 49% in the summative assessment at the end of a module or unit are also summoned by the examiner/assessor for a supplementary assessment to confirm the assessment result.

(ii) A notice with the particulars of candidates summoned for a supplementary assessment is published on the relevant department's/faculty's noticeboards within four working days after conclusion of the summative assessment in question.

(iii) It is the responsibility of the student to acquaint him-/herself of a summons to supplementary assessment, particularly the date, time and venue of assessment. CUT accepts no responsibility/liability in this regard.

(iv) For an oral assessment, the same rules apply as for all other assessments of CUT.

1. An assessor as well as a scribe must be available during an oral assessment. The scribe must take down the answers of the student, in writing, for future reference.
2. The student, scribe and assessor should sign the script to ensure that it is the correct answer script.
3. During official oral assessments, the Assessment and Graduations Unit will supply a tape recorder to record the answers of the student, for further reference.

5.4 Re-assessment

5.4.1 **Unless otherwise stated in a faculty's rules**, this is an assessment opportunity granted to a candidate who has achieved a final mark of between 45% and 49% for a course/module, and who wishes to improve the final mark to 50%. Re-assessment is granted under the following administrative conditions:

(1) The re-assessment of a year course/module (with two or more units) takes place directly after the summative assessment of the last unit, and covers the learning aims and achievements of all units;

(2) A re-assessment will in all material academic respects conform to the planned summative assessment stipulations of the course/module;

(3) The re-assessment of all other modules takes place immediately after the formal summative assessment sessions scheduled in June and November each year; and

(4) There is no further assessment opportunity offered following a re-assessment.

5.4.2 The names of candidates who qualify for re-assessment must be identified by the examiner and communicated to the Assessment and Graduations Unit, for publication on the central noticeboards, four working days before the re-assessment is to be conducted. Again, it is the responsibility of students to acquaint themselves of such notices, and CUT accepts no responsibility in this regard.

5.5 Deferred assessment

5.5.1 This assessment opportunity is offered to students who were unable to participate in the scheduled summative assessment session(s) due to illness, on medical grounds, or as a result of individual circumstances. Deferred assessment sessions are governed by the following administrative rules:

(1) If necessary, they are scheduled immediately or directly upon conclusion of the June and November summative assessment schedules;

(2) A deferred summative assessment may only be considered if the affected student makes a formal application with proof (e.g. a medical certificate, etc.), and submits the application to the Assessment and Graduations Unit within three working days after the scheduled summative assessment in a particular course/module; and

(3) There is no further assessment opportunity following a deferred assessment.

5.5.2 The same grounds listed above would also apply to an application for a deferred assessment to other assessment opportunities called and administered within a faculty. No deferred assessments will be considered and granted on the grounds that a student has mistaken the date, time or place of an assessment.

5.5.3 An application for a deferred assessment should be lodged on the prescribed LS124.3 form, in accordance with policy and procedure, by no later than three working days after the assessment. The application must be supported by a medical or other registered professional report, or other appropriate credible evidence, which must specifically include the following information:

(1) The date of professional consultation (no applications will be considered in cases where the practitioner was visited **after** the date of the assessment opportunity);

(2) The severity and duration of the complaint; and

(3) The practitioner's opinion on how the reported condition could adversely affect the student's assessment preparation and/or performance.

5.5.4 If a student qualifies for a deferred assessment opportunity, but nevertheless participates in a course/module assessment, he/she loses all rights or claims to a deferred assessment.

5.5.5 Should a student contract a communicable disease (e.g. chicken pox, measles, etc.) during the period of the summative assessment, he/she must consult a medical practitioner immediately to determine whether he/she is medically fit to continue participating in any or all further assessments. If the recommendation is that the student is unable to participate in any assessment(s), the absence will be treated as absence on valid grounds; otherwise, arrangements will be made to hold the assessment(s) in a quarantined room.

5.5.6 Special assessment opportunity: A student who requires only a single course/module to meet all the requirements for a degree/diploma/certificate, but who participated unsuccessfully in that course/module during the preceding semester/year, qualifies for a special assessment opportunity in the course/module concerned, provided that he/she complies with the following criteria:

(1) Only one course/module is outstanding in order for the registered qualification to be awarded.

(2) The student must have earned an official admission mark for the course/module, and must have unsuccessfully participated during his/her final year of study in the course/module outstanding for the qualification to be awarded. In cases where CUT fails to present a course/module, or where courses/modules are presented in cycles over the period of a year or longer, special permission may be granted by the relevant faculty for a special assessment opportunity if the course/module was offered previously.

A student who qualifies for, but subsequently fails, the special assessment at the end of the first semester will not qualify for a second special assessment at the end of the year.

A student who requires only one course/module at the end of an academic year, and who qualifies for assessment in the subject during his/her final year of study, will qualify for a special assessment. If a student qualifies for a first-semester course/module, the existing course mark will be carried over.

(3) A candidate must apply for a special assessment opportunity in writing (on form LS124.3) to the Assessment and Graduations Unit, or must submit his/her application by registered mail.

(4) An application for a special assessment opportunity must reach the Assessment and Graduations Unit within two weeks after publication of the assessment outcomes/results. This deadline will not be amended on any account.

5.5.7 Scheduling of deferred and special assessments

(1) Unless Senate decides otherwise, all deferred and special assessments will be conducted at the end of each semester.

(2) Subject to the special circumstance in paragraph 1.4.6.6, the Assessment and Graduations Unit may schedule alternative dates for special assessment opportunities, and will communicate the dates, times and venues of such assessment opportunities to the affected students.

(3) Deferred and special assessments will, in all material academic respects, conform to the planned summative assessment stipulations of the course/module.

5.6 Assessment result/outcome notations

All courses/modules will be assessed, and the final mark awarded (irrespective of any numeric value) will be coded according to the following approved academic progress symbols/notations	**Meaning**	**Notional %**
PD	Pass, or successful completion with distinction.	75% – 100%
PE	Credit (recognition).	50%
P	Pass, i.e. successful completion.	*50% – 74%*
PU	Provisional pass, or provisionally successful completion, subject to an investigation.	50% and higher
F	Fail, or unsuccessful completion.	Below 50%
FD	Fail due to disciplinary sanctions.	0%
FT/FS	Deferred assessment opportunity granted.	
FX	Fail, or unsuccessful completion due to absence without prior notice.	

FN	Results/assessment outcomes not yet available.	
FC	Continuous assessment results/assessment outcomes not available.	
F9	Reassessment.	
P4	Recognised in terms of the recognition of prior learning (RPL) policy.	
FR	Fail subminimum.	

5.6.1 Date of issue of qualifications

The date of issue of a qualification is the first day of the month following the month in which the assessment results/outcomes of the last summative assessment were published by the Assessment and Graduations Unit.

5.6.2 Awarding of qualifications *cum laude* (i.e. with honours)

Subject to the approval of Senate, as well as compliance with the applicable rules of the relevant faculty, a qualification may be awarded *cum laude,* provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

(1) The candidate has participated in and successfully completed all courses/modules prescribed for the qualification in question;

(2) The candidate has passed or successfully completed all prescribed courses/modules of the qualification on the first attempt;

(3) The candidate has achieved an overall average of 75% or above for all prescribed courses/modules of the qualification; and

(4) The candidate has achieved an overall average of 75% or above for all exit-level courses/modules of the qualification.

5.7 Academic review of student progress

5.7.1 A student is considered to be academically unsuccessful in the following instances:

- In the case of a first-year student: Failing all subjects for which he/she is enrolled;
- In the case of a senior student: Failing, on two consecutive attempts, 50% or more of the subjects for which he/she is enrolled, and/or cancelling some or all modules or the course for which he/she is registered after registration control day.

5.7.2 In the case of full-time students, the qualification must be completed in the minimum stipulated study period, plus an additional complement/add-on of half the minimum study period. In essence, this implies that the period will be rounded off to the next full academic year, meaning that, for example, a three-year qualification must be completed within the maximum period of five years.

5.7.3 Part-time students must complete the qualification in double the minimum time allowed, meaning that, for example, a three-year qualification must be completed within the maximum period of six years.

5.7.4 It must be noted that, in the case of a qualification being phased out, Senate will implement *ad hoc* arrangements in order to resolve the matter.

5.7.5 **Prognosis of unsatisfactory academic progress: A student is identified as "*academically at risk*" on the basis of the same criteria as stipulated in par. 1.8.1.1 above, but applicable only to the continuous assessment marks as on the third Monday in April (for the first semester), or the third Monday in September (for the second semester), or the working day immediately thereafter. In making this determination, faculties must ensure that a continuous assessment mark is recorded for each and every student on an official database**.

5.8 Procedure for student objections or appeals

A student who has been instructed by the Assessment Committee or the relevant faculty to subject him-/herself to the measures outlined in par. 1.8.3.1(2) and 1.8.3.1(3) above, may object to or appeal against that decision by means of the following procedure:

(1) A written objection, accompanied by supporting evidence, may be lodged with the Assessment Committee.

(2) Such an objection must be lodged by the last working day on or before the applicable date specified below (alternative dates may be published in the annual CUT Calendar).

Courses/modules offered during the first semester and over the course of the year	21 January
Courses/modules offered during the second semester	10 July

(3) Upon receipt of such an appeal or objection, the Assessment Committee will convene an Appeals Committee consisting of the following members:

(i) Registrar;
(ii) Dean or senior academic member of the faculty concerned;
(iii) Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services;
(iv) Deputy Registrar: Student Services; and
(v) An SRC member delegated by the SRC.

(4) When considering an objection or appeal, the Appeals Committee will take the following factors into account:

(i) The academic ability of the student in question, as reflected in his/her academic record, as well as the time limit allowed for completion of the courses/modules prescribed by the curriculum or the enrolment contract;
(ii) CUT's institutional duty to encourage and support:
  (a) Student success, even if based on reduced learning targets; and/or
  (b) Student compliance with contractual obligations; and
(iii) If applicable, the current enrolment measured against any limits in this regard, with the Appeals Committee having no jurisdiction to make any adjustments to the existing enrolment limits.

(5) Academic exclusion will be enforced as follows:

(i) In the case of a student registered for a year programme, the period of academic exclusion will not exceed two years.
(ii) In the case of a student registered for a semester programme, the period of academic exclusion will not exceed two semesters.
(iii) The duration of academic exclusion will be determined by the nature of the academic shortcomings exhibited by the student, the time required to address such shortcomings, and the evidence provided in this regard.

(6) The Assessment and Graduations Unit will notify the student in writing of the decision of the Appeals Committee, and will likewise report the decision to the Assessment Committee.

(7) Should a student feel aggrieved by the decision of the Appeals Committee, he/she may lodge a final appeal or objection with the Executive Committee of Senate for a final ruling on the matter.

6. REMARKING

Remarking means that an assignment/answer script, which has not been altered or extended by the student, is marked for a second time.

6.1 In accordance with the provisions in the *Student Assessment Manual of the Central University of Technology, Free State*, should a student be of the opinion that an individual assignment/answer script has been marked unfairly or inappropriately, a request for remarking (on the prescribed form) may be addressed to the Assistant Registrar: Assessment and Graduations within three weeks after publication of the results. ***An administrative fee per subject is payable before any application will be processed.***

6.2 An assignment may only be submitted for remarking once.

6.3 If the remarking culminates in an amended mark or result, that result is the final result.

7. EXTRA TIME DURING ASSESSMENTS

In accordance with the *policy and procedure for the granting of extra time and other concessions during officially scheduled tests and assessments at the Central University of Technology, Free State*, extra time is allocated to persons with obvious physical, psychological or emotional disabilities, to allow them to complete their tests and assessments. Alternative arrangements are also made where necessary, e.g. oral assessments may be permitted.

7.1 A maximum of 15 extra minutes per hour is allowed.

7.2 The allocation of extra time is indicated on the diploma/degree/certificate of the student.

7.3 Students must apply for extra time at the Centre for Counselling and Social Services, using form LS227.1 (*Application for the granting of extra time or other concessions during officially scheduled tests and/or assessments of the Central University of Technology, Free State*), at least two weeks before classes commence. Applications must be accompanied by supporting documentation.

7.3.1 Students entitled to variations on the standard summative assessment requirements

a) The following groups of students shall be entitled to variations on the standard assessment requirements for summative assessment:

(i) Students with temporary or permanent physical disabilities.
(ii) Students with prior written permission to use special equipment, books, documents and/or other special requirements to complete the assessment.

b) A student seeking or expecting a variation on the standard assessment requirements for summative assessment must complete an application form (available from the Assessment and Graduations Unit). The Wellness Centre is required to submit a recommendation together with the application to the Assessment and Graduations Unit. The relevant Faculty Dean will approve/reject the application, after which the decision will be communicated to the student in writing by the Assessment and Graduations Unit.

c) The faculty may vary the other standard assessment requirements to accommodate the groups of students mentioned in paragraph 1.2.2.2(a).

7.3.2 Responsibilities of students with temporary disabilities

a) In accordance with procedure, a student with a temporary disability is required to complete the standard application form (LS 227.1) to be considered for extra time and/or other variations on the conditions for summative assessment, and to submit such to the Assessment and Graduations Unit within five working days after the temporary disability manifests itself, and at least five working days prior to the scheduled summative assessment opportunity. It is recommended that the student seeks the advice and support of the Wellness Centre before submitting the application.

b) In the application, the student will be required to provide documentary evidence from a statutory registered practitioner appropriately qualified to evaluate the disability in question, and the way in which it relates to the need for a variation on the normal summative assessment conditions.

c) The Wellness Centre is required to submit a recommendation on the *pro forma* application form, subject to the approval of the relevant Faculty Dean, identifying the nature and extent of the extra time and/or other conditions applicable to any assessment to be undertaken by the student. This form is then forwarded to the Assessment and Graduations Unit.

d) Prior to the assessment session in question, the Assessment and Graduations Unit will notify both the student (in writing, and also telephonically, if possible) and the invigilator of any extra time and/or other variations granted.

7.3.3 Responsibilities of students with permanent disabilities

a) Upon applying for admission as a student, any person with a permanent disability must indicate the nature of that disability, as well as the associated requirements in terms of support, curriculum adaptation and variations on assessments. The relevant Faculty Board will evaluate and consider such an application without unfair discrimination.

b) The Faculty Board shall advise all relevant employees, including those in the Assessment and Graduations Unit, of the agreed-upon variations on the assessment conditions.

7.3.4 Use of special equipment, books and documents, and other special requirements

a) Any variations approved by the Executive Committee (Exco) of the Faculty Board must be clearly indicated on the cover page of all documents.

b) The Assessment and Graduations Unit must ensure that the summative assessment venue is suitable for any approved variations on the standard requirements, and must give the Chief Invigilator advance written notice of any variations applicable to a venue.

8. SUBJECT RECOGNITION

8.1 In accordance with the *policy and procedure with regard to subject recognition of prior learning, qualifying for the issuing of a qualification, and recognition of qualifications of South African as well as foreign students,* applicants requesting credit must address a written application on the prescribed form to the Assistant Registrar: Assessment and Graduations. Satisfactory documentary evidence in support of such applications must be provided. ***An administrative fee per subject is payable before any application will be processed.***

8.2 The holder of a university qualification certificate must have:

(a) Complied with the admission requirements for the qualification, including the admission requirements of the courses/module prescribed for the qualification;
(b) Been assessed and found competent in all the competences and skills prescribed for the qualification;
(c) Completed more than 50% of the credits of the prescribed courses/modules for the qualification with the university; and
(d) Completed more than 60% of the credits of the exit or final academic year of the prescribed curriculum for the qualification with the university.

8.3 Final dates for the submission of applications for subject recognition at the Assessment and Graduations Unit:

For registration during semester 1 and year courses:	16 January
For registration during semester 2:	23 July

9. STUDENT ACADEMIC MISCONDUCT

9.1 Student academic misconduct is a particular form of student misconduct, also subject to the student disciplinary regulations.

9.2 Academic misconduct

Academic misconduct, whether inadvertent or deliberate, includes the following:

(1) Presenting data with respect to practical work, projects or other work that has been copied, falsified or otherwise improperly obtained;

(2) Plagiarising the work of others – i.e. claiming or insinuating ownership of another person's intellectual and/or academic work – which is a specific and very serious form of academic misconduct that encompasses the following:

(i) Copying one or more sentences or paragraphs, word for word, from one or more sources/persons, or presenting one or more substantial extracts from any book, article, thesis, working paper, seminar/conference paper, internal report, lecture notes or tape without clearly indicating their origin or source by means of appropriate referencing;
(ii) Paraphrasing one or more sentences or paragraphs from one or more sources/persons, or presenting one or more substantial extracts from any book, article, thesis, working paper, seminar/conference paper, internal report, lecture notes or tape without clearly indicating their origin or source;
(iii) Submitting the work of another person in whole or in part;
(iv) Using another person's ideas, work or research data without acknowledgement;
(v) Submitting work done by someone else on the student's behalf;
(vi) Copying computer files, algorithms or computer codes without clearly indicating their origin;
(vii) Submitting work derived in whole or in part from another person's work by a process of mechanical, digital or other transformation (e.g. changing variable names in computer program;

(3) Including material in individual work that was compiled with significant assistance from another person in a manner that is unacceptable according to the assessment guidelines for the course/module;

(4) Providing assistance to a student in the presentation of individual work in a manner that is unacceptable according to the assessment guidelines for the course/module;

(5) Intentionally acquiring, using or attempting to use unauthorised information, materials or study aids;

(6) Conspiring to commit, or being complicit in committing, an act of academic misconduct or dishonesty;

(7) Facilitating academic dishonesty by intentionally or knowingly assisting or attempting to assist another person in the act of violating any stipulation of the CUT Code of Academic Integrity, or any relevant rules, regulations, policies or procedures;

(8) Fabricating information through the intentional and unauthorised falsification or invention of any information or citation in any academic exercise;

(9) Violating any academic integrity rules of a faculty/department/programme or the University, including the abuse and/or misuse of computer access and information;

(10) Deliberately forging, or fabricating without authorisation, any official stationery, and/or fraudulently misusing any official stationery or unauthorised fabrications thereof; and

(11) Committing or being complicit in committing any other action not covered by the above clauses, but which may be judged by Senate to be an act of unethical academic conduct.

9.3 Code of Academic Integrity

9.3.1 Jurisdiction of the Code of Academic Integrity

(1) This Code of Academic Integrity shall have jurisdiction on all properties under the control of CUT, including, but not limited to, its campuses.

(2) Any transgression or violation of this Code of Academic Integrity will be dealt with in accordance with the existing disciplinary rules, regulations, policies, procedures and sanction guidelines of CUT.

9.3.2 Academic dishonesty

(1) Academic dishonesty is an act of misrepresenting another person's work as one's own, taking credit for the work of others without acknowledgement and/or appropriate authorisation, and/or fabricating information.

(2) Common examples of academically dishonest behaviour include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) Cheating:
Intentionally using or attempting to use unauthorised information, materials or study aids in any academic exercise (including assessment); copying answers from another student's assessment paper; submitting work for an in-class assessment that has been prepared in advance; representing material prepared by another person as one's own work; submitting the same work in more than one course/module without the express permission of all lecturers/educators concerned; violating any rules governing the administration of assessments; and violating any rules relating to the academic conduct prescribed for a course/module or academic programme.

(ii) Forgery:
Intentionally, and without authorisation, falsifying and/or inventing any data, information or citation in an academic exercise conducted under the auspices of CUT.

(iii) Plagiarism:
Intentionally or negligently representing the words, ideas or sequence of ideas of another person as one's own in any academic exercise conducted under the auspices of CUT; alternatively, failing to attribute any quoted, paraphrased or borrowed information to the proper source (refer to par. 1.6.1.2(2) above).

(iv) Falsification and/or forgery of academic documents:
Knowingly making a false or misleading statement by concealing material information to this fact and/or forging a CUT official's signature on any academic document or record, including, but not limited to, an application for admission, transcript, add-drop form, request for advanced standing, and/or request to register for a graduate-level course. The falsification or forgery of a non-academic CUT document, such as a financial aid form, shall be considered a violation of the general student rules and regulations.

(v) Facilitation of academic dishonesty:
Intentionally or knowingly assisting or attempting to assist another person in committing an academically dishonest act.

9.3.3 Reporting suspected incidents of academic dishonesty

(1) It is the moral and operational responsibility of every member of the CUT community to respond to any suspected act of academic dishonesty by:

(i) Confronting the suspect(s) and encouraging him/her/them to report the incident and confess his/her/their involvement;
(ii) Reporting his/her suspicions and reasons for such to a CUT official, e.g. lecturer/educator; and/or
(iii) Reporting the incident to the Academic Integrity Committee.

(2) Turning oneself in and confessing after having committed an act of academic dishonesty is strongly encouraged and may be considered a mitigating factor in determining appropriate sanctions.

9.3.4 Actions to encourage and support academic honesty

(1) Within the parameters approved by Senate, lecturers/educators are responsible for determining the appropriate learning and assessment activities to advance and support the educational outcomes of a course/module, including the personal values and conduct modification aims relevant to the course/module. Academic honesty must be upheld as an implicit educational outcome of all courses/modules.

(2) Lecturers/educators are encouraged to:

(i) Clearly explain to students their expectations regarding the completion of assessment tasks, including the permissible level of collaboration with others;
(ii) Maintain high standards when it comes to securing confidential information and material, including assessment material;
(iii) Be creative and innovative in devising assessment questions/tasks, and remove the element of predictability from such; and
(iv) Afford students the opportunity to confirm their commitment to academic integrity in various settings, including assessments and other educational assignments. The following student declaration may be used for this purpose:
“I, {student's name and student number}, affirm that I have completed this assignment/assessment in accordance with the CUT’s Code of Academic Integrity, that I have properly acknowledged all sources used, and that the work is my own intellectual product.”

9.3.5 Sanction inscription on a student’s record

(1) In the event of a student being found guilty of academic dishonesty and unless otherwise prescribed by the Code of Student Conduct, all sanctions under this code – with the exception of failure of a particular assignment– shall be marked on the respondent’s permanent record with the inscription “Academic Dishonesty”.

(i) In the case of failure of a course/module, the notation shall remain on the student’s record for a minimum of one year.
(ii) In the case of suspension or expulsion from a course/module, the notation shall remain on the student’s record for a minimum of one year.

(2) Once the minimum time period has elapsed, the student may petition the Registrar for the removal of the sanction inscription from his/her permanent record. This provision shall not, however, prohibit any programme, department or faculty of CUT from retaining records of violations and reporting such violations as required by the relevant professional accreditation standards.

10. GENERAL INFORMATION

10.1 The results and assessment timetables for the various assessment opportunities are available as follows:

(a) The CUT website (https://pr.cut.ac.za)

10.2 Please note that it is sometimes necessary to divide large class groups into smaller groups during assessments. Students must consult the individual assessment timetables for information on the venue in which the assessment is to be conducted.

10.3 A student may not take into the assessment room any books, dictionaries, calculators, notes, other documents, or any written or printed matter or devices except those authorised by the assessor and indicated on the cover page of the question paper.

10.4 CUT accepts no responsibility/liability for any loss of, or damage to, personal property in assessment venues.

CHAPTER 10

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES RULES

7.1.1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

"CUT" Central University of Technology, Free State

"LIS" Library and Information Services

"ERAC" Electronic Resource Access Centre

7.1.2 PURPOSE OF REGULATIONS

The purpose of these regulations is to ensure that clients are aware of the rules pertaining to Library and Information Services (LIS).

7.1.3 REGULATIONS

7.1.3.1 Access

7.1.3.1.1 All LIS clients must at all times be in possession of a valid CUT personnel or student identity card. Unauthorised use of another person's identity card is a punishable offence (see *CUT Calendar: Disciplinary rules for students; fine system; offences: lending/borrowing of personnel/student card – R200*). If a card is lost or misplaced, the loss must immediately be reported at the library issuing desk and to the Protection Services Unit.

7.1.3.1.2 Books and other library material will be issued only to the holder of a valid CUT personnel or student card.

7.1.3.1.3 Any person entering the library for a legitimate reason other than to study or conduct research – e.g. to attend a meeting or perform maintenance work – will be issued with a visitor's card at the issuing desk.

7.1.3.1.4 No CUT student or staff member will be issued with a visitor's card to access the library.

7.1.3.1.5 An external client (neither a student nor a staff member of CUT) may apply for library membership at the issuing desk. Such an applicant will be required to pay a fee covering membership, the production of an identity card, and a refundable deposit, as prescribed from time to time, as well as an annual membership fee.

7.1.3.1.6 An external client's membership card is not transferable for use in the library.

7.1.3.1.7 Any person taking a bag or other property or possessions into the library does so at his or her own risk.

7.1.3.2 General conduct

7.1.3.2.1 Every LIS client must at all times be considerate towards others, and may not intrude on the rights of other users with regard to access to space and materials, or with regard to noise or general conduct.

7.1.3.2.2 As the library is an important study area, courteous behaviour towards fellow users is important to ensure meaningful study time and use of the library by all.

7.1.3.3 Loans and returns

7.1.3.3.1 Library material may only be loaned in accordance with the officially approved procedures.

7.1.3.3.2 A student registered at another institution of learning will require an official letter from that institution requesting permission for such student to make use of CUT's library resources.

7.1.3.3.3 No audio-visual equipment may be loaned. All equipment in the library forms part of the assets of CUT.

7.1.3.3.4 All students and staff members are required to settle their library accounts in full before CUT closes for the academic year and also before leaving CUT for any reason, e.g. when graduating or terminating their studies at CUT, and before retiring or resigning or otherwise leaving the employ of CUT.

7.1.3.3.5 A library client is responsible for all library material in his/her possession, and any loss of or damage to such material must be reported immediately at the issuing desk. Any material that is lost or damaged must be replaced by the client with similar material or the latest edition thereof, to CUT's satisfaction.

7.1.3.3.6 Any problems encountered with materials on loan must be reported without delay at the issuing desk.

7.1.3.4 Facilities and information

7.1.3.4.1 Study space may not be reserved. Any person leaving books or personal property unattended does so at his or her own risk.

7.1.3.4.2 The rules and regulations pertaining to the study cubicles and buzz rooms are available from the office of the person in charge of circulations.

7.1.3.4.3 The rules and regulations pertaining to the Electronic Resource Access Centre (ERAC), as set out in paragraph 7.1.3.10 of this document, are on display at the ERAC.

7.1.3.4.4 All LIS rules, as well as the Protection Services rule regarding the demanding of identification (see CUT Calendar 2018: Protection Services rules), are applicable to the 24-hour study rooms.

7.1.3.4.5 Group discussions are not permitted on levels 1, 2 or 3 of the library. Only the 24-hour study rooms may be used for this purpose.

7.1.3.4.6 A copy centre with facilities for photocopying, faxing, ring binding, etc. is available on the ground floor of the library building.

7.1.3.4.7 CUT accepts no responsibility for any loss, damage, injury, etc. sustained or suffered in the copy centre.

7.1.3.4.8 The Copyright Act must be observed in all reprographic activities.

7.1.3.5 Fines

Fines will be charged if books and other information resources are not returned within the prescribed period of time (open-shelf books: R1.00 per item per day; study-collection material, reserve-shelf books and notes: R2.00 per item per hour). Furthermore, failure to return borrowed material could result in the suspension of lending rights and/or other disciplinary action.

7.1.3.6 Payment of fines

7.1.3.6.1 Fines for overdue material must be paid at the Student Accounts Unit by the deadline indicated in the notice of overdue material.

7.1.3.6.2 Any student/staff member/external client who fails to pay a fine that has been imposed upon him/her will be referred to the Debtor Controller.

7.1.3.6.3 Furthermore, any student with an outstanding fine may have his or her assessment results withheld until all such fines have been paid in full.

7.1.3.6.4 No cash will be received by LIS.

7.1.3.6.5 An admission-of-guilt form must be signed at the issuing desk, after which the person in charge of circulations will compile a list of defaulters to be submitted to the Student Accounts Unit.

7.1.3.6.6 In addition to a fine, failure to respond to requests for the return of overdue material will result in the suspension of the individual's lending rights at the library. A replacement fee for lost, damaged or outstanding library material, plus an administration fee and VAT (where applicable), will be forwarded to the Student Accounts Unit to be charged to the account of the student concerned.

7.1.3.6.7 If a client fails to return loaned materials or if such items are found to be damaged upon return, the client responsible will be subject to the following provisions:

7.1.3.6.7.1 The University Librarian may rule that the materials not returned must be replaced at the expense of the client concerned.

7.1.3.6.7.2 If any library material is found to be slightly damaged on return, the cost of repairing and processing may be recovered from the client concerned. If the damage is extensive or the returned information resource has been damaged beyond repair, the University Librarian may instruct the responsible client to pay the full cost of replacing the material.

7.1.3.6.7.3 A new copy of the same edition or a more recent edition of the lost material may be accepted in lieu of the replacement cost, but the client may still be held accountable for the processing and administrative costs.

7.1.3.6.7.4 All materials that are lost or not returned to the library remain the property of LIS, and must be returned immediately to LIS in the event of recovery.

7.1.3.7 Offences

7.1.3.7.1 It is an offence to remove books or any other library material, to attempt to obtain such material, or to gain access to the library under false pretences or fraudulently, to deliberately misplace books in the library, or to damage library material.

7.1.3.7.2 Other offences include the damaging of books, journals, study-collection documents or any other library material, and the disfiguring of library material by means of writing therein or thereon, underlining therein, or any form of marking thereof.

7.1.3.7.3 Violating any rule in respect of LIS may lead to disciplinary action against the transgressor in accordance with CUT's disciplinary procedures, policies, rules and regulations. In cases where misconduct can be proved, one or more of the following measures may be enforced (this is not an exclusive list):

7.1.3.7.3.1 Suspension of the transgressor's right to access the library permanently or for a specific period of time; and/or

7.1.3.7.3.2 Payment of replacement and processing costs (R100.00) and/or a fine as determined by the University Librarian.

7.1.3.8 General rules

7.1.3.8.1 No apparatus that could cause a disturbance to others in the library – e.g. cellphones and iPods – may be used. All such devices must therefore be switched off before entering the library.

7.1.3.8.2 No food or beverages (including tea, coffee, soft drinks or alcohol) may be brought into the library building.

7.1.3.8.3 The library is a smoke-free building. In accordance with the CUT smoking policy, no person may smoke within the building.

7.1.3.8.4 No item of furniture or equipment may be removed from the library or be shifted within the building.

7.1.3.8.5 No firearms may be taken into the library building.

7.1.3.8.6 With the exception of guide dogs and other assistance dogs for persons with disabilities, no pets or other animals are allowed in the library.

7.1.3.8.7 No posters or documents may be affixed to the walls or noticeboards of the library unless the necessary steps have been taken and written permission has been obtained from the relevant CUT official, in accordance with CUT's policies, rules and procedures.

7.1.3.8.8 No person may book or reserve study space or access to a computer by means of leaving personal belongings at the location/place/station in question.

7.1.3.9 Other offences

7.1.3.9.1 A penalty/fine of R100.00 will be imposed for the following:

7.1.3.9.1.1 Failure to switch off apparatus that could cause a disturbance, e.g. a cellphone or other electronic device;

7.1.3.9.1.2 Excessive noise;

7.1.3.9.1.3 Eating and/or drinking in the library;

7.1.3.9.1.4 Moving of furniture or equipment in the library; and

7.1.3.9.1.5 Littering in the library.

Such an offence may also lead to the barring/suspension of the offender's access to the library building for a given period, as specified by CUT.

7.1.3.9.2 Penalties for offences of this nature are imposed in a spirit of educating and informing offenders and may, for instance, take the form of cleaning the library premises, at the discretion of the relevant staff.

7.1.3.9.3 An admission-of-guilt form may be completed for these types of offences.

7.1.3.10 Electronic Resource Access Centre (ERAC)

7.1.3.10.1 In addition to all the above rules, which also apply to the ERAC and computer laboratories, the following rules apply:

- It is a serious offence to damage or vandalise computer equipment, furniture or any other component.
- A client will be penalised for damaging or defacing any CUT property or removing it from the premises.
- It is an offence to use any CUT property without prior written authorisation.
- Violent, abusive, intimidating or drunken behaviour will not be tolerated in the ERAC.

7.1.3.10.2 According to the ***LIS rules***:

- LIS clients must be considerate at all times, and may not intrude on the rights of other users with regard to access to space and materials, or with regard to noise or conduct in general.

- LIS clients are expected to be courteous towards their fellow library users:

  - No person is allowed to work for more than two consecutive hours on a computer at any given time.
  - A maximum of two people are allowed to work on a single computer station at any one time.

Enforcement

- Allegations regarding the violation of LIS or other applicable CUT rules, policies, procedures, etc. may lead to disciplinary action against the transgressor, in accordance with the CUT disciplinary procedures, rules, regulations, policies, etc.
- In cases of proven misconduct, the suspension of the transgressor's right to access and use the library, either permanently or for a specific period of time, may be issued and enforced.

7.1.3.10.3 Fines imposed for misconduct in the ERAC and computer laboratories:

Offence	Fine
Use of computer for non-academic purposes	R200
Viewing or downloading of pornographic material	R400
Working for longer than the allocated time (two continuous hours)	R200

Repeated misconduct may lead to permanent suspension of usage of the ERAC and computer laboratories.

7.1.4 PROCEDURE FOR IMPLEMENTING THE REGULATIONS

The regulations above stipulate the applicable procedure.

7.1.5 RELATED DOCUMENTS

CUT Student Calendar
Protection Services Rules
General Rules for Students
Disciplinary Rules for Students
Code 114 of the CUT Delegations Register

7.1.6 COMPLIANCE OFFICER

The Executive Manager in charge of the Academic and Research portfolio is the Compliance Officer.

7.1.7 RESPONSIBLE OFFICER(S)

University Librarian
Persons in charge of the various LIS functions

CHAPTER 11

CODE OF CONDUCT FOR STUDENTS

4.5.1 POLICY STATEMENT

4.5.1.1 The Students' Representative Council (SRC) and all registered students of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) endorse the principles of the freedom of individuals, as contained in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 (the Constitution) and other legislation of the Republic of South Africa.

4.5.1.2 Notwithstanding the right of each person to participate in gatherings, to argue/contend, and to submit petitions together with others in a peaceful and unarmed way, any person who is guilty of the following conduct on CUT property exposes him- or herself to disciplinary action:

(i) Using language, documents or behaviour that incite emotions, are insulting in nature, or give offence to others;

(ii) Defacing CUT property by applying slogans or graffiti in places other than those that have been agreed upon;

(iii) Displaying or carrying firearms or any other dangerous objects on CUT property, other than with the prior written authorisation of CUT Management;

(iv) Any form of blackmail or extortion;

(v) Any action that hinders, hampers, disrupts, defers, delays or upsets orderly academic tuition, administration and normal student activity on CUT property, or that causes damage to any property of CUT or any property on CUT premises;

vi) Instigating, inciting, prompting or stimulating others to carry out any action that hinders, hampers, disrupts, defers, delays or upsets orderly academic tuition, administration and normal student activity on CUT premises, or that causes damage to any property of CUT or any property on CUT premises;

vii) Being present on any CUT campus or premises, except as is reasonably necessary for a student to receive academic tuition, or to have essential personal contact with the administration of CUT, or to participate in normal student activities;

viii) Failing to air any grievances, objections or complaints through use of the existing prescribed policies, rules, regulations**,** procedures and processes;

ix) Harassing, assaulting or threatening to hurt or harm an employee, student or visitor during a protest action;

x) Propagating and/or encouraging violence;

xi) Propagating and/or encouraging hatred based on race, ethnicity, gender, beliefs, sexual orientation or any other aspect;

xii) Failing to vacate a building, office, venue, hall or room that has been declared closed;

xiii) Obstructing any corridor in, or entrance to, a building;

xiv) Hindering any student from attending a class or writing an assessment or test, or hindering any lecturer in the presentation of a lecture;

xv) Hindering any student, employee or member of the public from listening to or hearing a scheduled speaker;

xvi) Failing to leave a closed meeting when attending it without authorisation, or interrupting a private interview; and

(xvii) Failing to leave a CUT building, office, venue, hall or room if instructed to do so by a Protection Services Officer who has identified him-/herself as such, and who aims to prevent or halt disruption on CUT premises.

4.5.1.3 CUT students are expected to show respect for order, morality and the rights of others in all places and at all times, as is expected of good citizens. Failure to behave in such a manner is sufficient reason for an offender to be removed from CUT premises.

4.5.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

"SRC": Students' Representative Council
"CUT": Central University of Technology, Free State

4.5.3 PRINCIPLES

4.5.3.1 All CUT students have the right to participate in CUT programmes without being exposed to inappropriate behaviour that may negatively affect the teaching and learning processes or the well-being of all individuals concerned.

4.5.3.2 Students have a responsibility to promote and foster positive behaviour.

4.5.3.3 Whenever possible, every effort should be made to resolve conflict or misunderstanding through discussion and mediation before formal procedures are invoked.

4.5.3.4 The overarching obligation of all students is to act in the best interests of the CUT community at all times.

4.5.4 PROCEDURES

4.5.4.1 Student protests and control measures

4.5.4.1 No student protest may be held before the SRC has discussed the reason for the protest with the Executive Manager in charge of Student Services and/or other representative of the CUT Management Committee (Mancom) and a deadlock has been reached.

4.5.4.2 The written declaration of the deadlock will contain the views of CUT Management and the other concerned parties, as well as the reasons why an agreement could not be reached, and will be signed by the Mancom representative and other parties.

4.5.4.3 No protest action may occur within two days (excluding CUT recesses, weekends and public holidays) after a deadlock has been reached.

4.5.4.2 Processions

The right of students to protest in this way is acknowledged, on condition of compliance with the following control measures:

(i) The names and student numbers of procession controllers (marshals), as well as the nature of their clothing, will be supplied beforehand to the Executive Manager in charge of Student Services, so that recognition can be facilitated.

(ii) Sufficient marshals will be appointed to exercise control over participants at the front, on the flanks and at the rear of the procession.

(iii) The route of the protest march on CUT premises will be approved beforehand by the Registrar and the Executive Manager in charge of Resources and Operations, with the proviso that the necessary permission will be obtained beforehand if a march is not to be confined to CUT premises, and with the further proviso that a march on CUT premises will not result in any vandalism or damage or the disruption of traffic or CUT activities.

(iv) Only registered students may participate in processions.

(v) Processions will always return by the same route, unless prior permission has been obtained for a different return route to be used.

(vi) Processions will not be held during assessment periods.

4.5.4.3 Demonstrations

4.5.4.3.1 The names of demonstration controllers (marshals), as well as the nature of their clothing, will be supplied beforehand to the Executive Manager in charge of Student Services so that recognition can be facilitated.

4.5.4.3.2 Sufficient marshals will be appointed to exercise control over participants at the front, on the flanks and at the rear of the demonstration.

4.5.4.3.3 Only registered students may participate in demonstrations, unless otherwise agreed upon.

4.5.4.3.4 Posters displayed during demonstrations must meet the norms of public decency and the prescriptions of CUT.

4.5.4.3.5 Demonstrators will not obstruct the entrance to any CUT premises.

4.5.4.3.6 Demonstrations will not disrupt the normal activities of CUT by any means, including chanting, shouting or any other noise.

4.5.4.3.7 Demonstrations held during assessment periods may not interfere with or hinder the assessment process.

4.5.4.4 Petitions

4.5.4.4.1 A request for the handing over of a petition must be submitted to the Executive Manager in charge of Student Services for approval at least two days (excluding CUT recesses, weekends and public holidays) before the planned handing over of the petition.

4.5.4.4.2 All petitions will be handed over to the Executive Manager in charge of Student Services.

4.5.4.4.3 Only registered students may sign petitions, with the proviso that the student number appears alongside the signature.

4.5.5 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Protection Services Rules
Library Services Rules
Sport Rules
CUT Traffic Rules
Student Academic Assessment Rules
Rules for Bursaries and/or Loans (financial support)
General Student Rules
Residence Rules
Admission Regulations
Student Disciplinary Rules
Grievance Procedure for Students
Code 94 of the CUT Delegations Register – Senate is responsible for the approval of the General Student Rules and the CUT Code of Conduct for students.

4.5.6 COMPLIANCE OFFICER

The Registrar is accountable for student discipline. All students are responsible for adhering to the rules and regulations for student conduct, while staff members are responsible for enforcing such rules and regulations.

4.5.7 RESPONSIBLE OFFICER(S)

The Senior Manager in charge of Student Services is the responsible officer.

CHAPTER 12

DISCIPLINARY RULES FOR STUDENTS

6.1.1 Disciplinary authority

(a) The Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) Council is the highest disciplinary authority at the University.

(b) By virtue of the Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended, the general supervision and control of student discipline is the responsibility of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

(c) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal, by virtue of the powers vested in him/her, may request any staff member to assist in the execution of his/her duties, including the maintenance of discipline and order at CUT. All bodies and officials with powers of adjudication will thus be nominated and appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, and will be directly accountable to him/her in the execution of their duties. Notwithstanding any stipulation in the disciplinary rules, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal may revise any disciplinary proceedings *mero motu* (i.e. by motion of his/her own free will).

(d) In all cases where information on a student's ailment, condition or problem should not be made generally known, is in fact made known to the registered psychologists at the Wellness Centre, or comes to their knowledge, such registered psychologists will be entitled to reveal the information to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, in accordance with authorisation by virtue of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974).

(e) All disciplinary action taken in accordance with paragraph (d) above will be reported to Senate by a person nominated by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

(f) The general rules of CUT are prescribed by Council in terms of the Higher Education Act. The violation of these rules, or any other student rules, institutional procedures or codes of conduct, may lead to disciplinary action, which may include suspension from the University. In such cases, the name of the student, as well as the particulars of the suspension, will be reported to all other tertiary institutions on request.

(g) With regard to general student misconduct, any violation of the general rules will immediately be reported to the Registrar, and, with regard to academic misconduct, to the relevant Faculty Dean.

(h) Depending on the nature and seriousness of the violation, misconduct by students must be dealt with by means of a disciplinary hearing, as contained in these rules, or by means of a disciplinary counselling interview, as contained in the institutional policies and procedures.

6.1.2 Disciplinary authority structure

6.1.2.1 Composition of a Disciplinary Committee

(a) One of the following disciplinary committees may be used for disciplinary inquiries:

- Academic Disciplinary Committee; or
- Student Services Disciplinary Committee.

(b) A disciplinary committee, as referred to in paragraph 6.1.2.1 (a), will be constituted by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee.

(c) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee, will appoint a prosecutor in accordance with these rules.

(d) Where a member or members of the committee cannot, or may not, serve on the panel, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee, may appoint an alternative member or members to the panel, or reduce the number of committee members accordingly.

(e) In cases where a student is found guilty after any disciplinary hearing, the applicable panel will recommend a suitable penalty to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee.

(f) The prosecutor will inform the student in writing of the penalty, the implementation date of the policy, his/her right to appeal, etc.

6.1.2.2 Composition of the Academic Disciplinary Committee

(a) The Academic Disciplinary Committee will comprise the following members:

- relevant Assistant Faculty Dean, as Chairperson;
- relevant Head of Department (HoD);
- relevant Faculty Administrator; and
- one Students' Representative Council (SRC) representative, on invitation by students.
- An external advisor may be co-opted in extreme technical cases, as and when required.

(b) In the absence of the relevant Assistant Faculty Dean, the relevant HoD will act as Chairperson.

(c) The functions of the Academic Disciplinary Committee are to give a hearing to all of the following disciplinary cases:

- alleged misconduct during normal academic activities;
- alleged misconduct in classroom-related academic matters in which students may be involved; and
- where alleged misconduct in academic matters related to examination or test venues is indicated.

(d) The prosecutor should keep a record of all the disciplinary measures taken by the Committee, and should report such measures to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, and to Senate.

6.1.2.3 Composition of the Student Services Disciplinary Committee

(a) The Student Services Disciplinary Committee will comprise the following members:

- Deputy Registrar: Student Services, as Chairperson;
- Manager: Governance and Student Life;
- one SRC representative, on invitation by students; and
- Enrolment Officer.
- An external member may be co-opted as advisor in extreme technical cases, as and when required.

(b) The functions of the Student Services Disciplinary Committee are to give a hearing to all of the following disciplinary cases:

- alleged misconduct by a student, where such misconduct does not fall within the jurisdiction of the Academic Disciplinary Committee;
- alleged misconduct, or attempts to perpetrate misconduct on the sports grounds or premises of CUT, or any other case of alleged misconduct in which the name of CUT could be maligned;
- alleged misconduct, or attempts to perpetrate misconduct by CUT students, in which the property of CUT, any CUT staff, any visitor to CUT, or any other property or persons may be involved;
- alleged misconduct by residence dwellers in connection with the control, management and/or use of residence facilities;
- alleged misconduct, or attempts to perpetrate misconduct related to the violation of the rules and regulations of any residence; and
- any allegations concerning non-adherence to a penalty imposed by a disciplinary committee, any disciplinary discussion, or any conduct regulation by the Chairperson of a disciplinary committee.

(c) It will be the prosecutor’s duty to place all disciplinary measures of the Committee on record, and to report them to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, and to Senate.

(d) If the nature and seriousness of an offence do not, at the discretion of the appointed prosecutor, justify a disciplinary hearing, a disciplinary counselling discussion may be conducted with the student(s) concerned, in accordance with the institutional policy and procedures.

6.1.3 Disciplinary measures

(a) In a case where a disciplinary committee finds a student guilty of any form of misconduct, one or more of the following disciplinary measures may be taken. These measures will be valid as measures for disciplinary penalties, and do not comprise a *numerus clausus*:

- The student may be expelled from CUT.
- The student may be suspended from CUT for a specified period.
- Where it can be proved that subject credit was attained in an improper manner, such credit may be withheld from the student.
- Where it can be proved that a qualification was attained in an improper manner, such a qualification may be withheld from the student.
- The student could forfeit examination and/or semester marks, or any other marks attained.
- The student may be prohibited from the CUT premises.
- The student may be excluded from lectures in any or all subjects, and/or from any or all tests and/or examinations of CUT.
- The student may be excluded from all/certain CUT activities (both academic and recreational) on a permanent basis, or for a specified period.
- The student may be dismissed from any position or capacity in which he/she was appointed.
- The student may be reprimanded and warned, depending on the seriousness of the offence.
- The student may be forbidden to keep or drive any type of motor vehicle on the CUT premises.
- The student may be punished in any other suitable educational and justifiable manner.
- A letter will be sent to the employer and/or parent(s) or guardian(s) of the student concerned.
- A fine not exceeding R1 000 may be imposed on the student, which amount will be payable in a manner determined by CUT, and which amount may be charged to the account of the student.
- The student may be deprived of the right or privilege to register for a specific module.

(b) CUT may suspend any imposed penalty for a period not exceeding 365 days, on condition of good behaviour, as determined by the University, and provided that a similar offence is not committed during that period.

(c) Regardless of whether the penalty imposed on a student in terms of these rules entails the payment of a fine, the repair of damage that was caused, or the execution of some or other action, the student concerned may be banned from CUT by the University's Vice-Chancellor and Principal until the payment has been made, or the required action has been carried out.

(d) If any action must be taken, or any deed must be performed within a certain period, such a period will be calculated by excluding the first day, the last day, and all public and CUT holidays, as well as Saturdays and Sundays.

(e) The income from any fine or payment for repairs or damages caused, as imposed in accordance with these rules, will be paid into the general funds of CUT.

(f) A table that constitutes *Penalty Guidelines* is an annexure to these rules, and will be used for purposes of classifying the types of academic misconduct by students, and the ratings thereof in terms of magnitude.

6.1.4 Pre-hearing disciplinary procedures

(a) Any charge of misconduct, excluding academic misconduct, must be conveyed in writing to Protection Services within seven days, or within a period that is reasonable under the circumstances, as from the date of the alleged misconduct, or within three days thereof, or within such a period as is reasonable under the circumstances from the day on which the misconduct was brought to the attention of the complainant.

(b) The Assistant Registrar: Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services will report incidents of academic misconduct in writing to the relevant faculty within three working days, or within a period that is reasonable under the circumstances.

(c) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee, may introduce any charge *suo motu* (i.e. on his/her own motion).

(d) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee, will appoint a prosecutor for the investigation and processing of student misconduct, in general or in a specific case.

(e) The prosecutor should investigate the nature and seriousness of the case, or see to the investigation thereof, and should recommend a method for dealing with the misconduct. Where a disciplinary hearing is suitable for dealing with the particular form of misconduct, it is the prosecutor's responsibility to convene the specific disciplinary committee.

(f) It is the prosecutor's responsibility to inform all parties concerned of the disciplinary hearing.

(g) It is the prosecutor's responsibility to state the alleged offence, and to collect evidence on behalf of CUT.

(h) After the appointment of the prosecutor, the relevant disciplinary committee will institute a thorough and comprehensive investigation into the alleged misconduct, which investigation will take place within such a period as may be reasonable under the circumstances.

(i) If the Chairperson of a disciplinary committee is of the opinion that the misconduct lies outside his/her jurisdiction, the hearing will be suspended, and the facts of the matter will be reported to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee.

(j) The prosecutor will serve a notice, in which the charges of the alleged misconduct are included, on the student concerned by having it delivered; sending it by registered mail; or by delivering it by hand to the student's residential address, or to his/her last known residential address, within two days after the notice has been issued.

(k) The relevant student will be requested to acknowledge receipt of the notice in writing, in default of which the date, time and place of the serving of the notice will be recorded, and will be accepted as sufficient proof thereof.

(l) The relevant student will receive notice to attend the sitting of the disciplinary committee at least two days before the sitting is to be held.

(m) A report from the prosecutor, indicating that notice was given to the student concerned, will serve as *prima facie* evidence of the student's receipt of such notice.

(n) If the student is a minor, his/her parent(s) or legal guardian must be informed of the charge against the student, if possible.

(o) A student against whom a charge has been laid will have the right to be supported during the disciplinary hearing by his/her parent(s) or legal guardian(s), any fellow student, or a legal representative whose presence has been approved in accordance with the *Policy regarding legal representation in tribunal hearings*.

(p) The prosecutor may hold discussions with the student to obtain his/her reaction to the alleged misconduct, and to determine whether there is merit to the allegations of misconduct.

(q) The charges mentioned in the notice of the disciplinary hearing may be amended at any time. If the amendment entails that the student must prepare a defence other than that required in terms of the previous notice of the disciplinary hearing, any scheduled disciplinary hearing will be postponed for a reasonable period on request. If the charges are amended after the disciplinary hearing has commenced, the Chairperson of the disciplinary hearing may defer the hearing for a reasonable period of time.

(r) All disciplinary hearings will be held *in camera*, and no such proceedings may be made public during the process. However, notice of a penalty imposed due to the defendant having been found guilty may be placed on the CUT noticeboards, at the discretion of the disciplinary panel.

(s) If the behaviour of the accused or any witness makes it impossible to follow the procedure of a disciplinary committee, the Chairperson may issue a rule of order, which may include the removal of such a person, and the proceedings may then continue in the person's absence.

(t) Evidence will be proffered in corroboration of the allegations in a manner reconcilable with the principles of natural justice, which may include the delivery of verbal evidence, or the submission of a sworn statement.

(u) The accused person may, at any time or during any procedure of a disciplinary committee, acknowledge his/her guilt with regard to the specific matters mentioned in the charge, which admission of guilt will serve as proof of the allegations that appear on the charge sheet.

(v) An accused person may be found guilty of misconduct on the grounds of an admission of guilt concerning the misconduct, if such admission of guilt is given freely and voluntarily, and corresponds with essential aspects in the charge sheet, or, in cases where the admission of guilt cannot be corroborated, it can be accepted on the grounds of other evidence that proves the guilt of the accused.

(w) Any finding of a disciplinary committee will be the finding of the majority of the members of the disciplinary committee. The Chairperson will have an ordinary vote, as well as a casting vote.

(x) The disciplinary committee will base its findings of guilty or not guilty on a balance of probability.

(y) The fact that a student has been criminally charged, found guilty, or acquitted of a charge by a court, will not prevent CUT from taking action against such a student in terms of this procedure.

(z) If a student's registration as a student at CUT is terminated, the termination will come into effect as from the date determined by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

6.1.5 Disciplinary hearing procedures

(a) At the beginning of the disciplinary hearing, the accused will be requested to enter his/her plea in respect of the charge.

(b) If the accused refuses to enter a plea, a plea of not guilty will be noted.

(c) If the accused pleads guilty, and the Chairperson is of the opinion that the matter is of such a nature that it falls within the jurisdiction of the disciplinary committee to take disciplinary action, he/she may find the accused guilty, and may institute suitable disciplinary measures.

(d) A plea of guilty may also be submitted to the disciplinary committee in the form of a written declaration in which the accused admits guilt in respect of all charges, as stated.

(e) If the accused enters a plea of not guilty, the accused will make a declaration in which the facts of the charge that he/she is contesting are indicated, and he/she will announce the basis of his/her defence to the committee.

(f) The Chairperson will inform the accused of his/her duty to state his/her case to each witness, and also in respect of any other kind of evidence delivered against him/her.

(g) If the accused fails to announce the basis of his/her defence, the Chairperson and the panel will have the right to cross-examine the accused in order to determine the basis of his/her defence.

(h) If a member is unable to act during a disciplinary hearing, or is not present, the disciplinary hearing may continue with the remaining members, with the proviso that the Chairperson is present. In any other case, the disciplinary hearing will be deferred, or, in cases where the panel must be reconstituted, will take place *de novo* (i.e. from the beginning).

(i) If a student who must appear before the disciplinary hearing fails to appear at the time and place as indicated in the written notice, or subsequently fails to appear at any deferred disciplinary hearing, the disciplinary committee may, in any such case, continue with the consideration of the charge in the absence of such student, if the disciplinary committee is convinced that the student's absence is deliberate and without good reason.

(j) All parties present during the disciplinary hearing must conscientiously carry out the instructions and requests of the Chairperson. Should any party deliberately refuse to do so, or deliberately disrupt or hamper the course of the disciplinary hearing in any way, the Chairperson will be entitled to warn the person, and/or to have him/her removed.

(k) Any student under disciplinary suspension must distance him-/herself from CUT, with the exception of appointments made in order to finalise CUT matters, which appointments should be approved beforehand by the Registrar.

6.1.6 Documentation

(a) A mechanical record of the proceedings of the disciplinary committee will be kept by the appointed prosecutor.

(b) The record will be deemed a true reflection of the proceedings of the disciplinary committee.

(c) Details of the charge, the parties concerned, the witnesses who provided evidence, the finding, the disciplinary action taken, and the date of implementation thereof, will be filed in a register kept by the Deputy Registrar: Student Services for this exclusive purpose.

6.1.7 Student rights

In respect of the charges that have been laid against him/her, the alleged offender will have the right to:

(a) be informed of the nature of the alleged offence;
(b) summon witnesses, and cross-examine them;
(c) examine any document submitted as evidence;
(d) receive a hearing as soon as possible;
(e) make use of the services of an interpreter to interpret the proceedings in the language of his/her choice, with the proviso that such an interpreter is in the service of CUT, and is available to interpret on the date of the scheduled disciplinary hearing;
(f) be represented by any fellow student of CUT, or his/her parent/guardian, or his/her legal representative, whose presence has been approved in accordance with the *Policy on legal representation in disciplinary hearings* (to be finalised);
(g) receive at least 48 hours' notice of the disciplinary hearing;
(h) cite a case in his/her defence;
(i) a finding;
(j) deferment of the consideration of any previous disciplinary record until after he/she has been found guilty;
(k) advance extenuating circumstances;
(l) lodge an appeal; and
(m) be protected against victimisation as a result of any statements, allegations and/or actions made or carried out during a disciplinary hearing, or on the grounds of membership to any organisation.

6.1.8 Announcement of finding

(a) After a charge of misconduct has received a hearing, the disciplinary panel will arrive at a finding of guilty or not guilty. In the case of a conviction, extenuating and aggravating circumstances will receive a hearing, after which the proceedings will be adjourned for the assessment of the facts.

(b) The penalty will be conveyed in writing to the student concerned, or by his/her legal representative, if he/she was represented by such during the disciplinary hearing, after permission was obtained in accordance with the *Policy on legal representation during disciplinary hearings* (to be finalised), who will acknowledge receipt thereof.

(c) The conviction and the sentence will be noted on the student's study record for a period not exceeding one calendar year.

(d) CUT may publicise the findings of any specific case, which may include the announcement thereof to a parent, guardian or sponsor of the student concerned, as well as other tertiary institutions.

6.1.9 Appeal

(a) If the prosecutor or student is dissatisfied with the findings and/or sanctions of the disciplinary committee, he/she will have the right to appeal to the Disciplinary Appeal Committee against such findings and/or sanctions.

(b) The Disciplinary Appeal Committee will comprise:

- a Chairperson, who will be the Registrar, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (DVC): Teaching and Learning, the DVC: Resources and Operations, or a similar figure of authority; and any other assessor(s) appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee.

(c) The Disciplinary Appeal Committee will pronounce a judgement on all cases that have been heard by a disciplinary committee, and in response to which an appeal has been lodged.

(d) The notice of appeal must be presented to the prosecutor no later than 14 days after a finding has been pronounced by the Disciplinary Committee.

(e) The Disciplinary Appeal Committee will be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee, in accordance with these rules.

(f) The Disciplinary Appeal Committee will be convened by the appointed prosecutor within 40 days after the prosecutor has received the details concerning the appointment of the Committee.

(g) In the notice of appeal, the appellant must provide written reasons that state the basis of the appeal.

(h) The other party (i.e. the respondent) must be informed of the notice of appeal, and must be afforded the opportunity to respond in writing to such notice of appeal.

(i) The Disciplinary Appeal Committee must act objectively, and as such may not comprise the same people who served on the disciplinary committee.

(j) During the hearing of the appeal, the Disciplinary Appeal Committee may follow any procedure it deems fit, as it is not bound by the rules of evidence or other technical points or legal forms, and may also gather information with regard to any matter it deems fit according to its discretion. However, the Committee must:

- act justly; and
- ensure that all documents that will be used by a party in the meeting are made available to the other party.

(k) A full report of the proceedings of the disciplinary committee hearing, as well as all the evidence delivered and relevant correspondence, will be made available to:

- members of the Disciplinary Appeal Committee;
- the appellant; and
- the respondent,

no less than 14 days before the hearing of the appeal.

(l) During the disciplinary hearing of the appeal, the appellant will be granted the opportunity to argue and discuss the basis of his/her appeal with the Committee.

(m) After the Disciplinary Appeal Committee has considered the material on the basis of which the appellant supports his/her appeal, as well as any material put forward in response thereto, the Committee must submit to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or his/her nominee, a recommendation, together with all relevant documentation concerning the rejection of the appeal, or the upholding thereof, as well as the confirmation of the penalty, or the disregarding or amendment thereof. If necessary, it may be recommended that the case be referred back to the Disciplinary Appeal Committee for further investigation.

(n) The finding of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal will be final, and will be communicated in writing to the relevant persons.

6.1.10 Powers of suspension of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal

(a) If the Vice-Chancellor and Principal is of the opinion that a student may be guilty of misconduct as defined in these rules, he/she will have the competence, should he/she deem this to be in the best interest of CUT, to order the student to carry out one, more than one, or all of the following actions, for a period deemed fit by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, but for no longer than the time required for the finalisation of any disciplinary proceedings that may be brought against such a student in terms of these rules:

- refraining from attending lectures and classes on any premises occupied or held by CUT at any locality;
- refraining from participating in any activity of CUT;

- refraining from entering any space belonging to CUT, any place under CUT's control, or any part of such a space or place;
- vacating any CUT residence, or any part of any structure under the control of CUT;
- refraining from entering any CUT residence, or any part of any structure under the control of CUT;
- refraining from bringing any motor vehicle, motorcycle or any other mode of transport onto the premises of CUT, or any other place that may be under the control of CUT; and/or
- refraining from committing any act specified by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal that is related to the nature of the charge.

(b) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal will not issue an order, as specified in paragraph 6.1.10 (a), unless he/she is convinced that there is sufficient evidence to corroborate the charges against the student.

(c) A provisional suspension will be issued, which suspension will be valid, and will come into immediate effect.

(d) The order must be conveyed to the student, and, within three days after the order has been conveyed, the student must provide written reasons to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal as to why the order should not be final.

(e) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal's decision will be final and binding.

(f) Any order in terms of paragraph 6.1.10 (a) will expire if disciplinary proceedings in terms of these rules have not commenced within 45 days after the order was issued.

6.1.11 Powers of suspension of the Registrar

(a) If the Registrar is of the opinion that a student may be guilty of misconduct as defined in these rules, he/she will have the competence, should he/she deem this to be in the best interest of CUT, to order the student to carry out one, more than one, or all of the following actions:

- vacating a residence;
- refraining from entering a residence; and/or
- refraining from interfering or communicating with any residence student.

(b) The Registrar will:

- inform the Vice-Chancellor and Principal of any order that has been issued in terms of rule 11 (a) no later than 72 hours after it has been issued. If the Vice-Chancellor and Principal has not issued an order in terms of rule 6.1.10 (a) within seven days after receipt of such notice, any order issued in terms of rule 6.1.11 (a) of these rules will consequently fall away. An order of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal in terms of rule 6.1.10 (a) will replace the order that was issued in terms of this rule; and
- not give an order as envisaged in rule 6.1.11 (a), unless he/she has:

- informed the House Committee, if any, of that residence, by means of a written notification delivered to the Chairperson or Secretary of the House Committee, of any order he/she intends issuing in terms of rule 6.1.11 (a), as well as his/her reason(s) for intending to issue such an order, which notification will be delivered to the Chairperson or Secretary of the House Committee concerned;
- informed the student in person or by means of written notification, sent by post or delivered to the address furnished to CUT by the student, of the order he/she intends issuing in terms of rule 6.1.11 (a), as well as his/her reason(s) for intending to issue the said order;
- given the student a fair opportunity to challenge the reason(s) in person or through the submission of written representations to the Registrar; and
- given the necessary consideration to whatever has been said or done by the student in order to challenge any reason(s) for the issuing of such an order, with the proviso that it will not be the duty of the Registrar to, before such an order is issued, provide such information, or offer such an opportunity to the student if the student, despite all efforts by the Registrar to determine his/her place of residence, cannot be found, in which case the order will be issued via mail to an address furnished to CUT by the student.

6.1.12 Enforcement of certain penalties

(a) Whether the penalty imposed on a student in terms of these rules comprises the payment of a fine, the repair of any damage caused, or the carrying out of an instruction, the student concerned may be forbidden access to CUT by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal until the payment has been made, or the instruction has been carried out.

6.1.13 Non-cancellation of fees

(a) In a case where any action is taken, or a penalty is imposed in terms of these rules, a student will normally not be granted any reimbursement or cancellation of academic, residence or other fees that have been paid, or are payable to CUT. However, a student may direct a written request to the DVC: Resources and Operations for such reimbursement or cancellation, for final consideration by the CUT Council.

6.1.14 Fining system

Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, and without prejudice to CUT's right to discipline students in accordance with the University's disciplinary policy and procedures (to be finalised), the fining system in question will be applicable to the offences as specified hereunder:

(a) A fine will be imposed at the scene of the offence.

(b) A fine may only be imposed by senior staff members of the Protection Services Unit.

(c) Fines must be paid at the cashiers of CUT within 30 days of being imposed.

(d) The accused will have the opportunity to direct a representation to the Chief: Protection Services within eight days after the imposition of the fine. If such representation is unsuccessful, a disciplinary inquiry may be instituted at the request of the accused.

(e) If an accused person fails to pay a fine, or to direct a representation, the amount will be recovered from his/her student account.

(f) The following offences will be immediately punishable with a fine, in accordance with the fining system:

OFFENCE	FINE
• Squatting in residence (person whose room is involved)	R400
• Hampering a Protection Services Officer in the execution of his/her duties	R300
• Swearing at, or insulting Protection Services staff	R300
• Drunkenness	R400
• Disturbing the peace	R300
• Furnishing false information	R200
• Lending/borrowing of a staff/student card	R200
• Damage/misuse of fire equipment/emergency exits	R300
• Unlawful use and/or provision of CUT property	R400
• Failing to give prior notice of functions to Protection Services	R300
• Unseemly behaviour	R300

Annexure A

TABLE ON PENALTY GUIDELINES

In line with section 6.1.3 the following are guidelines that may be followed as disciplinary measures for both academic and general misconduct by student:

Rating	Level of seriousness	Penalty range
1	Extremely serious	The student may be expelled from CUT.
2	Very serious	The student may be suspended from CUT for a specified period.
3	Serious	Any of the measures under 6.1.3, between bullets number 3 to 15 may be applied.
4	Minor	Any of the measures under 6.1.3, between bullets number 3 to 15 may be applied.

Types of misconduct and proposed ratings

Type of misconduct	Proposed rating
Academic dishonesty	
Plagiarism	1
Possession of unauthorized notes in test or assessment	2
Use of unauthorized notes or copying in test or assessment	2
Submitting a test or assessment under false name	2
Changing a test or assessment paper after it has been marked	2
Fraud	
False medical certificate	1
False proof of an academic qualification	1
Alcohol and prohibited substances	
Possession of prohibited substances on University property	1
Illegal selling of alcohol on University property	1
Selling of prohibited substances on University property	1
Other types of misconduct	
Guilty of conduct on CUT property as outlined under Section 4.5.1.2 of Code of Conduct for Student (Chapter 11)	3 and 4

RECORDING AND COMMUNICATING OF SANCTIONS

The recording and communicating of any of the above-mentioned penalties should be in accordance with the following procedure as outlined in subsection 1.6.2.5 of Chapter 1 of the CUT Assessment Procedure:

1.6.2.5. Sanction inscription on a student's record

(1) In the event of a student being found guilty of academic dishonesty and unless otherwise prescribed by the Code of Student Conduct, all sanctions under this code – with the exception of failure of a particular assignment– shall be marked on the respondent's permanent record with the inscription "Academic Dishonesty".

(i) In the case of failure of a course/module, the notation shall remain on the student's record for a minimum of one year.

(ii) In the case of suspension or expulsion from a course/module, the notation shall remain on the student's record for a minimum of one year.

(2) Once the minimum time period has elapsed, the student may petition the Registrar for the removal of the sanction inscription from his/her permanent record. This provision shall not, however, prohibit any programme, department or faculty of CUT from retaining records of violations and reporting such violations as required by the relevant professional accreditation standards.

CHAPTER 13

GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE

7.2.1 Definitions

7.2.1.1 "Grievance"

A grievance refers to any dissatisfaction or sense of injustice experienced by a student in an academic, residence, sport or general campus context, and that is brought in writing to the attention of CUT, with the following exceptions:

(i) those cases covered by the CUT rules applicable to students; and

(ii) dissatisfaction with the outcome of a disciplinary inquiry. Such dissatisfaction must be dealt with by means of the existing appeal procedure applicable to student discipline.

7.2.2 General principles

7.2.2.1 It is to the benefit of both CUT and students that any grievance, whether individual or in a group context, is dealt with at the lowest possible level.

7.2.2.2 The grievance procedure will not be misused in order to effect any change or addition to a CUT rule, or to cause any requirements of such a CUT rule, as applicable to students, to be declared null and void.

7.2.2.3 The parties concerned will abide by such action as may appear to be necessary to prevent grievances from arising and to settle any legitimate grievances.

7.2.2.4 If required, a CUT student may be support by another registered CUT student when lodging a grievance.

7.2.3 Procedure for investigating grievances

7.2.3.1 As soon as a grievance is reported, an investigation as set out hereunder is launched in respect of the facts related to the matter.

7.2.3.2 Before the grievance is processed, the aggrieved person and CUT have access to all relevant information from all relevant documentation that may be deemed necessary by both parties.

7.2.3.3 CUT will not permit any formal disciplinary action to be taken by virtue of the grievance procedure. If disciplinary action is necessary, a bridging process involving the transition of a grievance to a disciplinary action is implemented, as described in this procedure.

7.2.3.4 In the case of a grievance by a single student, the procedure as set out in par. 7.2.3.5 is to be followed. In cases where the same (academia-related) grievance is lodged by more than one student, the procedure as set out in par. 7.2.3.5 is to be followed. In cases where the same grievance (related to a residence or to general student affairs) is lodged by more than one student, the procedure as set out in par.7.2.3.6 is to be followed.

7.2.3.5 Stages of the grievance procedure: Individual and collective: Academic grievances

a) In the first instance, the student makes the grievance known to:

(i) the HoD concerned, in the event of the grievance being related to an academic matter.

b) In cases where the grievance involves two or more students, no more than three students may report the grievance.

c) If the grievance is not satisfactorily resolved by the first level of authority, as outlined above, the aggrieved person may refer the matter to the subsequent level of authority:

(i) in the case of a grievance related to an academic matter, to the relevant Faculty Dean.

d) If a grievance has bearing on the person to whom the grievance is to be reported at the first level of authority, the student may, after having informed the relevant person of his/her intention, report the grievance to the subsequent level of authority (as outlined in par. 7.2.3.5 (a)).

e) If the grievance is still not satisfactorily resolved by the second level of authority, the student may refer the grievance to the subsequent level of authority:

(i) in the case of a grievance related to an academic matter, to the Registrar.

f) If the grievance is still not satisfactorily resolved by the third level of authority, the student may refer the grievance to the final level:

(i) in the case of a grievance related to an academic matter, to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal (whose decision is final).

7.2.3.6 Stages of the grievance procedure: Where a group of students is involved (excluding grievances related to academic matters)

a) Students notify the SRC in writing of a general grievance involving a group of students. In this documentation, the nature of the grievance and the group of students involved is indicated, together with the names of a maximum of five representatives who will deal with the grievance further on behalf of the students.

b) Within two days after notification of the grievance has been received, the SRC appoints a member or members to convene a meeting with the group representatives to settle the grievance. The main points are noted on the *grievance form* (available from the Office of the Registrar), and the SRC must take comprehensive minutes of the meeting.

c) After all available evidence has been heard, the presiding officer, who must also be a member of the SRC, reaches a decision and announces such to all parties concerned; with the *proviso* that the decision falls within the powers of the SRC.

d) If a satisfactory solution is reached, the presiding officer requests that the representatives indicate their acceptance of the decision by signing the *grievance form* in the appropriate space.

e) If a satisfactory solution is not reached within two working days after the original grievance investigation, or if the SRC does not have the competency or power to address the grievance properly, the presiding officer makes a note in the appropriate space on the grievance form that a solution or agreement could not be reached.

f) The completed documentation of the grievance investigation and the comprehensive minutes are then referred by the presiding officer to the Registrar, who convenes a grievance meeting in the capacity of Chairperson, in accordance with par. 4.

g) A maximum of three members per student body or group who are addressing representations may attend the interview with the Registrar. Three representatives of the SRC are to be present at all student body interviews with the Registrar.

h) In the first instance, the student makes the grievance known to:

(i) a House Committee member, where the grievance is related to the residence; or
(ii) a Student Council member, where the grievance is related to general student affairs.

i) If the grievance is not satisfactorily resolved by the first level of authority, as outlined above, the aggrieved person may refer the matter to the subsequent level of authority:

(i) in the case of a grievance concerning a residence, to the Supervisory Staff Member; or
(ii) in the case of a grievance related to general student affairs, to the Manager: Governance and Student Life or other relevant HoD in student affairs.

j) If the grievance is still not satisfactorily resolved by the second level of authority, the student may refer the grievance to the subsequent level of authority:

(i) in the case of a grievance related to a residence, to the Manager: Residences; or
(ii) in the case of a grievance related to general student affairs, to the Registrar (whose decision is final).

k) If a grievance related to a residence is still not satisfactorily resolved by the third level of authority, the student may refer the grievance to the final level, namely the Registrar (whose decision is final).

7.2.4. Rules of order

7.2.4.1 At every stage of the grievance, a meeting is arranged at a time convenient for the parties in order to resolve the grievance. The student and his/her representative and all relevant witnesses attend the meeting and are entitled to give evidence. Where possible, the meeting takes place within two days after the *grievance form (LS 52,* available from the Office of the Registrar) is completed by the student and handed in to the relevant official, as indicated in this set of rules.

7.2.4.2 The responsible person, at the level where the grievance has been lodged, convenes a grievance investigation within two days, if possible, after the *grievance form* has been received.

7.2.4.3 The following persons are to be present during a grievance investigation:

(a) the responsible official, as Chairperson;
(b) the aggrieved person;
(c) the person against whom the grievance has been lodged (if applicable);
(d) the aggrieved person's representative (if required);
(e) the representative of the person against whom the grievance has been lodged (if required);
(f) relevant witnesses; and
(g) an institutional equity representative.

7.2.4.4 After ensuring that the details on the *grievance form* are correct, the presiding officer gives a hearing to the statements submitted by those persons present.

7.24.5 The aggrieved person, together with his/her representative, has the right to present his/her case and give evidence, to summon witnesses, and to cross-examine the other person and his/her witnesses.

7.2.4.6 The parties have the right to hold a caucus during the grievance investigation.

7.2.4.7 The main points are to be recorded by the Chairperson on the *grievance form.*

7.2.4.8 If the Chairperson wishes or is obliged to consult with any official structure or person(s) (depending on the nature and seriousness of the grievance), the Chairperson may defer the proceedings, pending the finalisation of such consultation, and will reschedule the grievance meeting as soon as possible after completion of the appropriate consultation.

7.2.4.9 Once all available evidence has been heard, the presiding officer reaches a decision, which is announced to the parties concerned.

7.2.5. Finalisation of the grievance investigation

7.2.5.1 If a satisfactory solution has been reached, the presiding officer requests that the aggrieved person and his/her representative indicate their acceptance of the decision by signing the *grievance form* in the appropriate space.

7.2.5.2 If a satisfactory solution has not been reached within two working days after the original grievance investigation, the presiding officer makes a note in the appropriate space on the *grievance form* that a solution or agreement could not be reached.

7.2.5.3 The completed documentation of the grievance investigation may then be referred by the student to the successive levels until the last level of the grievance procedure has been reached, at which point the matter is deemed to have been finalised.

7.2.6 *Status quo*

7.2.6.1 By virtue of this procedure, CUT reserves the right to preserve all practices affecting the aggrieved student throughout the course of the grievance process.

7.2.6.2 In the case of a successful resolution of any grievance to the benefit of a student, CUT undertakes to alter the circumstances that led to the grievance, according to the outcome of the grievance.

7.2.7 Transition of a grievance to disciplinary action

7.2.7.1 If the House Committee member (or any other presiding officer administering the grievance at any level) determines that disciplinary action should be taken on the grounds of the particulars of the matter in question, the grievance is bridged in order to effect a transition to disciplinary action, and the matter is accordingly referred to the Senior Manager in charge of Student Services.

CHAPTER 14

TRAFFIC RULES

1. DEFINITIONS

(a) **"Driver":** Any person who drives or attempts to drive a vehicle, or who rides or attempts to ride a motorcycle or bicycle. "Drive" or any similar word with a corresponding meaning is included herein.

(b) **"Owner":** With regard to a motor vehicle, also a co-owner or part owner of that vehicle. "Property" or any similar word with a corresponding meaning is included herein.

(c) **"Pedestrian walkway or pathway":** A path for the exclusive use of pedestrians and on which no vehicles may be driven.

(d) **"Road":** A street on Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) premises normally used by vehicles, or any other area where a vehicle is normally driven, or an area that has been exclusively equipped for the purpose of parking vehicles.

(e) **"Parking area":** A place exclusively equipped to park a vehicle or a motorcycle or a bicycle, and which is identified as such by means of a suitable notice-board.

(f) **"Officer":** A Protection Services staff member, appointed on behalf of the Council of CUT to supervise all traffic on the premises of CUT, to organise such traffic, to control it, and to enforce the traffic regulations as specified by Council.

(g) **"Visitor":** An individual who is neither a full-time nor part-time member of staff, nor a full-time or part-time student at CUT.

(h) **"Visitor's parking disc":** A disc issued to an individual who is neither a member of staff nor a student, but who visits CUT on a regular basis, who announces his/her visit, and to whom parking privileges are extended.

(i) **"Guest/guests":** A person or group of persons visiting CUT on special invitation and to whom parking privileges are extended.

(j) **"Parking disc":** A disc issued to a staff member, student or visitor to whom parking privileges on CUT premises (whether in a special parking area or in general) have been extended, and also the disc displayed on official and emergency vehicles.

(k) **"Official vehicle":** For purposes of the enforcement of these traffic regulations, an official vehicle is a vehicle that is the property of CUT and which, for purposes of these regulations, is only deemed to be official when it displays a suitable parking disc.

(l) **"Bicycle":** Also a cycle, three-wheel cycle or pedal car designed to be powered by means of human force.

(m) **"Council":** The Council of CUT.

2. PREMISES OF CUT

Section 1

The premises of CUT are private property. CUT staff and students and members of the public use the roads on CUT premises only with the permission of the Council. Parking regulations are always in effect, also during orientation, assessments and recess periods. CUT reserves the right to invoke general law, including the Traffic Act, the Trespass Act and parking regulations, at its discretion. The general rules of the road as contained in the Traffic Act also apply to the CUT campus.

Section 2

Any person who disregards the Council's traffic regulations on the premises is guilty of a violation, and the Council will take action against such a person. Failure to comply with the CUT traffic and parking regulations may result in fines, tow-away and storage of the vehicle at the owner's risk and expense, as well as the cancellation of parking privileges. Persons availing themselves of the CUT parking facilities must be in possession of, and clearly display, a parking permit valid for both date and designated zone.

3. PARKING PRIVILEGES

Section 3

3.1 The following persons may apply for permission to park their vehicles/motorcycles/bicycles on the premises of CUT:

3.1.1 Staff members associated with CUT;
3.1.2 Students enrolled at CUT;
3.1.3 Any other person to whom Council has extended parking privileges.

3.2 A staff member/student of CUT who at any time wishes to make use of the parking areas or roads of CUT (irrespective of the period of time) with a motor vehicle/motorcycle (as defined in section 2 of the traffic regulations of CUT) must register the vehicle or motorcycle concerned at the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit during registration, or at the office of the Deputy Director: Protection Services during the course of the year. Following the registration of such motor vehicle, a parking disc is issued, which must be attached to the inside (preferably in the bottom right-hand corner) of the windscreen of the registered vehicle. In the case of motorcycles, the disc is attached in the same manner as a licence and third-party disc. Parking areas are designated as zones that can be identified by signs posted at the entrance to each zone.

3.3 A parking disc entitles the driver of the vehicle concerned to make use of the roads and parking areas of CUT, as specified on the disc.

3.4 In the case of emergencies or special events, CUT reserves the right to reduce or suspend parking privileges or services normally provided in some areas.

3.5 Staff and students must register or reregister their vehicles annually, before or on 15 February, at the Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services Unit during registrations and during the year at the offices of the Deputy Director: Protection Services. Any application for the reinstatement of parking privileges for reasons other than outstanding fines is to be lodged in writing. Parking privileges shall be reinstated provided that all outstanding penalties, plus a reinstatement fee of R150-00, have been paid and the period of any suspension has lapsed.

Section 4

All regulatory signs, warning signs and information signs, as well as roadway lines and markings that can be displayed in the Republic of South Africa in terms of the uniform Road Traffic Ordinance, are in force on the premises of CUT, provided that the Council of CUT can prescribe its own measurements, distances and heights with regard to road signs and the marking of roadway lines.

Section 5

The roads and parking areas of CUT are private property and individuals enter these areas at their own risk. CUT therefore accepts no responsibility for any damage to or loss of a vehicle on CUT premises.

Section 6

No person may make use of the parking areas and/or roads of CUT without the permission of the Council of CUT or its delegate (Deputy Director: Protection Services).

4. RESPONSIBILITIES OF AUTHORISED PERSONS

Section 7

An officer or other authorised person can:

4.1 Make any arrangements with regard to traffic on CUT premises and issue any instruction deemed necessary, either verbally or in writing, subject to a decision by the Deputy Director: Protection Services in the case of a difference of opinion with regard to whether such an instruction should be obeyed;

4.2 Issue a written permit to any person at any time granting him/her permission to park in a specific or different place on CUT premises;

4.3 Give traffic-directing signals or allow such signals to be given, or make any other arrangement that is to be complied with;

4.4 Demand the name and address of any person who drives a motor vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle on CUT premises and who violates a rule. The driver of such motor vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle is obliged to give his/her name and address to the officer;

4.5 Question any person regarding any information the officer may deem necessary with regard to a traffic violation that has been committed or which is likely to be committed, and any person who is questioned as such must divulge to the officer all information in his/her possession;

4.6 Order any person who drives a vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle on CUT premises, and who commits a traffic violation, to stop the vehicle or cycle, and the driver of such a vehicle or cycle must then immediately bring the vehicle/cycle to a halt;

4.7 Demand from the driver or owner of a vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle any information regarding his/her vehicle or, if necessary, question anybody else who he/she suspects may have information, in order to obtain information regarding a vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle, and such person is then obliged to divulge to the officer all information in his/her possession;

4.8 Demand the driver's licence of any driver of a vehicle/motorcycle in order to determine whether such person is capable of driving a vehicle/motorcycle, and such person is then obliged to show his/her driver's license to the officer within 21 days.

4.9 No person may obstruct or hinder an officer, or any other person authorised as such by the Council, in the performance of his/her duties.

4.10 Protection Services officers have has the authority to order the removal of any vehicle illegally parked on CUT premises.

4.11 The Deputy Director: Protection Services is responsible for investigating accidents involving vehicles on CUT premises, and any person involved in such an accident must report it without delay.

5. DRIVING RULES

Section 8

5.1 No person may drive or park a motor vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle on CUT premises, or allow another person to drive or park a vehicle which:

5.1.1 Is not licensed;
5.1.2 Is not roadworthy;
5.1.3 Does not have a valid parking disc or written parking permit on display.

5.2 A motor vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle that makes an excessive noise or creates a disturbance is not allowed on CUT premises.

6. PARKING RULES

Section 9

6.1 Except on the instruction of an officer or due to other circumstances beyond the control of the driver, nobody may stop or park a vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle:

6.1.1 Where it is prohibited to do so by a road traffic sign;
6.1.2 In any place where it constitutes or is likely to constitute a danger or a hindrance to other traffic;
6.1.3 Where it obstructs or can obstruct other traffic;
6.1.4 Where it hinders or can hinder staff members of CUT in the performance of their duties;
6.1.5 Alongside or opposite any other vehicle on a roadway that is less than nine metres wide.

6.2 No person may park a motor vehicle:

6.2.1 In conflict with a road traffic sign;
6.2.2 In front of a vehicle entrance;
6.2.3 In front of the entrance to a garage or a carport, except if this is the normal place for the vehicle to be parked;
6.2.4 In a parking area where the vehicle can hinder the free thoroughfare of traffic entering or leaving the area;
6.2.5 In a reserved parking area or parking space.

6.3 Bicycles may not be operated on sidewalks, lawn areas or other areas not accessible by motor vehicles. Bicycles may not be taken into any building, except a person's room or an approved storage area. Bicycles must be parked in bicycle racks to promote maximum safety and security and minimum environmental damage. They are not to be locked, chained or leaned against handrails, trees, shrubs, bushes or other features of the CUT landscape in a way that will cause damage to CUT property or interfere with pedestrians or vehicular traffic or the work responsibilities of CUT employees. Bicycles found in violation are subject to ticketing and/or impoundment.

6.4 Persons who are granted permission to park a motor vehicle/motorcycle/bicycle on CUT premises may only park in those places that have been allocated to them.

6.5 Any disabled member of the CUT community or visitor to the campus is afforded primary consideration when it comes to parking. A Ministry of Transportation: Disabled Persons parking permit or any other relevant provincial permit/licence is required in this regard.

6.6 A staff member or student who out of necessity has to park in a place other than an allocated parking area or in conflict with a road traffic sign (such as for medical reasons, etc.), must obtain prior permission in this regard from the Protection Services Unit.

6.7 A staff member or student or any other person who rides a bicycle may not chain the bicycle to any fence or pole on CUT premises, and may only use the bicycle racks that have been provided specially for this purpose.

6.8 Location of disabled/wheelchair parking spaces:

6.8.1 At the Boet Troskie Hall and the parking spaces at the entrances to all faculties.

6.9 Parking spaces for visitors may under no circumstances be used by staff members or students.

7. PENALTIES

Section 10

7.1 A spot fine depending on the violation (all fines have been approved by the CUT Council):

Parking in an area without a valid permit for that area and date	R 20-00 fine only
Parking in a parking area without a valid permit for that area and date	R 20-00 fine only
Failure to align between parking lines	R 20-00 fine only
Failure to squarely face the entire concrete verge	R 20-00 fine only
Failure to properly display a permit	R 20-00 fine only
Failure to obey regulatory signs	R 20-00 fine only
Driving in areas other than campus roadways	R 20-00 fine only
Failure to yield right of way to pedestrians	R 25-00 fine only
Contravening the rules of the road	R 25-00 fine only
Unauthorised use of a temporary permit	R 25-00 fine only
Exceeding the posted speed limit	R 35-00 fine only
Failure to obey the directions of a member of the CUT support services staff engaged in directing traffic parking	R 35-00 fine only
Unauthorised use of the pedestrian zone	R 25-00 fine and tow-away
Blocking or obstructing traffic, a roadway, sidewalk, fire hydrant, or building entrance or exit	R 50-00 fine and tow-away
Parking in an area designated for the disabled	R 35-00 fine, tow-away and suspension (*note)
Furnishing false information to acquire a permit	R 35-00 fine, tow-away and suspension (*note)
Using an altered or duplicated permit, or using a permit issued by an unauthorised person or for an unauthorised vehicle, or using an unauthorised parking disc (not a CUT parking disc)	R 30-00 fine
Obstructing an entrance	R 30-00 fine
Parking on a lawn	R 30-00 fine
Parking in a reserved space	R 20-00 fine
Reckless and negligent driving	R100-00 fine
Disobeying a traffic sign	R100-00 fine
Obstructing the flow of traffic	R100-00 fine

(*Note) Upon the issuing of this violation tag, the vehicle is subject to towing at the risk and expense of the violator. CUT is not responsible for any damages to the vehicle as a result of being towed away. Parking privileges are also suspended unless the violation is successfully appealed.

7.2 A vehicle may be immobilised by means of it being locked in place. The fine must first be paid before the wheel-lock will be removed (unless otherwise ordered by the Deputy Director: Protection Services or appointee).

7.3 Any person who feels that he/she has been treated unfairly regarding the imposition of traffic fines may address a written representation for the amendment or withdrawal of the charge. The representation is to be accompanied by the notice of the traffic violation and must be addressed to the Deputy Director: Protection Services within seven days after the issuing of the fine.

7.4 In addition to any other penalty, a vehicle may be towed away and stored at the owner's risk and expense if it is parked in violation of the traffic and parking regulations or if it falls into one of the following categories:

(a) The vehicle is obstructing traffic flow or parking.
(b) The vehicle is parked in such a manner that rules pertaining to a pedestrian or emergency area are violated.
(c) The parked vehicle could constitute a safety hazard.
(d) The driver or owner is known to be a habitual offender or is under suspension.
(e) The vehicle is displaying a suspended, lost, stolen or invalid parking permit.
(f) The vehicle is parked on a campus road or walkway system, in a loading area, or in a landscaped area.
(g) The vehicle is deemed to be abandoned.
(h) The vehicle is parked in a parking area for the disabled, without a valid permit/licence.

7.5 Persons committing serious traffic violations on CUT premises, such as reckless driving or driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, will be arrested and handed over to the South African Police Service (SAPS).

7.6 Notwithstanding any provision in these rules, non-compliance with the traffic rules may result in formal disciplinary action in accordance with the disciplinary procedures of CUT.

CHAPTER 15

RULES OF THE PROTECTION SERVICES UNIT

1. GENERAL

1.1 For purposes of the Control of Access to Public Premises and Vehicles Act, Act No. 53 of 1985, the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) has been proclaimed a statutory body. In terms of this Act, and for purposes of this Act, CUT is defined as public premises, and as such it has specific statutory rights and obligations regarding access to CUT premises and access to vehicles. These rights particularly pertain to the removal, searching and examining of persons and vehicles on CUT premises.

1.2 The Vice-Chancellor and Principal, in terms of Section 2(2)(g) of the aforementioned Act, has authorised Protection Services staff to search persons in view of granting access to any premises or vehicles that are the property of, that are occupied by, or that are controlled by CUT.

1.3 The Protection Services Unit is obliged to take the necessary steps to secure CUT premises, vehicles and the contents thereof, and to protect persons of and within CUT. Consequently, the Protection Services Unit has instructed that access to CUT premises only be granted in accordance with the following provisions:

(i) No person may enter or gain access to CUT premises without the permission of an employee of Protection Services, and in view of the granting of such permission, a Protection Services Officer may require that the person concerned:

(a) furnishes his/her name, address and any other relevant information, as demanded by the Protection Services Officer;

(b) provides proof of identity to the satisfaction of the Protection Services Officer;

(c) declares any dangerous object in his/her possession or care or under his/her control;

(d) declares and shows to the Protection Services Officer the contents of any vehicle, suitcase, briefcase, bag, handbag, folder, envelope, package or container of any nature whatsoever in his/her possession or care or under his/her control;

(e) allows him-/herself and/or anything in his/her possession or care or under his/her control to be searched by means of electronic or other apparatus in order to determine the presence of any dangerous object;

(f) submits anything in his/her possession or care or under his/her control to an authorised officer for examining or safekeeping until he/she has vacated the premises or the vehicle; and/or

(g) allows a search by a Protection Services Officer in circumstances involving premises or a vehicle, or a type of premises or vehicle, as determined by the Minister in terms of a notice in the Government Gazette.

(ii) If a Protection Services Officer grants such permission in terms of subsection (i), he/she may do so on condition that the visitor carries some form of proof of permission.

(iii) Without detracting from the provisions of the Trespass Act (Act No. 6 of 1959), a Protection Services Officer may at any time remove any person from public premises or from a public vehicle if:

(a) such a person enters the premises or vehicle concerned without the permission stipulated in subsection (i);

(b) such a person refuses or neglects to comply with a condition as stipulated in paragraph (i); and/or

(c) the Protection Services Officer deems it necessary for the securing of the premises or vehicle concerned, or the contents thereof, or the protection of the persons thereon or therein.

(iv) If it is not practically feasible to secure or keep on or in the relevant premises or vehicle anything that may be examined or taken into safekeeping in terms of subsection (i), such item(s) may be removed to a suitable place for purposes thereof, as determined by the Chief: Protection Services.

(v) In terms of subsection (i) (g), any search of a female may only be conducted by another female.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 **"Campus"** refers to the grounds, buildings and property, wherever situated, which are the property of, or which fall under the jurisdiction or control of, the Council of CUT.

2.2 **"Council"** refers to the Council of CUT.

2.3 **"Driver"** refers to any person who drives or attempts to drive a vehicle, or who rides or attempts to ride a motorcycle. "Drive" or any similar word with an equivalent meaning is included herein.

2.4 **"Guest"** or **"guests"** refers to a person or group of persons visiting CUT on special invitation and to whom parking rights are extended.

2.5 **"Motor vehicle"** also refers to a motorcycle or bicycle, as the case may be.

2.6 **"Official vehicle"** refers to a vehicle that is the property of CUT and which, for purposes of these regulations, is only deemed official if it displays a suitable parking disc.

2.7 **"Parking lot"** refers to a place exclusively equipped for the parking of a vehicle, motorcycle or bicycle, and which is indicated as such by means of a suitable noticeboard.

2.8 **"Parking disc"** refers to a disc issued to a member of staff, a student or a visitor to whom parking privileges have been extended on CUT premises, and also to the disc displayed on official and emergency vehicles.

2.9 **"Pedestrian path"** or "**footpath"** refers to a path for the exclusive use of pedestrians, and on which no vehicle may be driven.

2.10 **"Person"** refers to any individual, association, partnership, corporation or any other legal entity.

2.11 **"Protection Services Officer"** refers to the Chief: Protection Services of CUT or any other Officer appointed to this unit.

2.12 **"Street"** refers to any road or avenue situated on the campus of CUT, and which is used or meant to be used by motor vehicles, irrespective of whether such road or avenue is a private or public road.

2.13 **"Visitor"** refers to any person who is neither a part-time or full-time member of staff, nor a part-time or full-time student at CUT.

2.14 **"Visitor's parking disc"** refers to a disc issued to a person who is neither a member of staff nor a student, but who visits CUT regularly, who announces his/her visits, and to whom parking privileges have been extended.

3. CHIEF: PROTECTION SERVICES

3.1 A Protection Services facility, consisting of appointed Officers of this section and the Chief: Protection Services at CUT, has been established at university level. This Protection Services Unit is responsible for law enforcement and fire control on campus.

3.2 The Chief: Protection Services and all Protection Services Officers are responsible for maintaining peace and order on campus, and are authorised to reasonably order any person to cease or to refrain from any disturbance of the peace. No person may interfere with any Officer or obstruct him/her in his/her attempts to keep the peace, and no person may refuse to obey any orders of such an Officer in this regard.

3.3 The Chief: Protection Services, or a person acting in this capacity, appoints a properly qualified Traffic Officer. The Traffic Officer exercises the applicable authority and fulfils duties in accordance with the prevailing traffic rules and safety practices, in a manner that best serves the interests of CUT. The Traffic Officer gives traffic orders that specify the approved or established rules and regulations. Such traffic orders must comply with the requirements of the National Traffic Code in all respects.

3.4 The Protection Services Unit of CUT is authorised to make provision for the impounding of any vehicles on the premises of CUT, in co-operation with the South African Police Services (SAPS)' Vehicle Theft Unit and Visible Policing Division.

3.5 The Protection Services Unit of CUT is authorised to make arrangements for the removal of abandoned vehicles in a suitable manner.

4. APPOINTMENT

4.1 The Council expressly appoints the Chief: Protection Services to authorise and appoint, at his/her discretion, another person as a Protection Services Officer, with the responsibility of issuing notices of parking violations and serving summonses for civil violations with regard to the illegal parking of motor vehicles on campus.

4.2 A person appointed in this manner is thereby authorised and empowered to strictly enforce the CUT traffic rules on campus.

5. OTHER VIOLATIONS

In terms of CUT's rules, an employee or student may not commit or cause any act that impairs the administration, discipline or effectiveness of CUT, and may not permit or be present during the commission of any such act.

Since every employee and student are expected to behave in a manner that befits their portfolio, and since every employee and student are expected to obey the rules and regulations of the institution, it is considered necessary to explain which forms of conduct *inter alia* have a bearing on the above-mentioned rules.

6. FIRE PROTECTION

The Chief: Protection Services and all Protection Services Officers, in close co-operation with Occupational Health and Safety, are responsible for controlling any fires on campus, and for instituting reasonable rules and regulations to minimise the threat of fire. No person may interfere with or obstruct any Officer who is conducting fire-control duties, and no person may disregard the instituted fire protection rules. No person may tamper with any fire-fighting equipment or notices, unless in an emergency situation. The stipulations of this paragraph are also applicable to vehicle accidents.

7. LOST PROPERTY

The Protection Services Unit is responsible for the collecting and safekeeping of forgotten, lost and found, and stolen and recovered articles on campus. The Chief: Protection Services keeps record of such articles, and establishes regulations and procedures for the identification of the owners and the return of such articles, and for the orderly disposal of unclaimed and perishable articles in accordance with the CUT rules. The Chief: Protection Services, as the agent of the finder, may hold in safekeeping any article found on campus in view of its return to the lawful owner, and any such article that is not claimed may be returned to the finder in accordance with CUT policies and laws.

8. OFFENDERS

The Chief: Protection Services and all Protection Services Officers are expressly authorised to remove offenders from the campus or a part thereof, and to prohibit them from entering the campus or a part thereof, and no person may disregard any order of any such officer given in accordance with this authorisation.

9. MENTALLY ILL PERSONS

The Protection Services Unit, under the direction of the Chief: Protection Services, is authorised to take into protective custody any person who is apparently mentally ill and who poses a danger to him-/herself, any other person(s) or property. The Protection Services Unit may detain any such person until he/she can be released into the care of a suitable public or private institution or a responsible family member.

10. PROTECTION OF CIVIL RIGHTS

The Protection Services Unit, under the direction of the Chief: Protection Services, lends support to all persons in terms of protecting and defending their constitutionally guaranteed civil rights.

11. DEMANDING OF IDENTIFICATION

The Protection Services Unit, under direction of the Chief: Protection Services, is responsible for protecting persons and property on campus from unlawful acts by persons who are on campus without permission or reason. In meeting this responsibility, the Chief: Protection Services and all Protection Services Officers may take steps to determine the identity of persons who are found on campus outside normal hours of use of such areas, or in reasonably disturbing circumstances, in order to protect the safety of persons and property. The Chief: Protection Services and all Protection Services Officers have the authority to remove from campus any person unable to identify him-/herself or explain his/her presence, and/or who is unable to prove that there is no reason to believe that his/her presence constitutes a threat to persons or property on campus.

12. IMPOUNDING OF MOTOR VEHICLES

The Protection Services Unit has the authority to make arrangements for the impounding of motor vehicles on the CUT campus.

13. SAFETY VIOLATIONS

(a) Assault: No person may threaten another person who is conducting lawful activities on campus with physical violence, nor may any person assault any other person or threaten his/her safety or welfare.

(b) Buildings: The Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person has the authority to issue rules, regulations and/or orders that authorise, limit or prohibit the use of buildings on campus in a way that supports the objectives, programmes and policies of CUT, with the aim of protecting persons and property on campus, and no person may disregard any such rule, regulation or order.

(c) Camping: No person may build, erect or occupy any tent, trailer, lean-to or any other temporary shelter on campus, except with the express permission of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person.

(d) Computers and other equipment: No person may intentionally, and without proper authorisation, gain access to and/or change, damage or destroy a computer system, computer network or software programme, or the data in a computer, computer system or computer network. No person may use any CUT computer equipment and/or software and/or any other CUT equipment, whether owned or rented by CUT, for purposes of personal financial gain and/or for reasons not related to any legitimate academic work, unless such use coincides with a contractual arrangement concluded prior to the use of such equipment and in which provision is made for suitable remuneration to CUT; or in cases where such use involves a breach of any contractual agreement between CUT and the sellers or renters of equipment or software, or computer network organisations. No person may, without proper authorisation and/or for personal use, use computer equipment or programmes in order to gain access to and/or copy information or records that are the property of CUT.

(e) Destruction of property: No person may intentionally destroy, disfigure or damage any CUT property or the property of any other person on campus.

(f) Dumping and littering: No person may dump or otherwise dispose of any waste, rubbish, refuse or waste material of any nature on campus, except in the containers provided by CUT for this purpose at specific places on campus. Such CUT containers are intended only for the disposal of CUT-generated waste material. The disposal of personal waste material (e.g. domestic waste, furnishings, equipment or building materials) in CUT containers or in any other place on campus is expressly forbidden. No person may drive a truck or any other vehicle that transports goods or materials on campus if a possibility exists that a portion of or the entire contents may fall off, be blown off or escape in any other way, or that may result in rubbish or refuse finding its way onto the campus in any manner whatsoever.

(g) Fires: No person may light or permit open fires on campus, except under the supervision of, or with the permission of, the Chief: Protection Services or a designated person.

(h) Fire alarms and emergency equipment: No person may raise a fire alarm or any other emergency alarm, except in cases where he/she has received reasonable information or has reason to believe that a fire or other emergency situation does indeed exist, necessitating the raising of such an alarm. No person may tamper with, damage or disregard an alarm system or other emergency equipment.

(i) Fraud: No person may write, fabricate, forge, copy, alter or falsify the signature of any other person on any CUT record, document or identification form with the intention of using such document, record or identification form for an improper or unlawful purpose. No person may deliberately possess or use such falsified or altered documentation.

(j) Gambling: No person may participate in any unlawful gambling activities under any circumstances that are in conflict with the provisions of the Statute or any applicable CUT policy.

(k) Locks: No person may possess or make duplicates or have duplicates made of any key, card or unlocking device with the aim of locking or unlocking any lock or locking mechanism used or maintained by CUT, without the permission of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person.

(l) Misrepresentation: No person may unlawfully pass him-/herself off as a student or employee of CUT. No person may, for improper or unlawful purposes, give a misrepresentation of his/her identity.

(m) Pets: No person who owns or controls any dog, cat, other pet or any other animal may allow such animal to be on campus without a leash to keep it in check, unless the animal is in a cage or other enclosure that protects persons legally on campus from contact with such an animal, provided that this section is not applicable to nature programmes established on campus with the permission of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person. It is unlawful for any person in charge of any animal on campus to neglect to pick up and remove the excrement, manure or solid waste of any such animal from the developed areas or gardens, and to dispose of such waste in a suitable manner.

(n) Picnics: No person may hold a picnic on campus, except in places designated as picnic spots, unless otherwise authorised by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person.

(o) Plants: No person may damage, cut, pick or disfigure any tree, shrub, flower or herb, or remove any identifying sign or label from it, unless in accordance with proper garden landscaping, forest management, capital improvements or approved research and learning programmes of CUT, or unless otherwise authorised by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person.

(p) Sales and advertising: No person may sell any goods on campus, or advertise goods, wares, commercial goods or services as being for sale, or take orders and enter into contracts for such sales, unless so authorised by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person. Identifying information, such as the name of the person, entity or organisation, contained in or on such goods, is deemed grounds for a refutable assumption that such a person, business entity or organisation is responsible for distribution on campus.

(q) Signs: No person may put up a sign, placard or advertisement in any place other than the noticeboards or other places designated by CUT for such use, and this must be in accordance with CUT procedures. Identifying information, such as the name of a person, entity or organisation, contained in or on such goods, is deemed reasonable grounds for a refutable assumption that the person, business entity or organisation is responsible for distribution on campus.

(r) Smoking: No person may smoke in an area where smoking is prohibited by means of signs erected in accordance with CUT policy and government statutes, or in areas where it would be dangerous to smoke.

(s) Telephones: No person may use any telephone or other communication apparatus to harass, offend or disturb any other person, and no person may make threats over the telephone or use rude, immoral or derogatory language over any telephone or communication apparatus. No person may use any telephone or other communication apparatus to summon emergency services as some type of prank or when such services are not required.

(t) Theft: No person may use, take or remove the property of any other person or any CUT property without permission.

(u) Occupation: No person may enter the campus or remain on the campus without proper authorisation or on lawful invitation, and no person may remain on campus after he/she has lawfully been instructed to leave the campus.

14. ALCOHOL

(a) Unlawful use of alcohol: No consumption, sale or possession of alcohol is permitted on campus, unless written permission has been received from the Chief: Protection Services in accordance with the policies and procedures of CUT.

(b) No person under the age of 18 years may possess and/or consume alcohol on campus.

(c) No person may supply alcohol to another person on campus under the age of 18 years.

(d) No person may possess, consume or distribute alcohol on campus, unless otherwise determined by this section. The lawful possession and responsible consumption of alcohol is permitted under the following circumstances:

- during scheduled activities approved by CUT, at campus facilities that have been properly licensed for the consumption of alcohol, subject to the rules applicable to such facilities; and

- during activities at another venue if the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person has given specific written permission for the consumption of alcohol during the activity, and if a special liquor licence is in force at the venue.

It is considered an offence if a person is intoxicated on campus and acts in a manner that threatens the health and safety of another person or property, or creates a disturbance that disrupts the normal and uninterrupted use of the campus.

(e) Driving of a motor vehicle: No person may drive a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol.

15. DISORDERLY CONDUCT

(a) Meetings in conflict with the Regulation of Gatherings Act (1996): No person may, in conflict with the Act, meet with others on campus in a manner that causes a disturbance, noise, riot, obstruction, or the disruption of the free, normal and uninterrupted use of the campus for learning programmes, business activities, and residence-related food services and recreational activities.

(b) Unlawful individual activities: No person may, either individually or with others, participate in activities that hinder the free movement of persons on campus or that interfere with such movement, or that obstruct the free, normal and uninterrupted use of the campus for learning programmes, business activities, and residence-related food services and recreational activities. Furthermore, no person may intimidate, harass, threaten or attack any other person engaged in lawful activities on campus.

(c) Conduct during activities: No person may disrupt any authorised activities before an audience on campus, including concerts, stage productions, lectures, scientific demonstrations, sporting events and similar activities, or interfere in such activities by making a noise, displaying signs, holding demonstrations, throwing or dropping objects, mounting the stage, running onto the field, entering the area in which such an activity is taking place, or in any other manner.

(d) Public events: No person may gain access to any concert, music recital, lecture, dance, sporting event or any other activity in a manner that is in conflict with the rules or requirements for entry as determined by the sponsors, or in the absence of a ticket when one is required.

(e) Loitering: No person may loiter on campus. Circumstances that can be taken into account when determining whether such caution is justified include the person fleeing when a Protection Services Officer makes an appearance, and a person refusing to identify him-/herself or deliberately trying to hide or conceal some or other object. Except in cases where the person flees or some or other circumstance makes it practically impossible, a Protection Services Officer, before arresting a person for an offence in terms of this section, should give the person an opportunity to prove that there is no reason for more caution than would otherwise be justified, by asking for identification and an explanation of the person's presence and conduct.

16. DRUGS AND WEAPONS

(a) Drugs: No person may possess, use, sell or manufacture illegal drugs, narcotics or banned substances on campus, except where otherwise permitted by law.

(b) Weapons and explosives: No person may possess a gun or any other firearm, dangerous object, weapon, explosive or fire-raising apparatus on campus, without the permission of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

(c) Chemical or gas-releasing apparatus: No person may possess any illegal chemical or gas-releasing apparatus or dangerous chemical, biological or radiographic substance on campus with the aim of using such substance to injure, attack or threaten any other person.

(d) Confiscation: All Protection Services Officers are authorised and obliged to confiscate any object or substance found on campus, or in the possession of a person, in conflict with these regulations.

(e) Possession by Protection Services Officers: The stipulations of this document will not serve to prevent a Protection Services Officer or other police officer from carrying a weapon or other form of law-enforcement equipment on campus.

17. PROMULGATION OF PROCEDURES, RULES AND REGULATIONS

17.1 Standards for regulations: Any and all procedures, rules and regulations promulgated by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person, or the Chief: Protection Services, designated in terms of these rules, must comply with the following requirements:

- such rules must be reasonably associated with the health, safety and welfare of persons and property on campus;
- such rules and regulations may not be discriminatory or arbitrary in nature, or be applied in such a manner;
- such rules and regulations must support the programmes offered at CUT, and may not be in conflict with the orderly management of the affairs of CUT; and
- no such rule may deprive any person of any constitutional rights.

17.2 Procedure for approval: Procedures, rules and regulations for general application may be approved by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person, or by the Chief: Protection Services. Such rules and regulations must appear in written form in one or more public places on campus at the time they are approved, and a volume of all such rules and regulations must be kept at the Office of the Secretary of Council and the offices of the Protection Services Unit at CUT.

17.3 *Ad hoc* rules and regulations: Any rule and regulation established by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person, or the Chief: Protection Services, in accordance with the authority delegated by means of these ordinances, and that is directly imparted to any person, either verbally or in writing, by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or a designated person or the Chief: Protection Services, will be deemed effectively applicable to such a person.

18. DISCIPLINE

Any violation of these ordinances may be referred for disciplinary action in terms of the rules and regulations of CUT.

CHAPTER 16

RESIDENCE RULES

The residence rules are available on request from the Manager: Residences, as well as from the Manager: Institutional Regulatory Code (IRC) and Compliance (Room 107, ZR Mahabane Building; Tel.: 051-5073045).

10.1.3.3 SECTION 3 – Application for accommodation and placement in a residence, as well as suspension thereof

1. General information, rules and conditions

1.1 Only students who have been accepted academically by the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) and who have received written confirmation of such academic acceptance from CUT may apply for accommodation in a residence. This is inclusive of students who arrive in January and have not received written confirmation. Such students should present their enrolment forms or confirmation of such academic acceptance from the relevant faculty.

1.2 Applications for residence accommodation by students who have not been accepted academically will not be considered.

1.3 The date of payment appearing on the deposit slip is presumed to be the date of signing of the *application form*, and placements will be made strictly according to this date. For students who have approved bursaries/loans, the date of the Student-Accounts stamp is presumed to be the date of signing of the application form.

1.4 A copy of the **bank deposit slip**/**CUT receipt** as proof of payment of the application fee must accompany the application form, otherwise the application will not be processed or considered. **The student must keep a certified copy of the deposit slip in a safe place.**

1.5 Placements will be made according to the date of payment indicated on the deposit slip/date of the Student-Accounts stamp, subject to the following conditions:

1.5.1 If no accommodation is available, students will be placed in residences in accordance with a waiting list. It is the responsibility of students to maintain contact with Residence Life, at telephone number (051) 507 3158 during working hours, in this regard.

1.6 The residence application fee will only be refunded in cases where a student's name appears on the waiting list, but CUT is unable to provide accommodation for that student in a CUT residence.

2. Finance

2.1 Accommodation fees do not include meals.

2.2 Bursary holders must produce their sponsor's letter of confirmation, clearly indicating that accommodation is covered by the bursary, failing which no placement will be made.

2.3 Accommodation fees do not include house levies.

3. Placement

3.1 A student who has applied for residence accommodation, but who fails to report to the residence within FOUR days after the date of enrolment, forfeits his/her place automatically and without further notice. Students who will be late must inform the Residence Manager in question or Residence Life accordingly within the said four days to avoid forfeiting their place.

3.2 Students who have already applied and whose names appear on the list of the relevant residence must report to the residence ONE day prior to the official enrolment date.

3.3 Senior students living in residences and applying for the next year have preference as far as placement is concerned, up until 30 August of the previous year. Senior students who have not applied for residence accommodation prior to the aforementioned date are placed with new senior students and first-years students in order of the date of payment appearing on the deposit slip. Senior students living in residences and applying for the second semester have preference as far as placement is concerned, up until 30 April of the current year.

4. Exclusions

4.1 CUT may deny a student admission or re-admission to a residence for the following reasons, which do not constitute an exclusive category, and in accordance with the applicable rules:

4.1.1 misconduct in the residence, if a student is found guilty thereof in a disciplinary hearing;

4.1.2 causing trouble in the residence; and/or

4.1.3 non-payment of an account.

The House Committee has the right to veto the placement of a student in a residence. However, any right of veto that is exercised has to be properly accounted for, and such a right of veto is only valid if it is approved by the Residence Manager. The right of veto must be exercised with the greatest discretion and responsibility.

4.2 Students who are denied residence accommodation on the grounds specified above may lodge an appeal with the Registrar within the allotted period of time and in the format as determined in the applicable rules.

5. Indemnification of CUT

CUT accepts no responsibility for any claims that may arise from any injury/illness incurred by a student, and/or damage/detriment a student may suffer as a result of any event, incident, theft, accident, injury, illness or death arising from a student's accommodation in a residence, or as a result of a student's participation in any tour/excursion/visit or transportation that may take place during such a student's period of accommodation in the residence, and the student hereby accordingly indemnifies CUT and exempts it from any liability in this regard.

6. Termination of residence accommodation

Students wishing to suspend their residence accommodation must complete the *cancellation form* (currently *form LS 150*) in triplicate, in accordance with the provisions of the applicable rules. These forms are available from Residence Life. The forms must be completed and signed by the Residence Manager before being submitted by the student to **Academic Structure and Student Enrolment Services in case of a residence and academic termination, and at Residence Life if it is only a residence termination**.

7. Responsibilities: Residents

Residents will be responsible/accountable for any damage/loss of any CUT property in their rooms and/or the property in the residences at large.

8. Rules, regulations, policies, procedures, etc.

The information contained in this section does not constitute an exclusive category, and is to be read in conjunction with the approved applicable rules, regulations, policies and procedures, etc. of CUT.

CHAPTER 17

TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE CENTRAL UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, FREE STATE (CUT)'S STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL (SRC)

PREAMBLE

The students of the Central University of Technology, Free State (hereinafter referred to as "CUT") are committed to promoting a non-racial and non-sexist democratic society, as envisioned by of the Terms of Reference of the Republic of South Africa.

The Students' Representative Council (hereinafter referred to as "the SRC") will act as the primary student governing body on all matters of student governance falling within its jurisdiction. The SRC is determined to instill and foster a culture of learning, tolerance and understanding within the University community, and is committed to supporting all efforts geared towards responding to the country's socio-economic challenges, which require intense and conscious programmes geared towards sustainable development.

The SRC will strive to:

- promote and embrace the vision and mission of CUT;
- uphold the University's code of conduct and core values, namely customer service, integrity, diversity, innovation and excellence;
- ensure that the fundamental right of access to education is restored, protected and preserved; and
- build a strong, disciplined and committed SRC leadership.

1. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

In these Terms of Reference, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned by the Higher Education Act, (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended (hereinafter referred to as "the Act"), shall have the same meaning as in the Act, unless the context indicates otherwise:

"the Act":	The Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997) as amended.
"Amendment":	Amendments that are made to one or two clauses only.
"Appoint":	To assign or designate to someone an office or function.
"Code of Conduct for committee members":	The Code of Conduct for members of the Council, standing committees of Council, Senate, standing committees of Senate, the Mancom, and any other official committee of CUT. The Code of Conduct shall be applicable to the SRC, unless the context indicates otherwise.
"Council":	The CUT Council, which is the highest governing body of the University.
"CUT":	The Central University of Technology, Free State;

"Days":	Calendar days.
"Employee":	Either an academic or a support services employee, excluding an independent contractor, who is employed at CUT on a full-time or part-time basis, in a permanent or temporary capacity, and who receives, or is entitled to receive, any remuneration; a House Committee member, SRC member or external Council member is not an employee.
"Executive Committee":	The Executive Committee of the SRC, composed and elected in terms of these Terms of Reference.
"Faculty Student Representatives":	Class and faculty representative structures, as regulated in accordance with **"Schedule E".**
"Institutional Forum":	The Institutional Forum (IF) of CUT.
"Majority":	50% (FIFTY PER CENT) plus ONE of the SRC members present at a meeting of the SRC.
"Mancom":	The Management Committee of CUT.
"Mass meeting":	A meeting of CUT students, organised and conducted by the SRC in accordance with these Terms of Reference.
"Months":	Calendar months.
"Nominate":	The action of submitting names for election in accordance with these Terms of Reference.
"Organisational Report":	A report on how the SRC performed as a structure of governance and management of student matters.
"Party agent":	CUT students who are identified by their own organisation to ensure that the voting and counting procedures during elections are free and fair.
"Political Report":	A report on the state of institutional politics regarding student matters. It provides an overview of current affairs directly or indirectly affecting the youth, students and potential students in respect of higher education.
"Revision":	An entire overhaul review of every clause, including the underlying principles.
"Rules":	The institutional rules of CUT, formulated in terms of Section 32 of the Act.
"Standard Rules of Order for Committee Members":	The Standard Rules of Order as approved by the Council, which are applicable to the SRC.

“Sabbatical/Secretary-General":	The person elected to the portfolio of Student Sabbatical, and who, for the duration of his/her term, serves as the Secretary-General of the SRC, and who complies with all other requirements as contained in these Terms of Reference.
“Semester”:	ONE half of a calendar year, approved by the Council on the recommendation of Senate, for the academic activities of CUT.
“**Sports Council**”**:**	The Sports Council of CUT, as regulated in terms of **“Schedule H”**.
“SRC”:	The Students’ Representative Council of CUT, as democratically elected by CUT students in terms of these Terms of Reference.
“SRC Code of Conduct”:	The CUT-approved Code of Conduct of the CUT SRC, as outlined in **“Schedule A”**.
“SRC meeting”:	Any meeting scheduled in accordance with these Terms of Reference.
“Statute”:	The institutional Statute of CUT.
“Student”:	A person registered for a formal qualification at CUT.
“Student activities”:	All academic and extracurricular activities of CUT.
“Student organisations”:	Any officially registered and recognised students’ formation duly functioning within CUT, which is solely intended to address the diverse aspirations of students at an academic, social, religious and political level.
“Student Parliament”:	The body of student leaders, elected from all recognised structures, who meet to discuss University matters that affect the students, and who serves as an advisory body to the SRC, as regulated in terms of **“Schedule D”**.
“Student Services Council”:	The statutory body that reports to the CUT, in accordance with Section 27(3) of the Act.
“Residence and Accommodation Forum”:	The Student Residence and Accommodation Forum of CUT, as regulated in terms of **“Schedule G”**.
“Valid student card”:	The latest endorsed student card that is acceptable to CUT.
“Vice-Chancellor and Principal”:	The Chief Executive and Accounting Officer of CUT, and the person who is responsible for the management and administration of the University.

1.1. Unless otherwise indicated in these Terms of Reference, if a quorum or required majority of votes is expressed as a mathematical fraction, and it happens that the consequent quorum or majority is not an integral number, the next greater integral number shall constitute the quorum or majority of votes.

1.2. In these Terms of Reference, unless there is something in the context that repudiates such construction, words denoting the masculine gender or singular number shall be construed to include the feminine gender and plural number, respectively, and vice versa.

1.3. Interpretation: The correct interpretation of these Terms of Reference is vested with the Registrar of CUT.

1.4. In so far as a provision has been made or duty placed, in terms of these Terms of Reference, on the Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein), in the absence of an equivalent provision for the Welkom Campus, the duty will vest with the Deputy Manager: Welkom Campus.

2. PURPOSE

2.1. The SRC has been established in order to ensure that communication with all students occurs through a representative student body, and that such representative student body pledges to uphold the pursuit of academic freedom at CUT.

2.2. The Terms of Reference of the SRC serves the purpose of outlining the details and the procedural implementation of aspects of the Act (as amended) and the Statute of CUT with regards to the establishment and composition, manner of election, term of office, functions and privileges of the SRC.

3. OBJECTIVES OF THE SRC

3.1. To represent the interest of the students in a manner that is not bias, prejudicial or discriminatory in any form.

3.2. To ensure that communication with all students occurs through a representative student body, and that such a representative student body pledges to maintain high standards of academic excellence, thus upholding the pursuit of academic freedom at CUT.

3.3. To ensure that students understand their rights with regard to voting and nominating students for the election of the SRC.

3.4. To support the development of good student governance by encouraging student participation in various student structures.

3.5. To enhance and promote debate amongst students, thus creating a culture of openness and tolerance.

4. COMPOSITION

4.1. The SRC shall consist of not more than 25, and not fewer than 11 members.

4.2. The Sabbatical of the SRC shall act as Secretary at the meetings of the SRC.

4.3. The SRC comprises of the following:

4.3.1 **Bloemfontein campus:**

4.3.1.1 Campus President;
4.3.1.2 Deputy President;
4.3.1.3 Sabbatical/Secretary-General;
4.3.1.4 Finance Officer;
4.3.1.5 Academic Officer;
4.3.1.6 Constitution and Legal Affairs Officer;
4.3.1.7 Sports Officer;
4.3.1.8 Public Relations Officer;
4.3.1.9 Residence and Accommodation Officer;
4.3.1.10 Health and Welfare Officer;
4.3.1.11 Projects and Campaign Officer;
4.3.1.12 Student Affairs Officer;
4.3.1.13 Equity and Diversity Officer; and
4.3.1.14 Transformation Officer.

4.3.2 **Welkom campus:**
4.3.2.1 Campus President;
4.3.2.2 Deputy President;
4.3.2.3 Sabbatical/Secretary-General;
4.3.2.4 Finance Officer;
4.3.2.5 Academic and Transformation Officer;
4.3.2.6 Sports and Culture Officer;
4.3.2.7 Public Relations Officer;
4.3.2.8 Health and Welfare Officer;
4.3.2.9 Constitution and Legal Affairs Officer;
4.3.2.10 Projects and Campaign Officer;
4.3.2.11 Residence and Accommodation Officer; and
4.3.2.12 Student Affairs Officer.

4.4 The Executive Committee of the SRC comprises of the following:

4.4.1 **Bloemfontein campus:**

4.4.1.1 Campus President;
4.4.1.2 Deputy President;
4.4.1.3 Sabbatical/Secretary-General;
4.4.1.4 Finance Officer; and
4.4.1.5 Academic and Transformation Officer.

4.4.2 **Welkom campus:**

4.4.2.1 Campus President;
4.4.2.2 Deputy President;
4.4.2.3 Sabbatical/Secretary-General; and
4.4.2.4 Finance Officer.

4.5 The functions and responsibilities of the portfolios provided above are outlined in **"Schedule C"**.

5 FUNCTIONS

5.1 Pursuant to the functions of the SRC as contained in Section 8 of the CUT Statute, the SRC:

5.1.1 is the highest body of authority amongst students, and agreements between the SRC and the Council shall be binding on all students;

5.1.2 acts on behalf of CUT only with prior approval of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;

5.1.3 represents, co-ordinates and promotes students' interests, and shall be accountable at all times to the student mass;

5.1.4 must uphold the pursuit of academic freedom, which includes the following:

5.1.4.1 preserving and promoting the best interests of CUT, and the student community in particular;

5.1.4.2 performing all duties and responsibilities as agreed upon in meetings of the SRC, within the rules, policies, codes of conduct and procedures of CUT;

5.1.4.3 respecting and upholding the Constitution and the SRC Code of Conduct, regulated in terms of **"Schedule A"** of these Terms of Reference;

5.1.4.4 protecting and promoting the good image of the SRC at all times;

5.1.4.5 enhancing unity and co-operation amongst students;

5.1.4.6 managing societal and organisational life on campus, and rendering assistance, where necessary;

5.1.4.7 convening all general student meetings on campus;

5.1.4.8 remaining subject to the final authority of the Council at all times;

5.1.4.9 promoting an environment conducive to the holistic development of CUT students, in accordance with the policies, rules, codes of conduct and procedures of CUT;

5.1.4.10 representing students when involved in discussions with CUT, when serving on any committee of CUT, and during public appearances;

5.1.4.11 establishing structures, systems and domestic rules as may be necessary for students to articulate and express their opinions on all matters to be dealt with by the SRC on behalf of the students, provided that any such structure established by the SRC shall report to the SRC only, and shall have no official CUT status; provided further that the constitutional authority of the SRC is not inhibited in any way, and that the institutional policies, rules, regulations, procedures and codes of conduct of CUT are respected and adhered to at all times;

5.1.4.12 further allocating the budget for all student structures in consultation with the Registrar of CUT or his/her nominee;

5.1.4.13 operating on a non-discriminatory basis, and facilitating a culture of tolerance, peace and reconciliation amongst students;

5.1.4.14 adhering to, and ensuring the implementation of the approved language policy of CUT in all documents and activities of the SRC; and

5.1.4.15 promoting the transformation of CUT in accordance with the vision of CUT, and assisting, where possible, in the effective implementation of all resolutions of, but not limited to, the Council and official authoritative managerial structures, committees, bodies, where such resolutions are applicable to students.

5.2 As the SRC is not a legal entity, and with due regard to the CUT Statute, the SRC shall have no contractual capacity or legal competence of any nature on behalf of CUT. However, as a body mandated by all students, upon registration at CUT, to act on their behalf, and in accordance with the CUT Statute, any agreement between the SRC and CUT shall be legally enforceable.

5.3 The budget of the SRC shall be administered by CUT, as part of CUT's central budget, and in accordance with the financial policies, procedures and rules of CUT. No funds in the SRC budget may be used without the prior written approval of the Registrar or his/her nominee. No request for permission to use funds shall be submitted to the Registrar of CUT before the SRC Finance Officer, the SRC President and the SRC Sabbatical/Secretary-General have been consulted.

5.4 The outgoing SRC members shall be held individually and collectively accountable for all financial irregularities during their terms of office.

5.5 Any recommendation to the Registrar of CUT for the expenditure of funds in the SRC budget must be made in writing, after a two-thirds majority resolution has been passed in this regard by the SRC.

5.6 The SRC shall present recommendations with regard to the SRC budget for the next financial year to the Registrar of CUT on a date and at a time as indicated by the Registrar of CUT.

5.7 Money collected through fundraising efforts, as approved by CUT, or any other form of income generated by the SRC or any student organisation, must be handed over to CUT, and shall be dealt with in accordance with the policies, procedures, rules, regulations, etc. of CUT. No such funds or income shall be paid out to any member of the SRC or a student organisation.

5.8 A financial statement, which must be a true reflection of the state of the SRC’s financial affairs, shall be submitted by the SRC to the Registrar of CUT at the end of the SRC’s term of office.

5.9 At every scheduled SRC meeting, a report must be submitted regarding the SRC’s use of funds from the SRC budget, and such a report shall be available at any time for inspection by any student, as well as by the Registrar of CUT.

5.10 SRC members shall receive honoraria as determined by CUT from time to time, and such honoraria may be withheld by CUT if the SRC or a particular SRC member has failed to act in accordance with these Terms of Reference and the Code of Conduct, provided that the provision of such honoraria does not imply that the SRC or any member of the SRC is an employee of CUT.

5.11 For purposes of the implementation of the CUT Statute, the SRC may arrange, facilitate and co-ordinate student affairs on campus, as authorised in writing by the Registrar of CUT.

5.12 No SRC member other than the President may act as the official SRC spokesperson without the prior approval of the SRC, and no media statements may be made in the name of the SRC without the prior approval of the Registrar of CUT, provided that all media statements are made with due regard to the policies, procedures, rules and regulations of CUT.

5.13 The SRC shall liaise with the Student Parliament, where the Student Parliament will act as an advisory body to the SRC. The debate of the Student Parliament will be guided by the Code of Conduct for the Student Parliament, as regulated by **"Schedule E".**

5.14 The SRC President: Bloemfontein Campus and SRC President: Welkom Campus shall both represent the students on the CUT Council and other institutional structures of CUT:

5.14.1 internally; and

5.14.2 externally with the prior approval of the Registrar of CUT.

5.15 The SRC President: Bloemfontein Campus and SRC President: Welkom Campus shall both serve as Council members until the end of December of the applicable year.

5.16 Members of the SRC are committed, collectively and individually, to:

5.16.1 protect, promote and maintain the honour of CUT and its students;

5.16.2 at all times, act with due regard to the principles of fairness, justice, respectability, unity, dignity and equity;

5.16.3 assist in the protection of the basic human rights of all students;

5.16.4 execute resolutions of the SRC, and shall be held accountable to the SRC and the student mass;

5.16.5 strive for co-operation and communication between the students and other constituencies within CUT, and assisting in the co-ordination of activities that are of common interest to CUT and the students; and

5.16.6 perform the duties and functions as allocated to them by the SRC.

6 DELEGATIONS

6.1. The SRC may not delegate any accountability with regard to the functions and responsibilities of the SRC, as stipulated in these Terms of Reference.

6.2. The SRC may delegate responsibility for the execution of any function of the SRC, as stipulated in these Terms of Reference, to any one or more SRC members, on the conditions decided upon by the SRC at an SRC meeting. Full reports on such delegated responsibilities must be put before the next SRC meeting.

6.3. The Executive Committee of the SRC shall have the following delegated powers, which may be withdrawn at any time by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or by a majority decision of the SRC, either wholly or in part:

6.3.1. to effectively and efficiently exercise those powers delegated to it by the SRC;

6.3.2. to establish and select standing or portfolio committees, which shall be chaired by non-Executive members of the SRC, in terms of the Terms of Reference;

6.3.3. to attend to the day-to-day administration of the SRC in representing student matters and interests;

6.3.4. to report regularly to the SRC and the Registrar of CUT with regard to its activities, and to promptly provide the SRC and the Registrar of CUT with the minutes of all meetings;

6.3.5. to promote effective communication within its own ranks, as well as with the SRC, established committees and subcommittees;

6.3.6. to administer all funds received, in accordance with the policies, procedures, rules and regulations of CUT;

6.3.7. to prepare and present quarterly and annual reports on all the activities performed during its term of office;

6.3.8. to keep comprehensive minutes of all its meetings, and to submit these, as official minutes, to the SRC;

6.3.9. to ensure maximum distribution or sharing of responsibilities (division of labour) amongst members in order to effectuate broad representation and participation by each member of the SRC; and

6.3.10. to receive quarterly reports from all SRC members on all their activities, and submit these to the responsible staff member at Student Services, as well as to the Registrar of CUT.

6.4. Where an SRC member has been appointed to represent the SRC on an official managerial or governing committee of CUT (including any official board/Council/Senate/working group), such a member shall represent the SRC on such a committee with full delegated powers, provided that the person's appointment has been executed and performed in accordance with the procedures stipulated in the CUT Statute, or by a majority vote of the SRC. An SRC member representing the SRC on such a committee must provide full reports on the activities of the committee at every SRC meeting.

7. ELIGIBILITY AND ELECTION OF SRC MEMBERS

7.1. To be eligible for nomination as a candidate for the SRC, the candidate must:

7.1.1. identify and associate himself/herself with the mission and vision of CUT;

7.1.2. be a full-time registered student at CUT;

7.1.3. not have been previously found guilty and convicted of an offence by CUT or a court of law;

7.1.4. not have been found guilty of a serious misconduct by CUT or any higher education institution;

7.1.5. have been a student for a minimum of THREE semesters;

7.1.6. have passed at least 60% (SIXTY PERCENT) of his/her registered credit-bearing subjects in the previous year (in the case of year-course students) or semester (in the case of semester

students) at CUT, and, once elected, such a member will have to maintain the 60% (SIXTY PERCENT) pass rate for all such subjects obtained during the exam period ending in the academic year following elections, and such standard should be maintained for the duration of his/her term in office;

7.1.7. not be undergoing any practical training exceeding ONE month for any part of the period referred to in terms of paragraph 7.1.2; and

7.1.8. SRC members who meet the eligibility requirement may be re-elected, and may serve for a total of TWO consecutive terms.

7.2. To be eligible to be nominated as a candidate for Sabbatical/Secretary-General, the following applies:

7.2.1. The candidate must be in possession of at least a BTech or any postgraduate qualification.

7.2.2. The term of office of the Sabbatical/Secretary-General shall extend from January to December of the applicable year. The SRC President: Bloemfontein Campus and SRC President: Welkom Campus shall both serve as Council members until the end of December of the applicable year.

7.2.3. The Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC shall suspend his/her studies for the duration of the year in question to occupy the office full time.

7.2.4. The candidate shall not have been previously found guilty and convicted of an offence by CUT or a court of law.

7.3 The procedure for the election of SRC members is outlined in **"Schedule B"** of these Terms of Reference

8 ELECTIONS

8.1 Nominations must be signed by EIGHT students with the right to vote, and must be countersigned by the nominee.

8.2 A student shall have the right to vote if, and so long as he/she is registered as a full-time/part-time year or semester student for a learning programme at CUT, as on the day of the election, or is undergoing practical training, and he/she has paid the minimum required fees.

8.3 The system of election of the SRC shall be that of non-proportional representation (NPR). Therefore, any student shall be eligible to stand and contest for a position in the SRC as an individual student.

8.4 Any election of the SRC shall be conducted by secret ballot.

8.5 The Vice-Chancellor and Principal or his/her nominee may, after consultation with the existing SRC, outsource the management and co-ordination of the SRC election to a reputable supplier, to be selected and appointed in terms of CUT's policies, procedures, rules and regulations to determine the outcome of such election.

8.6 Following the election process, all successful candidates who are to serve on the SRC shall be required to complete a performance tool and/or performance indicator, as developed by CUT from time to time, and which performance tool/indicator shall be used to review the performance of an SRC member as and when necessary.

9 MEETINGS

9.1 The Standard Rules of Order and the Code of Conduct for Committee Members are applicable to the SRC, unless inconsistent with the context of, and/or unless otherwise stipulated in, these Terms of Reference.

9.2 Except during official CUT holidays, the SRC shall convene a meeting at least once every 21 days, including Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays. The meetings shall be scheduled in advance by the Sabbatical/Secretary-General in the official Year Programme of CUT, which shall be provided by the Sabbatical/Secretary-General to every SRC member at the beginning of his/her term of office. Members shall be notified by the Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the date, time, venue and agenda of every meeting at least 48 hours prior to such meeting, in the form of a letter.

9.3 An urgent SRC meeting may be convened by the Sabbatical/Secretary-General on instruction of the SRC President or the Executive Committee, or on the written request of any FOUR members of the SRC. Members shall be informed in writing by the Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the date, time, venue and agenda of the urgent meeting at least 12 hours prior to such a meeting.

9.4 The agenda of an SRC meeting shall be compiled in consultation with members of the SRC, and documents and matters referred by the Registrar to the SRC for comments or action must be placed on the agenda of the next SRC meeting.

9.5 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) plus ONE of the SRC members in office shall constitute a quorum. If a quorum is not constituted, the meeting shall be postponed and rescheduled.

9.6 Absence from an SRC meeting, as scheduled in the CUT Year Programme, may constitute misconduct if no valid reason for such absence can be provided in writing to the Registrar of CUT or his/her nominee.

9.7 Decisions of the SRC shall be taken by means of a majority of votes, where each SRC member who is entitled to vote represents ONE vote.

9.8 All decisions taken at SRC meetings must be executed before the subsequent meeting is convened.

9.9 The Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC shall ensure that minutes of the proceedings of each SRC meeting are kept, and that they are made available to SRC members and the Registrar of CUT within SEVEN days after the conclusion of the meeting.

9.10 The minutes of an SRC meeting shall be tabled for approval at the next ordinary SRC meeting, and thereafter signed by the Chairperson of the previous meeting. The minutes thus approved and signed shall be made available at the reasonable request of any interested party within FIVE days after approval thereof.

9.11 A student who is not an SRC member may attend a meeting of the SRC after submitting a formal letter at least SEVEN days prior to the meeting, requesting approval to attend such a meeting. Once approval has been granted by the SRC, he/she shall only have such speaking rights as decided upon by the SRC.

10 MASS MEETINGS

10.1 The SRC may convene a mass meeting in compliance with the policies, procedures, rules and regulations of CUT.

10.2 Notice of the date, time and venue of a mass meeting, as well as the proposed agenda, shall be given to the Registrar of CUT, and shall be placed on all CUT noticeboards at least SEVEN days prior to such a meeting, provided that the Registrar may condone a shorter notification period if valid grounds exist.

10.3 The SRC shall hold at least ONE mass meeting per semester during their term of office.

10.4 The SRC President shall deliver a Political Report; the SRC Sabbatical/Secretary-General shall deliver an Organisational Report; and the SRC Finance Officer shall deliver a Financial Report at the mass meeting of the SRC.

10.5 The SRC President or, in his/her absence, a person appointed by the SRC by a majority vote, shall chair a mass meeting. The Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC shall act as Secretary at a mass meeting.

10.6 Unless inconsistent with the context, CUT's Standard Rules of Order and Code of Conduct shall apply at all mass meetings.

10.7 If the SRC receives a written request for a mass meeting, signed by at least 1 000 students, and accompanied by a written motion for consideration by the meeting, the SRC may, in consultation with the Registrar of CUT, and in compliance with the policies, procedures, rules, regulations, etc. of CUT, convene a mass meeting, provided that only the matter that necessitated the meeting shall be discussed at such a mass meeting; provided further that disciplinary measures may be taken against the students who requested such a meeting if such students should fail to attend the subsequent mass meeting.

10.8 An attendance of 5% (FIVE PER CENT) of all CUT students shall constitute a quorum at a mass meeting.

10.9 If a quorum is not constituted at the meeting, the President shall postpone and reschedule the mass meeting.

10.10 A resolution shall be adopted by a majority of votes of the students present, except in the case of motions of no confidence, which shall be passed by a TWO-THIRDS majority of the votes of the members present at the mass meeting.

10.11 As a mass meeting has decision-making powers, resolutions passed at a mass meeting shall be regarded as mandates to the SRC.

10.12 At the subsequent SRC meeting, the resolutions of the mass meeting shall be discussed by the SRC, and the matters shall be dealt with in accordance with the functions of the SRC.

10.13 The Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC must make the draft minutes available to the students by means of publication on the noticeboards, and must submit the draft minutes to the Registrar of CUT, within SEVEN days after the mass meeting. The notice must also indicate the agenda of the next SRC meeting.

10.14 Minutes of the mass meeting shall be confirmed as the first item on the agenda at the subsequent SRC meeting. Students who were present at the particular mass meeting have speaking and voting rights during the approval of the minutes of the mass meeting, after which such students shall be excused from the SRC meeting.

10.15 The minutes of a mass meeting during which a motion of no confidence was tabled shall be submitted to the subsequent meeting of the student masses for approval, and shall thereafter be signed by the Chairperson. Students who were present at the general meeting in question have speaking and voting rights during the approval of such minutes. The minutes thus approved and signed shall be the only official account of the proceedings of the relevant meeting, and shall be available at the reasonable request of any interested party within SEVEN days after the approval of the minutes.

10.16 The Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC shall keep a register of all resolutions of mass meetings, as well as copies of all documents considered by the students during a mass meeting, and this register, including the documents, shall be available at the reasonable request of any interested party.

11 RIGHT TO VOTE

11.1 A student as defined in these Terms of Reference and the CUT Statute may vote during mass meetings and SRC elections if, and so long as he/she is registered as a full-time/part-time year or semester student for a learning programme at CUT as on the day of the election, or he/she is undergoing practical training, and he/she has paid the minimum required fees.

11.2 There shall be no right to vote by proxy.

11.3 The President of the SRC shall have an ordinary and deciding/casting vote at SRC meetings only.

12 SUSPENSION OF MEMBERSHIP

12.1 The membership of any member of the SRC shall be automatically terminated if:

12.1.3 he/she is no longer a student at CUT;

12.1.4 he/she submits a written resignation to the Registrar of CUT;

12.1.5 he/she fails to attend THREE consecutive meetings of the SRC, unless the reasons provided for his/her absence are considered to be valid by the Registrar of CUT;

12.1.6 his/her term of office expires;

12.1.7 he/she has been found guilty of a criminal offence, with no option of a fine, in a criminal court;

12.1.8 he/she does not meet any of the eligibility requirement in terms of paragraph 5; and

12.1.9 a disciplinary committee of CUT imposes a penalty to the effect that the member is expelled from the SRC.

12.2 If a member of the SRC is found guilty of misconduct by a disciplinary committee of CUT, such a student’s membership to the SRC may be suspended permanently or temporarily, depending on the gravity of the misconduct, as ruled by the disciplinary committee. Any alleged violation of

the student rules by an SRC member must therefore be dealt with in accordance with the official disciplinary rules, policies and procedures of CUT.

12.3 Where the SRC and/or Registrar of CUT becomes aware that an SRC member is in breach of any of the provisions contained in paragraph 12.1, the Registrar must inform the relevant SRC member in writing of the reasons for the automatic suspension of the services of an SRC member.

12.4 Any alleged violation of the Code of Conduct for Committee Members must be investigated in accordance with the procedures as stipulated in the Code of Conduct for Committee Members, unless otherwise decided by the Registrar. Thereafter, the SRC may, by way of a majority vote, refer such alleged violation for disciplinary investigation, which may, amongst other possible penalties, result in the expulsion of the SRC member.

12.5 Any alleged violation of the Standard Rules of Order for Committee Members must be dealt with in accordance with the stipulations of the Rules of Order for Committee Members, unless otherwise decided by the Registrar. The President of the SRC may refer persistent violation of the Standard Rules of Order by an SRC member for disciplinary investigation, which may, amongst other possible penalties, result in the expulsion of the SRC member.

13 VACANCIES

13.1 When a vacancy arises in the SRC, for whatever reason, the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes for such a vacant portfolio during the election will be appointed to the SRC to fill the vacancy, provided that such a candidate accepts the appointment to the SRC, and that he/she meets all the eligibility requirements in terms of paragraph 7.

13.2 In the event that the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes is unable to occupy such a position, for whatever reason, the person who secured the third-highest number of votes will be appointed to the SRC to fill the vacancy, provided that he/she accepts the appointment, and that he/she meets the eligibility requirements in terms of paragraph 7.

13.3 In the event that no candidate, as stated in paragraph 13.1 and 13.2 above, is available or eligible to fill the vacancy, the Election Commission shall be requested to hold a by-election to fill the vacancy, and shall do so within a period of FOUR weeks (excluding weeks falling in examination or recess periods) of being requested to do so, and provided further that no by-election shall be held after 1 June of every calendar year, unless more than 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) of the SRC members have vacated office.

13.4 When a vacancy arises, as contemplated in paragraphs 13.1 to 13.3 above, the Executive Committee of the SRC must inform the Student Development Officer of the vacancy. The Student Development Officer must also inform the Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein) and/or the Deputy Manager: Welkom Campus of the vacancy.

14 RESHUFFLING

14.1 The Executive Committee of the SRC may propose to reshuffle the portfolios of SRC members by way of recommendation, in writing, to the SRC, for purposes of optimum performance of the SRC, and which recommendation must be based on, but not limited to, the following considerations:

14.1.3 poor performance in respect of a member’s portfolio;

14.1.4 failure to contribute to mass student development, as envisaged by the CUT Statute;

14.1.5 promotion of self-development whilst serving as a member of the SRC; and

14.1.6 failure to meet any performance tools or performance indicators, as developed by CUT from time to time.

14.2 The Executive Committee must provide its recommendation(s) in writing to the SRC within SEVEN days of reaching its decision to propose a reshuffle.

14.3 The Executive Committee must convene a meeting of the SRC within TWO days of submitting its recommendation(s) to the SRC, where a final decision of the SRC must be made by a majority of its members present regarding the proposed reshuffling.

14.4 Should the majority of the SRC agree to a reshuffle, the Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC must, through the Office of the Student Development Officer, inform the Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein) and/or the Deputy Manager: Welkom Campus of the proposed reshuffling within SEVEN days of the SRC's decision to reshuffle the respective SRC portfolios.

14.5 The Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein) and/or the Deputy Manager: Welkom Campus must, through the Office of the Deputy Registrar: Student Services, inform the Registrar of the decision of the SRC to reshuffle its portfolios, and must keep the Registrar abreast of the process to unfold.

14.6 The Student Development Officer, in consultation with the Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein) and/or the Deputy Manager: Welkom Campus, must oversee and/or preside over the reshuffling process, and, in so doing, assess the reason(s) for the decision to reshuffle against the considerations listed in terms of paragraph 14.1 above.

14.7 The reshuffling of any portfolios within the SRC may only take place after 1 March, but by no later than 1 June, of every calendar year.

15 PORTFOLIO RESPONSIBILITIES

15.1 SRC members shall be collectively and individually responsible for the proper implementation of, and adherence to these Terms of Reference. To this end, the SRC must divide tasks and responsibilities amongst its members in a manner compatible with these Terms of Reference, and resolutions in this regard shall always be passed by way of a majority vote.

15.2 The Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC shall keep and update an index of the tasks and responsibilities of each SRC member, as listed in accordance with **"Schedule C"**, and must make this list available to every member of the SRC, as well as to the Registrar of CUT.

15.3 The functions and responsibilities of each of the portfolios of the SRC are outlined in "**Schedule C**".

16 INTERNAL DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the event of any dispute arising between SRC members in connection with the functions of the SRC, as described in these Terms of Reference, the members shall comply with the provisions of the following dispute-settlement procedure:

16.1 Declaration of dispute (Step 1)

The aggrieved member(s) shall declare the dispute in writing to the Dispute Resolution Committee of the SRC. Such a notice shall set out the nature of the dispute, as well as the proposed date and arrangements for a dispute meeting.

16.2 Answering statements (Step 2)

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the members, the answering member(s) shall serve the aggrieved member(s) with an answering statement, responding to the allegations in the statement of dispute, within FIVE days of receipt of the notice of a dispute. They shall also set out a statement of their position in relation to the solution desired, and the proposed arrangements for the dispute meeting.

16.3 Meeting of the members (Step 3)

The members shall meet within FIVE working days after the answering statement has been received by the aggrieved member.

Further meetings of the members may be held, if deemed necessary, and by mutual agreement between the parties to the dispute.

16.4 Further dispute-settlement options (Step 4)

(a) If, at the aforesaid or any subsequent meeting, the members are unable to resolve the dispute, any party may refer the dispute for either mediation or arbitration, in which case the Registrar shall act as mediator/arbitrator.

(b) Disputes regarding the interpretation of the SRC Terms of Reference shall be referred to the Registrar. If the dispute is not resolved, the matter will be referred to Mancom. If Mancom is unable to resolve the dispute, the matter will be referred to the Executive Committee of Council.

(c) Disputes pertaining to matters of policy and principle, as contained in these Terms of Reference, shall be settled by the SRC by means of a majority decision, subject to the approval of the Registrar.

(d) The Registrar or his/her nominee shall monitor, facilitate and ensure the smooth settlement of any dispute, in accordance with the procedures specified in this paragraph (paragraph 16).

16.5 Composition of the Dispute Resolution Committee

(a) The SRC Deputy Presidents from both the Bloemfontein and Welkom campuses shall serve as members of the Dispute Resolution Committee of the SRC of each campus, and shall be guided by the SRC's Code of Conduct.

(b) The Sabbatical/Secretary-Generals from the Bloemfontein and Welkom campuses shall chair the Dispute Resolution Committee.

(c) The Constitution and Legal Affairs Officers from both campuses shall be members of the Dispute Resolution Committee, and shall be responsible for the initiation of the dispute-resolution proceedings, and the facilitation of the procedures stipulated in this paragraph (paragraph 16).

(d) The Student Development Officer: Student Governance (Bloemfontein) and Student Development Officer: Student Life (Welkom) shall form part of the Dispute Resolution Committee at the individual campuses.

(e) In the event that the procedures stipulated in this paragraph are initiated against a member of the Dispute Resolution Committee, then that member shall be replaced by a temporary member, as elected by the Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein campus) and/or Deputy Manager: Welkom Campus.

17 DISSOLUTION

Council has the authority to dissolve the SRC.

18 AMENDMENT AND REVIEW OF THE TERMS OF REFERENCE

18.1 With due regard to the Act and the CUT Statute, any proposed amendment or addition to, or deletion from, these Terms of Reference must be considered at an SRC meeting.

18.2 After consultation with the SRC, the Registrar of CUT refers the Terms of Reference to Council for approval.

18.3 The SRC Terms of Reference will be reviewed after every five years, at the consent of the Registrar, or earlier by way of notice to the Registrar, informing him/her of the need for premature review.

19 REGULATIONS, RULES AND PROCEDURES

Regulations, rules and procedures to bring expression to certain clauses in the Terms of Reference could be developed as an addendum to the SRC Terms of Reference.

20 RELATED DOCUMENTS

20.1 CUT Statute;
20.2 CUT Standard Rules of Order;
20.3 CUT Code of Conduct for Committee Members;
20.4 CUT language policy;
20.5 Schedule A-H; and
20.6 Annexure 01-02.

21 COMPLIANCE OFFICER

The Registrar is the Compliance Officer.

22. RESPONSIBLE OFFICER

The Deputy Registrar: Student Services is the Responsible Officer.

SCHEDULE A: CODE OF CONDUCT OF THE SRC

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

1. PURPOSE OF A CODE OF CONDUCT

1.1 The purpose of this Code of Conduct is to contribute to the development of high ethical standards within the SRC. Whilst the Code contains rules, its values and principles should underpin the behaviour of SRC members.

1.2 An awareness, understanding and adherence to the Code are thus important to enhance professionalism, and help to ensure confidence in the SRC.

1.3 The Code is intended to complement and reinforce, rather than replace, the principles of the SRC stated in the Terms of Reference.

2. VALUES AND PRINCIPLES

The terms values, ethics and conduct are often used interchangeably. In order to minimise misunderstanding of the terminology used in this Code, the following definitions will apply:

- Ethics: What ought to be the ideals of what is just, good and proper.
- Values: The commonly held beliefs that guide judgement about what is good and proper, and from which ethical principles derive,
- Code of Conduct: The rules that translate ideals and values into everyday practice.
- Conduct: The actual behaviour and actions of members.

Certain values and principles, such as integrity, impartiality, political consciousness, transformation, discipline, freedom of association and freedom of thought, have always been part of the ethical standards of the student movement. Values reinforce each other, and provide the basis for a stronger ethical culture. Rules also play a role in safeguarding ethical standards, as they will govern aspects of SRC members' behaviour. Rules play a crucial role in guiding one's conduct, and where rules have been put in place, they must be adhered to.

2.1 Responsiveness and impartiality

The SRC exists to, *inter alia*, promote, protect and advance the interests of all students, regardless of, but not limited, to race, class, gender, nationality, sexual orientation, religion, age, political affiliation or ideology, and to give effect to the policies of the SRC. Decisions made, or seen to be made, must be impartial, and must be free from any direct or indirect discrimination and/or prejudice.

2.2 Accountability

Accountability is fundamental to good governance, and is one of the essential elements of ethical administration and conduct. The perception of the student body on the state of the SRC's governance and administration is principally determined by whether the SRC is seen to account for its actions.

2.2.1 SRC members:
2.2.1.1 must adhere to laws of the country, and the policies and rules of the SRC, and must not pursue their own interests;
2.2.1.2 are accountable for the quality of their dealings; and
2.2.1.3 are required to deal equitably, justly and responsibly with all students and student groups.

2.3 Leadership

It is of the utmost importance that a culture of ethical behaviour is manifested in the SRC, and that SRC members exhibit the highest ethical standards in carrying out their duties. In this regard, SRC members must provide leadership in the area of ethics and understanding the Code of Conduct. The SRC should treat all people they interact with fairly, and with courtesy and sensitivity.

2.4 Communication

Effective communication is vital to enable the effective planning, organising and performing of the SRC's activities.

It is important to note that members of the SRC may only communicate with the media if they are authorised to do so in terms of the SRC Terms of Reference and the policies of the institution. A member must thus not release information to the public if she/he does not have the necessary authority to do so.

SRC members who make public comments in their personal capacity must make it clear that they act in their personal capacity. When making such comments, they must avoid using their position as SRC members or using confidential information for personal gain, and as such putting the SRC or CUT in a position of harm and disrepute.

Members of the SRC shall not engage themselves in hate speech, or utter racist, sexist, insulting and disparaging remarks about individuals or organisations. Any member who engages in behaviour referred to above shall be brought before the disciplinary committee.

2.5 Management of misconduct

An ethical culture cannot be developed in an environment where there is no effective mechanism for the detection, investigation and institution of misconduct.

Prompt and decisive disciplinary action should be seen as a means of reinforcing high standards. Action in this regard can demonstrate to the student body and the general public that the SRC is committed to eliminating unethical conduct.

2.6 Confidentiality of official information

A fundamental rule on the use of official information is that members of the SRC must not disclose any official information to any persons unless they are acting:

i. in the course of their official duties;
ii. with the authority of the SRC in terms of the SRC Terms of Reference or CUT Statue; or
iii. for any other lawful purposes.

SRC members should not misuse information gained in their official capacity in seeking to take advantage for personal reasons. They should take care to maintain the highest integrity and secrecy with regards to the official information/documents for which they are responsible.

2.6 Disciplinary code and procedures

The primary purpose of the disciplinary code is to promote mutual respect between members of the SRC, and to avert and correct unacceptable conduct. The disciplinary code applies equally to all SRC members.

3. PRINCIPLES OF DISCIPLINE

The following principles inform the disciplinary code and procedures of the SRC:

3.1 discipline is a corrective measure, and not a punitive one;

3.2 discipline must be applied in a prompt, fair and consistent manner;

3.3 if a member of the SRC commits misconduct that is also a criminal offence, the criminal disciplinary procedure shall continue as separate procedures; and

3.4 disciplinary proceedings do not replace or seek to imitate court proceedings.

4. ACTS OF MISCONDUCT

The code recognises one category of misconduct by members of the SRC.

4.1 General offences

An SRC member found guilty of the offences listed below will be guilty of having committed a general offence, and will be subject to a disciplinary enquiry:

4.1.1 rowdy and aggressive behaviour;

4.1.2 abusive and disrespectful behaviour to other members and/or office bearers;

4.1.3 gossiping maliciously to sow disharmony within the SRC;

4.1.4 intentionally and maliciously sabotaging the activities of the SRC;

4.1.5 deliberately acting on behalf of other organisations, groups or persons to the detriment of the SRC;

4.1.6 wilfully and intentionally destroying the organisational infrastructure or capacity of the SRC;

4.1.7 wilfully and intentionally creating divisions within the ranks of the SRC;

4.1.8 behaving dishonestly in respect of the property of the SRC;

4.1.9 wilfully disclosing confidential information of the SRC;

4.1.10 behaving in such a way as to provide serious divisions and a breakdown of unity in the SRC;

4.1.11 persistently and without cause undermining the respect for, or impeding the functioning of, the structures of the SRC;

4.1.12 engaging in organised factional activity that goes outside the recognised norms of free debate in a manner that threatens the unity of the SRC;

4.1.13 negligent disregard of SRC and CUT property;

4.1.14 interfering and disrupting the orderly functioning of the SRC; and

4.1.15 any negligent behaviour that harms or threatens to harm the SRC and/or its members.

5. DISCIPLINARY ENQUIRY

i. A formal inquiry constituted by the SRC Executive should be held.
ii. The Sabbatical/ Secretary-General shall be the Chairperson of the disciplinary hearing.
iii. The SRC Executive must appoint someone to investigate the allegations, and to lead the evidence in a hearing.

5.1 Notice of enquiry

5.1.1 An accused member must be given notice of the charges being levelled against him/her at least FIVE working days before the date of the hearing.

5.1.2 The member must sign receipt of the notice. If the member refuses to sign receipt of the notice, it must be given to the member in the presence of a fellow member or student who shall sign in confirmation that the notice was conveyed to the member.

5.2 The written notice of the disciplinary hearing must contain the following:

5.2.1 a description of the allegations of misconduct, and the main evidence on which the SRC will rely;

5.2.2 details of the time, place and venue of the hearing; and

5.2.3 information on the rights of the member to be represented by a fellow member or student, and to bring witnesses to the hearing.

6. CONSTITUTING A DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE

The Disciplinary Committee (DC) shall be convened as follows:

6.1 Secretary-General, who shall be the convener and Chairperson of the DC;

6.2 Central President, who shall be the Deputy Chairperson of the DC;

6.3 two campus Presidents, delegated by the SRC; and

6.4 Constitution and Legal Affairs Officer.

7. CONDUCTING THE DISCIPLINARY HEARING

7.1 The disciplinary hearing must be held within TEN working days after the notice of enquiry is delivered to the member.

7.2 In terms of the Terms of Reference, the Sabbatical/Secretary-General shall chair the disciplinary hearing.

7.3 If the member wishes, he/she may be represented in the hearing by a fellow member or student.

7.4 In a disciplinary hearing, neither the SRC, nor the member, may be represented by a legal practitioner.

7.5 If the member fails to attend the hearing, and the Chairperson concludes that the member did not have a valid reason for such absence, the hearing may continue in the member's absence.

7.6 The Chairperson must keep a record of the notice of the disciplinary hearing, and of the proceedings of the meeting.

7.7 The Chairperson will read the notice for the record, and will start the hearing.

7.8 The designated representative of the SRC will lead evidence on the misconduct leading to the hearing. The accused member or his/her representative may question any witness introduced by the designated representative of the SRC.

7.9 The accused member will be given an opportunity to lead evidence. The designated representative of the SRC may question the witnesses.

7.10 The Chairperson and members of the DC may ask any witness questions for clarification purposes.

7.11 Before deciding on a sanction, the Chairperson and DC must give the member an opportunity to present relevant circumstances in mitigation. The designated representative of the SRC may also present aggravating circumstances.

7.12 If the DC finds the member guilty of misconduct, the Chairperson must inform the member of the finding, and of the reasons for it.

7.13 The Chairperson must communicate the final outcome of the hearing to the member and the SRC at large within TEN working days after the conclusion of the disciplinary enquiry.

8 Sanctions

A member of the SRC who is guilty of a general offence may be sanctioned by the SRC as follows, depending on the extent of the offence:

8.1 corrective counselling;

8.2 verbal warning;

8.3 written warning;

8.4 final written warning;

8.5 a minimum fine of R50.00 (FIFTY RAND) and a maximum fine of R200.00 (TWO HUNDRED RAND);

8.6 loss of SRC privileges, and exclusion from activities and official functions of the SRC; and

8.7 suspension from occupying the SRC's office.

Corrective counselling or reprimand shall be in the presence of fellow members. The objective of a reprimand shall not be to humiliate the person, but to remind him/her and the entire membership of the standards expected of SRC members, and to reinforce a sense of unity and shared values in the SRC.

If the disciplinary hearing finds a member to have committed misconduct by committing a serious or grave offence against the SRC, the case shall be referred to the Registrar, via institutional channels.

9 Appeal

9.1 A member who has been found guilty of an offence shall have the right to appeal to the Deputy Registrar: Student Services.

9.2 A member must submit an appeal to the Office of the Deputy Registrar: Student Services within TEN working days of receiving the formal decision of the DC.

9.3 In the appeal, the member must state the following:

9.3.1 the decision being appealed;

9.3.2 the reasons for the appeal, together with supporting documentation; and

9.3.3 the remedy being sought.

9.4 The Office of the Deputy Registrar: Student Services must finalise the appeal of the member within TEN working days of receipt of the appeal.

SCHEDULE B: ELECTORAL REGULATIONS

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

Purpose and objectives of the regulation

CHAPTER 2

Appointment and composition of the commission

CHAPTER 3

Functions of the commission

CHAPTER 4

Appointment and duties of party agents

CHAPTER 5

SRC Model of Elections

CHAPTER 6

Registration of student political organisations

CHAPTER 7

Nominations and withdrawals of candidates

CHAPTER 8

Voting procedures

CHAPTER 1: PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES

1.1 Purpose

These regulations serve to regulate the activities of students, student organisations, independent candidates, and Independent Electoral Commission (IEC)/private service providers during CUT SRC elections.

1.2 Objectives

These regulations intend to strengthen constitutional democracy and transparency, and to promote democratic electoral processes.

CHAPTER 2: APPOINTMENT AND COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

2.1 Appointment of an Independent Electoral Commission (IEC)

The Vice-Chancellor and Principal or his/her nominee, in consultation with the SRC in office, shall annually procure the services of an independent service provider to administer SRC elections.

2.2 Composition of the independent service provider

The service provider shall be constituted similarly to the internal structure of the IEC of South Africa, in concurrence with CUT.

2.3 Appointment of the Logistical Support Team (LST)

The LST will account to the Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein), who shall be responsible for the administration of resources relating to elections.

2.4 Composition of the LST:

2.4.1 SRC President (not standing for elections);

2.4.2 SRC Sabbatical/Secretary-General; and

2.4.3 ONE representative from the Office of the Manager: Governance and Student Life (Bloemfontein).

CHAPTER 3: FUNCTIONS OF THE INDEPENDENT SERVICE PROVIDER

3.1 The duties of the independent service provider include, *inter alia*, to:

3.1.1 facilitate and manage the SRC election process in its entirety, in accordance with these election regulations;

3.1.2 co-opt students not running for election or CUT staff members, as and when it deems it necessary;

3.1.3 determine other election logistics, such as designing ballot papers, ballot boxes and voting compartments; appointing election officials; and educating voters;

3.1.4 maintain a voters' roll, as provided by CUT;

3.1.5 ensure and promote conditions that are conducive for free and fair elections, and make a declaration at the end of the election process, declaring/announcing whether or not the elections were free and fair;

3.1.6 declare the election results within the period specified in these regulations, unless expressly prohibited thereto by a court order from the High Court;

3.1.7 develop an SRC Election Programme of Action;

3.1.8 compile and maintain a register for parties contesting elections;

3.1.9 promote co-operation between students, electorates and student organisations;

3.1.10 inform students running for elections that disputes must be submitted in writing; and

3.1.11 fairly adjudicate disputes that may arise from or between parties contesting elections expeditiously.

3.2 Duties of the Presiding Officer

3.2.1 The Presiding Officer is accountable to the Provincial Head of the IEC of South Africa or his/her nominees, and his/her duties are, *inter alia,* to:

3.2.1.1 co-ordinate and supervise voting at the polling station;

3.2.1.2 represent the IEC Provincial Head/head of the service provider at the polling station;

3.2.1.3 ensure that voting is conducted in a free, fair and orderly manner;

3.2.1.4 ensure a steady movement of voters through the polling stations;

3.2.1.5 record objections by voters, agents and observers;

3.2.1.6 report any disturbance to the Provincial Head/head of the service provider, after consultation with the Registrar;

3.2.1.7 record voter turnout during specified time slots; and

3.2.1.8 perform any other duty as the Provincial Head may determine and allocate.

3.3 Duties of the LST

3.3.1 Set up the election office on the CUT campus.

3.3.2 Compile a schedule of election activities.

3.3.3 Meet with the officials of the IEC/service provider to explain the election process.

3.3.4 Facilitate the marketing of the election on campus.

3.3.5 Provide support in obtaining and advertising the voters' roll.

3.3.6 Distribute nomination forms for candidates on request.

3.3.7 Ensure that materials, equipment and resources required for elections are available.

3.3.8 Manage the election budget.

3.3.9 Perform administrative and logistical tasks.

CHAPTER 4: APPOINTMENT AND DUTIES OF PARTY AGENTS

4.1 Appointment of party agents

4.1.1 Students organisations shall be entitled to appoint TWO party agents.

4.1.2 The following information must be submitted to the Electoral Commission:

4.1.2.1 full names, surname(s) and student number(s) of the person(s) appointed as party agent(s); and

4.1.2.2 name of the organisation appointing such a person(s) as party agent(s).

4.2 Eligibility of/criteria for party agents

4.2.1 A party agent must have a clean institutional disciplinary track record, i.e. he/she should be a law-abiding citizen without a criminal record or record of institutional misconduct.

4.2.2 Only senior registered students will be eligible to serve as party agents.

4.3 Duties of the party agents

4.3.1 Party agents are allowed to :

4.3.1.1 observe proceedings concerning results, voting, counting, and determining and declaring results;

4.3.1.2 represent their student organisations and candidates at all meetings of, and interactions with, the Electoral Commission; and

4.3.1.3 encourage credible, free and fair elections.

4.3.2. Agents may not interfere with the proceedings.

4.3.3. The absence of party agents does not invalidate election proceedings.

4.3.4. Party agents must:

4.3.4.1 comply with orders issued by an Electoral Commission;

4.3.1.2 monitor the voting process;

4.3.1.3 encourage their members and supporters to display tolerance towards other organisations and candidates;

4.3.1.4 support the right of organisations and candidates to campaign freely; and

4.3.1.5 refrain from behaving disorderly or in any manner that hinders the smooth running of the election proceedings.

4.4 Sanction(s) for misconduct

4.4.1 Automatic removal from the voting station by the Presiding Officer.

4.4.2 Depending on the magnitude of the misconduct, the party agent may face institutional disciplinary processes and criminal charges.

4.4.3 In the event that the behaviour of the party agent substantially seeks to undermine the election processes, CUT may suspend him/her with immediate effect.

4.4.4 The party agent should be afforded an opportunity to give reasons, in writing, why the suspension should not remain in force for the duration of the elections.

CHAPTER 5: SRC MODEL OF ELECTIONS

The system of elections shall be by non-proportional representation **(NPR)**; i.e., any student shall be eligible to stand and contest for a position in the SRC as an individual student. Thus, a candidate with the most student votes in an SRC election becomes the incumbent SRC member for the portfolio for which the candidate has contested.

CHAPTER 6: REGISTRATION OF STUDENT POLITICAL ORGANISATIONS

6. Requirements for eligibility to participate in the SRC elections

6.1 The student organisations must submit a fully completed registration form, as provided by the independent service provider, for such a purpose.

6.2 The student organisations must submit the following details:

6.2.1 The name of the student organisation/independent candidate.

6.2.2 The distinguishing mark or logo of the student organisation, face of student organisation/independent candidate.

6.2.3 The abbreviation of the name of the student organisation/independent candidate.

6.2.4 Proof of national existence of such a student organisation, Terms of Reference and/or any other information required by the independent service provider.

6.3 The aforementioned requirements apply equally to the independent candidates.

6.4 The SRC elections shall be contested by parties/independent candidates.

CHAPTER 7: NOMINATIONS/WITHDRAWALS AND/OR OBJECTIONS OF CANDIDATES

7.1 Eligibility of nominees

7.1.1 In order to be eligible for nomination, a candidate must:

7.1.1.1 identify and associate himself/herself with the mission and vision of CUT;

7.1.1.2 be a full-time registered student at CUT;

7.1.1.3 not have been previously found guilty and convicted of an offence by CUT or a court of law;

7.1.1.4 not have been found guilty of a serious misconduct by CUT or any higher education institution;

7.1.1.5 must have been a student for a minimum of THREE semesters;

7.1.1.6 must have passed at least 60% (SIXTY PER CENT) of his/her registered credit-bearing subjects in the previous year (in a case of year course students) or semester (in case of semester students) at CUT, and, once elected, such a member will have to maintain the 60% (SIXTY PERCENT) pass rate for all such subjects obtained during the exam period ending in the academic year following the elections, and such a standard should be maintained for the duration of his/her term in office; and

7.1.1.7 must not be undergoing any practical training exceeding ONE month for any part of the period referred to in terms of paragraph 7.1.1.2.

7.1.2 SRC members who meet the eligibility requirements may be re-elected, and may serve for a total of TWO consecutive terms.

7.1.3 To be eligible to for nomination as a candidate for the Sabbatical/Secretary-General position, the candidate:

7.1.3.1 must be in possession of at least a BTech or any postgraduate qualification; and

7.1.3.2 must not have been previously found guilty and convicted of an offence by CUT or a court of law.

7.1.4 The term of office of the Sabbatical/Secretary-General shall extend from January to December of the applicable year.

7.1.5 The Sabbatical/Secretary-General of the SRC shall suspend his/her studies for the duration of the year in question to occupy the office full time.

7.1.6 The SRC President: Bloemfontein campus and SRC President: Welkom campus shall both serve as Council members until the end of December of the applicable year.

7.2 Determining the election timetable

7.2.1 The dates on which all the different elements of the election process will take place, including the day on which the voting will take place, will be determined and approved by the Office of the Manager: Governance and Student Life, in consultation with the SRC. The timetable for the election is necessary to inform students and interested parties of the most important steps and procedures that must be followed on specific dates leading up to the day on which voting will take place.

7.2.2 The SRC shall notify all associations, governance structures and residence committees of the approved election timetable.

7.2.3 The proposed election timetable shall contain specific dates for, at least, the following items:

7.2.3.1 opening and closing dates and times of nominations;

7.2.3.2 announcement of nominations;

7.2.3.3 commencement and duration of campaigning period by nominated candidates;

7.2.3.4 date of SRC elections; and

7.2.3.5 proposed commencement date of the new SRC term.

7.2.4 All SRC election procedures must strictly follow the approved election timetable. Amendments to the proposed election timetable by the Electoral Commission may only be done in exceptional circumstances, and with prior consultation with the SRC, and the SRC shall notify all associations, governance structures, residence committees and duly nominated candidates of the amended election timetable.

7.3 Nomination procedure

7.3.1 Nomination forms will be obtainable at a central point on campus, and will be submitted to the Chairperson of the independent service provider, who will issue confirmation of receipt to the party concerned.

7.3.2 Nomination forms should be hand-delivered by the Chairperson or Secretary of the organisation contesting elections.

7.3.3 Calls for nominations should be placed on noticeboards after TWO days of the posting of the voters' roll.

7.3.4 FOUR days will be set aside for the submission of nominations.

7.3.5 No changes will be allowed after the closing date published by the Electoral Commission.

7.3.6 No nomination forms will be accepted after the final submission date and time set by the election timetable.

7.3.7 The following must be submitted in order to qualify for nomination:

7.3.7.1 TWO colour ID-sized photos of the candidate;

7.3.7.2 nomination form, signed by the nominee and nominator (Chairperson/Secretary);

7.3.7.3 TEN signatures of student seconders; and

7.3.7.4 proof of academic record.

7.3.8 The Election Commission shall verify the validity of all nominations for elections, and it shall make a decision.

7.3.9 The Electoral Commission shall decline to accept a nomination if a nomination fails to meet the requirements for registration of elections.

7.3.10 All nomination lists must contain details of all candidates contesting such elections, where such a list will indicate the portfolios contested per election period.

7.3.11 A list of candidates should be placed on the noticeboards for student public consumption.

7.4 Withdrawals and/or cancellations

7.4.1 Any notification or intention to withdraw from nomination must be in writing, and must be signed by the Chairperson, Secretary and at least two members of the Executive of the organisation.

7.5 Objections to nominations

7.5.1 Objections to nominations must be in writing, stating the reasons for objection, and must be signed by the structure objecting.

7.5.2 Objections must be submitted to the office specified in the notice calling for nominations.

7.5.3 The independent service provider, in concurrence with the Office of the Registrar, will afford the objectors an opportunity to present their objections, and will then consider the validity of the objections before the voting dates.

7.5.4 Where the independent service provider, after having received a nomination prior to the closing date for nominations, determines that the nomination submitted by a candidate does not meet all of the nomination requirements, the independent service provider must notify the nominator and nominee of the said default in writing, and must allow for the default to be rectified within 72 hours after the closing date of the nominations.

7.5.5 The independent service provider shall accept the corrected nomination submitted by the candidate up until the expiry of the 72-hour period after the closing time for nominations, despite being submitted after the closing time for nominations, and such corrected nomination submission shall be deemed to have been validly submitted.

7.5.6 If a nomination is declared invalid, and is not rectified within 72 hours, the nominee will be disqualified as a candidate, and will be notified accordingly in writing.

7.6 Unopposed nominations

7.6.1 If only one candidate is nominated in a particular portfolio, she/he shall be automatically elected in that particular portfolio.

7.6.2 If no candidate has been nominated in a particular portfolio, then a by-election will be held at a later stage.

7.7 Campaigning

7.7.1 Following the close of nominations, nominated candidates shall follow a structured programme of campaigning in accordance with the election timetable.

7.7.2 Campaigning shall close on the last day prior to the SRC elections, after which no candidate may be involved in any formal or informal campaigning for votes.

7.7.3 External organisations, external persons and third parties, including political leaders, are expressly prohibited from assisting in campaigns or attempting to influence the outcome of an election, irrespective of any provision in any CUT policy or statute to the contrary.

7.7.4 Student groups or organisations and candidates may not ask for assistance from external organisations, external persons or third parties, and must take reasonable steps to prevent external organisations, external persons or third parties from campaigning on their behalf, or from otherwise influencing the outcome of an election.

7.7.5 Student organisations, groups or candidates may not host events with external organisations, external persons or third parties during campaigning.

CHAPTER 8: VOTING AND COUNTING PROCEDURES

8.1 Voting and counting

The system of elections shall be by non-proportional representation **(NPR)**; i.e., any student shall be eligible to stand and contest for a position in the SRC as an individual student. Thus, a candidate with the most student votes in an SRC election becomes the incumbent SRC member for the portfolio for which the candidate has contested.

8.2 Voting procedure

8.2.1 Voting will take place in ONE day, unless otherwise ordered by the independent service provider.

8.2.2 Voting will take place between 09:00 and 21:00.

8.2.3 Prior to the opening of votes, the delegated staff of the independent service provider must show party agents that the ballot boxes are empty, after which they must seal the ballot boxes.

8.2.4 Voters must produce a valid student card and proof of registration when voting, and they should appear on the voters' roll.

8.2.5 Where a student's name does not appear on the voters' roll, but valid proof of registration is provided, the student's name may be added to the roll, together with an accompanying note, explaining that proof of registration was produced.

8.2.6 Voting must be by secret ballot.

8.2.7 Candidates and voters may not canvass votes in the vicinity of the voting stations. Strict measures should be put in place in the vicinity of the voting booths to ensure that elections are free and fair.

8.2.8 Within the boundaries of a venue/voting station, no party agent or candidate may:

8.2.9 display or distribute any names, pamphlets or posters on election day; or

8.2.10 attempt to induce, influence or persuade any voting delegate to vote for, or not to vote for, any particular candidate.

8.2.11 Each voter must be given one ballot paper.

8.2.12 Each voter must have ONE vote for each portfolio.

8.2.13 A line must be drawn through the name of the voter on the voters' roll.

8.2.14 The fingers of both hands of the voter must be inspected to ensure that the voter has not voted already.

8.2.15 Election contestation shall be based on a principle of first pass the post. (One vote to one candidate in each portfolio.)

8.2.16 Voting shall be through a cross or identifiable mark within a specified column, where the voter's intention would be easily determinable.

8.2.17 In the future, an electronic voting system could be utilised upon the implementation of the system by CUT in this regard.

8.3 Voting stations

8.3.1 The independent service provider must establish an appropriate location(s) for the voting station(s) within the campus.

8.3.2 The location and number of voting stations must take into consideration the need for free, fair and orderly conduct of the elections.

8.3.3 Student numbers and the need to avoid congestion at voting stations must also be taken into account.

8.3.4 The following factors should be taken into consideration when considering a voting station:

8.3.4.1 Whether such a location has suitable and efficient entry and exit points.

8.3.4.2 Heavily populated areas, e.g. the Student Centre, faculties and residences, should be avoided.

8.3.5 A voter may only vote once in an election.

8.4 Spoilt papers (under counting)

8.4.1 A ballot paper will be deemed spoilt, and will thus be rejected, if:

8.4.1.1 a voter has voted more than once; or

8.4.1.2 if the stamp does not appear on the ballot paper.

8.4.2. Where the voter's intention is not clearly detectable, due to the lack of visibility of the mark or for any other reason that may be determined and agreed upon by the parties.

8.5 Closing of polling station

8.5.1 The polling station shall close at 21:00. In the event that there is a person in the queue at 21:00, such a person will be permitted to vote before the close of the polling station.

8.5.2 The Presiding Officer shall seal the top slot of the ballot box, and shall record the serial number of the seal.

8.5.3 Party agents may affix their own seals to the ballot box. This shall be recorded in the elections diary.

8.5.4 Election officers shall then transport the ballot papers to the counting station.

8.5.5 Party agents may ask the Presiding Officer for the following information:

8.5.5.1 an indication of how many students voted for the day; and

8.5.5.2 the number of papers issued.

8.6 Counting

8.6.1 The voting station shall be converted into a counting station immediately after voting.

8.6.2 Only the independent service provider will be responsible for counting the ballots. The party agents will merely observe, and not interfere with, the counting processes.

8.6.3 Disputed and rejected ballot papers will not be counted, and will be kept separate.

8.6.4 The ballot papers shall be counted manually.

8.6.5 Once this process is completed, the result for each organisation is finally recorded.

8.7 Objections to voting or counting

8.7.1 Any party agent may register an objection, in writing, in respect of voting at a particular voting station or counting, with a Presiding Officer.

8.7.2 Party agents may object to any alleged irregularities or inaccuracy in the verification process.

8.7.3 Objections to voting must be dealt with during the voting process, and counting during the counting process, if possible.

8.8 Election declaration

8.8.1 The results of the elections shall be announced by the Provincial Head/head of the independent service provider.

8.8.2 Announcement of election results by the IEC Provincial Head/head of the independent service provider shall be done immediately after the counting process has been completed.

8.8.3 The announcement of the results will be kept confidential until the results are announced in accordance with paragraphs 8.8.1 and 8.8.2 above. In the event that this clause is not adhered to, the person guilty of disclosing the election results will be subjected to the normal CUT disciplinary procedures.

9 ELECTION APPEALS COMMITTEE

9.1.1 The Registrar, as a custodian of institutional policies, or his/her nominee shall be responsible for constituting the *ad hoc* Election Appeals Committee.

9.1.2 The Election Appeals Committee is an independent and impartial body that must adjudicate appeals against decisions of the Electoral Commission.

9.1.3 The Election Appeals Committee must be established at the same time as the Electoral Commission is constituted.

9.1.4 The Election Appeals Committee consists of a:

9.1.4.1 Chairperson;

9.1.4.2 member; and

9.1.4.3 member.

9.1.5 No member of the Election Appeals Committee may be a member of the Electoral Commission, stand for election, or assist in the campaigning of a student standing for election.

9.1.6 The Election Appeals Committee must:

9.1.6.1 act in a lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair manner; and

9.1.6.2 receive, consider and determine any appeal against a decision of the Electoral Commission.

9.1.7 The Election Appeals Committee may summon any person to make written submissions, or appear before it to give evidence.

9.1.8 Appeals must proceed in the following manner:

9.1.8.1 Appeals must be submitted to the Election Appeals Committee in writing within 24 hours of the publication of an Electoral Commission's decision.

9.1.8.2 The Committee must acknowledge all appeals within 48 hours.

9.1.8.3 The appellant should submit all supporting evidence with the appeal.

9.1.8.4 Parties to the appeal will be given the opportunity to respond.

9.1.8.5 The Committee must adjudicate the appeal within FIVE days.

9.1.8.6 The Committee must inform all interested parties of its decision, and must publish its decision within TWO days.

SCHEDULE C: FUNCTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OFFICE BEARERS

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

1. PRESIDENT

The SRC President shall:

1.1 preside at all SRC meetings, mass meetings and at SRC Executive committee meetings;

1.2 be responsible for the overall co-ordination of the duties and functions of SRC members;

1.3 represent students in Council, Senate, Institutional Forum (IF) and institutional meetings;

1.4 represent the SRC and the student community at the highest level in decision-making with CUT Management;

1.5 be responsible for issuing guidance in the formulation of policies and principles of the SRC;

1.6 together with the Finance Officer and the Sabbatical/Secretary-General, be responsible for the preparation of the costing for the SRC programme of action (PoA), and shall be responsible for submission of same to the Student Development Officer.

2 DEPUTY PRESIDENT

The Deputy President shall:

2.1 preside at all SRC meetings, mass meetings and SRC Executive Committee meetings in the absence of the President;

2.2 co-ordinate the constitutional and policy development process for the SRC;

2.3 lobby relevant stakeholders for the establishment of exchange programmes for CUT; and

2.4 administer and manage the operational functions of the SRC.

3 SABBATICAL/SECRETARY-GENERAL

The Sabbatical/Secretary-General shall:

3.1 be responsible for the day-to-day running of the SRC;

3.2 be responsible for circulating all important information, notices and agendas of all meetings;

3.3 keep records of all proceedings of the meetings of the SRC, and ensure that the minutes of the meetings are circulated to the Office of the Registrar for safekeeping;

3.4 liaise between the administrative section of all departments and both campuses of the SRC;

3.5 be the convener of, and circulate notices and agendas of the Student Parliament;

3.6 compile SRC progress reports;

3.7 represent the SRC in Council, IF and Senate meetings; and

3.8 together with the Finance Officer and the President, be responsible for the preparation of the costing for the SRC PoA, and shall be responsible for submission of same to the Student Development Officer.

4 FINANCE OFFICER

The Finance Officer shall:

4.1 be responsible and accountable for the finances of the SRC;

4.2 keep record of all financial transactions;

4.3 co-ordinate the compilation and submission of budgets of all CUT student organisations and associations to the Student Development Officer;

4.4 together with the President and the Sabbatical/Secretary-General, ensure that all financial transactions of the SRC, organisations and associations conform to the financial rules, policies and procedures of CUT;

4.5 be responsible for raising funds for the general activities and special projects of the SRC, in line with CUT policies;

4.6 together with the Finance Officer and the President, be responsible for the preparation of the costing for the SRC PoA, and shall be responsible for submission of same to the Student Development Officer; and

4.7 present a financial report to the Student Parliament, Council and the SRC, whenever required, provided that he/she is given at least SEVEN working days to do so.

5 ACADEMIC AND TRANSORMATION OFFICER

The Academic and Transformation Officer (Welkom campus) and the Academic Officer (Bloemfontein campus) shall:

5.1 be a representative of the student body and the SRC at Senate;

5.2 co-ordinate all transformation-related matters/issues;

5.3 participate in curriculum development and quality assurance activities at CUT in order to ensure that the appropriate curriculum matters are addressed to the benefit of the student body;

5.4 ensure prevalence of quality platforms for teaching and learning;

5.5 submit a quarterly report to the SRC; and

5.6 attend meetings of Senate, the IF and all other related structures.

6 CONSTITUTION AND LEGAL AFFAIRS OFFICER

The Constitution and Legal Affairs Officer shall:

6.1 co-ordinate institutional workshops on CUT policies and statutes;

6.2 have a seat in Senate and IF meetings;

6.3 be the legal advisor to the SRC, Local Students' Representative Council (LSRC) and the student populace at large;

6.4 together with the incumbent of the other campus, form a panel of arbitration that resolves all internal SRC and LSRC disputes, and shall chair the proceedings thereof;

6.5 together with the campuses' Deputy Presidents, organise the institutional Student Parliament and the Constitutional Summit;

6.6 have a seat at disciplinary proceedings taken against any student;

6.7 promote the SRC Terms of Reference, and the values and principles underlying it, to the student body; and

6.8 promote the Code of Conduct of the SRC, as provided for in **"Schedule A"**, amongst SRC members.

7 SPORTS AND CULTURE OFFICER

The Sports and Culture Officer shall:

7.1 liaise with relevant stakeholders;

7.2 be responsible for the promotion and development of sports and culture;

7.3 organise programmes aimed at uniting students through sports and culture;

7.4 organise recreational events and activities of CUT; and

7.5 prepare and submit monthly reports to the Sabbatical/Secretary-General.

8 PUBLIC RELATIONS OFFICER

The Public Relations Officer shall:

8.1 be responsible for the public relations of the SRC, ensuring that the SRC cultivates and projects a positive image;

8.2 co-ordinate the production of all SRC publications and notices, in any form of communication, with the approval of the Student Development Officer;

8.3 create awareness within CUT about any campaigns; and

8.4 prepare and submit monthly reports to the Sabbatical/Secretary-General.

9 RESIDENCE AND ACCOMMODATION OFFICER

The Residence and Accommodation Officer shall:

9.1 ensure efficient communication with the Residence and Accommodation Forum in respect of matters relating to residences and accommodation;

9.2 ensure that the Terms of Reference of the Student Residence and Accommodation Forum, as provided for in **"Schedule F"**, is adhered to; and

9.3 prepare and submit monthly reports to the Sabbatical/Secretary-General.

10 HEALTH AND WELFARE OFFICER

The Health and Welfare Officer shall:

10.1 promote the health and welfare of the students;

10.2 investigate and attend to matters that relate to the health and welfare of the student community;

10.3 represent the SRC in all matters relating to safety, security and accessibility of buildings to physically challenged students; and

10.4 prepare and submit monthly reports to the Sabbatical/Secretary-General.

11 PROJECT AND CAMPAIGNS OFFICER

The Project and Campaigns Officer shall:

11.1 co-ordinate all projects of the SRC;

11.2 create awareness within the student community about SRC campaigns on campus;

11.3 identify community projects to be initiated and supported by the SRC;

11.4 in conjunction with the Finance Officer, raise funds for projects of the SRC;

11.5 co-ordinate projects that are aimed at building capacity and developing students; and

11.6 prepare and submit monthly reports to the Sabbatical/Secretary-General.

12 STUDENT AFFAIRS OFFICER

The Student Affairs Officer shall:

12.1 inform students about membership to registered student associations (i.e. cultural, academic, sports etc.);

12.2 receive registered student associations' annual applications for affiliation to the SRC;

12.3 establish a Chairpersons' Committee of all registered student associations;

12.4 keep record of all relevant information concerning all registered student associations, societies and organisations affiliated to the SRC;

12.5 co-ordinate the affiliation to the SRC of any newly registered student association, society or organisation on campus, according to SRC policy; and

12.6 organise leadership training for registered student associations, organisations and structures.

13 EQUITY AND DIVERSITY OFFICER

The Equity and Diversity officer shall:

13.1 ensure non-discriminatory practices in the SRC, its committees and societies, and on campus in general;

13.2 play a transformational role within CUT;

13.3 organise seminars and conferences to educate students on equity/diversity-related matters; and

13.4 liaise with gender organisations locally, provincially and nationally.

SCHEDULE D: TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE STUDENT PARLIAMENT

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

STUDENT PARLIAMENT

1 PREAMBLE

1.1 The disregard and contempt for human rights have resulted in barbarous acts, which have outraged the conscience of mankind, and the advent of a world in which human beings shall enjoy freedom of speech, belief, conscience and freedom from fear, and want has been proclaimed as the highest aspiration of the common people.

1.2 Recalling that the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa asserts the principle of non-discrimination based on gender, disability and race.

1.3 In honour and respect of the stalwarts who fought for the liberation of this country, to the demise of the unjust Apartheid system, we therefore uphold and maintain the democratic norms and values that underpin an open and democratic society based on freedom, equality and humanity dignity.

1.4 We, as the Student Parliament of CUT, are committed to the attainment of the aforementioned ideals, and maintain the democratic norms and values that underpin an open and democratic society based on freedom, equity and human dignity.

2 PURPOSE OF THE STUDENT PARLIAMENT

2.1 The Student Parliament shall:

2.1.1 function as a subsidiary body to the SRC, where such functions are reconcilable with the SRC Terms of Reference;

2.1.2 advise on policy matters, and assist in the implementation of such policies through the SRC;

2.1.3 be the body to which affiliated student organisations/clubs/societies and House Committees report quarterly;

2.1.4 disseminate information from students to Management, and from Management to students;

2.1.5 establish standing committees and commissions for investigation and enquiries that directly reside under the SRC, and submit annual and final reports in this regard;

2.1.6 be the body that determines students' needs, and gives direction to student life on campus, through the SRC; and

2.1.7 debate recommendations made by the SRC to the Student Services Council (SSC).

3 COMPOSITION AND ELECTION OF THE STUDENT PARLIAMENT

3.1 The Student Parliament shall consist of:

3.1.1 Speaker;

3.1.2 Deputy Speaker;

3.1.3 Convener;

3.1.4 Deputy Convener;

3.1.5 Sabbatical/Secretary-General at the host campus;

3.1.6 ONE representative from the Residence and Accommodation Forum;

3.1.7 student organisation (ONE per affiliate);

3.1.8 SRC; and

3.1.9 ONE representative of the Alumni Association.

3.2 The election of the Speaker, Deputy Speaker, Convener and Deputy Convener shall take place at the first sitting, where the SRC will determine and facilitate the procedure for the said elections.

4 DUTIES/RESPONSIBILITY AND POWERS OF CABINET

4.1 The cabinet shall:

4.1.1 ensure the implementation of the resolutions taken in the Student Parliament, through the SRC President and Sabbatical/Secretary-General;

4.1.2 through the SRC, make representation to the Student Services Council;

4.1.3 scrutinise and discuss the registered student associations, societies and organisations, as well as the proposed budget, before being forwarded to the SRC; and

4.1.4 be an advisory structure to the SRC Executive, for purposes of developing a Parliament Programme.

5 DUTIES OF STUDENT PARLIAMENT OFFICE BEARERS

5.1 **The Speaker shall:**

5.1.1 preside and chair the Parliament meeting and the Cabinet;

5.1.2 convene special sittings of the parliament in consultation with the convener, the Cabinet and the SRC;

5.1.3 be responsible for ensuring that Cabinet is accountable to Parliament;

5.1.4 account to the Cabinet;

5.1.5 have the discretionary powers to decide whether the motion passed should form part of the agenda in sitting; and

5.1.6 in consultation with the Deputy President, be able to convene the meeting.

5.2 **The Deputy Speaker shall:**

5.2.1 preside over Parliament and Cabinet meetings in the absence of the Speaker;

5.2.2 enforce discipline; and

5.2.3 oversee the operations and functionality of standing committees.

5.3 **The Convener shall:**

5.3.1 communicate with all affiliates;

5.3.2 convene the Student Parliament, as directed by Cabinet; and

5.3.3 inform the Deputy Speaker of ill-disciplined behaviour with regard to affiliates.

5.4 **The Deputy Convener shall:**

5.4.1 take over the role and responsibilities of the Convener in the absence of the Convener.

5.5 **The Secretary shall:**

5.5.1 act as the administrative head of the Parliament;

5.5.2 be responsible for circulating all important information, notices and agendas of all meetings;

5.5.3 keep records of all proceedings of the meetings of the SRC, and ensure that the minutes of the meetings are circulated to the Office of the Registrar for safekeeping;

5.5.4 be the convener, and circulate notices and agendas of Student Parliament;

5.5.5 compile SRC progress reports; and

5.5.6 represent the SRC in Council, Institutional Forum (IF) and Senate meetings.

6 DUTIES/RESPONSIBILITIES OF STUDENT PARLIAMENT

The Student Parliament shall:

6.1 give general guidance to the SRC;

6.2 contribute to the formulation of student policies and the SRC;

6.3 protect the rights of students, and expose any form of student exploitation;

6.4 encourage the interests, awareness and participation of CUT in community development, social upliftment, research and projects;

6.5 promote the democratic participation of students in CUT governance structures;

6.6 promote the accountability of the student leadership to students and to the broader community; and

6.7 provide a forum for exchange of information and ideas in order to promote unity and solidarity amongst students, and achieve this by facilitating communication and co-operation, liaison and good relations amongst affiliates.

7 MEETING PROCEDURES

7.1 The Student Parliament should hold a sitting at least once per semester, unless there are pressing matters that may require the SRC to seek advice from Parliament, which should be approved by the Registrar.

7.2 If after 30 minutes of the set time for the start of the meeting, a quorum is not met, the meeting will be postponed.

7.3 If there is a need for a special sitting, the Secretary of the Student Parliament, together with the SRC Sabbatical/Secretary-General, must issue notices SEVEN days before the said date and time of the meeting.

7.4 Any member in good standing of the Student Parliament may call an extraordinary meeting, provided that one-third of the Student Parliament members have consented to the requested meeting by signing the request form.

7.5 The request for such a meeting must be in writing, stating the items to be discussed, and the date and time of the meeting.

7.6 The SRC Sabbatical/Secretary-General will issue a notice 14 days prior a normal sitting of the Student Parliament.

7.7 The meetings must be consistent with the Standing Rules of Order.

8 MINUTES

All the minutes of Student Parliament sittings should be made available within 14 days after the date of the sitting.

9 QUORUMS

A quorum of Student Parliament shall be 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) + ONE of the recognised student organisations for the relevant academic year.

10 TERMS OF OFFICE

The term of office of Student Parliament members shall be ONE academic year.

11 TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP OF STUDENT PARLIAMENT

11.1 When a student organisation ceases to exist, or is not legitimately affiliated and/or recognised by the SRC, and confirmed by CUT.

11.2 When an individual voluntarily terminates his/her membership.

11.3 When a student organisation recalls the member from the Student Parliament.

11.4 Subject to disciplinary decision in the case of misconduct within such a student organisation, or the internal process of disciplinary measures by CUT.

12 LINE OF REPORTING

The SRC and the Cabinet shall provide the Student Parliament with a quarterly report on all their activities.

13 ELECTIONS

13.1 The Cabinet shall be elected by a TWO-THIRDS/67% (SIXTY-SEVEN PER CENT) majority of Student Parliament sitting amongst its members.

13.2 The Cabinet shall be elected by the show of hands at the first sitting of the Student Parliament.

13.3 The President of the SRC shall preside over the election of the Cabinet.

14 FUNDING

The activities of the Student Parliament will be funded from the budget of the SRC.

15 AMENDMENTS TO THE TERMS OF REFERENCE

15.1 After consultation with the Student Parliament, the Registrar of CUT refers the Terms of Reference to the CUT Council for approval.

15.2 The Student Parliament Terms of Reference will be reviewed after every FIVE years, at the consent of the Registrar of CUT, or earlier by way of notice to the Registrar, informing him/her of the need for premature review.

SCHEDULE E: CODE OF CONDUCT FOR STUDENT PARLIAMENT

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

STANDING ORDERS FOR MEETINGS OF THE CUT STUDENT PARLIAMENT

1. INTERPRETATION

It is the intention of CUT that all gatherings that involve CUT stakeholders are managed effectively, efficiently and orderly. The adoption of the Standing Orders is to ensure that there is free, open and equal debate, and that such is to be interpreted in that spirit.

2 CONDUCT

A Parliamentarian shall always address the Speaker or his/her deputy of the Parliament, who will act as the Chairperson of the Parliament sessions, and who shall remain objective and impartial.

2.1 Subject only to a challenge, as provided in the CUT Standing Orders, rigorous engagement shall be encouraged. However, based on time limitations and objective reality, the Speaker's ruling on any question shall be final.

2.2 The Speaker shall facilitate and ensure that the meeting is in order, and that remarks are relevant to the question under debate.

2.3 If any member of the Parliament causes a disturbance, the Speaker may record the offender's name in the minutes. If that member persists, he/she shall be expelled from that sitting, and may not return until an apology to the satisfaction of the Parliament has been given in writing.

3 MEETINGS AND PROCEDURES AT MEETINGS

3.1 At least TWO meetings per year in total should be convened, where ONE will be held at each campus (Bloemfontein and Welkom).

3.2 Decisions are taken on a consensus basis. If a 100% (ONE HUNDRED PER CENT) consensus cannot be obtained after the matter has been referred to specific commission, a TWO-THIRDS/67% (SIXTY-SEVEN PER CENT) consensus of those representatives present will be sufficient.

3.3 Caucus is allowed for a maximum of 15 minutes per request.

3.4 The Parliament can postpone a discussion on a specific matter, or refer points of conflict or disputes to a Portfolio Committee, rather than allow a debate to go on for too long.

3.5 Personal and unfounded statements against a member are prohibited.

3.6 The duty of the Speaker is to ensure that Parliamentarians are protected from personal attacks and verbal abuse by other representatives.

3.7 Agendas should be circulated at least FIVE working days before a meeting.

3.8 Items on the agenda may be supported by documents explaining the matters.

3.9 Draft minutes of the Parliament meetings shall be made available to all participants as soon as possible, for them to report back to their constituencies.

3.10 Normal meeting procedures must be adhered to, namely:

3.10.1 opening and welcome;

3.10.2 attendance;

3.10.3 determining of the agenda;

3.10.4 minutes of the previous session;

3.10.5 matters arising from the minutes;

3.10.6 new business;

3.10.7 report by the SRC President, if any;

3.10.8 reports from portfolio committees, if any; and

3.10.9 closure.

3.11 The agenda of the Parliament shall be closed SEVEN days prior to the date of the meeting, and memorandums may be handed in to the Speaker, whenever necessary.

4 MOTIONS AND AMENDMENTS

4.1 A motion shall be ruled out of order if it:

4.1.1 seeks to rescind any policy adopted by the higher body;

4.1.2 seeks to commit the SRC or Student Parliament, CUT Management and its staff to commit an illegal act, or seeks to commit the SRC or CUT resources to an illegal act; or

4.1.3 seeks to amend the Terms of Reference, or is in contravention of the terms of the Terms of Reference, unless it is a Constitutional amendment submitted in accordance with the Standing Orders.

4.2 An amendment shall be ruled out of order if it:

4.2.1 seeks to discuss a motion or amendment already decided on in that meeting, unless the matter agreed upon lacked additional information; or

4.2.2 is not on the same subject as the motion it seeks to amend.

4.3 The proposer may withdraw a motion or amendment, but it shall then be open to the seconder or other member to propose that motion, provided that it is done immediately after such withdrawal.

4.4 The following time is allowed per speech on ordinary motions:

4.4.1 original motion proposer eligible to speak for FOUR minutes;

4.4.2 first speaker in opposition eligible to speak for FOUR minutes;

4.4.3 seconder eligible to speak for THREE minutes;

4.4.4 second speaker in opposition eligible to speak for THREE minutes; and

4.4.5 no organisation will be afforded more than THREE speaking turns per tabled motion.

4.5 The Speaker may, at his/her discretion, allow another round of discussion, until such time that a decision or ruling is made.

4.6 No item shall be discussed for more than ONE hour.

4.7 If an amendment is accepted by the proposer of the original motion, it shall be included in the original motion, and a further round of discussion against the motion shall be heard.

4.8 If an amendment is not accepted by the proposer of the original motion, the order and maximum duration of speeches on the amendment shall be as for the original motion.

4.9 No amendment shall be discussed for more than ONE hour, and if no compromise is reached, the matter will then be referred to the relevant portfolio committee for further discussion.

4.10 If no decision is reached after recommendations from the relevant portfolio committee(s) have been discussed, the matter will be put to vote.

5 VOTING

5.1 Each member shall have ONE vote.

5.2 Members shall exercise the right to vote in person only.

5.3 If there are an equal number of votes both for and against a motion, the Speaker shall exercise the casting role. The Speaker shall otherwise not vote.

6 PROCEDURAL VOTING

6.1 Except during voting, a member may raise a point of order by raising a hand and calling order. The Speaker shall immediately hear the point of order and rule on it. Points of order may be raised on the following topics (not in order of precedence):

6.1.1 call of quorum;

6.1.2 challenge of the Speaker's ruling;

6.1.3 assertion that the matter under question contravenes the Terms of Reference;

6.1.4 clarification from or through the Speaker; and

6.1.5 procedural motions.

6.2 A challenge to the Speaker's ruling shall be raised only on the grounds that it contravenes the Terms of Reference.

6.3 When a challenge to the Speaker’s ruling(s) is made, the Speaker shall relinquish the chair, and the Deputy Speaker shall take over. The proposer of the challenge and the Speaker shall briefly state their cases, and the procedural motion shall then be put to the vote. It shall require a simple majority to be passed.

6.4 Unless the Speaker considers it an infringement of reasonable debate, a member may move a procedural motion as a point of order. Should there be any objection, the proposer and the objector shall briefly state their cases, and the procedural motion shall then be put to the vote. It shall require a simple majority to be passed.

6.5 Procedural motions may be proposed on the following topics (not in order of precedence), and it may be raised that:

6.5.1 the question be taken in parts;

6.5.2 the question now be put;

6.5.3 the number and duration of speeches be reduced;

6.5.4 the question be held over to a later meeting;

6.5.5 the question be referred to a committee for an examination and report;

6.5.6 the question be referred back to a committee for re-examination;

6.5.7 the question not be put; or

6.5.8 the meeting be adjourned temporarily.

6.6 If the meeting resolves that the question now be put, the proposer shall sum up, and the question shall immediately be put to the vote.

SCHEDULE F: TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE CUT FACULTY STUDENT REPRESENTATIVE STRUCTURES AND FORUM

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

DEFINITIONS

"**Class Representative**"**:**	A registered CUT student who has been duly elected by his/her respective class to act as their representative liaison with the respective department and the SRC.
"**Faculty Representative":**	A registered CUT student who has been duly elected by his/her fellow Class Representatives to act as their representative and liaison with their respective faculty and the SRC.
"**Forum**"**:**	Student Representative Forum.
"**Faculty Forum member**"**:**	A registered CUT student who has been duly elected to act as students' representative with relevant CUT academic structures and the SRC.

1. PREAMBLE

1.1 CUT is committed to the principle of transparency and full participation of its students in the management and decision-making processes of the institution.

1.2 In order to uphold the mission and objectives of CUT, a Student Academic Affairs Working Group has been established, which enables students to participate in the management and decision-making processes that govern the academic process.

1.3 It is envisaged that faculty academic representative structures will serve to promote and encourage student participation at the levels of programmes, departments and faculties. It shall remain political at all times, and its link will be with academic structures.

2. OBJECTIVES

2.1 The objectives of the Terms of Reference is to ensure that:

2.1.1 the faculty and class representative structures are clearly and unambiguously defined;

2.1.2 the roles, duties and functions of the Faculty and Class Representatives are defined in a practical and unambiguous manner; and

2.1.3 the Faculty and Class Representatives are aware of the academic rights that are held by all students.

3. CLASS REPRESENTATIVES STRUCTURE

3.1 Every class shall elect a minimum of ONE Class Representative.

3.2 A Class Representative is to be elected within the first TWO weeks after the commencement of the course.

3.3 The electoral process is to be conducted by the Faculty Administrator or Faculty Officer or his/her nominee.

3.4 The electoral process shall run as follows:

3.4.1 the floor shall be opened for nominations;

3.4.2 a nominee shall either accept or decline the nomination;

3.4.3 the nominees shall be afforded the opportunity to present a short motivational speech to the class; and

3.4.4 the nominees are to leave the room while the class casts their votes by a show of hands.

3.5 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer/Education and Transformation Officer shall allow students a period of ONE week after the elections in which to lodge any complaints with regards to any procedural irregularities pertaining to the elections.

3.6 In the event of a vacancy of a Class Representative, the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes during the election process will be appointed to fill the vacancy, provided that such a candidate accepts the appointment.

3.7 In the event that the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes is, for whatever reason, unable to occupy such a position, the person who secured the third-highest number of votes will be appointed to fill the vacancy, provided that he/she accepts the appointment.

3.8 In the event that no candidate, as stated in paragraphs 3.6 and 3.7 above, is available to fill the vacancy, the electoral process in paragraph 3.4 above shall apply.

3.9 First-year students must obtain a 60% (SIXTY PER CENT) pass rate in the June main assessment for the subjects for which they are enrolled in order to retain their status as Class Representative. Senior students are to be assessed on their results of the previous academic year or semester.

3.10 **Roles, powers and duties of a Class Representative**

3.10.1 A Class Representative must be afforded the respect that comes from being a democratically elected representative.

3.10.2 Class Representatives must:

3.10.2.1 facilitate the efficient communication of their respective class' concerns to the lecturer, or the Faculty Administrator or Faculty Officer;

3.10.2.2 actively participate in dispute resolutions between their class and the relevant department;

3.10.2.3 effectively communicate to their class any information from the SRC, as directed by the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer;

3.10.2.4 meet with their current lecturer regularly to maintain lines of communication, and to convey any class-related matters or concerns;

3.10.2.5 patiently and equitably listen to any complaints or concerns relayed to them by their class;

3.10.2.6 serve as a first-class role model for their fellow classmates, and thus must uphold the highest level of studiousness and behaviour; and

3.10.2.7 follow all reasonable directives promulgated by the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer.

3.10.3 Class Representatives may:

3.10.3.1 put forward suggestions as to the conduct and structure of their lectures and courses;

3.10.3.2 submit class objections, complaints and suggestions regarding academic resource material;

3.10.3.3 call a meeting of their classmates to facilitate discussion regarding class, course or academic matters; and

3.10.3.4 collaborate with lecturers and support staff to ensure a conducive learning environment, maximum tranquillity, cleanliness and discipline in their faculty buildings through their colleagues.

3.11 **Term of office**

A Class Representative's tenure is for the period of an academic year.

3.12 **Meetings**

3.12.1 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer shall facilitate a general meeting of the Class Representatives once per semester.

3.12.2 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer may call a meeting of Class Representatives whenever necessary.

3.12.3 A quorum for a general or special meeting shall be 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) plus ONE.

3.12.4 All general and special meetings shall have an agenda. All records of the agendas shall be kept, and copies of these records are to be furnished to the Office of the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer.

3.12.5 Minutes of all general and special meetings are to be taken by an elected member of the meeting, and copies of these records herein are also to be kept and furnished to the Office of the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer.

4. FACULTY REPRESENTATIVE STRUCTURE

4.1 TWO Faculty Representatives for each faculty shall be elected from amongst the Class Representatives.

4.1.1 The Faculty Representatives are to be elected at the first meeting of the Class Representatives.

4.1.2 The electoral process is to be conducted by the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer (ex officio), in conjunction with the SRC Sabbatical/Secretary-General, in the presence of the relevant Head of Department (HoD) or anyone delegated by the HoD to carry out the task in his/her absence.

4.1.3 Any Class Representative is eligible to run for the position of Faculty Representative for their respective faculty.

4.1.4 The electoral process shall run as follows:

4.1.4.1 the floor shall be opened for nominations;

4.1.4.2 a nominee shall either accept or decline the nomination;

4.1.4.3 the nominees shall be afforded the opportunity to present a short motivational speech to the class; and

4.1.4.4 the nominees are to leave the room while the Class Representatives cast their votes by a show of hands.

4.1.5 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer shall allow Class Representatives a period of ONE week after the elections in which to lodge any complaints with regards to any procedural irregularities pertaining to the elections.

4.2 In the event of a vacancy of a Faculty Representative, the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes during the election process will be appointed to fill the vacancy, provided that such a candidate accepts the appointment.

4.3 In the event that the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes is, for whatever reason, unable to occupy such a position, the person who secured the third-highest number of votes will be appointed to fill the vacancy, provided that he/she accepts the appointment.

4.4 In the event that no candidate, as stated in paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3 above, is available to fill the vacancy, the electoral process in paragraph 4.1.4 above shall apply.

4.5 **Roles, powers and duties of a Faculty Representative**

4.5.1 A Faculty Representative must be afforded the respect and value that comes from being a democratically elected student representative.

4.5.2 Faculty Representatives must:

4.5.2.1 conduct themselves in accordance with the Code of Conduct for Students;

4.5.2.2 facilitate a meeting of the Class Representatives in their respective faculties once a term

4.5.2.3 patiently and equitably listen to any complaints or concerns relayed to them by the Class Representatives;

4.5.2.4 effectively communicate any concerns, complaints and suggestions from the Class Representatives to the relevant faculty; and

4.5.2.5 facilitate efficient communication of their respective class concerns to HoDs and the relevant Faculty Dean.

4.5.3 A Faculty Representative shall be a full sitting member of the Faculty Board of the respective faculty.

4.6 **Term of office**

A Faculty Representative's tenure is to be for a period of ONE academic year.

4.7 **Meetings**

4.7.1 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer shall facilitate a general meeting of the Faculty Representatives once a month.

4.7.2 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer may call a meeting of Faculty Representatives whenever necessary.

4.7.3 A quorum for a general or special meeting shall be 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) plus ONE.

4.7.4 All general and special meetings shall have an agenda. All records of the agendas shall be kept, and copies of these records are to be furnished to the Office of the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer.

4.7.5 Minutes of all general and special meetings are to be taken by an elected member of the meeting, and copies of these records herein are also to be kept and furnished to the Office of the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer.

5. Faculty Student Representative Forum

5.1 The Forum shall consist of ONE representative per faculty, elected from amongst Faculty Representatives.

5.1.1 Within TWO weeks of the announcement of the SRC election results, the Academic Officer of the SRC shall convene the Faculty Representatives meeting to declare the Faculty Student Representative Forum duly constituted.

5.1.2 At its first duly constituted meeting, the Forum shall elect a Chairperson from amongst its members, which Chairperson will become the SRC Academic Officer (in the case of the Bloemfontein campus) or the SRC Education and Transformation Officer (in the case of the Welkom campus).

5.2 **Roles, powers and functions of the Faculty Student Representative Forum**

5.2.1 The Forum shall be responsible for effective and efficient handling of academically related student faculty affairs, and as such shall be regarded as competent.

5.2.2 The Forum shall discuss specific teaching and learning matters that have a bearing on students' academic performance, and general faculty affairs.

5.2.3 Initiate such activities throughout each year as deemed necessary and feasible to create a conducive teaching and learning environment throughout faculties.

5.2.4 In consultation with the SRC, submit recommendations to the Student Academic Affairs Working Group and/or any other relevant CUT body for consideration.

6. TERM OF OFFICE

The term of office of Forum members shall be ONE academic year.

7. MEETINGS

7.1 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer shall convene general meetings of the Forum.

7.2 The SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer shall convene a special Forum meeting whenever necessary.

7.8 A quorum for a general or special meeting shall be 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) plus ONE.

7.9 All general and special meetings shall have an agenda. All records of the agendas shall be kept, and copies of these records are to be furnished to the Office of the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer.

7.10 Minutes of all general and special meetings are to be taken by an elected member of the meeting, and copies of these records herein are also to be kept and furnished to the Office of the SRC Academic Officer/Education and Transformation Officer.

8 AMENDMENT OF THE TERMS OF REFERENCE

An amendment or addition to the Terms of Reference must be accepted by at least a TWO-THIRDS/67% (SIXTY-SEVEN PER CENT) majority of the members present at a general meeting.

9 ACCOUNTABILITY

The Faculty Student Representative Forum and structures are accountable to the SRC through the Office of the SRC Academic Officer.

10 RELATED DOCUMENTS

10.1 SRC Terms of Reference;

10.2 Code of Conduct for Students (Chapter 11 of the CUT Calendar, as amended from time to time); and

10.3 Terms of Reference of the Student Academic Affairs Working Group.

SCHEDULE G: TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE CUT STUDENT RESIDENCES AND ACCOMMODATION FORUM

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

DEFINITIONS

"**Residences and Accommodation Forum**":	The Student Residences and Accommodation Forum of CUT.
"**Forum**":	The Student Residences and Accommodation Forum of CUT.
"Student Residences and Accommodation Forum member":	A registered CUT student who has been duly elected by his/her respective residence to act as their representative in the Forum to represent the residence's mandate.
"**SRC Residences and Accommodation Officer**":	A registered CUT student who has been duly elected by his/her fellow Housing Members to act as their representative and liaison with the SRC.
"**AMR**":	Assistant Manager: Residences at CUT.

1. INTRODUCTION

CUT is committed to the principle of transparency and full participation of its students in the management and decision-making processes of the institution.

In order to uphold the mission and objectives of CUT, a Student Services Council is established through which students may participate in the management and decision-making processes that promote good governance in the residences.

It is envisaged that the Residences and Accommodation Forum will serve to promote and encourage student participation at the levels of general residence matters. The Forum shall remain apolitical at all times, and shall be accountable to the SRC.

2 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Terms of Reference are to ensure that:

2.1 the Residences and Accommodation Forum structure is clearly and unambiguously defined;

2.2 the roles, duties and functions of the Residences and Accommodation Forum members are defined in a practical and unambiguous manner; and

2.3 the Residences and Accommodation Forum members are aware of the rights that are to be enjoyed by all residence students.

3 COMPOSITION OF STUDENT RESIDENCES AND ACCOMMODATION FORUM

Every residence shall elect TWO Student Residences and Accommodation Housing Forum members as follows:

3.1 Huis Technikon shall have TWO members;

3.2 Eendrag shall have TWO members;

3.3 Gymnos shall have TWO members;

3.4 Loggies shall have TWO members;

3.5 Welgemoed shall have TWO members;

3.6 Mannheim Men shall have TWO members;

3.7 Mannheim Ladies shall have TWO members; and

3.8 TWO members from each private student residence recognised by CUT.

4 ELECTIONS OF MEMBERS

4.1 Residences and Accommodation Forum members are to be elected within the first two weeks after the reopening of the residences for the first quarter.

4.2 The electoral process is to be conducted by the Assistant Manager: Residences (AMR) or his/her nominee, in accordance with the provisions of these Terms of Reference.

4.3 The electoral process shall run as follows:

4.3.1 the floor shall be opened for nominations;

4.3.2 a nominee shall either accept or decline the nomination; and

4.3.3 the nominees are to leave the room while the residents cast their votes by a show of hands.

4.4 The AMR shall allow students a period of one week after the elections in which to lodge any complaints with regards to any procedural irregularities pertaining to the elections.

4.5 In the event of a vacancy of a member, the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes during the election process will be appointed to fill the vacancy, provided that such a candidate accepts the appointment.

4.6 In the event that the candidate who secured the second-highest number of votes is unable to occupy such a position, for whatever reason, the person who secured the third-highest number of votes will be appointed to fill the vacancy, provided that he/she accepts the appointment.

4.7 In the event that no candidate, as stated in paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3 above, is available to fill the vacancy, the electoral process in paragraph 4.3 above shall apply.

4.8 CUT Residences and Accommodation Forum members will eventually elect the Chairperson from within their rank, who will represent the residences in the SRC as Residences and Accommodation Officer.

5 POWERS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 Residences and Accommodation Forum members must be afforded the respect and value that comes from being a democratically elected representative.

5.2 Residences and Accommodation Forum members must:

5.2.1 facilitate the efficient communication of their respective residences' concerns to the SRC Residences and Accommodation Officer;

5.2.2 effectively communicate to their residents any information from the SRC as directed by the SRC Residences and Accommodation Officer;

5.2.3 patiently and equitably listen to any complaints or concerns relayed to them by their residents;

5.2.4 serve as a first-class role model for their fellow residence members, and thus must uphold the highest level of studiousness and behaviour; and

5.2.5 follow all reasonable directives promulgated by the SRC Residences and Accommodation Office.

6 ADMINISTRATIVE FUNCTIONS

The Student Residences and Accommodation Forum is charged with the effective and equitable administration of residence affairs, and is therefore competent to:

6.1 discuss student residence and accommodation matters; and

6.2 in consultation with the SRC, submit recommendations to the Student Services Council for consideration.

7. TERM OF OFFICE

7.1 The term of office members of the Residences and Accommodation Forum shall ordinarily be a calendar year, beginning in January, and ending in December.

7.2 The Chairperson Elect of the incoming Student Residences and Accommodation Forum of CUT shall, within TWO weeks of the constituting of the newly elected Student Residences and Accommodation Forum, meet with the presiding Chairperson to arrange the process by which the handing over of the Student Housing Forum shall take place.

8 MEETINGS

8.1 Ordinary meetings of the Student Residences and Accommodation Forum shall be held at least once per term. All members shall attend such meetings.

8.2 The Chairperson shall give at least FIVE days' written notice of the date, time and venue of such a meeting, together with an accompanying provisional agenda.

8.3 Members shall be granted a reasonable opportunity to put matters on the agenda of the meeting for a period of not less than THREE days before the said meeting.

8.4 The Chairperson shall act as Chairperson of the Student Housing Forum meetings, and shall have an ordinary and a casting vote.

8.5 The generally accepted rules pertaining to meetings of the SRC shall apply at all Student Residences and Accommodation Forum meetings.

8.6 A special meeting shall be held if:

8.6.1 the Chairperson calls such meetings; and

8.6.2 at least FOUR members submit a written request to the Chairperson for such a meeting, accompanied by a written motivation for consideration at the meeting.

8.7 All general and special meetings shall have an agenda.

8.8 Notice of the date, time and venue of a special meeting, together with disclosure of the agenda, shall be given at least 24 hours before such a meeting.

8.9 A quorum shall be SEVEN members.

8.10 In the event of a quorum not being formed, the meetings shall be postponed by the Chairperson to a day within the next FIVE days, and the members then present shall be deemed to be a quorum.

8.11 In the event of such a postponement, notice of the date, time and venue of the next meeting shall be given to members at least 24 hours prior to the meeting.

8.12 The Student Residences and Accommodation Forum shall ensure that a designated person keep minutes of the proceedings of each meeting of the Forum.

8.13 The minutes of a Student Residences and Accommodation Forum meeting shall be submitted to the following ordinary meeting of the Forum, and an attendance register and the supporting documents shall be made available at the reasonable request of any interested party.

8.14 Resolutions may only be adopted in respect of matters disclosed on the agenda, provided that other matters may be added to the agenda if there are no objections thereto by any member present.

8.15 A resolution shall be adopted by an ordinary majority of votes of the members present.

8.16 A resolution adopted at a Residences and Accommodation Forum meeting shall, in consultation with the SRC, be submitted to the Student Services Council for consideration.

9 TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP

9.1 A person shall cease to be member of the Student Residences and Accommodation Forum if:

9.1.1 written notification from the particular residence to that effect has been noted by the forum at its gathering;

9.1.2 a person is absent, without a valid excuse, from 3 (THREE) consecutive meetings of the Forum; and

9.1.3 a person's Student Accommodation and Residences Forum membership is terminated as a result of disciplinary action taken by a disciplinary committee of CUT.

9.2 In the event that the Chairperson's membership is terminated, the remaining members of the Forum shall elect a Chairperson from its own ranks by an ordinary majority of votes in a secret ballot, and the President of the SRC shall preside over the election.

10 AMENDMENT OF THE TERMS OF REFERENCE

The SRC is accountable for the amendment of the Terms of Reference.

11 ACCOUNTABILITY

The Student Residences and Accommodation Forum is accountable to the SRC, through the Office of the SRC Residence Officer.

12 RELATED DOCUMENTS

12.1 SRC Terms of Reference;

12.2 Code of Conduct for Students; and

12.3 Residence Rules.

SCHEDULE H: TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE CUT SPORTS COUNCIL

In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this schedule and the SRC Terms of Reference, the provisions of the SRC Terms of Reference shall prevail.

1. PREAMBLE

Sport plays an important role in student life at CUT. Although it is an accepted fact that not all students have an interest in, or ability to do, sport, they do have the right to expect a service and environment that will allow them to develop their skills and capabilities to their full potential.

It is, however, necessary that an administrative sport structure that represents the various sport environments on campus be formed. This structure will be the consultative and advisory voice of participants, administrators, technical officials and other stakeholders attached to sport at CUT.

The sport representative bodies will, *inter alia*, assist and support the Directorate: Sport and Recreation to achieve its vision and mission, as contained in the Strategic Plan of CUT.

2. VISION

To establish a body that can administer and facilitate all aspects relating to recreational and operational sport at CUT, whilst promoting the accessibility for all CUT students to participate in all forms of sport.

3. MISSION

The mission of the CUT Sports Council shall be in line with that of CUT, as it seeks to recognise, acknowledge, nurture, develop and enhance the wealth of sporting talent resident in CUT students. The CUT Sports Council hopes to represent the interests and aspirations of students participating in both recreational and operational sport at CUT.

4. NAME AND STATUS

4.1. The name of the organisation shall be the Central University of Technology, Free State Sports Council (the SC).

4.2. The SC shall operate in accordance with these Terms of Reference, the CUT Statute and/or any other rules or policies of CUT.

5. AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The aims and objectives of the SC are to:

5.1. promote maximum representation, transparency and accountability of all sporting codes;

5.2. promote academic excellence through sport;

5.3. enhance the spirit of healthy competition;

5.4. maximise students' participation in sport;

5.5. ensure broad participation of students in sport;

5.6. foster good relations between CUT and other higher education institutions through sport;

5.7. initiate and promote the development of sport within CUT and the surrounding communities;

5.8. pursue programmes that are aimed at uplifting sport;

5.9. promote a sense of unity and pride amongst members of the CUT community;

5.10. market and promote CUT through sport;

5.11. utilise sport as a contributing factor in the creation of a CUT culture;

5.12. utilise sport as a means to unite students as representatives of CUT, and to develop a sense of belonging amongst the CUT community;

5.13. bridge various cultures through sport;

5.14. assess the needs of students and the need for sporting codes on a continuous basis;

5.15. create opportunities and projects that will enable sportspersons to achieve and fulfil their personal ambitions;

5.16. create opportunities for sport participation and performance at local, provincial, national and international level;

5.17. assist all eligible CUT students in sport to attend the Universities Sport South Africa (USSA) Week;

5.18. advise on all matters pertaining to participation in, and awarding of, colours for representative individuals and/or teams;

5.19. assist in determining the criteria for awards in the field of sport;

5.20. debate matters of general sport policy that will affect all sportspersons and registered student associations;

5.21. provide a wider base for distribution of information about sport within CUT; and

5.22. tend to all matters pertaining to the acquisition of sporting facilities at CUT.

6. SPORTS COUNCIL

6.1. COMPOSITION

6.1.1. The SC shall be composed as follows:

6.1.2. ONE CUT Student Services Council representative;

6.1.3. ONE Sports Officer;

6.1.4. CUT Sport Manager;

6.1.5. THREE CUT Deputy Sport Managers;

6.1.6. SRC Sabbatical/Secretary-General; and

6.1.7. general Chairpersons of the various recognised sporting codes.

6.2. OFFICE BEARERS

6.2.1 The SC shall elect individuals from amongst its members to serve as office bearers.

6.2.2 The role of the Chairperson shall be served by the CUT Sport Manager.

6.2.3. The office bearers elected by the SC shall serve in their respective offices for a term of THREE years.

6.2.4. Should there be a vacancy in the SC due to the death, illness, resignation or removal of an office bearer, the SC shall elect another individual from amongst its members to fill the vacant position.

6.3 POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE SPORTS COUNCIL

The SC shall have the authority to:

6.3.1 raise funds, through legitimate means, subject to CUT's policies, rules and procedures;

6.3.2 act as an advisory structure to the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal on matters relating to CUT sport and other related activities;

6.3.3 take final decisions on matters falling within its jurisdiction;

6.3.4 contribute towards sport publications;

6.3.5 serve as an umbrella body for the different CUT sporting codes;

6.3.6 promote and implement all provisions contained in these Terms of Reference, the SRC Terms of Reference, the CUT Statute and all other CUT rules and procedures;

6.3.7 represent and promote students' participation in sporting activities, and be accountable to students at all times;

6.3.8 serve as a channel of formal communication between the different sporting codes and CUT;

6.3.9 individually and collectively make itself available to attend to the needs and problems of the sporting codes;

6.3.10 draft regulations for the promotion and efficient administration of sport at CUT;

6.3.11 monitor administration of the funds allocated to sports administration, and draft regulations for the proper governance of funds that are made available to the SC, or to registered student associations recognised by the SC;

6.3.12 do all such other things that as are consistent with the aims and objectives of these Terms of Reference, subject to all CUT policies; and

6.3.13 have disciplinary powers in respect of any person, registered student association, committee or any other body falling within the ambit of these Terms of Reference or the regulations of the SC.

6.4 GENERAL MEETINGS AND ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

6.4.1 GENERAL MEETINGS

6.4.1.1 The meetings of the SC shall be convened at least FOUR times per annum.

6.4.1.2 The meetings shall be attended by members of the SC or any such person invited by the Chairperson.

6.4.1.3 Accurate minutes of all meetings must be kept and provided to members of the SC/Manager of Sport, and, on request, to sporting codes.

6.4.1.4 The minutes of the SC meetings are public documents, and any student or interested party has the right, subject to fair procedural arrangements made by the Chairperson of the SC, to inspect the ratified minutes of all previous meetings of the SC.

6.4.1.5 The quorum for any meetings of the SC shall be 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) plus ONE. If the required quorum is not present at the beginning of a meeting, the Chairperson shall adjourn the meeting for not more than 30 minutes. In the event that the quorum is still not present at the reconvening time, the meeting shall proceed, provided that ONE-THIRD of its members are present at the meeting.

6.4.1.6 Once a meeting has been declared quorated, it remains quorated, even if representatives leave during the course of the meeting.

6.4.1.7 All decisions of the SC shall be taken in duly constituted meetings of the SC through consensus, or 50% (FIFTY PER CENT) plus ONE of the members present and voting in the meeting.

6.4.1.8 Voting shall be by show of hands, unless a simple majority of members present in the meetings decide that the voting on all or certain matters should be by secret ballot.

6.4.1.9 The number of votes cast for, against and/or abstentions with respect to a resolution shall be recorded in the minutes.

6.5 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

6.5.1 The Chairperson of the SC shall convene an Annual General Meeting (**AGM**), by way of notice, and in writing, to all members of the SC at least 30 before the SRC elections.

6.5.2 The SC shall provide each delegate to the AGM with the agenda and the content of the AGM.

6.5.3 The Chairpersons of the different sporting codes shall provide the Secretary of the SC with their respective reports, for purposes of the inclusion thereof in the content of the AGM, at least 14 days before the AGM.

6.5.4 The AGM shall review and decide on the recommendations made by the SC, sporting codes and individual members of the student community, especially on the policy and direction of CUT sport.

7 FINANCIAL MATTERS

7.3 The SC shall under no circumstances whatsoever allow funds to be made available for private use or purchase.

7.4 The SC shall not be responsible for debts that clubs incur in respect of sports equipment, outfits or other items, unless the transactions are supported by duly authorised SC order forms.

7.5 The Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer will manage club accounts in accordance with the SC and CUT finance regulations.

8 DISCIPLINE

8.3 Should any club ignore the provisions of these Terms of Reference or the SC regulations, or act prejudicially to the interests of the SC and other clubs, the SC shall constitute a committee (the "Disciplinary Committee") within 14 days of receiving written notification thereof, and shall ensure that the affected party is given at least 14 days' notice of the intended hearing to take place.

8.4 In reaching its decision and formulation of its recommendation, the SC may, on recommendation of its Disciplinary Committee, which shall have adhered to the rules and regulations contained in the CUT Calendar, as amended from time to time, withhold funds from a club, withdraw recognition, or suspend such a club from operating during any year, or part thereof.

8.5 Any club aggrieved by a decision of the SC in terms of this clause (clause 8) shall have the right to appeal to the Office of the Deputy Registrar: Student Services of CUT, whose decision shall be final.

9 AMENDMENTS TO THE TERMS OF REFERENCE

9.3 A notice of motion to amend the Terms of Reference shall be submitted to the Chairperson of the SC in writing, and in sufficient time to enable the Deputy Chairperson to circulate it to all members of the SC at least 14 days before the meeting at which the amendment will be discussed.

9.4 Any amendment to these Terms of Reference will come into force when approved by the SC AGM, with the support of at least TWO-THIRDS of its members present and voting.

9.5 Notwithstanding the provisions in these Terms of Reference, CUT Council may alter, repeal or suspend any clause of these Terms of Reference.

CHAPTER 18

ACADEMIC DRESS

17.5.1 Purpose/scope of regulations

(a) The purpose of these rules is to regulate academic dress at the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT).

(b) These rules are applicable to office bearers of CUT, as well as academic staff members and persons receiving degrees and diplomas.

17.5.2 Directives for implementing regulations

a) The Registrar is responsible for the contents and implementation of these rules, as well as the revision of the contents thereof, as appropriate.

b) These rules, or any amendment or addition thereto, are to be approved by Senate.

17.5.3 Regulations

17.5.3.1 Academic dress of office bearers of CUT

a) Chancellor

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming along the edge of each lapel and a square collar of black velvet, edged with a 50mm-wide gold braid. The sleeves are in SC style, while each sleeve has three cross-bands of gold braid, each 50mm wide and positioned against a slightly wider background of black velvet. This gown is worn with a cap in the Utrecht pattern, made of black velvet and decorated with a gold button and gold cords.

b) Vice-Chancellor and Principal

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming along the edge of each lapel and a square collar of black velvet, edged with 50mm-wide gold braid. The sleeves are in SC style, while each sleeve has two cross-bands of gold braid, each 50mm wide and positioned against a slightly wider background of black velvet. This gown is worn with a cap in the Utrecht pattern, made of black velvet and decorated with a gold button and gold cords.

c) Deputy Vice-Chancellors

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming along the edge of each lapel and a square collar of black velvet, edged with 50mm-wide silver braid. The sleeves are lined with black satin and are gathered in front in a silver cord and button, while each sleeve has one cross-band of silver braid, 50mm wide and positioned against a slightly larger background of black velvet. This gown is worn with a cap in the Utrecht pattern, made of black velvet and decorated with a silver button and silver cords.

d) Executive Directors

A similar academic gown than that worn by the Deputy Vice-Chancellors, but with the trimming along the edge of each lapel in silver and the collar edged with silver braid 10mm wide, while each sleeve is decorated with a silver cord and button. A black velvet cap, undecorated and made according to the Utrecht pattern, accompanies the gown. To be worn at the official opening of CUT and special functions, as deemed necessary.

e) Chairperson of Council

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming along the edge of each lapel and a square collar of royal blue, edged with gold braid. The sleeves are lined with blue satin and are gathered in front in a gold cord and button. To be worn at the official opening of CUT and special functions, as deemed necessary.

f) Vice-Chairperson of Council

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming along the edge of each lapel and a square collar of royal blue, edged with silver braid. The sleeves are unlined and are gathered in front in a silver cord and button. To be worn at the official opening of CUT and special functions, as deemed necessary.

g) Chairperson of the Convocation

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming of royal blue along each side, and edged with 12mm-wide silver braid. The sleeves, which are unlined, are gathered in front in a silver cord and button. To be worn at the official opening of CUT and special functions, as deemed necessary.

h) Councillors

An academic gown of black filling, with 50mm-wide trimming of royal blue along each lapel. The edge of the yoke is trimmed with silver cord, and the sleeves reach the wrists. To be worn at the official opening of CUT and special functions, as deemed necessary.

i) Faculty Deans

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming along the edge of each lapel, and a square collar in the distinctive colour of the specific faculty. The sleeves, which are lined in the colour of the faculty, are gathered in front in a silver cord and button.

In the centre of the crown of the cap (Utrecht style) is a flat button in the distinctive colour of the wearer's faculty.

j) Deans

An academic gown of black cashmere, similar to those worn by Faculty Deans; however, the trimming along the edge of each lapel is royal blue, as is the button of the cap (Utrecht style). The sleeves, which are unlined, are gathered in front in a silver cord and button.

k) Registrar

An academic gown of black cashmere, with trimming along the edge of each lapel, and a square collar of blue velvet. The sleeves, which are lined, are gathered in front in a silver cord and button. A black velvet cap, in the style as worn by the Deans and with a blue tassel matching the colour of the gown, is worn.

17.5.3.2 Academic dress of academic staff of CUT

Staff members are responsible for their own academic dress, as prescribed by the institution from which they graduated.

17.5.3.3 Academic dress of those receiving degrees and diplomas

a) Academic gowns

(i) For those receiving doctorates, an academic gown of polyester cashmere in Union Jack red, with 4-inch facings. This traditional red doctoral gown has long, pointed sleeves, gathered with cords and a button in the faculty colour

(ii) For those receiving master's degrees, honours baccalaureate and baccalaureate degrees, an academic gown of black filling, with the sleeves gathered in front in a loop with a silver cord and a blue button.

(iii) For those receiving diplomas, the academic gown is manufactured from black filling material, according to the diplomate style, with flared sleeves.

a) Academic hoods

(i) For those receiving doctorates, the hood, which is made according to the Oxford doctoral (full-shape) pattern, is of blue cashmere, lined in the distinctive colour of the faculty bestowing the degree. The lining is folded over at all open edges, so that a 12mm-wide facing can be seen on the outside of the hood.

Those receiving doctorates also wear a black mortarboard with a black velvet top, filled crown, and a tassel of mixed silver and blue threads.

(ii) For those receiving master's degrees, honours baccalaureate degrees, baccalaureate degrees and diplomas, the hood is made according to the Oxford plain pattern.

(iii) The hoods of those receiving diplomas, baccalaureus and Magister Technologiae degrees have the following appearance:

Diploma: Black with a front inset of 30mm in the faculty colour around the neckband.

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Black, lined in the faculty colour, with a facing of 15mm.

Magister Technologiae: Black, lined in the faculty colour, with a facing of 15mm and a second trimming of 15mm-wide ribbon.

c) Mortar boards

All graduates should wear mortar boards during graduation ceremonies. The tassel of the black mortar boards should be in the colour of the applicable faculty.

d) Faculty colours

Health and Environmental Sciences	Malachite green
Management Sciences	Peony red
Engineering and Information Technology	Smalt blue
Humanities	Yellow

e) CUT colour

Royal blue

CHAPTER 19

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

DEAN	Prof. AJ Strydom, PhD (UFS)
SECRETARY	Ms JM Husselmann, NHDip (CUT)
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR	Mr BCL Mokoma, BA Ed (NWU), Cert HRM (Unisa), MDP (UFS), BTech Project Management (CUT)
FACULTY OFFICER	Mr W Smith, BTech (CUT)
SECRETARY	Mr LM Nevare, NDip, PGCE (CUT)
MARKETING / ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT	Mr MS Kodisang, NDip Sport Management, BTech Marketing (CUT)
ASSISTANT DEAN: RESEARCH, INNOVATION AND ENGAGEMENT	Prof. CC Chipunza, DTech (NMU)
ASSISTANT DEAN: TEACHING AND LEARNING	Prof. F van der Walt, PhD (UP)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND AUDITING

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Dr L Steenkamp, PhD (UFS), MAcc (UFS), CIA, CA (SA), CISA, Professional Accountant (SA)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Mr SP Nkoala, NDip (CUT)
SENIOR LECTURERS	Mr JC Steyn, BCompt Hons (Unisa), MBA (Wales), CIA, CA (SA) Mr A Taylor, BCompt Hons (Unisa), CA (SA), MBA (UFS) Ms C Gerlach, MCom, BCompt Hons (Unisa), CA (SA)
LECTURERS	Mr C Hurter, BCompt, BCom Hons (Unisa) Ms H Smith, BCom Hons (Unisa), PED (Perseverance CE), MA (UFS) Ms V Koma, BTech (CUT), MA (UFS) Ms C Grobbelaar, BTech (CUT), MCom (UFS) Ms N Lubbe, MCom, BAcc (UFS), CIA PA(SA), PIA (SA) Mr K Kaelo, BAcc (UF), BAcc Hons (UFS), CA (SA)
JUNIOR LECTURER	Ms A Coetzee, BA (UFS), BTech (Unisa), NDip (CUT), PA (SA)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER	Ms NG Pule, BTech (CUT), MA (UFS)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms N Mphore, BTech (CUT)
SENIOR LECTURER	Mr EMB de Freitas, BCom (Wits), BCompt Hons (Unisa), MCom (UP), CA (SA)
LECTURER	Ms D Semppe, MCom (NWU)
JUNIOR LECTURERS	Ms D Mkhize, BTech (DUT) Mr AH de Hart, BCompt Hons (Unisa) Ms T Magubane, BTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Prof. MN Naong, MEd (Vista), BCom Hons (UFS), DBA (UKZN)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms P Selekoe, ND OMT, PGCE, BEd (Hons) (CUT)
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR	Prof. C Chipunza, DTech (NMU) Prof. D Kokt, DTech (CUT)
SENIOR LECTURERS	Dr LW Dzansi, MPA (UFS), DTech (CUT)
LECTURERS	Dr EP Palmer, BA Hons (US), MA (UFS), D_HRM (CUT) Mr AG Fichardt, BCom Hons (Miami) Ms CC Erwee, MTech (CUT), MA (UFS) Ms C Smit, BTech (CUT), MA (UFS) Mr LS Sempe, BSc (UNIN), MBA (Mancosa) Mr R Boikhutso, BAdmin Hons (Unisa), MAdmin (UP) Mr M Shezi, MCom (NWU) Mr K Makhoali, Master in Marketing (CUT)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER (HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT)	Mr V Adonis, MBA (UFS)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms M Chabana, NDip (CUT)
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR	Prof. F van der Walt, PhD (UP)

LECTURERS	Ms MP Nyetanyane, M_HRM (CUT) Mr X Rathaba, MAdmin (UFS) Mr M Thasi, MTech (CUT)
DEPARTMENT MANAGER (MARKETING)	Mr SS Ramphoma, STD (Mphohadi CE), FDE (RAU), BCom Hons (Vista), MCom (NWU)
DEPARTEMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms N Mphore, BTech (CUT)
LECTURERS	Dr MMC Mokhampanyane, BCom Hons (Vista), MCom (PU for CHE), DEd (CUT) Ms H Jordaan, MCom (NWU) Ms ME Molapo, PGCE, MCom (UFS), BCom Hons (UL) Mr A Nkoyi, BTech (WSU), MTech (NMU) Mr TS Mokgatla, MTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS SUPPORT STUDIES

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Prof. DY Dzansi, MA (UFS), MBA (PU for CHE), PhD (UP)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms M Leoma, Dip OMT (CUT)
SENIOR RESEARCHER	Prof. P Rambe, PhD (UCT)
SENIOR LECTURERS	Ms ED Pottas, NSC (Bfn Tech College), MPA (UFS)
LECTURERS	Ms C Maasdorp, MTech (CUT), MA (UFS) Dr EK Agbobli, MBA (PU for CHE), DTech (CUT) Dr PK Hoeyi, MA (UG), DBA (CUT) Dr M Ramorena, BA (Vista), BA Hons (Vista), HED (Vista), BTech, DBA (CUT), MBA (Mancosa), PGDip (Unisa), PGD (UFS) Ms I Kgololo-Ngowi, MSc (Leeds) Dr L Mosweunyane, MTech, DBA (CUT) Ms B Mokgosi, MTech Business Administration (CUT) Ms N Mpiti, MTech Business Administration (CUT) Ms N Khoza, MTech Business Administration (CUT)
LECTURER'S ASSISTANT	Ms RE Njike-Tassin, MTech (CUT)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER	Mr V Adonis, MBA (UFS)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms M Chabana, NDip (CUT)
LECTURERS	Ms A Slabbert, MBA (UFS)

JUNIOR LECTURER Mr L Makatane, BTech CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. T van Niekerk, MPA (US), ADHE (UFS), DTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Vacant

SENIOR LECTURERS Dr H Lambrechts, LLD (UFS)
Dr LH Laubscher, PhD (UFS)

LECTURERS Dr A Keuler, LLM (UFS)
Dr MC Pretorius, MPub (UFS), DPM (CUT)
Dr L Munsamy, MPA (NMU), DPM (CUT)
Ms P Molomo, MDS (UFS)
Ms G Marais, LLM (UFS)
Mr TA Taaibosch, MTech (CUT)

JUNIOR LECTURER Ms C Mabope, BTech (CUT)
Ms BS Magagula, BTech (CUT)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER Mr SS Ramphoma, STD (Mphohadi CE), FDE (RAU), BA (Vista) BCom Hons (Vista), MCom (NWU)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms N Mphore, BTech (CUT)

LECTURER Ms A Naidoo, LLM (UKZN)

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM AND EVENTS MANAGEMENT

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. R Haarhoff, BIuris (Unisa), DTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms K Olifant, BTech, PGCE (CUT)

LECTURERS Dr J Hattingh, MA, HOD (UFS), DBA (CUT)
Ms B de Klerk, MTech (CUT)
Mr LG Mokoena, MTech (CUT)
Mr E Proos, MTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Dr D Crowther, DBA (CUT), MA HES (UFS)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms L Posthumus
SENIOR LECTURER	Dr Z Hattingh, BSc (US), MTech (CUT), PhD (UFS)
LECTURERS	Ms G Muller, BTech (CUT), MPBL (Aalborg) Mr MVZ Burger, BTech (CUT) Mr J Ras, BTech (CUT) Dr L Coughlan, PhD (NWU)
JUNIOR LECTURERS	Ms J Mavuso, BTech (CUT) Ms J Solomons, BTech (CUT) Ms T van Aswegen, BTech (CUT)
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Ms T Phokoje, NDip (CPUT)
OPERATIONAL MANAGER	Ms J Snyman, BTech (CUT)

CONTACT NUMBERS

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

		TELEPHONE NUMBER
DEPARTMENT OF:	ACCOUNTING AND AUDITING	051 – 507-3596
DEPARTMENT OF:	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT	051 – 507-3964
DEPARTMENT OF:	BUSINESS SUPPORT STUDIES	051 – 507-3219
DEPARTMENT OF:	GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT	051 – 507-3378
DEPARTMENT OF:	HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (HOTEL SCHOOL)	051 – 507-3235
DEPARTMENT OF:	TOURISM AND EVENTS MANAGEMENT	051 – 507-3849
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR:	MANAGEMENT SCIENCES	051 – 507-3261
FACULTY OFFICER:	MANAGEMENT SCIENCES	051 – 507-3220

WELKOM CAMPUS

CAMPUS DIRECTOR:	DR S MAKOLA	057 – 910-3503
DEPARTMENT OF:	ACCOUNTING AND AUDITING	057 – 910-3686
DEPARTMENT OF:	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (MARKETING)	057 – 910-3686
DEPARTMENT OF:	BUSINESS SUPPORT STUDIES (HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT)	057 – 910-3526
DEPARTMENT OF:	GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT	057 – 910-3686

1. RULES OF THE FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

The following rules are supplementary to the rules contained in the Calendar of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT).

GENERAL

A student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

A diploma programme may not be completed in less than three years, unless the student has been awarded exemption or recognition for at least four instructional offerings. Under such circumstances, the diploma programme may not be completed in less than two years.

In the case of Public Management, however, students register as follows:

- first year: six instructional offerings;
- second year: six instructional offerings;
- third year: seven instructional offerings; and
- fourth year: six instructional offerings.

Students must participate in all scheduled assessments. In the event of absence for a valid reason, it is the student's responsibility to arrange with the relevant lecturer and/or the Assessment and Graduations Unit for a special assessment session, or risk being penalised. The assessment policy and Assessment Manual 2019 contains comprehensive information regarding the assessment process.

Students may be expected to attend certain lectures in the evening or on a block basis over weekends.

In the case of Public Management, all first- to third-year lectures are presented during the day and repeated in the evening. Fourth-year lectures are presented in the evening only.

A student must compile the curriculum according to the class and venue timetable, and is personally responsible for ensuring that there are no timetable scheduling conflicts.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successful completion of the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Official and complete admission requirements are contained in Chapter 5. Admission requirements reflected in the learning programme section of the Calendar are sometimes only a summarised version thereof.

2. THE FOLLOWING HIGHER CERTIFICATE PROGRAMME IS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Higher Certificate: Community Development Work

3. THE FOLLOWING NATIONAL HIGHER CERTIFICATE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

National Higher Certificate: Accountancy *(Phasing out)*
National Higher Certificate: Financial Information Systems *(Phasing out)*

4. THE FOLLOWING NATIONAL DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

National Diploma: Cost and Management Accounting
National Diploma: Financial Information Systems
National Diploma: Hospitality Management *(Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Internal Auditing
National Diploma: Marketing *(Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Office Management and Technology *(Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Public Management *(Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Tourism Management *(Phasing out)*

5. THE FOLLOWING DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Diploma in Hospitality Management
Diploma in Human Resources Management
Diploma in Marketing Management
Diploma in Office Management and Technology
Diploma in Public Management
Diploma in Tourism Management

6. THE FOLLOWING BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Administration *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Cost and Management Accounting *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Financial Information Systems *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Hospitality Management *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Internal Auditing *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Marketing *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Office Management and Technology *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Project Management *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Tourism Management *(Phasing out)*

7. THE FOLLOWING MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Magister Technologiae: Business Administration
Magister Technologiae: Cost and Management Accounting
Magister Technologiae: Food and Consumer Sciences
Magister Technologiae: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Internal Auditing
Magister Technologiae: Marketing *(Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Office Management and Technology *(Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Public Management *(Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Tourism and Hospitality Management *(Phasing out)*

8. THE FOLLOWING MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Master of Management Sciences in Human Resources Management
Master of Management Sciences in Marketing Management
Master of Management Sciences in Office Management and Technology
Master of Management Sciences in Public Management
Master of Management Sciences in Tourism and Hospitality Management

9. THE FOLLOWING DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Doctor Technologiae: Business Administration *(Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Cost and Management Accounting
Doctor Technologiae: Human Resources Management *(Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Internal Auditing
Doctor Technologiae: Marketing *(Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Public Management *(Phasing out)*

10. THE FOLLOWING DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Doctor of Business Administration
Doctor of Human Resources Management
Doctor of Management Sciences in Marketing Management
Doctor of Public Management

11. HIGHER CERTIFICATE

11.1 HIGHER CERTIFICATE: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORK HCCDWG

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

A candidate for the Higher Certificate: Community Development Work must compile the prescribed curriculum with due observance of the general regulations of CUT and the faculty, in accordance with the following expositions:

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 5
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR (full time)		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
NMR11AB		Numeracy	6	
DGL11AB		Digital Literacy	6	
PDP11AB	PDP12AB	Participative Development Practices	16	
SDT11AB	SDT12AB	Sustainable Development Theory	16	
LMP11AB		Legislation and Municipal Processes	16	
	POP12AB	Project Management	16	
	ERD12AB	Ethics, Rights and Democracy	16	
	WIL12AB	Work-integrated Learning	16	
PIM5011		Information Literacy	0	
		Total:	**120**	

1ST YEAR (part time)		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
NMR11AB		Numeracy	6	
DGL11AB		Digital Literacy	6	
PDP11AB	PDP12AB	Participative Development Practices	16	
	POP12AB	Project Management	16	
PIM5011		Information Literacy	0	
		Total:	**56**	

2ND YEAR (part time)		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
SDT11AB	SDT12AB	Sustainable Development Theory	16	
LMP11AB		Legislation and Municipal Processes	16	
	ERD12AB	Ethics, Rights and Democracy	16	
	WIL12AB	Work-integrated Learning	16	
		Total:	**64**	

REMARKS

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Higher Certificate will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

The programme will be offered on a full-time basis over a period of one year, or on a part-time basis over a period of two years. The programme will only be offered on a part-time basis if enough students enrol for the course on a part-time basis.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Candidates with a CUT score lower than 26 points may be subject to a selection process based on a minimum number of points to be scored on the CUT scoring scale.

Additional admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a mark of 50% for English is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in English is required.

PREREQUISITES

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester. No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing Information Literacy (PIM5011).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The aim of the programme is to provide qualified students with the necessary skills to integrate generic community development knowledge and skills in an effective manner, in order to promote ethical and professional community development work in practice. The range of subjects in the qualification will allow the student to gain knowledge relating to community development worker careers in a wide range of sectors, such as sustainable community development (administration); rural and urban development; local government; Integrated Development Planning (IDP) and Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives; administration and governance of sustainable development projects; human settlements; and community health matters, such as HIV/AIDS.

12. NATIONAL HIGHER CERTIFICATES

12.1 NATIONAL HIGHER CERTIFICATE: ACCOUNTANCY BRHSAB

(No new first-year intake for the National Higher Certificate: Accountancy as from 2018.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 264
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 5
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 2 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
~~REK11CB~~	~~REK12CB~~	~~Financial Accounting I~~	~~24~~	
~~COM11AB~~		~~Communication I~~	~~12~~	
~~BCL11AB~~		~~Business Calculations I~~	~~12~~	
	~~EVG12AB~~	~~Entrepreneurial Skills I~~	~~12~~	
~~BIS11AB~~	~~BIS12AB~~	~~Business Information Systems I~~	~~24~~	
~~EKN11EB~~	~~EKN12EB~~	~~Economics I~~	~~24~~	
	~~KRK12AB~~	~~Cost Accounting I~~	~~12~~	
	~~CLA12AB~~	~~Commercial Law for Accountants I~~	~~12~~	
~~PRE1A~~		~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~		~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~		~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
~~REK21CB~~	~~REK22CB~~	~~Financial Accounting II~~	~~24~~	
~~KRK21AB~~	~~KRK22AB~~	~~Cost Accounting II~~	~~24~~	
~~ATS11AB~~	~~ATS12AB~~	~~Accounting Software I~~	~~24~~	
~~CLA21AB~~	~~CLA22AB~~	~~Commercial Law for Accountants II~~	~~24~~	
~~ODT21BB~~	~~ODT22BB~~	~~Auditing II~~	~~24~~	
	~~BEL12BB~~	~~Taxation I~~	~~12~~	
		Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented during the day only.

After successful completion of the National Higher Certificate (NHC), a student may apply to the Assessment and Graduations Unit for the issuing of the NHC, which will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Prerequisite Grade 12 subjects:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
Accounting – A minimum of 60% (C-symbol) on SG or 50% (D-symbol) on HG.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
Accounting – A minimum of 50% (rating 4).

The candidate may be required to write a selection test.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Accounting Software I	Financial Accounting I
Auditing II	Financial Accounting I
Cost Accounting II	Cost Accounting I
Financial Accounting II	Financial Accounting I
Taxation I	Financial Accounting I

12.2 NATIONAL HIGHER CERTIFICATE: FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS BRHSFA

(No new first-year intake for the National Higher Certificate: Financial Information Systems as from 2018.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 240
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 5
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 2 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
~~REK11CB~~	~~REK12CB~~	~~Financial Accounting I~~	~~24~~	
~~COM11AB~~		~~Communication I~~	~~12~~	
~~BCL11AB~~		~~Business Calculations I~~	~~12~~	
	~~EVG12AB~~	~~Entrepreneurial Skills I~~	~~12~~	
~~FIL11AB~~	~~FIL12AB~~	~~Financial Information Systems I~~	~~24~~	
	~~KRK12AB~~	~~Cost Accounting I~~	~~12~~	
	~~CLA12AB~~	~~Commercial Law for Accountants I~~	~~12~~	
~~PRE1A~~		~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~**		
~~PRE2B~~		~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~		~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	
		Total:	**108**	

2ND YEAR		**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
~~REK21CB~~	~~REK22CB~~	~~Financial Accounting II~~	~~24~~	
~~KRK21AB~~	~~KRK22AB~~	~~Cost Accounting II~~	~~24~~	
~~SOS11AB~~	~~SOS12AB~~	~~Software Skills I~~	~~24~~	
~~FIL21AB~~	~~FIL22AB~~	~~Financial Information Systems II~~	~~24~~	
~~ODT21BB~~	~~ODT22BB~~	~~Auditing II~~	~~24~~	
	~~BEL12BB~~	~~Taxation I~~	~~12~~	
		Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented during the day only.

After successful completion of the National Higher Certificate (NHC), a student may apply to the Assessment and Graduations Unit for the issuing of the NHC, which will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Prerequisite Grade 12 subjects:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
Accounting – A minimum of 60% (C-symbol) on SG or 50% (D-symbol) on HG.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
Accounting – A minimum of 60% (rating 5).

Basic computer literacy.

The candidate may be required to write a selection test.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Auditing II	Financial Accounting I
Cost Accounting II	Cost Accounting I
Financial Accounting II	Financial Accounting I
Financial Information Systems II	Financial Information Systems I (Semester 1 & 2)

Software Applications I (Semester 2)	Software Applications I (Semester 1)
Software Skills I (Semester 2)	Software Skills I (Semester 1)
Taxation I	Financial Accounting I

13. NATIONAL DIPLOMAS

13.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING BRNDTJ

(No new first-year intake in the National Diploma: Cost and Management Accounting as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 384
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
REK11CB	REK12CB	Financial Accounting I	24	
COM11AB		Communication I	12	
BCL11AB		Business Calculations I	12	
	EVG12AB	Entrepreneurial Skills I	12	
BIS11AB	BIS12AB	Business Information Systems I	24	
EKN11EB	EKN12EB	Economics I	24	
	KRK12AB	Cost Accounting I	12	
	CLA12AB	Commercial Law for Accountants I	12	
PRE1A PRE2B		English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	0	
PIM5011		Information Literacy	0	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
REK21CB	REK22CB	Financial Accounting II	24	
KRK21AB	KRK22AB	Cost Accounting II	24	
ATS11AB	ATS12AB	Accounting Software I	24	
CLA21AB	CLA22AB	Commercial Law for Accountants II	24	
ODT21BB	ODT22BB	Auditing II	24	
	BEL12BB	Taxation I	12	
		Total:	**132**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
BEL21BB	BEL22BB	Taxation II	24	
CRP21AB		Corporate Procedures II	12	
	BSS22AB	Business Statistics II	12	
REK31CB	REK32CB	Financial Accounting III	24	
BSR31AB	BSR32AB	Management Accounting III	24	
ORM31AB	ORM32AB	Organisational Management III	24	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented during the day only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Prerequisite Grade 12 subjects:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
Accounting – A minimum of 60% (C-symbol) on SG or 50% (D-symbol) on HG.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
Accounting – A minimum of 50% (rating 4).

The candidate may be required to write a selection test.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Accounting Software I	Financial Accounting I
Auditing II	Financial Accounting I
Business Information Systems I (Semester 2)	Business Information Systems I (Semester 1)
Commercial Law for Accountants II	Commercial Law for Accountants I
Cost Accounting II	Cost Accounting I
Financial Accounting II	Financial Accounting I
Financial Accounting III	Financial Accounting II
Taxation I	Financial Accounting I

13.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS BCNDFL

(No new first-year intake in the National Diploma: Financial Information Systems as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 372
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
REK11CB	REK12CB	Financial Accounting I	24	
COM11AB		Communication I	12	
BCL11AB		Business Calculations I	12	
	EVG12AB	Entrepreneurial Skills I	12	
FIL11AB	FIL12AB	Financial Information Systems I	24	
	KRK12AB	Cost Accounting I	12	
	CLA12AB	Commercial Law for Accountants I	12	
PRE1A PRE2B		English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	0	
PIM5011		Information Literacy	0	
		Total:	**108**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
REK21CB	REK22CB	Financial Accounting II	24	
KRK21AB	KRK22AB	Cost Accounting II	24	
SOS11AB	SOS12AB	Software Skills I	24	
FIL21AB	FIL22AB	Financial Information Systems II	24	
ODT21BB	ODT22BB	Auditing II	24	
	BEL12BB	Taxation I	12	
		Total:	**132**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory instructional offerings:				
REK31CB	REK32CB	Financial Accounting III	24	
FIL31AB	FIL32AB	Financial Information Systems III	36	
SOS21AB	SOS22AB	Software Applications II	24	
EKN11EB		Economics I	12	
	EHA12AB	e-Commerce	12	
IDT31DB	IDT32DB	Internal Auditing III	24	
		Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented during the day only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Prerequisite Grade 12 subjects:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
Accounting – A minimum of 60% (C-symbol) on SG or 50% (D-symbol) on HG.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
Accounting – A minimum of 60% (rating 5).

Basic computer literacy.

The candidate may be required to write a selection test.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Auditing II	Financial Accounting I
Cost Accounting II	Cost Accounting I
Financial Accounting II	Financial Accounting I
Financial Accounting III	Financial Accounting II
Financial Information Systems II	Financial Information Systems I
Financial Information Systems III	Financial Information Systems II
Financial Information Systems III (Semester 2)	Financial Information Systems III (Semester 1)
Internal Auditing III	Auditing II
Software Applications I (Semester 2)	Software Applications I (Semester 1)
Software Applications II (Semester 1)	Software Applications I (Semester 1 & 2)
Software Applications II (Semester 2)	Software Applications II (Semester 1)
Taxation I	Financial Accounting I

13.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT BGNDGC

(***No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Hospitality Management as from 2017. The programme is being phased out, and is being replaced by the recurriculated Diploma in Hospitality Management.)***

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~ACM10AT~~	~~Accommodation Management I: Theory~~	~~10~~	
~~ACP10AT~~	~~Accommodation Management I: Practical~~	~~10~~	
~~COU10AT~~	~~Hospitality Communication I~~	~~6~~	
~~CNT10AB~~	~~Culinary Studies: Theory I~~	~~8~~	
~~CNR10AB~~	~~Culinary Studies: Practical I~~	~~10~~	
~~NTT10AB~~	~~Nutrition I~~	~~2~~	
~~GAB10AT~~	~~Hospitality Management I~~	~~18~~	
~~GAI10AT~~	~~Hospitality Information Systems I~~	~~6~~	
~~HFM10AT~~	~~Hospitality Financial Management I~~	~~16~~	
~~HHS10AT~~	~~Hospitality Health & Safety I~~	~~8~~	
~~SRE10AT~~	~~Service Excellence I~~	~~6~~	
~~FBT10AB~~	~~Food & Beverage Studies: Theory I~~	~~10~~	
~~FBP10AB~~	~~Food & Beverage Studies: Practical I~~	~~10~~	
~~IDW00BV~~	~~Introduction to Wine (short course)~~	~~0~~	
~~FAD00BV~~	~~First Aid (short course)~~	~~0~~	
~~KNF00BV~~	~~Knife Set~~	~~0~~	
~~UFM00BV~~	~~Uniform~~	~~0~~	
~~PRE1A~~	~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~	~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	
	Total:	**120**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
~~GAE21ZT~~		~~Hospitality Management Work-integrated Learning II~~	~~30~~	
	~~HFM22AT~~	~~Hospitality Financial Management II~~	~~12~~	
	~~HIL12AT~~	~~Hospitality Industry Law I~~	~~8~~	
	~~GAB22AT~~	~~Hospitality Management II~~	~~22~~	
	~~GAI22AT~~	~~Hospitality Information Systems II~~	~~6~~	
	~~KOM22AT~~	~~Hospitality Communication II~~	~~6~~	
	~~CSN22AT~~	~~Culinary Studies & Nutrition II~~	~~12~~	
	~~STU22AT~~	~~Food & Beverage Studies II~~	~~8~~	
	~~ACM22AT~~	~~Accommodation Management II~~	~~16~~	
		Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
~~GAE31ZT~~	~~GAE32ZT~~	~~Hospitality Management Work-integrated Learning III~~ **~~or~~** ~~Hospitality Management Work-integrated Learning III~~	~~30~~	
~~HFM31AT~~		~~Hospitality Financial Management III~~	~~18~~	
~~HIL21AT~~		~~Hospitality Industry Law II~~	~~18~~	
~~GAB31AT~~		~~Hospitality Management III~~	~~24~~	
~~HMI11AT~~		~~Hospitality Management Information Systems I~~	~~6~~	
~~HPM11AT~~		~~Hospitality Event Management I~~	~~12~~	
~~ACM31AT~~		~~Accommodation Management III~~	~~12~~	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is offered on a full-time basis.

The student completes a period of work-integrated learning at an accredited hospitality institution during the first six months of the second year, and the last six months of the third year of study.

It is compulsory for students to adhere strictly to the stipulated dress code. The Hotel School insists that its students conform to the international standards of a positive, professional attitude. Only students possessing a combination of sufficient knowledge of the instructional offering and a positive, professional attitude merit a diploma. Lecturers continuously assess students as far as knowledge of instructional offerings and professional attitude are concerned.

It is expected of students to participate in community engagement projects initiated by the Hotel School in order to advance their field of expertise and their ability to work under pressure in industry situations.

Involvement in functions organised by the Hotel School forms a compulsory part of the instructional offering. All students are to be involved in departmental functions organised by the Operational Manager. All functions involving the department are the responsibility of the Operational Manager, and are approved at a departmental meeting.

Any application for permission to be absent from class due to illness, death of a family member or another urgent matter is to be submitted to the Departmental Administrator of the Hotel School. A student who is absent from two practical sessions in the same instructional offering without a valid excuse risks being denied admission to the final assessment in that particular instructional offering.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

In consideration of the demanding nature of the hospitality industry, the Hotel School follows a strict selection process. An applicant's suitability for the course is assessed on the basis of previous academic

performance. In addition, an applicant wishing to be considered for this learning programme must possess qualities such as versatility, willpower, determination, social skills and the ability to work independently.

Previous and current involvement/interest in the industry will be to the candidate's advantage.

Due to the limited number of students that can be accommodated, interviews and psychometric testing are conducted at the Hotel School in Bloemfontein with prospective candidates who obtain a CUT score lower than 32. Applicants must convince the selection panel of their motivation, attitude and enthusiasm for a career in Hospitality Management.

Proficiency in written and spoken English is essential.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 40% in one of the following subjects is recommended: Accounting, Mathematics, Business Economics, Economics, Mercantile Law, Hotel-keeping and Catering, or Home Economics. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to this programme. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicants with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (recognition of prior learning (RPL) cases excluded).

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate will also be subject to a selection test and an interview. Consumer Science, Hospitality Studies, Accounting or Business Studies is recommended. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to the programme, subject to any other conditions that may apply. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicants with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (RPL cases excluded).

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

- No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme. The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

- A student may only register for Accommodation Management II if he/she has passed Accommodation Management I: Theory and Accommodation Management I: Practical.

- A student may only register for Accommodation Management III if he/she passed Accommodation Management II.

- A student will not be placed for Hospitality Work-integrated Learning II if he/she has not passed Culinary Studies I (Theory and Practical) and Food & Beverage Studies I (Theory and Practical).

- A student must pass Culinary Studies: Theory I, Culinary Studies: Practical I and Nutrition I before he/she will be allowed to register for Culinary Studies II.

- A student may only register for Hospitality Event Management I if he/she has passed Culinary Studies & Nutrition II and Food & Beverage Studies II.

- A student will only be placed for Hospitality Work-integrated Learning III if he/she has passed all third-year level instructional offerings.

- A student who is dismissed on the basis of misconduct whilst undergoing his/her work-integrated learning will fail the instructional offering, and will have to re-apply for admission to the Hotel School.

- A student may only follow the second-, third- and fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

- A student who is absent from a function without a valid excuse may be denied admission to Hospitality Work-integrated Learning II and III.

13.4 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT BPNDHL

(***No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Human Resources Management as from 2017. The programme is being phased out, and is being replaced by the recurriculated Diploma in Human Resources Management.)***

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom, but is no longer offered in Kimberley as from 2014.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~PBS10CB~~			~~Human Resources Management I~~	~~24~~	
~~OND10AB~~			~~Business Management I~~	~~24~~	
~~ACC10AB~~			~~Accounting for Personnel Practitioners~~ ~~**or**~~		
~~KWN10AB~~			~~Quantitative Techniques I~~	~~24~~	
~~RVB10AB~~			~~End-user Computing I~~	~~24~~	
~~ARG10BB~~			~~Labour Law~~	~~24~~	
~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~			~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	~~PBS20CB~~		~~Human Resources Management II~~	~~24~~	
	~~OND20AB~~		~~Business Management II~~	~~24~~	
	~~OBS10AB~~		~~Management of Training I~~	~~24~~	
	~~NYW10AB~~		~~Industrial Relations I~~	~~24~~	
	~~ENS10AB~~		~~English (Language X)~~	~~24~~	
		~~PBS30CB~~	~~Human Resources Management III~~	~~30~~	
		~~OND30AB~~	~~Business Management III~~	~~30~~	
		~~OBS20AB~~	~~Management of Training II~~	~~30~~	
		~~NYW20AB~~	~~Industrial Relations II~~	~~30~~	
			Total:	**360**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented both during the day and during the evening.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

Grade 12. A minimum of 50% in English is required. Candidates may be required to write a selection test.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a selection test will apply to candidates with 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale. A minimum mark of 50% in English at Grade 12 level is required.

Optional instructional offerings

In the first year, the student must choose between Accounting for Personnel Practitioners **or** Quantitative Techniques I.

Work-integrated Learning will form part of the recurriculated programme.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

13.5 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INTERNAL AUDITING BRNDAJ

(No new first-year intake in the National Diploma: Internal Auditing as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 384
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
REK11CB	REK12CB	Financial Accounting I	24	
COM11AB		Communication I	12	
BCL11AB		Business Calculations I	12	
	EVG12AB	Entrepreneurial Skills I	12	
BIS11AB	BIS12AB	Business Information Systems I	24	
EKN11EB	EKN12EB	Economics I	24	
	KRK12AB	Cost Accounting I	12	
	CLA12AB	Commercial Law for Accountants I	12	
PRE1A PRE2B		English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	0	
PIM5011		Information Literacy	0	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
REK21CB	REK22CB	Financial Accounting II	24	
KRK21AB	KRK22AB	Cost Accounting II	24	
ATS11AB	ATS12AB	Accounting Software I	24	
CLA21AB	CLA22AB	Commercial Law for Accountants II	24	
ODT21BB	ODT22BB	Auditing II	24	
	BEL12BB	Taxation I	12	
		Total:	**132**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
BEL21BB	BEL22BB	Taxation II	24	
BIS21AB	BIS22AB	Business Information Systems II	24	
CRP21AB		Corporate Procedures II	12	
	STC22AB	Statistics II	12	
REK31CB	REK32CB	Financial Accounting III	24	
IDT31DB	IDT32DB	Internal Auditing III	24	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented during the day only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Prerequisite Grade 12 subjects:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
Accounting – A minimum of 60% (C-symbol) on SG or 50% (D-symbol) on HG.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
Accounting – A minimum of 50% (rating 4).

The candidate may be required to write a selection test.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Accounting Software I	Financial Accounting I
Auditing II	Financial Accounting I
Business Information Systems I (Semester 2)	Business Information Systems I (Semester 1)
Cost Accounting II	Cost Accounting I
Financial Accounting II	Financial Accounting I
Financial Accounting III	Financial Accounting II
Internal Auditing III	Auditing II
Taxation I	Financial Accounting I

13.6 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MARKETING BBNDBR

(***No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Marketing as from 2017. The programme is being phased out, and is being replaced by the recurriculated Diploma in Marketing Management.)***

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom, but is no longer offered in Kimberley as from 2014.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~BMR10DB~~			~~Marketing I~~	~~24~~	
~~EKN10EB~~			~~Economics I~~	~~24~~	
~~OND10AB~~			~~Business Management I~~	~~24~~	
~~PVK10AB~~			~~Personal Selling I~~	~~24~~	
~~RVB10AB~~			~~End-user Computing I~~	~~24~~	
~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~			~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	
	~~RKB10AB~~		~~Accounting for Marketers I~~	~~24~~	
	~~KWN10AB~~		~~Quantitative Techniques I~~	~~24~~	
	~~HRG10CB~~		~~Mercantile Law I~~	~~24~~	
Strategic Direction					
	~~BMR20CB~~		~~Marketing II~~	~~24~~	
	~~VBG10AB~~		~~Consumer Behaviour I~~	~~24~~	
OR					
International Direction					
	~~IBM20AB~~		~~International Marketing II~~	~~24~~	
	~~IOB20AB~~		~~International Business Management II~~	~~24~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		~~RKL10CB~~	~~Advertising & Sales Promotion I~~	~~24~~	
		~~MRK30BB~~	~~Marketing Research III~~	~~24~~	
		~~ENS11BB~~	~~English (Language X)~~	~~12~~	
		~~EXL12ZB~~	~~Work-integrated Learning: Marketing~~	~~12~~	
~~**Strategic Direction**~~					
		~~VBS30CB~~	~~Sales Management III~~	~~24~~	
		~~BMR30CB~~	~~Marketing III~~	~~24~~	
~~**OR**~~					
~~**International Direction**~~					
		~~IBM30BB~~	~~International Marketing III~~	~~24~~	
		~~IFN30AB~~	~~International Finance III~~	~~24~~	
			Total:	**360**	

REMARKS

The student is required to conduct practical work at a business as part of the final mark in certain instructional offerings (i.e. work-integrated learning). Only students who have passed all their first- and second-year subjects may enrol for Work-integrated Learning.

This learning programme is presented during the day only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

Grade 12. Certain selection criteria apply. Candidates may be required to write a selection test.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the subjects Mathematics, Accounting and commercial subjects are highly recommended. A minimum mark of 50% in English at Grade 12 level is required.

A selection test will apply to candidates with an M-score of 26. A student must obtain 27 points on CUT's scoring scale in order to be selected.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Please note: Personal Selling I is a prerequisite for Sales Management III.
Business Management I (OND10AB & BMI115C & BMI125C) is a prerequisite for International Business Management II (OND20AB & INB215E & INB225E)

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

A student taking Marketing II must also take Consumer Behaviour I (not necessarily in the same year).

A student taking International Marketing II must also take International Business Management II (not necessarily in the same year).

13.7 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: OFFICE MANAGEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY BSNDTD

(***No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Office Management and Technology as from 2017. The programme is being phased out, and is being replaced by the recurriculated Diploma in Office Management and Technology.)***

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
			Compulsory instructional offerings:		
~~IAD10AS~~			~~Information Administration I~~	~~28~~	
~~SAD10BS~~			~~Business Administration I~~	~~28~~	
~~KOI10AS~~			~~Kommunikasie I~~ ~~**or**~~		
~~COM10AS~~			~~Communication I~~	~~28~~	
~~ERV10ZB~~			~~Work-integrated Learning~~	~~0~~	
~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~			~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	
			Optional instructional offerings: Any **one** of the following:		
~~HRG10CB~~			~~Mercantile Law I~~	~~27~~	
~~PBS10CB~~			~~Human Resources Management I~~	~~27~~	
~~REK10CB~~			~~Financial Accounting I~~	~~27~~	
~~RGP10AB~~			~~Legal Practice I~~	~~27~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:					
	~~IAD20AS~~		~~Information Administration II~~	~~28~~	
	~~SAD20BS~~		~~Business Administration II~~	~~28~~	
	~~KOI20AS~~		~~Kommunikasie II~~ ~~**or**~~		
	~~COM20AS~~		~~Communication II~~	~~28~~	
	~~ERV20ZB~~		~~Work-integrated Learning II~~	~~0~~	
Any **one** of the following not previously taken:					
	~~HRG10CB~~		~~Mercantile Law I~~	~~27~~	
	~~PBS10CB~~		~~Human Resources Management I~~	~~27~~	
	~~REK10CB~~		~~Financial Accounting I~~	~~27~~	
	~~RGP10AB~~		~~Legal Practice I~~	~~27~~	
Compulsory instructional offerings:					
		~~IAD30AS~~	~~Information Administration III~~	~~30~~	
		~~SAD30BS~~	~~Business Administration III~~	~~30~~	
		~~ERV30ZS~~	~~Work-integrated Learning III~~	~~24~~	
Any **two** of the following not previously taken:					
		~~HRG10CB~~	~~Mercantile Law I~~	~~27~~	
		~~HRG20BB~~	~~Mercantile Law II~~	~~27~~	
		~~PBS10CB~~	~~Human Resources Management I~~	~~27~~	
		~~PBS20CB~~	~~Human Resources Management II~~	~~27~~	
		~~REK10CB~~	~~Financial Accounting I~~	~~27~~	
		~~REK20CB~~	~~Financial Accounting II~~	~~27~~	
		~~RGP10AB~~	~~Legal Practice I~~	~~27~~	
		~~RGP20AB~~	~~Legal Practice II~~	~~27~~	
			Total:	**360**	

REMARKS

In addition to the compulsory instructional offerings, at least **one** optional instructional offering must be taken up to level II, so that a total of at least 15 instructional offerings constitute the Diploma.

The candidate is expected to gain 12 weeks' practical experience at an approved institution during the second and third years of study.

This learning programme is presented both during the day and during the evening.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

Grade 12. Certain selection criteria apply.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Please note that Financial Accounting at school level is a prerequisite for Financial Accounting I.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Business Administration II	Business Administration I
Business Administration III	Business Administration II
Communication II	Communication I
Experiential Training II	Experiential Training I
Experiential Training III	Experiential Training II
Human Resources Management II	Human Resources Management I
Information Administration II	Information Administration I
Information Administration III	Information Administration II
Legal practice II	Legal Practice I
Mercantile Law II	Mercantile Law I

13.8 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT BONDPB

(***No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Public Management as from 2017. The programme is being phased out, and is being replaced by the recurriculated Diploma in Public Management.)***

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

A candidate for the National Diploma: Public Management must compile the prescribed curriculum with due observance of the general regulations of CUT and the faculty, in accordance with the following expositions:

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
~~PEM11AB~~		~~Public Resource Management I~~	~~18.95~~	
~~PTS11AB~~		~~Public Information Services I~~	~~18.95~~	
~~POM11AB~~		~~Public Office Management I~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~PDM12AB~~	~~Public Decision-making I~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~PSD12AB~~	~~Public Service Delivery I~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~SLM12AB~~	~~Self-management I~~	~~18.95~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~		~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~ ~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~		~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	
		Total:	**113.70**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
~~PFM21AB~~		~~Public Financial Management II~~	~~18.95~~	
~~PIP21AB~~		~~Public Information Practices II~~	~~18.95~~	
~~PHR21AB~~		~~Public Human Resources Management II~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~FOR22AB~~	~~Fundamentals of Research II~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~POB22AB~~	~~Project Management II~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~PLM22AB~~	~~Procurement & Logistics Management II~~	~~18.95~~	
		Total:	**113.70**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
~~MOI31AB~~		~~Management of Information III~~	~~18.95~~	
~~FPM31AB~~		~~Financial & Procurement Management III~~	~~18.95~~	
~~PHR31AB~~		~~Public Human Resources Management III~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~PCS32AB~~	~~Policy Studies III~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~INC32AB~~	~~Intersectoral Collaboration III~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~PMP32AB~~	~~Public Management Practice III~~	~~18.95~~	
	~~PGB32AB~~	~~Programme Management III~~	~~18.95~~	
		Total:	**132.65**	

REMARKS

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

Candidates may be required to write a selection test.

PREREQUISITES

If a student fails a specific module, the module must first be repeated in the next year (in the semester in which the module is presented). The student may continue with the next year's modules, on the condition that no student enrols for more than five modules per semester.

13.9 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: TOURISM MANAGEMENT BTNDTA

(***No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Tourism Management as from 2017. The programme is being phased out, and is being replaced by the recurriculated Diploma in Tourism Management.)***

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~TRO10AS~~			~~Tourism Development I~~	~~24~~	
~~RTB10AS~~			~~Travel & Tourism Management I~~	~~24~~	
~~RTP10AS~~			~~Travel & Tourism Practice I~~	~~24~~	
~~BET10AS~~			~~Marketing for Tourism I~~	~~16~~	
~~KOU10AS~~			~~Communication I~~	~~16~~	
~~GER10AS~~			~~German I~~ **~~or~~**		
~~FCH10AS~~			~~French I~~	~~16~~	
~~RVB10AB~~			~~End-user Computing I~~	~~16~~	
~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~**		
~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~8~~	
~~PIM5011~~			~~Information Literacy~~	~~0~~	
	~~TRO20AS~~		~~Tourism Development II~~	~~24~~	
	~~RTB20AS~~		~~Travel & Tourism Management II~~	~~24~~	
	~~RTP20AS~~		~~Travel & Tourism Practice II~~	~~24~~	
	~~BET20AS~~		~~Marketing for Tourism II~~	~~12~~	
	~~MED10AS~~		~~Media & Public Relations: Tourism I~~	~~12~~	
	~~GEB10AS~~		~~Event Management I~~	~~12~~	
	~~GAS10AS~~		~~Hospitality Operations I~~	~~12~~	
		~~TRO31AS~~	~~Tourism Development III~~	~~12~~	
		~~RTB31AS~~	~~Travel & Tourism Management III~~	~~12~~	
		~~RTP31AS~~	~~Travel & Tourism Practice III~~	~~12~~	
		~~PTM22AS~~	~~Work-integrated Learning: Tourism Management Practice II~~	~~60~~	
			Total:	**360**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
Candidates should obtain 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicants with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
Candidates should obtain 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicants with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection.

The student completes a six-month period of work-integrated learning at an accredited tourism business during the last six months of the third year of study.

It is expected of the student to participate in community engagement projects initiated by the Department of Tourism and Events Management in order to advance their field of expertise.

Optional instructional offerings

German and French

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

14. DIPLOMAS

14.1 DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT DP_HSM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 396
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AMT11AT	AMT12AT	Accommodation Management I: Theory	10	
AMP11AT	AMP12AT	Accommodation Management I: Practical	10	
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	DLC5012	Basic Digital Literacy	6	
CST11AB	CST12AB	Culinary Studies: Theory I	10	
CSP11AB	CSP12AB	Culinary Studies: Practical I	10	
FSA11BV		First Aid	2	
FBS11AT	FSB12AT	Food and Beverage Studies I: Theory	10	
FBS11AP	FBS12AP	Food and Beverage Studies I: Practical	10	
HFM11AT	HFM12AT	Hospitality Financial Management I	16	
HHS11AT	HHS12AT	Hospitality Health and Safety I	6	
HMM11AT	HMM12AT	Hospitality Management I	18	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
PIM5011	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	
		Total:	**126**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
HSM11W		Work-integrated Learning for Hospitality Management	60	
	ACM22AT	Accommodation Management II	14	
	CSN22AT	Culinary Studies and Nutrition II	12	
	FBV22TP	Food and Beverage Studies II	12	
	HCM12AT	Hospitality Communication I	4	
	HFM22AT	Hospitality Financial Management II	6	
	HIL12AT	Hospitality Industry Law I	4	
	HIS12AT	Hospitality Information Systems I	4	
	HMM22AT	Hospitality Management II	6	
	HMK12AT	Hospitality Marketing I	4	
	HSE12AT	Hospitality Service Excellence I	6	
	ITW12BV	Introduction to Wine	6	
		Total:	**138**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
ACM31AT		Accommodation Management III	14	
EMM11TP		Events Management I	24	
HFM31AT		Hospitality Financial Management III	6	
HIL21AT		Hospitality Industry Law II	4	
HIS21AT		Hospitality Information Systems II	4	
HMD11AT		Hospitality Media I	4	
HMM31AT		Hospitality Management III	6	
HMK21AT		Hospitality Marketing II	4	
	HSM22W	Work-integrated Learning for Hospitality Management	60	
		Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

Admission requirements

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

In consideration of the demanding nature of the hospitality industry, the Hotel School follows a strict selection process. An applicant's suitability for the course is assessed on the basis of previous academic performance. In addition, an applicant wishing to be considered for this learning programme must possess qualities such as versatility, willpower, determination, social skills and the ability to work independently. Previous and current involvement/interest in the industry will be to the candidate's advantage.

Due to the limited number of students that can be accommodated, interviews and psychometric testing are conducted at the Hotel School in Bloemfontein with prospective candidates who obtain a CUT score lower than 32. Applicants must convince the selection panel of their motivation, attitude and enthusiasm for a career in Hospitality Management. Proficiency in written and spoken English is essential.

<u>For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before</u>:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in one of the following subjects is recommended: Accounting, Mathematics, Business Economics, Economics, Mercantile Law, Hotel-keeping and Catering, or Home Economics. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to this programme. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicants with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (recognition of prior learning (RPL) cases excluded).

<u>For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter</u>:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate will also be subject to a selection test and an interview. Consumer Science, Hospitality Studies, Accounting or Business Studies is recommended. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to the programme, subject to any other conditions that may apply. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicants with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (RPL cases excluded). Candidates who score between 25 and 32 points on the CUT scoring scale are invited to an interview and psychometric test.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

- After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.
- Proficiency in written and spoken English is essential.
- No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme. The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.
- For first-year studies, a student may only continue with a second-semester subject if the specific first-semester subject has been successfully completed.
- A student may only follow the second- or third-year level of study on condition that the first- or second-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.
- A student may only register for Accommodation Management II if he/she has passed Accommodation Management I: Theory and Accommodation Management I: Practical.
- A student must pass Culinary Studies: Theory I, Culinary Studies: Practical I and Nutrition I before he/she will be allowed to register for Culinary Studies II.
- A student may only register for Events Management I if he/she has passed Culinary Studies & Nutrition II and Food & Beverage Studies II.

This learning programme is offered on a full-time basis.

Work-integrated learning:

- The student completes a period of work-integrated learning at an accredited hospitality institution during the first six months of the second year, and the last six months of the third year of study.
- A student who is absent from a function without a valid excuse may be denied admission to Hospitality Work-integrated Learning II & III.
- A student will only be placed for Hospitality Work-integrated Learning II if he/she passed all first-year level instructional offerings.
- A student will only be placed for Hospitality Work-integrated Learning III if he/she passed all third-year level instructional offerings.

- A student who is dismissed on the basis of misconduct whilst undergoing his/her work-integrated learning will fail the instructional offering, and will have to re-apply for admission to the Hotel School.

- A student's work-integrated learning with an employer may be terminated if the conduct of the student is harmful to the reputation of the employer and/or the Hotel School. The student will then fail the instructional offering.

General:

It is compulsory for students to adhere strictly to the stipulated dress code, and all other rules as addressed in the Rule Book of the Hotel School. The Hotel School insists that its students conform to the international standards of a positive and professional attitude. Lecturers continuously assess students as far as knowledge of instructional offerings and professional attitude are concerned.

It is expected of students to participate in community engagement projects initiated by the Hotel School in order to advance their field of expertise and their ability to work under pressure in industry situations.

Involvement in functions organised by the Hotel School forms a compulsory part of the instructional offerings. All students are to be involved in departmental functions organised by the Operational Manager. All functions involving the department are the responsibility of the Operational Manager, and are approved at a departmental meeting.

Any application for permission to be absent from class due to illness, death of a family member or another urgent matter is to be submitted to the Departmental Administrator of the Hotel School within 48 hours of the class/assessment missed. In the case of an assessment missed, the student must personally make alternative arrangements for a sick test with the lecturer within 48 hours from the date on the medical certificate. A student who is absent from two practical sessions in the same instructional offering without a valid excuse risks being denied admission to the final assessment in that particular instructional offering.

14.2 DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT DP_HRM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 384
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	DLC5012	Basic Digital Literacy	6	
BMI115E	BMI125E	Business Management I	22	
HRM115E	HRM125E	Human Resources Management I	24	
ARG11AB	ARG12AB	Labour Law I	24	
	MFB122	Mathematics for Business	6	
PIM5011	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	
QTH115E	QTH125E	Quantitative Techniques I	24	
		Total:	**118**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AHP115E	AHP125E	Accounting for Human Resources Practitioners I	24	
BMI216E	BMI226E	Business Management II	22	
HRI115C	HRI125C	Human Resources Information System	24	
HRM216E	HRM226E	Human Resources Management II	24	
IRS116E	IRS126E	Industrial Relations I	24	
MOT116E	MOT126E	Management of Training I	24	
		Total:	**142**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
BMI316E	BIM326E	Business Management III	22	
HRM316E	HRM326E	Human Resources Management III	24	
IRS216E	IRS226E	Industrial Relations II	24	
MOT216E	MOT226E	Management of Training II	24	
HRM116W	HRM126W	Work-integrated Learning for Human Resources Management	30	
		Total:	**124**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented both during the day and during the evening.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

At least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale, based on the National Senior Certificate (NSC) results.

Grade 12. A minimum of 50% in English is required. Candidates may be required to write a selection test.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a selection test will apply to candidates with 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale. A minimum mark of 50% in English at Grade 12 level is required.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

The student is required to conduct practical work at a business as part of the final mark in certain instructional offerings (i.e. work-integrated learning). Only students who have passed all their first- and second-year subjects may enrol for Work-integrated Learning.

Instructional offering	**Prerequisite instructional offering**
Business Management I (Semester 2)	Business Management I (Semester 1)
Business Management II (Semester 1)	Business Management I (Semester 1 & 2)
Business Management II (Semester 2)	Business Management I (Semester 1)
Business Management III (Semester 1)	Business Management II (Semester 1 & 2)
Business Management III (Semester 2)	Business Management III (Semester 1)
Human Resources Information System (Semester 1)	Human Resources Management I
Human Resources Information System (Semester 2)	Human Resources Management I (Semester 1)

Human Resources Management I (Semester 2)	Human Resources Management I (Semester 1)
Human Resources Management II (Semester 1)	Human Resources Management I (Semester 1 & 2)
Human Resources Management II (Semester 2)	Human Resources Management II (Semester 1)
Human Resources Management III (Semester 1)	Human Resources Management II (Semester 1 & 2)
Human Resources Management III (Semester 2)	Human Resources Management III (Semester 1)
Labour Law (Semester 2)	Labour Law (Semester 1)
Industrial Relations I (Semester 1)	Labour Law (Semester 1 & 2)
Industrial Relations I (Semester 2)	Industrial Relations I (Semester 1)
Industrial Relations II (Semester 1)	Industrial Relations I (Semester 1 & 2)
Industrial Relations II (Semester 2)	Industrial Relations II (Semester 1)
Management of Training I (Semester 2)	Management of Training I (Semester 1)
Management of Training II (Semester 1)	Management of Training I (Semester 1 & 2)
Management of Training II (Semester 2)	Management of Training II (Semester 1)
Work-integrated Learning for Human Resources Management	Human Resources Management II (Semester 1 & 2)

14.3 DIPLOMA IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT DP_MKT

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.
The International Direction will only be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 372
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
BMI115C	BMI125C	Business Management I	24	
EKN11EB	EKN12EB	Economics I	24	
MRK115C	MRK125C	Marketing I	24	
PIM5011	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	
PSE115C	PSE125C	Personal Selling I	24	
	DLC5012	Basic Digital Literacy	6	
	MFB122	Mathematics for Business	6	
		Total:	**120**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
ACM115C	ACM125C	Accounting for Marketers I	24	
CBE215E INB215E	CBE225E INB225E	Consumer Behaviour II **or** International Business Management II	24	
IBM215E MRK215E	IBM225E MRK225E	International Marketing II **or** Marketing II	24	
HRG11AB QTH115C	HRG12AB QTH125C	Mercantile Law I Quantitative Techniques I	24 24	
	MKT125W	Work-integrated Learning for Marketing	12	
		Total:	**132**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
IMC316C	IMC326C	Integrated Marketing Communication	24	
IBM316E MRK316E	IBM326E MRK326E	International Marketing III **or** Marketing III	24	
MRE316C	MRE326C	Marketing Research	24	
IFN316E SMN316E	IFN326E SMN326E	International Finance III **or** Sales Management III	24	
MKT216W	MKT226W	Work-integrated Learning for Marketing	24	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

The student is required to conduct practical work at a business as part of the final mark in certain instructional offerings (i.e. work-integrated learning). Only students who have passed all their first- and second-year subjects may enrol for Work-integrated Learning.

This learning programme is presented during the day only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

A candidate for the Diploma must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale based on the June or subsequent National Senior Certificate (NSC) (Grade 12) examination. A student must obtain a score of at least 4 (50%) in English. Candidates may be required to write a selection test.

<u>For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter</u>:
In addition to the general admission requirements, Mathematics, Accounting and commercial subjects are highly recommended. A minimum mark of 50% in English at Grade 12 level is required.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Please note: A student taking Marketing II must also take Consumer Behaviour I (not necessarily in the same year).
A student taking International Marketing II must also take International Business Management II (not necessarily in the same year).

Instructional offering	**Prerequisite instructional offering**
Business Management I (Semester 2)	Business Management I (Semester 1)
International Business Management II	Business Management I (Semester 1)
International Business Management II	Business Management I (Semester 2)
International Marketing II	Marketing I (Semester 1)
International Marketing II	Marketing I (Semester 2)
International Marketing III	International Marketing II (Semester 1)
International Marketing III	International Marketing II (Semester 2)
Marketing II	Marketing I (Semester 1)
Marketing II	Marketing I (Semester 2)
Marketing III	Marketing II (Semester 1)
Marketing III	Marketing II (Semester 2)
Sales Management III	Personal Selling I (Semester 1)
Sales Management III	Personal Selling I (Semester 2)
Work-integrated Learning for Marketing (MKT216W) Semester 1 and (MKT226W) Semester 2	Work-integrated Learning for Marketing (MKT125W) Semester 2
Work-integrated Learning for Marketing (MKT226W) Semester 2	Work-integrated Learning for Marketing (MKT216W) Semester 1
Work-integrated Learning for Marketing (MKT216W & MKT226W)	All 2nd year subjects should be passed

14.4 DIPLOMA IN OFFICE MANAGEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY DP_OMT

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
BAC115C	BAC125C	Business Accounting	24	
BSS115E	BSS125E	Business Studies I	24	
IAD115C	IAD125C	Information Administration I	24	
PIM5011	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	
OMT115W	OMT125W	Work-integrated Learning for Office Management and Technology I	12	
Optional instructional offerings:				
Any **two** of the following:				
HRM115E	HRM125E	Human Resources Management I	24	
LGP116C	LGP126C	Legal Practice I	24	
HRG11AB	HRG12AB	Mercantile Law I	24	
		Total:	**144**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
BSS216E	BSS226E	Business Studies II	24	
COM216C	COM226C	Communication II	24	
IAD216C	IAD226C	Information Administration II	24	
OMT216W	OMT226W	Work-integrated Learning for Office Management and Technology II	24	
Optional instructional offerings:				
Any **two** of the following not preciously taken:				
HRM115E	HRM125E	Human Resources Management I	24	
HRM216E	HRM226E	Human Resources Management II	24	
LGP116C	LGP126C	Legal Practice I	24	
LGP216C	LGP226C	Legal Practice II	24	
HRG11AB	HRG12AB	Mercantile Law I	24	
HRG21AB	HRG22AB	Mercantile Law II	24	
		Total:	**144**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
BSS316C	BSS326C	Business Studies III	24	
IAD316C	IAD326C	Information Administration III	24	
OMT316W	OMT326W	Work-integrated Learning for Office Management and Technology II	24	
Optional instructional offerings: **No** optional instructional offerings to be taken during this year, as three months' work-integrated learning will take place.				
		Total:	**72**	

REMARKS

In addition to the compulsory instructional offerings, at least one optional instructional offering must be taken up to level II, so that a total of at least 17 instructional offerings constitute the Diploma.

The candidate is expected to gain three months' practical experience at an approved institution during the third year of study.

This learning programme is presented both during the day and during the evening.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

Grade 12. Certain selection criteria apply.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester. No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offering	**Prerequisite instructional offering**
Communication II (Semester 1)	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies (Semester 1 & 2)
Business Studies II (Semester 1)	Business Studies I (Semester 1 & 2)

Business Studies III (Semester 1)	Business Studies II (Semester 1 & 2)
Legal Practice II (Semester 1)	Legal Practice I (Semester 1 & 2)
Mercantile Law II (Semester 1)	Mercantile Law I (Semester 1 & 2)
Human Resources Management II (Semester 1)	Human Resources Management I (Semester 1 & 2)
Information Administration II (Semester 1)	Information Administration I (Semester 1 & 2)
Information Administration III (Semester 1)	Information Administration II (Semester 1 & 2)
Work-integrated Learning for Office Management and Technology II (Semester 1)	Work-integrated Learning for Office Management and Technology I (Semester 1 & 2)
Work-integrated Learning for Office Management and Technology III (Semester 1)	Work-integrated Learning for Office Management and Technology II (Semester 1 & 2)

14.5 DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT DP_PBM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

A candidate for the Diploma in Public Management must compile the prescribed curriculum with due observance of the general regulations of CUT and the faculty, in accordance with the following expositions:

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies **(Semester 1 & 2)**	12	
NMR11AB		Numeracy	6	
PIM5011		Personal Information Management	0	
PTS11AB		Public Information Services I	19	
POM11AB		Public Office Management and Customer Service I	19	
PEM11AB		Public Resource Management I	19	
	PSD12AB	Local Government Service Delivery Management I	19	
	PDM12AB	Public Decision-making I	19	
	PTS12AB	Public Information Services I	19	
	SLM12AB	Self-management I	19	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
PAM21AB		Public Administration and Management II	19	
PFM21AB		Public Financial Management II	19	
PHR21AB		Public Human Resources Management II	19	
	INC22AB	Intersectoral Collaboration	19	
	PLM22AB	Procurement and Supply Chain Management II	19	
	POB22AB	Public Project Management II	19	
		Total:	**114**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
FPM31AB		Financial and Procurement Management III	19	
PAM31AB		Public Administration and Management III	19	
PHR31AB		Public Human Resources Management III	19	
	PCS32AB	Policy Studies III	19	
	PGB32AB	Programme Management III	19	
	PMP32AB	Public Management Practice and Work-integrated Learning III	19	
		Total:	**114**	

REMARKS

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

The programme will be offered on a full-time or on a part-time basis over a period of three years.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing Information Literacy (PIM5011).

Only students who failed PTS11AB should register for PTS12AB.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NVC) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Candidates with a CUT score lower than 27 may be subject to a selection process based on a minimum number of points to be scored on the CUT scoring scale.

Additional admission requirements:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a mark of 50% in English is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in English is required.

PREREQUISITES

If a student fails a specific module, the module must first be repeated in the next year, in the semester in which the module is presented. The student may continue with the following year's modules, provided that the student first repeats the modules he/she has previously failed. No student will be allowed to register for more than five modules per semester, with the exception of students who applied for subject recognition.

Instructional offering	Prerequisite instructional offering
Financial and Procurement Management III	Public Financial Management II
Intersectoral Collaboration II	Public Decision-making I
Policy Studies III	Intersectoral Collaboration II
Procurement and Supply Chain Management II	Self-management I
Programme Management III	Project Management II
Project Management II	Local Government Service Delivery Management I
Public Administration and Management II	Public Office Management and Customer Service I
Public Administration and Management III	Public Administration and Management II
Public Financial Management II	Public Resource Management I
Public Human Resources Management III	Public Resource Management II
Public Management Practice and Work-integrated Learning III	Procurement and Supply Chain Management II

14.6 DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT DP_TRM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 382
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
	EVM125E	Event Management I	6	
FRE115E GRR115E	FRE125E GRR125E	French I **or** German I	12	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
PIM5011	PIM50122	Personal Information Management	0	
TOD115E	TOD125E	Tourism Development I	18	
TFM115E	TFM125E	Tourism Financial Management I	12	
TIL115E		Tourism Industry Law I	6	
TOM115E	TOM125E	Tourism Management I	18	
TMR115E	TMR125E	Tourism Marketing I	18	
TOP115E	TOP125E	Tourism Practice I	18	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
EVM216E	EVM226E	Event Management II	12	
	HOT126E	Hospitality Operations I	6	
TOD216E	TOD226E	Tourism Development II	24	
TFM216E	TFM226E	Tourism Financial Management II	12	
COM115E	COM125E	Tourism Media and Communication I	12	
TOM216E	TOM226E	Tourism Management II	12	
TMR216E	TMR226E	Tourism Marketing II	18	
TOP216E	TOP226E	Tourism Practice II	24	
TSE116E		Tourism Service Excellence I	6	
		Total:	**126**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CUL115E		Culture Studies I	4	
GAL115E		Galileo Travelport	0	
HOT217E		Hospitality Operations II	6	
PRJ115E		Project Administration I	6	
TOD317E		Tourism Development III	12	
TOM317E		Tourism Management III	12	
TMR317E		Tourism Marketing III	12	
TOP317E		Tourism Practice III	12	
	TRM327W	Work-integrated Learning for Tourism Management	60	
		Total:	**124**	

REMARKS

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A candidate must score at least 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, a candidate who scores less than 24 points on the CUT scoring scale will not be considered for selection.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A candidate must score at least 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, a candidate who scores less than 24 points on the CUT scoring scale will not be considered for selection.

The student completes a six-month period of work-integrated learning at an accredited tourism business during the last six months of the third year of study.

It is expected of the student to participate in community engagement projects initiated by the Department of Tourism and Events Management in order to advance their field of expertise.

Optional instructional offerings

German **OR** French, Galileo Travelport.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offering	**Prerequisite instructional offering**
Advanced Digital Literacy	Basic Digital Literacy
Event Management II	Event Management I
Galileo Travelport	Tourism Practice I
Hospitality Operations II	Hospitality Operations I
Tourism Development II (Semester 1)	Tourism Development I (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Development III (Semester 1)	Tourism Development II (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Financial Management II (Semester 1)	Tourism Financial Management I (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Financial Management II (Semester 2)	Tourism Financial Management II (Semester 1)
Tourism Management II (Semester 1)	Tourism Management I (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Management III (Semester 1)	Tourism Management II (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Marketing II (Semester 1)	Tourism Marketing 1 (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Marketing III (Semester 1)	Tourism Marketing II (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Practice II (Semester 1)	Tourism Practice 1 (Semester 1 & 2)
Tourism Practice III (Semester 1)	Tourism Practice II (Semester 1 & 2)
Work-integrated Learning for Tourism Management	Tourism Marketing III, Tourism Development III, Tourism Management III, Tourism Practice III

15. BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

15.1 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BBBTAS

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Administration as from 2020. Last intake in 2019.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
FBS41AB		Management Practice IV	15	
ENT41AB		Entrepreneurship IV	15	
	BIN42AB	Management Information Systems IV	10	
	BBS42AB	Marketing Management IV	10	
	BSE42AB	Management Economics IV	10	
		Total:	**60**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
HRM41AB		Human Resources Management IV	10	
QMM41AB		Quantitative Methods for Management IV	10	
RMT41AB		Research Methodology IV (Theory)	10	
	FNB42BB	Financial Management IV	15	
	RMT42AB	Research Project IV (Practical)	15	
		Total:	**60**	

REMARKS

This programme is presented in the evening only.

The minimum duration of formal study for part-time students is two years.

After successful completion of this programme, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

- An approved 360-credit M+3 qualification (old: NQF level 6, or new: NQF level 7) or higher.
- Recognition of prior learning (RPL) (conditions apply).

- Minimum three years' working experience (work-integrated learning excluded).
- A minimum average of 55% for final-year diploma subjects.

Optional instructional offerings

- All instructional offerings are compulsory.
- Credit transfer through the recognition of subjects passed at the required fourth-year level is allowed, subject to other CUT rules that include, amongst others, at least a 75% content coverage of the CUT-equivalent subject.

15.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING BRBTNA

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Cost and Management Accounting as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 132
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
FNS41BB	FNS42BB	Financial Management IV	24	
FNR41AB	FNR42AB	Financial Reporting IV	24	
BSR41AB	BSR42AB	Management Accounting IV	24	
SJM41AB	SJM42AB	Systems & Project Management IV	24	
NMT11BB		Research Methodology I	12	
BNE41AB		Business Ethics IV	12	
	BNS22AB	Business Strategy II	12	
		Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is offered on a full-time basis. Some lectures may be presented in the evening.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Cost and Management Accounting, obtained in the last three years, and passed with a minimum average of 55%.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

15.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS BCBTFA

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Financial Information Systems as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 132
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory instructional offerings:		
	FNB42BB	Financial Management IV	12	
FNR41AB	FNR42AB	Financial Reporting IV	24	
FIL41AB	FIL42AB	Financial Information Systems IV	14	
NMT11BB		Research Methodology I	10	
BNE41AB		Business Ethics IV	12	
	BNS22AB	Business Strategy II	12	
	FEX42ZB	Work-integrated Learning IV	24	
IDT41AB	IDT42AB	Internal Auditing IV	24	
		Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is offered on a full-time basis. Some lectures may be presented in the evening.

The student will be expected to undergo work-integrated learning during recess periods.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

National Diploma: Financial Information Systems, obtained in the last three years, and passed with a minimum average of 55%.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Internal Auditing IV	Internal Auditing III

15.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT BGBTHB

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Hospitality Management as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
NMD20AT	Research Methodology	24	
HIL30AT	Hospitality Industry Law III	16	
HFM40AT	Hospitality Financial Management IV	32	
SHG40AB	Strategic Hospitality Management IV	32	
SHM40AB	Strategic Hospitality Marketing IV	16	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is offered on a full-time basis.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Hospitality Management, and a minimum average of 60% for final-year instructional offerings at the diploma level.

15.5 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT BPBTHR

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Human Resources Management as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 132
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7 (old)
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year part time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
GNV40AB	Advanced Industrial Relations IV	22	
AMT40AB	Advanced Management of Training IV	22	
GSB40BB	Advanced Strategic Management IV	22	
APM40AB	Human Resources Management IV	22	
ORG40BB	Organisational Behaviour IV	22	
NMT10AB	Research Methodology	22	
	Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented in the evening only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

An appropriate M+3 qualification with at least:

- Industrial Relations and Management of Training at second-year level;
- Human Resources Management and Business Management at third-year level; and
- an average of 60% for final-year instructional offerings in the National Diploma: Human Resources Management.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

15.6 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INTERNAL AUDITING BRBTIA

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Internal Auditing as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 132
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
	FNB42BB	Financial Management IV	12	
IDT41AB	IDT42AB	Internal Auditing IV	24	
BSR31AB	BSR32AB	Management Accounting III	24	
IRG11BB		International Law I	12	
NMT11BB		Research Methodology I	12	
BNE41AB		Business Ethics IV	12	
	RSP42AB	Research Project	12	
MCS21AB		Advanced Management Communication Skills II	12	
	ISA42AB	Information Systems Auditing IV	12	
		Total:	**132**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is offered on a full-time basis. Some lectures may be presented in the evening.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Internal Auditing, passed with a minimum average of 55%.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

15.7 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: MARKETING BBBTMQ

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Marketing as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7 (old)
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
GBV40AB	Advanced Marketing Finance IV	24	
MAR40AB	Marketing IV	24	
TBE40AB	Applied Marketing IV	24	
EKN20CB	Economics II	24	
NMT10AB	Research Methodology	24	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented during the evening only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Marketing **or** equivalent M+3 qualification, with a minimum of 60% average at the third-year level of study at diploma level.

A student who has successfully completed the National Diploma: Import and Export Management may also enrol for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Marketing, provided that he/she has also successfully completed Economics I.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

Instructional offerings	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Economics II	Economics I

15.8 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: OFFICE MANAGEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY BSBTSJ

(This programme is phasing out. No new intake from 2017. Students should apply for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Administration instead.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~IAD40AB~~	~~Information Administration IV~~	~~30~~	
~~SAD40AB~~	~~Business Administration IV~~	~~30~~	
~~ARB10AB~~	~~Labour & Immaterial Law I~~	~~24~~	
~~KGA10AB~~	~~Office Administration: Behavioural Aspects I~~	~~24~~	
~~NMT10AB~~	~~Research Methodology I~~	~~12~~	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented in the evening only.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Office Management and Technology **or** any other equivalent M+3 qualification.

A minimum average of 55% at the diploma level.

Instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offering	Prerequisite instructional offering
Business Administration IV	Accounting Skills I **or** Financial Accounting I

15.9 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PROJECT MANAGEMENT BEBTPJ

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Project Management as from 2020. Last intake in 2019.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
SBE41AB		Strategic Management IV	12	
	ENT42AB	Entrepreneurship IV	12	
PKB41AB		Project Management Process IV A	12	
	PKB42AB	Project Management Process IV B	12	
		Total:	**48**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
PKG41AB		Project Quality IV	12	
PKN41AB		Project Research Theory IV	12	
	PHB42AB	Project Resources IV	12	
ONV41AB		Operational Research IV	12	
	PKA42AB	Project Accounting IV	12	
	PKN42AB	Project Research Practical IV	12	
		Total:	**72**	

REMARKS

This learning programme is presented in two modes:

- in the evening, Monday to Friday;
- selected Saturdays (entire day) and Sunday mornings.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

It is not permissible to register for both first- and second-year subjects simultaneously.

Admission requirements

An approved M+3 qualification, or recognition of prior learning (RPL).

Industry experience of at least two years is recommended.

Computer literacy.

A candidate may be required to write a selection test.

Space is limited.

A minimum average of 55% at the third-year level of study at diploma level.

*Due to strong competition, meeting these minimum requirements may not be enough to ensure admission into the programme.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
An appropriate M+3 qualification or RPL (only for admission to the programme). Computer literacy, particularly in MS Word and MS Excel. Industry experience of at least two years is recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
An appropriate three-year diploma/degree at NQF level 7 (new) or 6 (old) or RPL (only for admission to the programme). Computer literacy, particularly in MS Word and MS Excel. Industry experience of at least two years is recommended.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory. No credit transfers are allowed.

15.10 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT BOBTPA

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

A student registering for the fourth-year Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management must compile the prescribed curriculum with due observance of the general regulations of CUT and the faculty, in accordance with the following expositions:

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
PAC41AB		Public Accountability IV	20	
PPM41AB		Public Policy Management IV	20	
PHR41AB		Public Human Resources Management IV	20	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
	RIM42AB	Research & Information Management IV	20	
	GVR42AB	Governmental Relations IV	20	
	SUM42AB	Strategic Public Management IV	20	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

The prescribed six instructional offerings are compulsory.

This programme will be offered on a full-time and part-time basis over a period of one year.

The learning programme is presented in the evening only – a full-time student must enrol as a full-time student.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A minimum of 55% achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications, including the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A National Diploma: Public Management or an equivalent M+3 qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings. Due to the fact that only a limited number of students can be accommodated, applicants with an equivalent qualification must have at least three years' working experience in the Public Sector. Preference will be given to candidates in managerial or supervisory positions.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Diploma: Public Management or equivalent M+3 qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings. Due to the fact that only a limited number of students can be accommodated, applicants with an equivalent qualification must have at least three years' working experience in the Public Sector. Preference will be given to candidates in managerial or supervisory positions.

15.11 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: TOURISM MANAGEMENT SSBTRI

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Tourism Management as from 2020.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
BET30AS	Marketing for Tourism III	27	
TSM40AT	Advanced Strategic Management IV	27	
NMD10AS	Research Methodology I	12	
TPJ40AS	Tourism Project IV	27	
TRO40AS	Tourism Development IV	27	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A minimum of 55% achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A National Diploma: Tourism Management or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Diploma: Tourism Management or equivalent qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

16. MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: **120**
HEMIS CREDITS: **1.000**
NQF LEVEL: **9**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: **Minimum 1 year / maximum 4 years full time**
Minimum 2 years / maximum 4 years part time

PROGRAMME CODE	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
BPMTDR	Business Administration ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2020***	VHD50AB	Dissertation
BRMTRG	Cost & Management Accounting ***Offered at: Bloemfontein and Welkom campuses*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2020***	SIS50AB NMD10AB	Dissertation Research Methodology
TVMTVG	Food & Consumer Sciences ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus***	VHG50AT	Dissertation
BPMTHN	Human Resources Management ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	VHG50AB NMT10AB	Dissertation Research Methodology
BRMTOD	Internal Auditing ***Offered at: Bloemfontein and Welkom campuses*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2020***	HAN50AB	Dissertation
BBMTMQ	Marketing ***Offered at: Bloemfontein and Welkom campuses*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	THE50AB NMD10AB	Dissertation Research Methodology
BSMTAH	Office Management & Technology ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	PJK50AB THS50AB NMD10AB	Research Project & Paper **or** Dissertation Research Methodology
BOMTEB	Public Management ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	TSS50AB NMD10BB	Dissertation Research Methodology (if not already attained)
BTMTHT	Tourism & Hospitality Management ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	TTS50AB	Dissertation

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Magister Technologiae degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Baccalaureus Technologiae degree **or** equivalent qualification in the cognate field, with relevant instructional offerings.

Admission to the Magister Technologiae degree will be subject to a review process.

The student must have obtained a 60% average at Baccalaureus Technologiae level.
The student, in conjunction with CUT, should present a suitable research project in his/her field of specialisation.

The student must score at least 60% in Research Methodology.

17. MASTER'S DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: **180**
HEMIS CREDITS: **1.000**
NQF LEVEL: **9**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: **Minimum 1 year / maximum 4 years full time**
Minimum 2 years / maximum 4 years part time

PROGRAMME CODE	MASTER'S DEGREE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
M_MSHR	Master of Management Sciences in Human Resources Management	VHG50AB NMT10AB	Dissertation Research Methodology
M_MKTG	Master of Management Sciences in Marketing Management	THE50AB NMT10AB	Dissertation Research Methodology
M_OMT	Master of Management Sciences in Office Management and Technology ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus***	PJK50AB THS50AB NMD10AB	Research Project and Paper **or** Dissertation Research Methodology
M_PUBM	Master of Management Sciences in Public Management ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus***	TSS50AB NMD10BB	Dissertation Research Methodology
M_TRHM	Master of Management Sciences in Tourism and Hospitality Management	TTS50AB	Dissertation

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a master's degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Baccalaureus Technologiae degree **or** equivalent qualification in the cognate field, with relevant instructional offerings.

Admission to a master's degree will be subject to a review process.

The student must have obtained a 60% average at Baccalaureus Technologiae level.

The student, in conjunction with CUT, should present a suitable research project in his/her field of specialisation.

The student must score at least 60% in Research Methodology.

18. DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: **240**
HEMIS CREDITS: **2.000**
NQF LEVEL: **10**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: **Minimum 2 years / maximum 5 years full time**
Minimum 3 years / maximum 5 years part time

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
BPDTDD	Business Administration ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	ADV90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
BRDTKU	Cost & Management Accounting ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2019***	NAV90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
BPDTHU	Human Resources Management ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	GNP90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
BRDTID	Internal Auditing ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2019***	NVG90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
BBDTBD	Marketing ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	ARP90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
BODTNB	Public Management ***Offered at: Bloemfontein campus*** ***NO NEW INTAKE FROM 2018***	GEV90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Doctor Technologiae degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Magister Technologiae degree in the cognate field **or** any appropriate master's degree in the cognate field. The student, in co-operation with CUT, must present a suitable research project in his/her field of specialisation.

The student must have an average of 65% at master's degree level.

19. DOCTORAL DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: **360**
HEMIS CREDITS: **2.000**
NQF LEVEL: **10**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: **Minimum 2 years / maximum 5 years full time**
Minimum 3 years / maximum 5 years part time

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTORAL DEGREE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
D_BUSA	Doctor of Business Administration	ADV90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
D_HRM	Doctor of Human Resources Management	GNP90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
D_MRKT	Doctor of Management Sciences in Marketing Management	ARP90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis
D_PUBM	Doctor of Public Management	GEV90AB	Advanced Research Project and Thesis

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the appropriate doctoral degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

An appropriate master's degree in the cognate field. The student, in co-operation with CUT, must present a suitable research project in his/her field of specialisation.

The student must have obtained an average of 65% at master's degree level.

CHAPTER 20

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

DEAN	Prof. HJ Vermaak, MDip (PE Tech), PhD (Twente), PrTechEng, SMIEEE, MIPET
SECRETARY	Ms LJ Mokoma, NDip (CUT)
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR	Mr BW Jeremiah, BA, BEd, STD (UWC), MEd (UFS), MBA (Wales)
FACULTY EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME (ECP) CO-ORDINATOR	Mr AD van der Walt, BTech (CUT)
FACULTY OFFICER	Ms M Mbeo, BTech (CUT)
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT: COMPUTER SUPPORT	Mr M van Rooyen, NDip (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Prof. YE Woyessa, BSc (AAU), MSc (ENSAM), PhD, MA HES, MBA (UFS), PrTechEng
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms P Moja, BSc (UFS)
ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS	Prof. E Theron, PhD (UFS), PrTechEng Prof. D Das, PhD (IIT) Prof. M Mostafa, PhD (Liverpool)
SENIOR LECTURER	Dr OJ Gericke, MTech (CUT), MSc (US), PhD (UKZN), PrTechEng
LECTURERS	Mr NJ Grobbelaar, MTech (CUT), PrTechEng Mr CM Korff, NHDip (CUT) Mr S Tetsoane, MTech (CUT) Mr R Gopinath, MEng (IIT) Mr J Honiball, MTech (CUT) Mr W Strydom, MSc (Heriot-Watt University UK) Dr S Oke, PhD (UFS) Mr G Ndhlovu, MSc (Twente) Mr J Pietersen, MTech (CUT)
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Ms M Mvusi, BTech (CUT) Ms B Bosman, BTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF BUILT ENVIRONMENT

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. FA Emuze, NDip (FedPoly Ilaro), HND (Polytechnic Ibadan), PhD (NMU), PrCM

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms P Moja, BSc (UFS)

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Prof. FA Emuze, NDip (FedPoly Ilaro), HND (Polytechnic Ibadan), PhD (NMU), PrCM

SENIOR LECTURER Dr BO Awuzie, BSc (IMSU), PhD (Salford), MSc (Robert Gordon)

LECTURERS Mr GT Monyane, BTech (CUT), MTech (TUT)
Ms L van Eeden, BTech (CUT), MTech (NMU)

JUNIOR LECTURER Ms ZS Matsane, BTech (CUT)

TECHNICAL ASSISTANT Mr LG Mollo, BTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. K Kusakana, MTech (TUT), DTech (CUT), MSAIEE, PrEng

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms E Simpson

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS Prof. AJ Swart, DTech (VUT), PrTechEng
Prof. PH Hertzog, DTech (CUT), PrTechEng

SENIOR LECTURERS Dr NJ Luwes, DTech (CUT), PrTechEng
Dr BJ Kotze, DTech (CUT), PrTechEng, FSAIEE, MIPET

LECTURERS Mr LP Moji, MSc (Wales)
Mr AL Pawson, NHDip (CUT), PrTechEng
Mr R Pretorius, NHDip (CUT), PrTechEng
Mr JH Raath, MTech (CUT), RegEngTech
Mr PS Veldtsman, MTech (CUT), PrTechEng
Dr LB Nigrini, DTech (CUT)
Dr T Mangara, MEng (UP), PhD (UFS), PrEng
Mr PT Manditereza, BSc (UZ), MSc (Bradford), MIEE, MIEEE, PrEng
Mr JE Conduah, MSc (VSTU)
Mr RB Kuriakose, MTech (CUT)
Mr BC Bothma, MTech (CUT)

Mr TG Bihi, MTech (CUT)
Ms L Bokopane, MTech (CUT)

TECHNICAL ASSISTANTS (Computer) Mr RJ jansen van Nieuwenhuizen, MTech (CUT)
(Electrical) Mr LN Mbele, BTech (CUT)
(Electronic) Mr T Phali, BTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. EM Masinde, BSc (UON), MSc (VUB), PhD (UCT)

DEPARTMENT MANAGER Mr CH Wessels, MSc (UFS)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms DR Wittes, BTech (CUT)

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Prof. EM Masinde, BSc (UON), MSc (VUB), PhD (UCT)

SENIOR LECTURERS Mr CH Wessels, MSc (UFS)
Dr N Mabanza, MSc (UFH), PhD (UFS)

LECTURERS Mr LA Grobbelaar, MTech (CUT)
Mr A Mhlaba, MTech (CUT)
Ms L Meiring, BA (UP), MTech (CUT)
Mr GM Muriithi, MSc (UON)
Mr G Nel, MSc (UFS)
Ms M Venter, MBA (UFS)
Mr PL van der Linde, MTech (CUT)
Dr PH Potgieter, PhD (UFS), MTech (CUT)
Mr AK Akanbi, MTech (CUT)
Ms J Coetzer, MTech (CUT)

JUNIOR LECTURERS Ms DR Dlamini, BTech (CUT)
Mr PJA Kruger, BTech (CUT)
Ms B Mafunda, BTech (CUT)

TECHNICAL ASSISTANT Mr V Ntsipe, BTech (CUT)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER Dr M Oosthuizen, BSc Hons (Unisa), HED (UFS), MEd (Vista), PhD (CUT)

SENIOR LECTURER Dr M Oosthuizen, BSc Hons (Unisa), HED (UFS), MEd (Vista), PhD (CUT)

LECTURERS Ms M Tlale, MTech (CUT)
Mr M Motsoenyane, BCom (Vista), BCom Hons (CUT)
Mr JG Jurrius, BSc Hons (PUK), MEd (CUT)
Ms MD Moloja, BTech (CUT)

JUNIOR LECTURERS	Ms M Lonergan, BSc Hons (UP) Mr MS Kompi, Dip (PCSA), NDip (Unisa), BTech (CUT)
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Mr JM Nyetanyane, MIT (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL AND MECHATRONICS ENGINEERING

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Dr GG Jacobs, PhD (NWU)
SECRETARY	Ms DC Tshabalala, BTech (CUT)
SENIOR RESEARCHERS	Dr JG van der Walt, DTech (CUT) Prof. I Yadroitsava, PhD (Vitebsk State Academy) Prof. W du Preez, PhD (US), PrSciNat
SENIOR LECTURERS	Dr JA Strauss, PhD (US) Dr GG Jacobs, PhD (NWU) Dr M Maringa, PhD (University of Manchester)
LECTURERS	Dr FC Aggenbacht, DEngTech (CUT) Mr JJ du Preez, MTech (CUT), PrTechEng Mr J Combrink, MTech (CUT) Ms MKE Ramosoeu, MTech (CUT) Mr LF Monaheng, MTech (CUT) Mr KD Mosimanyane, MTech (CUT) Mr O Odufuwa, MEng (CUT) Ms MG Moletsane, MEng (CUT)
JUNIOR LECTURERS	Mr CK Ramabusa, BTech (CUT) Ms K Heydenrych, BTech (CUT)
SENIOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Vacant
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Mr L Masheane, MEng (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Dr G Makanda, PhD (UKZN)
SECRETARY	Ms DC Tshabalala, BTech (CUT)
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR	Prof. M Truscott, PhD (UFS)
SENIOR LECTURER	Dr HE Brink, PhD (US)

LECTURERS

Dr MH Erasmus, PhD (UFS)
Mr R Sypkens, MSc (UFS)
Dr G Makanda, PhD (UKZN)
Dr M Talwanga, BSc (Ed) (UPN), BSc Hons (UFH), PhD (Rhodes)
Dr DH Delport, PhD (UFS)
Ms BN Dyakopu, MSc (UWC)
Ms EM Smith, MTech (CUT)

JUNIOR LECTURER

Mr MJ Mphuthi, BSc Hons (UFS)

CONTACT NUMBERS

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

		CONTACT DETAILS
DEPARTMENT OF:	CIVIL ENGINEERING	051 – 507-3082 ce@cut.ac.za
DEPARTMENT OF:	BUILT ENVIRONMENT	051 – 507-3082 be@cut.ac.za
DEPARTMENT OF:	ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING	051 – 507-3251 ee@cut.ac.za
DEPARTMENT OF:	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	051 – 507-3092 051 – 507-3100 it@cut.ac.za
DEPARTMENT OF:	MECHANICAL AND MECHATRONICS ENGINEERING	051 – 507-3087 me@cut.ac.za
DEPARTMENT OF:	MATHEMATICAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES	051 – 507-3087 MP@cut.ac.za
FACULTY OFFICER:	ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	051 – 507-3081
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR:	ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	051 – 507-3070
DEAN:	ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATIONTECHNOLOGY	051 – 507-3165 deanfeit@cut.ac.za
FAX NUMBER:	ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATIONTECHNOLOGY	051 – 507-3254

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT OF:	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	057 – 910-3646

1. RULES OF THE FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

The following rules are supplementary to the rules of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT).

2. DURATION OF SEMESTER AND YEAR LEARNING PROGRAMMES

For Electrical, Mechanical and Civil Engineering, there are two intakes per year, i.e. one in January and one in July. For all other learning programmes presented in the faculty, there is only one intake per year, i.e. in January.

The duration of a semester is approximately six months.

The first semester extends from January to June, whilst the second semester extends from July to November.

3. STRUCTURE OF LEARNING PROGRAMMES (REFER TO THE REMARKS PRINTED UNDER EACH LEARNING PROGRAMME)

4. NATIONAL DIPLOMA, DIPLOMA AND DEGREE LEARNING PROGRAMMES

4.1 National diploma and Baccalaureus Technologiae (BTech) programmes

These programmes will be phased out. The last new intake for all national diploma programmes was July 2017. All students that were enrolled in national diploma programmes will be allowed to complete their studies according to the phase-out schedule.

The student has the option of exiting upon successful completion of the first three years of study, thereby earning a national diploma. Diploma programmes in Engineering and Building consist of two components, namely the formal study period, and a period of work-integrated learning (WIL).

Formal study period:
The period of formal study at CUT extends over four semesters.

WIL period (Engineering and Building programmes):
The period of compulsory WIL training applicable to each programme, to be completed at a suitable place of employment, extends over two semesters.

A student may register for a BTech degree in the fourth year, upon successful completion of a national diploma. Admission to the BTech year of study is subject to certain prerequisites (see specific learning programme). Some of the final annual instructional offerings for the BTech in learning programmes related to Engineering are presented on either a full-time or a part-time block basis. A minimum of one year's WIL is to be completed before BTech studies in the field of Engineering can commence. Further information is available from the relevant Heads of Department (HoDs) or the Faculty Officer.

4.2 Diploma in Engineering Technology and Bachelor in Engineering Technology programmes

The first intake for these programmes was January 2018. Both of these programmes will only have intakes in January.

The student has the option to enrol for either the Diploma in Engineering Technology (DipEngTech) or for the Bachelor in Engineering Technology (BEngTech).

4.2.1 Diploma in Engineering Technology

Formal study period: Four semesters.

Articulation of the Diploma in Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering to other related qualifications is shown below.

Vertically: Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF 6) -> Advanced Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF 7) -> Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF 8) -> Master of Engineering: Civil Engineering (NQF 9) -> Doctor of Engineering: Civil Engineering (NQF 10);

OR

Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF 6) -> Bachelor's Degree in Civil Engineering (NQF 7) -> Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF 8) -> Master of Engineering: Civil Engineering (NQF 9) -> Doctor of Engineering: Civil Engineering (NQF 10);

OR

Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF 6) -> Bachelor's Degree in Civil Engineering Technology (NQF 7) -> Bachelor Honours in Civil Engineering (NQF 8) -> Master of Engineering: Civil Engineering (NQF 9) -> Doctor of Engineering: Civil Engineering (NQF 10).

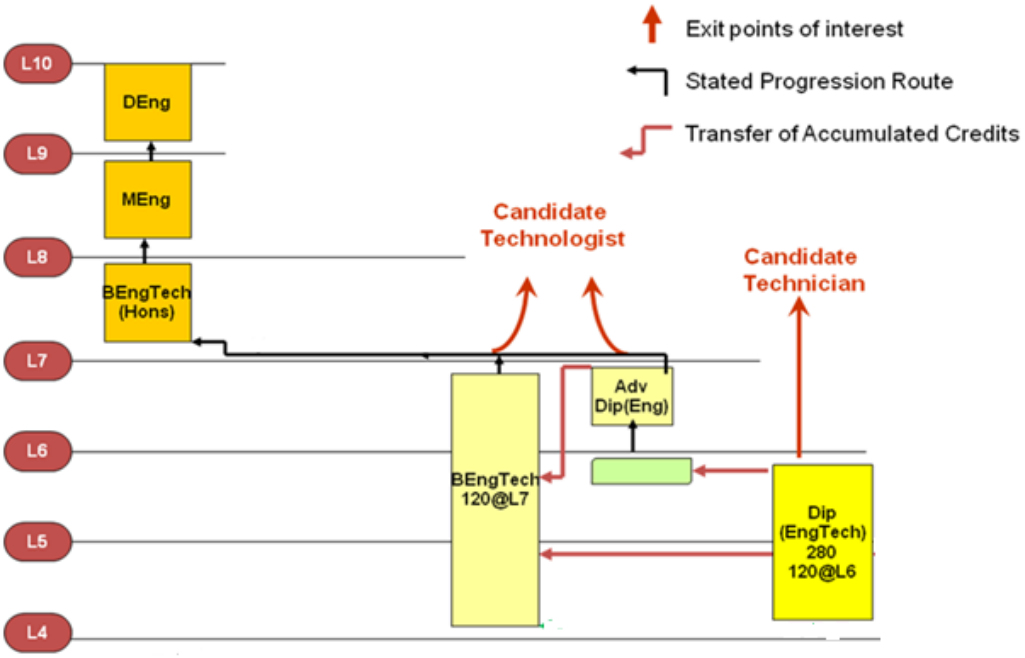


Figure 1 Articulation route

4.2.2 Bachelor in Engineering Technology

Formal study period: Six semesters.

Note: The BEngTech does not follow the DipEngTech.

5. FORMAL STUDIES

Please note that Sections 5.1 and 5.2 below are only applicable to students who are enrolled for the old programmes, for example the national diploma and BTech programmes, and must be in line with the old programmes' phase-out schedules.

5.1 Students with an employer

The student enrols directly at national diploma level, provided that he/she complies with the minimum admission requirements. After a period of one year (two semesters) at CUT, the student may return to the employer for WIL (in a programme of Engineering), or alternatively may continue with the subsequent academic part, and join the employer for WIL purposes at a later stage.

5.2 Students without an employer

The student enrols at national diploma level, provided that he/she complies with the minimum admission requirements. The student attends classes with the other groups, and at any stage after the first year (two semesters) may commence with his/her WIL training at a suitable place of employment. Upon completion of the formal study period at CUT and the prerequisite WIL (Engineering programmes), the student may either apply for a national diploma and leave the university, or continue with his/her studies towards the BTech degree.

6. REGISTRATION DURING WIL

Please note that Section 6 is only applicable to students who are enrolled for the old programmes, for example the national diploma and BTech programmes, and must be in line with the old programmes' phase-out schedules.

Employers prepare a programme for WIL in collaboration with CUT. With regard to Computer Systems, it is recommended that students complete all four semesters of study before commencing with WIL. The Centre for Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development assists in placing students with employers.

During the WIL phase, **the student must register at CUT every six months, except in the case of the Building programme, where students register in January for the full academic year**. The student compiles a report, containing details of the training period, which serves as a means of monitoring the progress made in the student's WIL. The rules applicable to the writing of the report are contained in a study guide, which is available from the relevant Departmental Administrator. After every semester of prescribed WIL, the student must approach the relevant Departmental Administrator to arrange for an interview, during which his/her WIL is assessed by the relevant lecturer, no later than 14 days after commencing with the subsequent semester, unless otherwise stipulated in the study guides of a specific programme.

7. USE OF POCKET CALCULATORS

Unless otherwise specified for a particular instructional offering, no alphanumeric pocket calculators may be used during tests or assessments.

8. INTEGRATED TERTIARY SOFTWARE (ITS) CODES

When completing a registration or other form, the student must be certain of the correct codes used to identify the learning programme and instructional offerings selected. As accounts, class lists, progress reports and assessment results are compiled according to these codes, it is in the best interest of the student to ensure that the correct codes are used, and that he/she writes clearly.

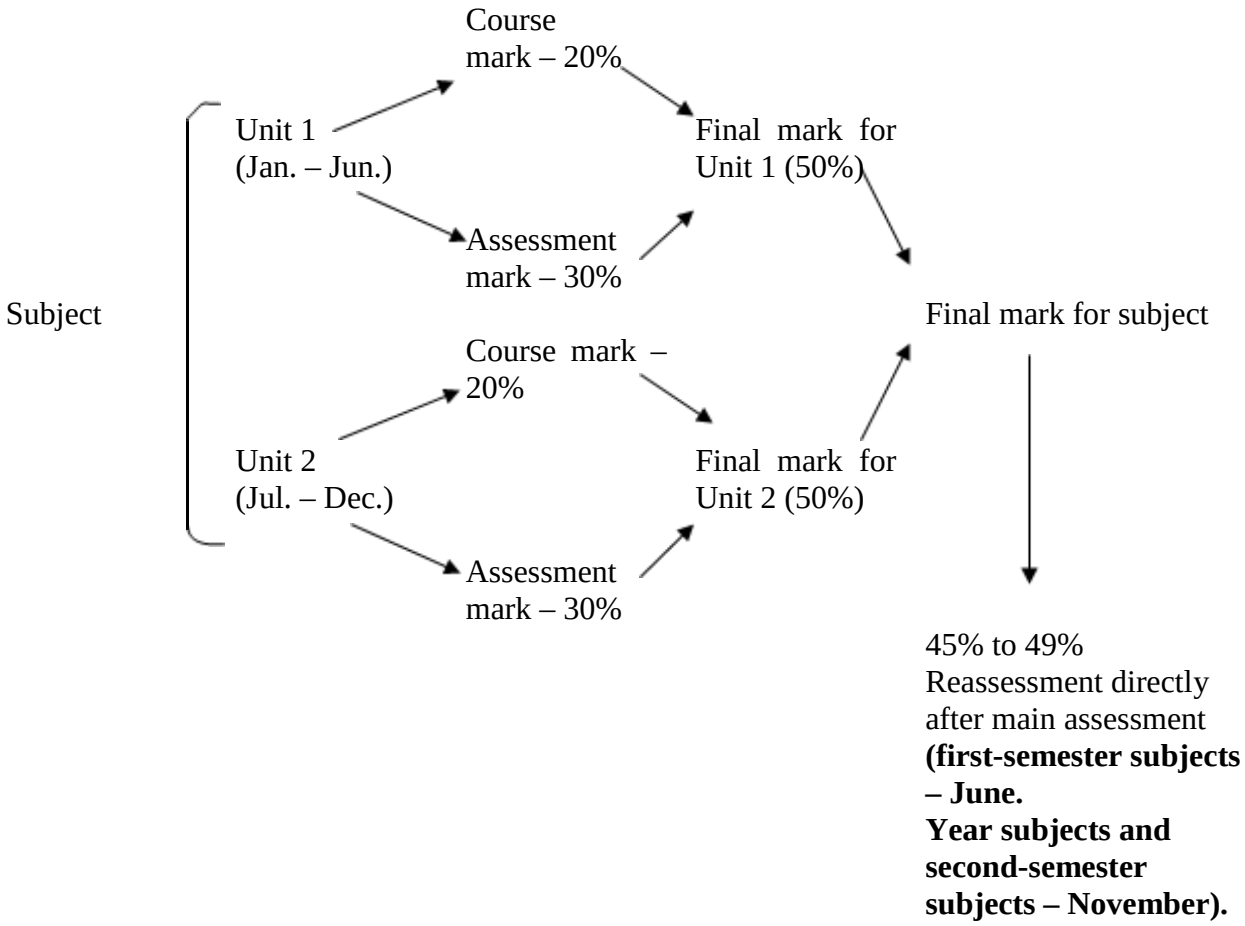
9. INTERNET-BASED LEARNING

Internet-based learning has been implemented in respect of several instructional offerings, and is used as an additional instructional support aid in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology. Information in this regard will be provided by the lecturers concerned.

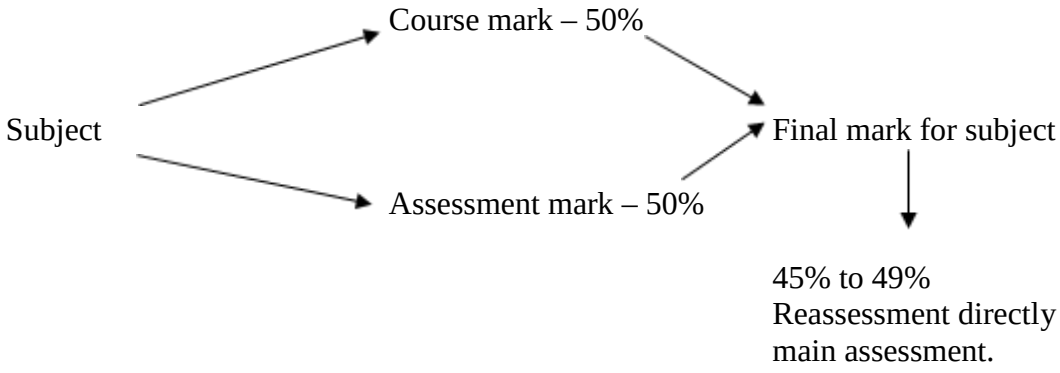
10. ASSESSMENT MODEL FOR ALL PROGRAMMES: 2019

Unless otherwise determined by a resolution of Senate, the proposed calculations for 2019 are as follows:

1. **Year subjects**



2. **Semester subjects**



10.1. ASSESSMENT AND RESULTS (ALL faculties, unless otherwise specified)

- Unless otherwise stated in the faculty rules, an admission mark of 40% is required for the summative assessment at the end of a course/module/unit.

- A course/module successfully completed counts as a credit only if the student has successfully completed the prerequisite course/modules or has met the admission requirements for the course/module. Senate has the authority to prevent a student from registering for a course/module/unit, unless credit has been awarded for prerequisite courses/modules; and/or co-requisite courses/modules have been successfully completed; and/or the admission requirements have been met.

- A student has "successfully completed" a course/module if he/she has achieved 50% or more as a final mark for the course/module and has participated in all summative assessment opportunities. The course/module is "completed with distinction" if the final mark for the course/module is 75% or above.

10.2. THE 2019 RULES FOR ALL PROGRAMMES

(a) For all Engineering programmes, a subminimum mark of 50% accumulated for practical work and projects in specified subjects is compulsory to gain access to the relevant assessment session and to pass the subject. This rule applies to all those subjects identified as such in the study guides.

(b) An admission mark of at least 40% is required for main assessments.

(c) A re-assessment is granted to a candidate who has achieved a final mark of 45% – 49% in a subject. The re-assessment of a year subject – covering the subject content of the entire year – takes place directly after the main assessment in November. The re-assessment of semester subjects takes place immediately after the main assessment in June, while the re-assessment of second-semester and year subjects takes place in November.

- **Please note that once a student has been granted a re-assessment or a special assessment opportunity as a result of illness or some other reason, no additional such assessment opportunity will be granted.**

11. ACCREDITATION STATUS OF ENGINEERING LEARNING PROGRAMMES

The following learning programmes are accredited by the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA):

- Civil Engineering;
- Computer Systems Engineering;
- Electrical Engineering; and
- Mechanical Engineering.

12. GENERAL

The student may only enrol for the second-, third- or fourth-year level instructional offerings of a learning programme if he/she has passed the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively.

13. THE FOLLOWING HIGHER CERTIFICATE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Higher Certificate in Construction
Higher Certificate in Renewable Energy Technologies

14. THE FOLLOWING NATIONAL DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY: *(Phasing out – no new intakes from 2018.)*

National Diploma: Building
National Diploma: Engineering: Civil
National Diploma: Engineering: Computer Systems
National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Heavy Current)
National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Electronic Light Current)
National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical
National Diploma: Information Technology (Software Development)
National Diploma: Information Technology (Web and Application Development)

15. THE FOLLOWING NATIONAL DIPLOMA EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs) ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY: *(Phasing out – no new intakes from 2018.)*

National Diploma: Engineering: Civil ECP
National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Heavy Current) ECP
National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Electronic Light Current) ECP
National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical ECP
National Diploma: Information Technology ECP (Software Development)
National Diploma: Information Technology ECP (Web and Application Development)

16. THE FOLLOWING DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY: *(First first-year intake for first three diplomas in 2018.)*

Diploma in Computer Networking
Diploma in Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering
Diploma in Engineering Technology in Electrical Engineering
Diploma in Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering
Diploma in Information Technology

17. THE FOLLOWING DIPLOMA EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs) ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Diploma in Computer Networking (ECP)
Diploma in Information Technology (ECP)

18. THE FOLLOWING ADVANCED DIPLOMA PROGRAMME IS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Advanced Diploma in Logistics and Transportation Management

19. THE FOLLOWING BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY: ***(Phasing out. Preliminary planned last new intake in the first semester of 2019.)***

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Construction Management
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Engineering: Civil
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Engineering: Electrical
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Engineering: Mechanical
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Information Technology (Software Development)
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Information Technology (Web and Application Development)
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Quantity Surveying

20. THE FOLLOWING BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY: ***(First first-year intake in 2018.)***

Bachelor of Construction in Construction Management
Bachelor of Construction in Quantity Surveying
Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Hydrology and Water Resources Management

21. THE FOLLOWING BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs) ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY: ***(First first-year intake in 2018.)***

Bachelor of Construction in Construction Management (ECP)
Bachelor of Construction in Quantity Surveying (ECP)

22. THE FOLLOWING POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Quantity Surveying
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Urban Development

23. THE FOLLOWING MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Magister Technologiae: Engineering: Civil *(Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Engineering: Electrical *(Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Engineering: Mechanical *(Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Information Technology *(Phasing out)*

24. THE FOLLOWING MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Master of Engineering in Civil Engineering
Master of Engineering in Electrical Engineering
Master of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering
Master of Information Technology

25. THE FOLLOWING DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Doctor Technologiae: Engineering: Civil *(Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Engineering: Electrical *(Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Engineering: Mechanical *(Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Information Technology *(Phasing out)*

26. THE FOLLOWING DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Doctor of Engineering in Civil Engineering
Doctor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering
Doctor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering

27. THE FOLLOWING DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMME IS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Doctor of Philosophy in Information Technology

28. HIGHER CERTIFICATES

28.1 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN CONSTRUCTION HC_CON

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 140
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 140
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 5
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5001	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
CET00BE	Construction and the Environment	15	
COM00BE	Construction Management	20	
CMT00BE	Construction Mathematics	15	
CTG00BE	Construction Technology	20	
FCL00BE	Fundamentals of Contract Law	15	
FHD00BE	Fundamentals of Human Settlement Development	15	
MET00BE	Measurement, Estimating and Tendering	20	
PBS00BE	Physical Building Science	15	
SES00BE	Site Establishment and Supervision	20	
	Total:	**167**	

REMARKS

- All instructional offerings are compulsory.
- Any application for subject recognition will be considered ONLY for subjects completed at equivalent level, not at a lower level.
- Elective subjects: Students are required to choose at least one elective per year.
- A minimum of 140 SAQA credits are required to obtain the qualification.
- A minimum of 1.36 HEMIS credits are required to obtain the qualification.
- One intake per year, in January.
- After successful completion of this qualification, the Higher Certificate will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

28.2 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES IEHCRE

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 5
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5001		Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
PPE5011		Applied Physics of Energy Conversion I	12	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
EEN5011		Electrical Engineering I	12	
WIS5011		Mathematics IA	6	
LES5011		Solar Energy Systems I	12	
	EIP5012	Electrical Installation and Storage	12	
	HPP5012	Health and Safety: Principles and Practice	6	
	WIS5012	Mathematics IB	6	
	PGS5012	Power Generation and Storage	12	
	LES5022	Solar Energy Systems II	12	
	LWG5012	Small-wind Generation	12	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

- All instructional offerings are compulsory.
- Any application for subject recognition will be considered ONLY for subjects completed at equivalent level, not at a lower level.
- The qualification will be issued upon completion of 120 credits.
- One intake per year, in January.
- After successful completion of this qualification, the Higher Certificate will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

29. NATIONAL DIPLOMAS

29.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BUILDING ISNDBO

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Building as from 2018. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~TBW10AI~~ ~~ECM12BI~~			~~Applied Building Science I~~ ~~Communication Skills I~~ ~~**(Semester 2)**~~	~~20~~ ~~5~~	
~~RTP11AI~~			~~Computer Applications I~~ ~~**(Semester 1)**~~	~~5~~	
~~KON10AI~~ ~~KTG10AI~~			~~Construction Management I~~ ~~Construction Technology I~~	~~20~~ ~~20~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~ ~~PIM5011~~ ~~RSK11AB~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~ ~~Personal Information Management~~ ~~Reading Skills~~	 ~~10~~ ~~0~~ ~~0~~	
~~BRK10AI~~			~~Quantity Surveying I~~	~~20~~	
~~TRO10AI~~			~~Site Surveying I~~	~~20~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	TBW20ZI		Work-integrated Learning: Building	60	
	KON20AI		Construction Management II	20	
	KTG20AI		Construction Technology II	20	
	BRK20AI		Quantity Surveying II	20	
		KOR30AI	Construction Accounting III	20	
		KON30AI	Construction Management III	20	
		KTG30AI	Construction Technology III	20	
		PRY30AI	Price Analysis and Estimating III	20	
		BRK30AI	Quantity Surveying III	20	
		STR30AI	Structures and Concrete III	20	
			Total:	**360**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Applied Building Science I	20	Grade 12
English Proficiency	10	
Communication Skills I (Semester 2)	5	Grade 12
Computer Applications I (Semester 1)	5	Grade 12
Construction Accounting III	20	Quantity Surveying I
Construction Management I	20	Grade 12
Construction Management II	20	Construction Management I
Construction Management III	20	Construction Management II
Construction Technology I	20	Grade 12
Construction Technology II	20	Construction Technology I
Construction Technology III	20	Construction Technology II
Price Analysis and Estimating III	20	Quantity Surveying I
Quantity Surveying I	20	Grade 12
Quantity Surveying II	20	Quantity Surveying I
Quantity Surveying III	20	Quantity Surveying II
Site Surveying I	20	Grade 12
Structures and Concrete III	20	Site Surveying I, Construction Technology II and Applied Building Science I
Work-integrated Learning	60	All first-year subjects

REMARKS

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

The minimum total credit value of theoretical instructional offerings is 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits). The work-integrated learning component, together with the project-based subjects of the second year, amounts to 120 SAQA credits.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. The following will apply to Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, and where a subject is denoted with an asterisk (*): A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 and higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics. Physical Sciences is recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 and higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% (rating 4) in Mathematics. Physical Sciences is recommended.

Students who do not fully comply with the stated admission requirements may be considered on the strength of their academic record, as well as the successful completion of a selection test, provided that there is sufficient space available for admission.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Students need to follow the curriculum as prescribed.

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level (see “prerequisites”).
- A student must be enrolled for all prescribed second-year instructional offerings simultaneously, unless credits have already been obtained for any of the prescribed instructional offerings.

29.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: CIVIL ISNDLS

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Civil as from 2018. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**360**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**3 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of this qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for the student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	July	January	July			
~~CAM11AI~~	~~CAM12AI~~			~~Applied Mechanics I~~	~~10~~	
~~COM11AI~~	~~COM12AI~~			~~Computer Skills I~~	~~5~~	
~~KMA11AI~~	~~KMA12AI~~			~~Construction Materials I~~	~~10~~	
~~CDR11AI~~	~~CDR12AI~~			~~Drawing I~~	~~10~~	
~~PRE1A~~				~~English Proficiency **and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
	~~PRE2A~~			~~English Proficiency **and**~~		
	~~PRE1B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~	~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
~~CMC11AI~~	~~CMC12AI~~			~~Management (Civil) I~~	~~10~~	
~~WIS11AI~~	~~WIS12AI~~			~~Mathematics I~~	~~10~~	
		~~ECM11BI~~	~~ECM12BI~~	~~Communication Skills I~~	~~5~~	
		~~KMT11AI~~	~~KMT12AI~~	~~Construction Methods I~~	~~10~~	
		~~CDR21AI~~	~~CDR22AI~~	~~Drawing II~~	~~10~~	
		~~CMC21AI~~	~~CMC22AI~~	~~Management (Civil) II~~	~~10~~	
		~~WIS21AI~~	~~WIS22AI~~	~~Mathematics II~~	~~10~~	
		~~CSU11AI~~	~~CSU12AI~~	~~Surveying I~~	~~10~~	
		~~CTS21AI~~	~~CTS22AI~~	~~Theory of Structures II~~	~~10~~	
				Total:	**120**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
CGE21AI	CGE22AI			Geotechnical Engineering II	10	
SSL31AI	SSL32AI			Structural Steel and Timber Design III	10	
CSA21AI	CSA22AI			Structural Analysis II	10	
CSU21AI	CSU22AI			Surveying (Civil) II	10	
CTE21AI	CTE22AI			Transportation Engineering II	10	
CWE21AI	CWE22AI			Water Engineering II	10	
		CDO31AI	CDO32AI	Documentation III	10	
		CGE31AI	CGE32AI	Geotechnical Engineering III	10	
		GWP31AI	GWP32AI	Reinforced Concrete and Masonry Design III	10	
		CSA31AI	CSA32AI	Structural Analysis III	10	
		CTE31AI	CTE32AI	Transportation Engineering III	10	
		CWE31AI	CWE32AI	Water Engineering III	10	
				Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTERS 5 & 6				
January	**July**			
CEX11ZI	CEX12ZI	Work-integrated Learning I	60	
CEX21ZI	CEX22ZI	Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Applied Mechanics I	10	Grade 12
Communication Skills I	5	Grade 12
Computer Skills I	5	Grade 12
Construction Materials I	10	Grade 12
Construction Methods I	10	Grade 12
Documentation III	10	Management (Civil) II
Drawing I	10	Grade 12
Drawing II	10	Drawing I and Computer Skills I
Geotechnical Engineering II	10	Construction Materials I
Geotechnical Engineering III	10	Geotechnical Engineering II
Management (Civil) I	10	Grade 12
Management (Civil) II	10	Management (Civil) I
Mathematics I	10	Grade 12
Mathematics II	10	Mathematics I
Reinforced Concrete and Masonry Design III	10	Theory of Structures II
Structural Analysis II	10	Theory of Structures II
Structural Analysis III	10	Structural Analysis II
Structural Steel and Timber Design III	10	Theory of Structures II
Surveying I	10	Mathematics I
Surveying (Civil) II	10	Surveying I
Theory of Structures II	10	Applied Mechanics I
Transportation Engineering II	10	Drawing II and Surveying I
Transportation Engineering III	10	Transportation Engineering II
Water Engineering II	10	Applied Mechanics I and Mathematics I
Water Engineering III	10	Applied Mechanics I, Mathematics I and Drawing I
Work-integrated Learning I	60	All first- and second-semester instructional offerings passed
Work-integrated Learning II	60	Work-integrated Learning I

REMARKS

All instructional offerings from Semesters 1 to 6 are compulsory.
The total credit value of all THEORETICAL instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits.
The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 credits.

Two intakes per year, in January and July. The final first-year Semester 1 intake for this programme was for the second semester of 2017. Students who enrolled for this programme in 2017 or earlier will be allowed to register for Semester 2, Semester 3, Semester 4, Work-integrated Learning I and Work-integrated Learning II in order to complete their National Diploma studies.

Semester 1 of 2018 will be the final opportunity to repeat failed Semester 1 subjects. Students who failed Semester 1 subjects during 2017 will be allowed to re-register for Semester 1 subjects only for Semester 1 of 2018.

Students who failed subjects and need to re-enrol for subjects, are not allowed to enrol for subjects spanning more than two academic semesters. Students who must redo subjects may thus simultaneously enrol for Semester 1 and Semester 2, or Semester 2 and Semester 3, or Semester 3 and Semester 4 subjects.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Sills.

Admission requirements:

<u>For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before</u>:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 and higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

<u>For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter</u>:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 and higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level (see prerequisites).

29.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: COMPUTER SYSTEMS IENDCY

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Computer Systems as from 2018. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**360**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**3 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of this qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	July	January	July			
~~ECM11BI~~	~~ECM12BI~~			~~*Communication Skills I~~	~~5~~	
~~COM11AI~~	~~COM12AI~~			~~*Computer Skills I~~	~~5~~	
~~EDS11BI~~	~~EDS12BI~~			~~*Digital Systems I~~	~~10~~	
~~EEN11AI~~	~~EEN12AI~~			~~*Electrical Engineering I~~	~~10~~	
~~ELE11AI~~	~~ELE12AI~~			~~*Electronics I~~	~~10~~	
~~PRE1A~~				~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
	~~PRE2A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~		
	~~PRE1B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~	~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
~~WIS11AI~~	~~WIS12AI~~			~~*Mathematics I~~	~~10~~	
~~PRG11AI~~	~~PRG12AI~~			~~*Programming I~~	~~10~~	
		~~EDS21BI~~	~~EDS22BI~~	~~*Digital Systems II~~	~~10~~	
		~~ELE21AI~~	~~ELE22AI~~	~~*Electronics II~~	~~10~~	
		~~ENT21AI~~	~~ENT22AI~~	~~Entrepreneurship II~~	~~10~~	
		~~WIS21AI~~	~~WIS22AI~~	~~*Mathematics II~~	~~10~~	
		~~NET21AI~~	~~NET22AI~~	~~*Network Systems II~~	~~10~~	
		~~PRG21AI~~	~~PRG22AI~~	~~*Programming II~~	~~10~~	
				Total:	**120**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
EDS31BI	EDS32BI			*Digital Systems III	10	
ELA31BI	ELA32BI			Electronics III	10	
WIT31AI	WIT32AI			Mathematical Applications III	10	
NET31AI	NET32AI			*Network Systems III	10	
PRG31AI	PRG32AI			*Programming III	10	
SYS21AI	SYS22AI			*Systems Analysis II	10	
		DAT31BI	DAT32BI	*Database Principles III	10	
		EDP31AI	EDP32AI	*Design Project III	10	
		LOG31BI	LOG32BI	*Logic Design III	10	
		MIP31BI	MIP32BI	Microprocessors III	10	
		OPT31AI	OPT32AI	*Operating Systems III	10	
		SOF31BI	SOF32BI	*Software Engineering III	10	
				Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTERS 5 & 6				
January	July			
EXP11ZI	EXP12ZI	*Work-integrated Learning I	60	
EXP21ZI	EXP22ZI	*Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Communication Skills I	5	Grade 12
Computer Skills I	5	Grade 12
Database Principles III	10	Programming II
Design Project III	10	Electronics II, Digital Systems II, Programming II
Digital Systems I	10	Grade 12
Digital Systems II	10	Digital Systems I
Digital Systems III	10	Digital Systems II
Electrical Engineering I	10	Grade 12
Electronics I	10	Grade 12
Electronics II	10	Electronics I
Electronics III	10	Electronics II
Entrepreneurship II	10	Grade 12
Logic Design III	10	Digital Systems II
Mathematical Applications III	10	Mathematics II
Mathematics I	10	Grade 12
Mathematics II	10	Mathematics I
Microprocessors III	10	Digital Systems III
Network Systems II	10	Grade 12
Network Systems III	10	Network Systems II (CCNA1)
Operating Systems III	10	Network Systems III (CCNA2)
Programming I	10	Grade 12
Programming II	10	Programming I
Programming III	10	Programming II
Software Engineering III	10	Systems Analysis II
Systems Analysis II	10	Programming I
Work-integrated Learning I	60	Completion of all first- and second-semester instructional offerings
Work-integrated Learning II	60	Work-integrated Learning I, and successful completion of all instructional offerings

REMARKS

*Compulsory instructional offerings.
The total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits.
The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 credits.

One intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.
Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.

29.4 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (HC) IENDTS

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (HC) as from 2018. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**360**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**3 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	July	January	July			
~~ECM11BI~~	~~ECM12BI~~			~~*Communication Skills I~~	~~6~~	
~~COM11AI~~	~~COM12AI~~			~~*Computer Skills I~~	~~6~~	
~~EDS11BI~~	~~EDS12BI~~			~~Digital Systems I~~	~~12~~	
~~EEN11AI~~	~~EEN12AI~~			~~*Electrical Engineering I~~	~~12~~	
~~ELE11AI~~	~~ELE12AI~~			~~*Electronics I~~	~~12~~	
~~PRE1A~~				~~English Proficiency **and**~~		
~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
	~~PRE2A~~			~~English Proficiency **and**~~		
	~~PRE1B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~WIS11AI~~	~~WIS12AI~~			~~*Mathematics I~~	~~12~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~	~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
~~MEC11AI~~	~~MEC12AI~~			~~Mechanics I~~	~~12~~	
		~~EDS21BI~~	~~EDS22BI~~	~~Digital Systems II~~	~~12~~	
		~~EEN21AI~~	~~EEN22AI~~	~~*Electrical Engineering II~~	~~12~~	
		~~ELE21AI~~	~~ELE22AI~~	~~*Electronics II~~	~~12~~	
		~~WIS21AI~~	~~WIS22AI~~	~~*Mathematics II~~	~~12~~	
		~~EMD11AI~~	~~EMD12AI~~	~~Mechanical Technology I~~	~~12~~	
		~~EMJ21AI~~	~~EMJ22AI~~	~~Electrical Machines~~	~~12~~	
		~~MSM21AI~~	~~MSM22AI~~	~~Strength of Materials II~~	~~10~~	
		~~EPR11AI~~	~~EPR12AI~~	~~Projects I~~	~~12~~	
				Total:	**120**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
EDS31BI	EDS32BI			Digital Systems III	12	
EEN31AI	EEN32AI			Electrical Engineering III	12	
EMJ31AI	EMJ32AI			Electrical Machines III	12	
EKM21AI	EKM22AI			Electronic Communication II	12	
ELA31BI	ELA32BI			Electronics III	12	
EID21AI	EID22AI			Industrial Electronics II	12	
WIS31AI	WIS32AI			Mathematics III	12	
EMD21AI	EMD22AI			Mechanical Technology II	12	
EPR21AI	EPR22AI			Projects II	12	
MSM31BI	MSM32BI			Strength of Materials III	10	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
		MSK31AI	MSK32AI	Applied Strength of Materials III	10	
		ECN31BI	ECN32BI	Control Systems III	12	
		EDP31HI	EDP32HI	*Design Project III **(Heavy Current)**	12	
		EBE31AI	EBE32AI	Electrical Protection III	12	
		ELT31AI	ELT32AI	Electronic Applications III	12	
		LOG31BI	LOG32BI	Logic Design III	12	
		EMD31AI	EMD32AI	Mechanical Technology III	12	
		EPE31AI	EPE32AI	Power Electronics III	12	
		ERE31AI	ERE32AI	Radio Engineering III	12	
		ESO21AI	ESO22AI	Software Design II	12	
		EVE31AI	EVE32AI	Electrical Distribution III	12	
				Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR SEMESTERS 5 & 6		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
January	July			
EEX11ZI	EEX12ZI	*Work-integrated Learning I	60	
EEX21ZI	EEX22ZI	*Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Applied Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials III
Communication Skills I	6	Grade 12
Computer Skills I	6	Grade 12
Control Systems III	12	Mathematics III and Electronics II
Design Project III	12	Electronics II and Projects II, or Electrical Machines II and Electrical Engineering II
Digital Systems I	12	Grade 12
Digital Systems II	12	Digital Systems I
Digital Systems III	12	Digital Systems II
Electrical Distribution III	12	Electrical Engineering II
Electrical Engineering I	12	Grade 12
Electrical Engineering II	12	Electrical Engineering I
Electrical Engineering III	12	Electrical Engineering II
Electrical Machines II	12	Electrical Engineering I
Electrical Machines III	12	Electrical Machines II
Electrical Protection III	12	Electrical Engineering II and Electronics II
Electronic Applications III	12	Electronics III
Electronic Communication II	12	Electrical Engineering I and Electronics II

Electronics I	12	Grade 12
Electronics II	12	Electronics I
Electronics III	12	Electronics II
Industrial Electronics II	12	Electronics II and Mathematics II
Logic Design III	12	Digital Systems II
Mathematics I	12	Grade 12
Mathematics II	12	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	12	Mathematics II
Mechanical Technology I	12	Mechanics I
Mechanical Technology II	12	Mechanical Technology I
Mechanical Technology III	12	Mechanical Technology II
Mechanics I	12	Grade 12
Power Electronics III	12	Industrial Electronics II
Projects I	12	Electronics I
Projects II	12	Projects I and Electronics II
Radio Engineering III	12	Electronic Communication II
Software Design II	12	Computer Skills I
Strength of Materials II	10	Mechanics I
Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials II
Work-integrated Learning I	60	Successful completion of all Semester 1 and Semester 2 instructional offerings
Work-integrated Learning II	60	Work-integrated Learning I, and successful completion of all instructional offerings

REMARKS

*Compulsory instructional offerings.
The total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits.
The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits.

At least 50 SAQA credits must be earned in third-level instructional offerings.

A maximum of 50 SAQA credits in any Engineering-related learning programme may be presented for Semesters 1 to 4.

Two intakes per year, in January and July.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.

29.5 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (ELECTRONIC LC) IENDLC

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (LC) as from 2018. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**360**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**3 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1		**SEMESTER 2**				
January	**July**	**January**	**July**			
~~ECM11BI~~	~~ECM12BI~~			~~*Communication Skills I~~	~~6~~	
~~COM11AI~~	~~COM12AI~~			~~*Computer Skills I~~	~~6~~	
~~EDS11BI~~	~~EDS12BI~~			~~Digital Systems I~~	~~12~~	
~~EEN11AI~~	~~EEN12AI~~			~~*Electrical Engineering I~~	~~12~~	
~~ELE11AI~~	~~ELE12AI~~			~~*Electronics I~~	~~12~~	
~~PRE1A~~				~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~**		
~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
	~~PRE2A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~**		
	~~PRE1B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~	~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
~~WIS11AI~~	~~WIS12AI~~			~~*Mathematics I~~	~~12~~	
		~~EDS21BI~~	~~EDS22BI~~	~~Digital Systems II~~	~~12~~	
		~~EEN21AI~~	~~EEN22AI~~	~~*Electrical Engineering II~~	~~12~~	
		~~ELE21AI~~	~~ELE22AI~~	~~*Electronics II~~	~~12~~	
		~~WIS21AI~~	~~WIS22AI~~	~~*Mathematics II~~	~~12~~	
		~~EPR11AI~~	~~EPR12AI~~	~~Projects I~~	~~12~~	
				Total:	**120**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
EDS31BI	EDS32BI			Digital Systems III	12	
EEN31AI	EEN32AI			Electrical Engineering III	12	
EKM21AI	EKM22AI			Electronic Communication II	12	
ELA31BI	ELA32BI			Electronics III	12	
WIS31AI	WIS32AI			Mathematics III	12	
EPR21AI	EPR22AI			Projects II	12	
		ECN31BI	ECN32BI	Control Systems III	12	
		EDP31LI	EDP32LI	*Design Project III **(Light Current)**	12	
		ELT31AI	ELT32AI	Electronic Applications III	12	
		LOG31BI	LOG32BI	Logic Design III	12	
		ERE31AI	ERE32AI	Radio Engineering III	12	
		ESO21AI	ESO22AI	Software Design II	12	
				Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTERS 5 & 6				
January	July			
EEX11ZI	EEX12ZI	*Work-integrated Learning I	60	
EEX21ZI	EEX22ZI	*Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Applied Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials III
Communication Skills I	6	Grade 12
Computer Skills I	6	Grade 12
Control Systems III	12	Mathematics III and Electronics II
Design Project III	12	Electronics II and Projects II, or Electrical Machines II and Electrical Engineering II
Digital Systems I	12	Grade 12
Digital Systems II	12	Digital Systems I
Digital Systems III	12	Digital Systems II
Electrical Distribution III	12	Electrical Engineering II
Electrical Engineering I	12	Grade 12
Electrical Engineering II	12	Electrical Engineering I
Electrical Engineering III	12	Electrical Engineering II
Electrical Machines II	12	Electrical Engineering I
Electrical Machines III	12	Electrical Machines II
Electrical Protection III	12	Electrical Engineering II and Electronics II
Electronic Applications III	12	Electronics III
Electronic Communication II	12	Electrical Engineering I and Electronics II

Electronics I	12	Grade 12
Electronics II	12	Electronics I
Electronics III	12	Electronics II
Industrial Electronics II	12	Electronics II and Mathematics II
Logic Design III	12	Digital Systems II
Mathematics I	12	Grade 12
Mathematics II	12	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	12	Mathematics II
Mechanical Technology I	12	Mechanics I
Mechanical Technology II	12	Mechanical Technology I
Mechanical Technology III	12	Mechanical Technology II
Mechanics I	12	Grade 12
Power Electronics III	12	Industrial Electronics II
Projects I	12	Electronics I
Projects II	12	Projects I and Electronics II
Radio Engineering III	12	Electronic Communication II
Software Design II	12	Computer Skills I
Strength of Materials II	10	Mechanics I
Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials II
Work-integrated Learning I	60	Successful completion of all Semester 1 and Semester 2 instructional offerings
Work-integrated Learning II	60	Work-integrated Learning I, and successful completion of all instructional offerings

REMARKS

*Compulsory instructional offerings.
The total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits.
The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits.

At least 50 SAQA credits must be earned in third-level instructional offerings.

A maximum of 50 SAQA credits in any Engineering-related learning programme may be presented for Semesters 1 to 4.

Two intakes per year, in January and July.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.

29.6 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: MECHANICAL IMNDNG

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical as from 2018. This programme will be phased out. The planned teach-out date is 2019 for all taught modules. The phase out dates are subject to change.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**360**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**3 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1		**SEMESTER 2**				
January	**July**	**January**	**July**			
~~EMC11BI~~	~~EMC12BI~~			~~Communication Skills I~~	~~10~~	
~~RPV11AI~~	~~RPV12AI~~			~~Computer and Programming Skills I~~	~~10~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
	~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~	~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
~~WIS11AI~~	~~WIS12AI~~			~~Mathematics I~~	~~10~~	
~~MDR11AI~~	~~MDR12AI~~			~~Mechanical Engineering Drawing I~~	~~10~~	
~~MAN11AI~~ ~~MEC11AI~~	~~MAN12AI~~ ~~MEC12AI~~			~~Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering I~~ ~~Mechanics I~~	~~10~~ ~~10~~	
		~~MEL11AI~~	~~MEL12AI~~	~~Electrotechnology I~~	~~10~~	
		~~MFM21AI~~ ~~WIS21AI~~	~~MFM22AI~~ ~~WIS22AI~~	~~Fluid Mechanics II~~ ~~Mathematics II~~	~~10~~ ~~10~~	
		~~MEM21AI~~	~~MEM22AI~~	~~Mechanics of Machines II~~	~~10~~	
		~~MSM21AI~~ ~~MTH21AI~~	~~MSM22AI~~ ~~MTH22AI~~	~~Strength of Materials II~~ ~~Thermodynamics II~~	~~10~~ ~~10~~	
				Total:	**120**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
MFM31BI	MFM32BI			Fluid Mechanics III	10	
WIS31AI	WIS32AI			Mathematics III	10	
MED21AI	MED22AI			Mechanical Engineering Design II	10	
MEM31BI	MEM32BI			Mechanics of Machines III	10	
MSM31BI	MSM32BI			Strength of Materials III	10	
MTB31BI	MTB32BI			Thermodynamics III	10	
		MSK31AI	MSK32AI	Applied Strength of Materials III	10	
		MEL21AI	MEL22AI	Electrotechnology II	10	
		MHM31AI	MHM32AI	Hydraulic Machines III	10	
		MED31BI	MED32BI	Mechanical Engineering Design III	10	
		MST31AI	MST32AI	Steam Plant III	10	
		MTM31AI	MTM32AI	Theory of Machines III	10	
				Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTERS 5 & 6				
January	July			
MEX11ZI	MEX12ZI	Work-integrated Learning I	60	
MEX21ZI	MEX22ZI	Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Applied Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials III
Communication Skills I	10	Grade 12
Computer and Programming Skills I	10	Grade 12
Electrotechnology I	10	Grade 12
Electrotechnology II	10	Electrotechnology I
Fluid Mechanics II	10	Mechanics I
Fluid Mechanics III	10	Fluid Mechanics II
Hydraulic Machines III	10	Fluid Mechanics III
Mathematics I	10	Grade 12
Mathematics II	10	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	10	Mathematics II
Mechanical Engineering Design II	10	Mechanics I
Mechanical Engineering Design III	10	Mechanical Engineering Design II
Mechanical Engineering Drawing I	10	Grade 12
Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering I	10	Grade 12
Mechanics I	10	Grade 12

Mechanics of Machines II	10	Mechanics I
Mechanics of Machines III	10	Mechanics of Machines II
Steam Plant III	10	Thermodynamics III
Strength of Materials II	10	Mechanics I
Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials II
Theory of Machines III	10	Mechanics of Machines III
Thermodynamics II	10	Mechanics I
Thermodynamics III	10	Thermodynamics II
Work-integrated Learning I	60	Successful completion of all Semesters 1 to 4 instructional offerings
Work-integrated Learning II	60	Work-integrated Learning I

REMARKS

The total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).

The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits (1 HEMIS credit).

The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits.

A maximum of 50 SAQA credits (0.5 HEMIS credits) may be earned in a selection of suitable instructional offerings from any other Engineering-related learning programme approved by Faculty Management.
At least 50 SAQA credits (0.5 HEMIS credits) must be earned in the third-year level instructional offerings.

The final first-time intake was in Semester 2 of 2017. No new intakes. The programme is phasing out. Only students currently enrolled for this programme will be allowed to register for next-level modules.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Students may not simultaneously enrol for subjects spanning more than two academic semesters. For example: A student may enrol for Semester 2 and Semester 3 subjects simultaneously, but may then not enrol for any Semester 1 or Semester 4 subjects.

Students may not enrol for subjects involving timetable clashes.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in Mathematics, Physical Sciences and English. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.

29.7 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT) EINDSD

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Information Technology (Software Development) as from 2017. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~OPG10BB~~			~~Development Software I~~	~~30~~	
~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~	~~9~~	
~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
~~INL10DB~~			~~Information Systems I~~	~~30~~	
~~ITV10AB~~			~~Information Technology Skills I~~	~~30~~	
~~ITW10AB~~			~~IT Mathematics I~~	~~30~~	
~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
	~~OPG20BB~~		~~Development Software II~~	~~30~~	
	~~INL20DB~~		~~Information Systems II~~	~~30~~	
	~~TPG10AB~~		~~Technical Programming I~~	~~30~~	
	~~SPG11AB~~		~~System Software I~~ ~~**(Semester 1)**~~	~~15~~	
	~~SPG12AB~~		~~System Software I~~ ~~**(Semester 2)**~~	~~15~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		~~OPG30BB~~	~~Development Software III~~	~~30~~	
		~~INL30EB~~	~~Information Systems III~~	~~30~~	
		~~TPG20AB~~	~~Technical Programming II~~	~~30~~	
		~~SPG21CB~~	~~System Software II~~ **~~(Semester 1) or~~**	~~15~~	
		~~GID10AB~~	~~Graphical User Interface Design I~~	~~30~~	
		~~SPG22CB~~	~~System Software II~~ **~~(Semester 2) or~~**	~~15~~	
		~~GID10AB~~	~~Graphical User Interface Design I~~	~~30~~	
			Total:	**369**	

REMARKS

16 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of three years.
The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Optional instructional offerings

Refer to the optional instructional offerings listed under “instructional offerings”.

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics or Computer Science. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 40% (rating 3) in Mathematics or Computer Science, or 60% (rating 5) in Mathematical Literacy.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading “General” under point 12 of this chapter.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Development Software I	30	Grade 12
English Proficiency	9	Grade 12
Information Systems I	30	Grade 12
Information Technology Skills I	30	Grade 12
IT Mathematics I	30	Grade 12
Development Software II	30	Development Software I
Information Systems II	30	Development Software I and Information Systems I
Technical Programming I	30	Development Software I
System Software I (Semester 1)	15	Information Systems I
System Software I (Semester 2)	15	System Software I (Semester 1)
Development Software III	30	Development Software II
Information Systems III	30	Information Systems II
Technical Programming II	30	Technical Programming I
System Software II (Semester 1)	15	System Software I (Semester 2)
System Software II (Semester 2)	15	System Software II (Semester 1)
Graphical User Interface Design I	30	Development Software I

29.8 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (WEB AND APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT) BCNDIA

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Information Technology (Web and Application Development) as from 2017. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~OPG10BB~~			~~Development Software I~~	~~30~~	
~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~**	~~9~~	
~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
~~INL10DB~~			~~Information Systems I~~	~~30~~	
~~ITV10AB~~			~~Information Technology Skills I~~	~~30~~	
~~ITW10AB~~			~~IT Mathematics I~~	~~30~~	
~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
	~~INP20AB~~		~~Internet Programming II~~	~~30~~	
	~~INL20DB~~		~~Information Systems II~~	~~30~~	
	~~WEB20AB~~		~~Web Management II~~	~~30~~	
	~~SPG11AB~~		~~Systems Software I~~ **~~(Semester 1)~~**	~~15~~	
	~~SPG12AB~~		~~Systems Software I~~ **~~(Semester 2)~~**	~~15~~	
		~~INP30AB~~	~~Internet Programming III~~	~~30~~	
		~~INL30EB~~	~~Information Systems III~~	~~30~~	
		~~WEB30AB~~	~~Web Management III~~	~~30~~	
		~~GID10AB~~	~~Graphical User Interface Design I~~	~~30~~	
			Total:	**369**	

REMARKS

16 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of three years.

The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics or Computer Science. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 40% (rating 3) in either Mathematics or Information Technology, or 60% (rating 5) in Mathematical Literacy.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements approved by Senate.

Optional instructional offerings

Refer to the optional instructional offerings listed under "instructional offerings".

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Development Software I	30	Grade 12
English Proficiency	9	Grade 12
Information Systems I	30	Grade 12
Information Technology Skills I	30	Grade 12
IT Mathematics I	30	Grade 12
Internet Programming II	30	Development Software I
Information Systems II	30	Development Software I and Information Systems I
Web Management II	30	Development Software I
System Software I (Semester 1)	15	Information Systems I
System Software I (Semester 2)	15	System Software I (Semester 1)
Information Systems III	30	Information Systems II
Internet Programming III	30	Internet Programming II
Web Management III	30	Web Management II
Graphical User Interface Design I	30	Development Software I

30. NATIONAL DIPLOMAS: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

30.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: CIVIL ECP EXNDCE

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Civil ECP as from 2017. This programme will be phased out. The final teach-out date is 2021 (based on a maximum residency period of 5 years.))

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**390**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**4 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of this qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and professional recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	July	January	July			
~~ECM11BI~~	~~ECM12BI~~			~~Communication Skills I~~	~~5~~	
~~COM11AI~~	~~COM12AI~~			~~Computer Skills~~	~~5~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~** ~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
	~~PRE2B~~ ~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~** ~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~INX01CP~~	~~INX02CP~~			~~Industrial Experience~~	~~6~~	
~~LSS01CP~~ ~~WIS01CP~~	~~LSS02CP~~ ~~WIS02CP~~			~~Life Skills~~ ~~Mathematics~~	~~4~~ ~~10~~	
~~FIS01CP~~ ~~PIM5011~~	~~FIS02CP~~ ~~PIM5011~~			~~Physics~~ ~~Personal Information Management~~	~~10~~ ~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~	~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
		~~CAM11AI~~ ~~KMA11AI~~	~~CAM12AI~~ ~~KMA12AI~~	~~Applied Mechanics I~~ ~~Construction Materials I~~	~~10~~ ~~10~~	
		~~CDR11AI~~ ~~CMC11AI~~ ~~WIS11AI~~	~~CDR12AI~~ ~~CMC12AI~~ ~~WIS12AI~~	~~Drawing I~~ ~~Management (Civil) I~~ ~~Mathematics I~~	~~10~~ ~~10~~ ~~10~~	
				Total:	**90**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
KMT11AI	KMT12AI			Construction Methods I	10	
CDR21AI CMC21AI WIS21AI	CDR22AI CMC22AI WIS22AI			Drawing II Management (Civil) II Mathematics II	10 10 10	
CSU11AI	CSU12AI			Surveying I	10	
		CGE21AI CSU21AI	CGE22AI CSU22AI	Geotechnical Engineering II Surveying (Civil) II	10 10	
		CTS21AI CTE21AI	CTS22AI CTE22AI	Theory of Structures II Transportation Engineering II	10 10	
		CWE21AI	CWE22AI	Water Engineering II	10	
				Total:	**100**	

3RD YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 5		SEMESTER 6				
January	**July**	**January**	**July**			
CDO31AI	CDO32AI			Documentation III	10	
CGE31AI	CGE32AI			Geotechnical Engineering III	10	
SSL31AI	SSL32AI			Structural Steel and Timber Design III	10	
CSA21AI	CSA22AI			Structural Analysis II	10	
		GWP31AI	GWP32AI	Reinforced Concrete and Masonry Design III	10	
		CSA31AI	CSA32AI	Structural Analysis III	10	
		CTE31AI	CTE32AI	Transportation Engineering III	10	
		CWE31AI	CWE32AI	Water Engineering III	10	
				Total:	**80**	

4TH YEAR SEMESTERS 7 & 8		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
January	**July**			
CEX11ZI	CEX12ZI	Work-integrated Learning I	60	
CEX21ZI	CEX22ZI	Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

- All instructional offerings from Semesters 1 to 8 are compulsory.
- The minimum total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
- The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits.
- The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits.
- Two intakes per year, in January and July.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 22 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 45% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:

- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) and a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 40% to 49% (level 3) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may be admitted directly to the ECP. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) and a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may also be required to undergo a selection test. Should the candidate pass the selection test, the applicant will be admitted to the mainstream programme. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 or thereafter.
- Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college.

PREREQUISITES

- A student will not be permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.
- The student must pass all instructional offerings of the first semester of the extended curriculum in order to continue with his/her studies.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Applied Mechanics I	10	Grade 12
Communication Skills I	5	Grade 12
Computer Skills I	5	Grade 12
Construction Materials I	10	Grade 12
Construction Methods I	10	Grade 12
Documentation III	10	Management (Civil) II
Drawing I	10	Grade 12
Drawing II	10	Drawing I and Computer Skills I
Geotechnical Engineering II	10	Construction Materials I
Geotechnical Engineering III	10	Geotechnical Engineering II
Industrial Experience 0	6	Grade 12
Life Skills 0	4	Grade 12
Management (Civil) I	10	Grade 12
Management (Civil) II	10	Management (Civil) I

Mathematics 0	10	Grade 12 Mathematics
Mathematics I	10	Mathematics 0
Mathematics II	10	Mathematics I
Physics 0	10	Grade 12 Physical Sciences
Reinforced Concrete and Masonry Design III	10	Theory of Structures II
Structural Analysis II	10	Theory of Structures II
Structural Analysis III	10	Structural Analysis II
Structural Steel and Timber Design III	10	Theory of Structures II
Surveying I	10	Mathematics I
Surveying (Civil) II	10	Surveying I
Theory of Structures II	10	Applied Mechanics I
Transportation Engineering II	10	Drawing II and Surveying I
Transportation Engineering III	10	Transportation Engineering II
Water Engineering II	10	Applied Mechanics I and Mathematics I
Water Engineering III	10	Applied Mechanics I, Mathematics I, and Drawing I
Work-integrated Learning I	60	Successful completion of all Semester 1, Semester 2 and Semester 3 instructional offerings
Work-integrated Learning II	60	Work-integrated Learning I

30.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (HEAVY CURRENT) ECP EXNDEL

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Heavy Current) ECP as from 2017. This programme will be phased out. The final teach-out date is 2021 (based on a maximum residency period of 5 years.))

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**380**
HEMIS CREDITS	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**4 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and professional recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering (Electrical Engineering);
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings:

1ST YEAR				**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1		**SEMESTER 2**				
January	**July**	**January**	**July**			
ECM11BI	ECM12BI			*Communication Skills I	5	
COM11AI	COM12AI			*Computer Skills	5	
PRE1A PRE2B				English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	0	
	PRE2B PRE1A			English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	0	
INX01CP	INX02CP			Industrial Experience	6	
LSS01CP	LSS02CP			Life Skills	4	
WIS01CP	WIS02CP			Mathematics	10	
FIS01CP	FIS02CP			Physics	10	
PIM5011	PIM5011			Personal Information Management	0	
RSK11AB	RSK11AB			Reading Skills	0	
		EDS11BI	EDS12BI	Digital Systems I	10	
		EEN11AI	EEN12AI	*Electrical Engineering I	10	
		ELE11AI	ELE12AI	*Electronics I	10	
		WIS11AI	WIS12AI	*Mathematics I	10	
		MEC11AI	MEC12AI	Mechanics I	10	
				Total:	**50**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
EDS21BI	EDS22BI			Digital Systems II	10	
EEN21AI	EEN22AI			*Electrical Engineering II	10	
ELE21AI	ELE22AI			*Electronics II	10	
WIS21AI	WIS22AI			*Mathematics II	10	
EMD11AI	EMD12AI			Mechanical Technology I	10	
EPR11AI	EPR12AI			Projects I	10	
		EDS31BI	EDS32BI	Digital Systems III	10	
		EEN31AI	EEN32AI	Electrical Engineering III	10	
		ELA31BI	ELA32BI	Electronics III	10	
		WIS31AI	WIS32AI	Mathematics III	10	
		EMJ21AI	EMJ22AI	Electrical Machines II	10	
		MSM21AI	MSM22AI	Strength of Materials II	10	
				Total:	**100**	

3RD YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 5		SEMESTER 6				
January	July	January	July			
EVE31AI	EVE32AI			Electrical Distribution III	10	
EMJ31AI	EMJ32AI			Electrical Machines III	10	
ELT31AI	ELT32AI			Electronic Applications III	10	
EKM21AI	EKM22AI			Electronic Communication II	10	
EID21AI	EID22AI			Industrial Electronics II	10	
LOG31BI	LOG32BI			Logic Design III	10	
EMD21AI	EMD22AI			Mechanical Technology II	10	
EPR21AI	EPR22AI			Projects II	10	
MSM31BI	MSM32BI			Strength of Materials III	10	
		MSK31AI	MSK32AI	Applied Strength of Materials III	10	
		ECN31BI	ECN32BI	Control Systems III	10	
		EDP31HI	EDP32HI	*Design Project III **(Heavy Current)**	10	
		EBE31AI	EBE32AI	Electrical Protection III	10	
		EMD31AI	EMD32AI	Mechanical Technology III	10	
		EPE31AI	EPE32AI	Power Electronics III	10	
		ERE31AI	ERE32AI	Radio Engineering III	10	
		ESO21AI	ESO22AI	Software Design II	10	
		EVE31AI	EVE32AI	Electrical Distribution III	10	
				Total:	**80**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTERS 7 & 8				
January	July			
EEX11ZI	EEX12ZI	Work-integrated Learning I	60	
EEX21ZI	EEX22ZI	Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

- All instructional offerings indicated with an asterisk (*) are compulsory.
- The minimum total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
- The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits.
- The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits, which **may** include a maximum of 50 SAQA credits (0.5 HEMIS credits) from any Engineering-related learning programme. It **must**, however, include a minimum of 50 SAQA credits (0.5 HEMIS credits) of formal time at level III.
- Two intakes per year, in January and July.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 22 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 45% on standard grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.
- Candidates must adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:

- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 40% to 49% (level 3) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may be admitted directly to the ECP. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may also be required to undergo a selection test. Should the candidate pass the selection test, the applicant will be admitted to the mainstream programme. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 or thereafter.
- Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college.

PREREQUISITES

- A student will not be permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.
- The student must pass all instructional offerings of the first semester of the extended curriculum in order to continue with his/her studies.

30.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (ELECTRONIC LIGHT CURRENT (LC) ECP EXNDEC

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical (Electronic Light Current (LC) ECP as from 2017. This programme will be phased out. The final teach-out date is 2021 (based on a maximum residency period of 5 years.))

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**370**
HEMIS CREDITS	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**4 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and professional recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering (Electrical Engineering);
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;

- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings:

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	**July**	**January**	**July**			
ECM11BI	ECM12BI			*Communication Skills I	5	
COM11AI	COM12AI			*Computer Skills	5	
PRE1A PRE2B				English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	0	
	PRE2B PRE1A			English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	0	
INX01CP	INX02CP			Industrial Experience	6	
LSS01CP	LSS02CP			Life Skills	4	
WIS01CP	WIS02CP			Mathematics	10	
FIS01CP	FIS02CP			Physics	10	
PIM5011	PIM5011			Personal Information Management	0	
RSK11AB	RSK11AB			Reading Skills	0	
		EDS11BI	EDS12BI	Digital Systems I	10	
		EEN11AI	EEN12AI	*Electrical Engineering I	10	
		ELE11AI	ELE12AI	*Electronics I	10	
		WIS11AI	WIS12AI	*Mathematics I	10	
				Total:	**70**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	**July**	**January**	**July**			
EDS21BI	EDS22BI			Digital Systems II	10	
EEN21AI	EEN22AI			*Electrical Engineering II	10	
ELE21AI	ELE22AI			*Electronics II	10	
WIS21AI	WIS22AI			*Mathematics II	10	
		EDS31BI	EDS32BI	Digital Systems III	10	
		EEN31AI	EEN32AI	Electrical Engineering III	10	
		EMJ21AI	EMJ22AI	Electrical Machines II	10	
		ELA31BI	ELA32BI	Electronics III	10	
		WIS31AI	WIS32AI	Mathematics III	10	
		EPR11AI	EPR12AI	Projects I	10	
				Total:	**100**	

3RD YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 5		SEMESTER 6				
January	July	January	July			
EVE31AI	EVE32AI			Electrical Distribution III	10	
EMJ31AI	EMJ32AI			Electrical Machines III	10	
ELT31AI	ELT32AI			Electronic Applications III	10	
EKM21AI	EKM22AI			Electronic Communication II	10	
EID21AI	EID22AI			Industrial Electronics II	10	
LOG31BI	LOG32BI			Logic Design III	10	
EPR21AI	EPR22AI			Projects II	10	
		ECN31BI	ECN32BI	Control Systems III	10	
		EDP31LI	EDP32LI	*Design Project III **(Light Current)**	10	
		EBE31AI	EBE32AI	Electrical Protection III	10	
		EPE31AI	EPE32AI	Power Electronics III	10	
		ERE31AI	ERE32AI	Radio Engineering III	10	
		ESO21AI	ESO22AI	Software Design II	10	
				Total:	**80**	

4TH YEAR SEMESTERS 7 & 8		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
January	July			
EEX11ZI	EEX12ZI	Work-integrated Learning I	60	
EEX21ZI	EEX22ZI	Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

- All instructional offerings indicated with an asterisk (*) are compulsory.
- The minimum total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings **must** add up to 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
- The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits.
- The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits, which **may** include a maximum of 50 SAQA credits (0.5 HEMIS credits) from any Engineering-related learning programme. It **must**, however, include a minimum of 50 SAQA credits (0.5 HEMIS credits) of formal time at level III.
- Two intakes per year, in January and July.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 22 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 45% on standard grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:

- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) and a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 40% to 49% (level 3) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may be admitted directly to the ECP. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) and a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may also be required to undergo a selection test. Should the candidate pass the selection test, the applicant will be admitted to the mainstream programme. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 or thereafter.
- Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college.

PREREQUISITES

- A student will not be permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.
- The student must pass all instructional offerings of the first semester of the extended curriculum in order to continue with his/her studies.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Communication Skills I	5	Grade 12
Computer Skills I	5	Grade 12
Control Systems III	10	Mathematics III and Electronics III
Design Project III	10	Electronics II and Projects II
Digital Systems I	10	Grade 12
Digital Systems II	10	Digital Systems I
Digital Systems III	10	Digital Systems II
Electrical Engineering I	10	Grade 12
Electrical Engineering II	10	Electrical Engineering I
Electrical Engineering III	10	Electrical Engineering II
Electronic Applications III	10	Electronics III

Electronic Communication II	10	Electrical Engineering II and Electronics II
Electronics I	10	Grade 12
Electronics II	10	Electronics I
Electronics III	10	Electronics II
Industrial Experience 0	0	Grade 12
Life Skills 0	0	Grade 12
Logic Design III	0	Digital Systems II
Mathematics 0	0	Grade 12 Mathematics
Mathematics I	10	Mathematics 0
Mathematics II	10	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	10	Mathematics II
Physics 0	0	Grade 12 Physical Sciences
Projects I	10	Electronics I
Projects II	10	Projects I and Electronics II
Radio Engineering III	10	Electronic Communication II
Work-integrated Learning I	60	Successful completion of all Semester 1, Semester 2 and Semester 3 instructional offerings
Work-integrated Learning II	60	Work-integrated Learning I, and successful completion of all instructional offerings

30.4 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: MECHANICAL ECP EXNDMG

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical ECP as from 2017. This programme will be phased out. The final teach-out date is 2021 (based on a maximum residency period of 5 years.))

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 390
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and professional recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;

- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering);
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions or judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings:

1ST YEAR				**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1		**SEMESTER 2**				
January	**July**	**January**	**July**			
~~EMC11BI~~	~~EMC12BI~~			~~Communication Skills I~~	~~10~~	
~~RPV11AI~~	~~RPV12AI~~			~~Computer and Programming Skills I~~	~~10~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
	~~PRE2B~~ ~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~0~~	
~~INX01CP~~	~~INX02CP~~			~~Industrial Experience~~	~~6~~	
~~LSS01CP~~	~~LSS02CP~~			~~Life Skills~~	~~4~~	
~~WIS01CP~~	~~WIS02CP~~			~~Mathematics~~	~~10~~	
~~FIS01CP~~	~~FIS02CP~~			~~Physics~~	~~10~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~	~~RSK11AB~~			~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
		~~WIS11AI~~	~~WIS12AI~~	~~Mathematics I~~	~~10~~	
		~~MDR11AI~~	~~MDR12AI~~	~~Mechanical Engineering Drawing I~~	~~10~~	
		~~MAN11AI~~	~~MAN12AI~~	~~Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering I~~	~~10~~	
		~~MEC11AI~~	~~MEC12AI~~	~~Mechanics I~~	~~10~~	
				Total:	**90**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
MEL11AI	MEL12AI			Electrotechnology I	10	
MFM21AI	MFM22AI			Fluid Mechanics II	10	
WIS21AI	WIS22AI			Mathematics II	10	
MEM21AI	MEM22AI			Mechanics of Machines II	10	
MSM21AI	MSM22AI			Strength of Materials II	10	
		MFM31BI	MFM32BI	Fluid Mechanics III	10	
		WIS31AI	WIS32AI	Mathematics III	10	
		MED21AI	MED22AI	Mechanical Engineering Design II	10	
		MEM31BI	MEM32BI	Mechanics of Machines III	10	
		MTH21AI	MTH22AI	Thermodynamics II	10	
				Total:	**100**	

3RD YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 5		SEMESTER 6				
January	July	January	July			
MEL21BI	MEL22BI			Electrotechnology II	10	
MHM31AI	MHM32AI			Hydraulic Machines III	10	
MSM31BI	MSM32BI			Strength of Materials III	10	
MTB31BI	MTB32BI			Thermodynamics III	10	
		MSK31AI	MSK32AI	Applied Strength of Materials III	10	
		MED31BI	MED32BI	Mechanical Engineering Design III	10	
		MST31AI	MST32AI	Steam Plant III	10	
		MTM31AI	MTM32AI	Theory of Machines III	10	
				Total:	**80**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTERS 7 & 8				
January	July			
MEX11ZI	MEX12ZI	Work-integrated Learning I	60	
MEX21ZI	MEX22ZI	Work-integrated Learning II	60	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

- All instructional offerings from Semesters 1 to 8 are compulsory.
- The minimum total credit value of all theoretical instructional offerings is 240 SAQA credits (2 HEMIS credits).
- The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 120 SAQA credits (1 HEMIS credit).
- The National Diploma will be issued upon completion of 360 SAQA credits, which **may** include a maximum of 50 SAQA credits from any Engineering-related instructional programme. It **must**, however, include a minimum of 50 SAQA credits of formal time at level III.

- The final first-time intake was in the second semester of 2017. No new Semester 1 intakes. The programme is phasing out. Only students currently enrolled for this programme will be allowed to register for next-level modules.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Students may not simultaneously enrol for subjects spanning more than two academic semesters. For example: A student may enrol for Semester 2 and Semester 3 subjects simultaneously, but may then not enrol for any Semester 1 or Semester 4 subjects.

Students may not enrol for subjects that involve timetable clashes.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 22 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 45% on standard grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:

- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) and a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 40% to 49% (level 3) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may be admitted directly to the ECP. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 22 to 26 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may also be required to undergo a selection test. Should the candidate pass the selection test, the applicant will be admitted to the mainstream programme. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 or thereafter.
- Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

- A student will not be permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.
- The student must pass all instructional offerings of the first semester of the extended curriculum in order to continue with his/her studies.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Applied Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials III
Communication Studies I	10	Grade 12
Computer and Programming Skills I	10	Grade 12
Electrotechnology I	10	Grade 12
Electrotechnology II	10	Electrotechnology I
Fluid Mechanics II	10	Mechanics I
Fluid Mechanics III	10	Fluid Mechanics II
Hydraulic Machines III	10	Fluid Mechanics III
Industrial Experience 0	6	Grade 12
Life Skills 0	4	Grade 12
Mathematics 0	10	Grade 12 Mathematics
Mathematics I	10	Mathematics 0
Mathematics II	10	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	10	Mathematics II
Mechanical Engineering Design II	10	Mechanics I
Mechanical Engineering Design III	10	Mechanical Engineering Design II
Mechanical Engineering Drawing I	10	Grade 12
Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering I	10	Grade 12
Mechanics I	10	Grade 12
Mechanics of Machines II	10	Mechanics I
Mechanics of Machines III	10	Mechanics of Machines II
Physics 0	10	Grade 12 Physical Sciences
Steam Plant III	10	Thermodynamics III
Strength of Materials II	10	Mechanics I
Strength of Materials III	10	Strength of Materials II
Theory of Machines III	10	Mechanics of Machines III
Thermodynamics II	10	Mechanics I
Thermodynamics III	10	Thermodynamics II
Work-integrated Learning I	10	Successful completion of all Semester 1 to Semester 6 instructional offerings
Work-integrated Learning II	10	Work-integrated Learning I

30.5 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ECP (SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT) EXNDIS

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Information Technology ECP (Software Development) as from 2017. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 414
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 414
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~PPC00FP~~				~~Programming Principles~~	~~15~~	
~~LSK00FP~~				~~Life Skills~~	~~15~~	
~~BSC00FP~~				~~Business Communication~~	~~15~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~ ~~PIM5011~~				~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~** ~~English Proficiency~~ ~~Personal Information Management~~	~~9~~ ~~9~~ ~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~				~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
	~~OPG10BB~~			~~Development Software I~~	~~30~~	
	~~INL10DB~~ ~~ITV10AB~~			~~Information Systems I~~ ~~Information Technology Skills I~~	~~30~~ ~~30~~	
	~~ITW10AB~~			~~IT Mathematics I~~	~~30~~	
		~~OPG20BB~~		~~Development Software II~~	~~30~~	
		~~INL20DB~~		~~Information Systems II~~	~~30~~	
		~~TPG10AB~~		~~Technical Programming I~~	~~30~~	
		~~SPG11AB~~		~~System Software I~~ **~~(Semester 1)~~**	~~15~~	
		~~SPG12AB~~		~~System Software I~~ **~~(Semester 2)~~**	~~15~~	
			~~OPG30BB~~	~~Development Software III~~	~~30~~	
			~~INL30EB~~	~~Information Systems III~~	~~30~~	
			~~TPG20AB~~	~~Technical Programming II~~	~~30~~	
			~~SPG21CB~~	~~System Software II~~ **~~(Semester 1) or~~**	~~15~~	
			~~GID10AB~~	~~Graphical User Interface Design I~~	~~15~~	
			~~SPG22CB~~	~~System Software II~~ **~~(Semester 2) or~~**	~~15~~	
			~~GID10AB~~	~~Graphical User Interface Design I~~	~~15~~	
				Total:	**414**	

REMARKS

16 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of four years.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27, with a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in either Mathematics or Computer Studies, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27 on the CUT scoring scale, with a minimum mark of 60% in Mathematical Literacy or 40% in either Mathematics or Information Technology, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only enrol for the second-, third- or fourth-year level of an instructional offering if he/she has passed the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Programming Principles	15	Grade 12
Life Skills	15	Grade 12
Business Communication	15	Grade 12
English Proficiency	9	Grade 12
Development Software I	30	Programming Principles
Information Systems I	30	Grade 12
Information Technology Skills I	30	Grade 12
IT Mathematics I	30	Grade 12

Development Software II	30	Development Software I
Information Systems II	30	Development Software I and Information Systems I
Technical Programming I	30	Development Software I
System Software I (Semester 1)	15	Information Systems I
System Software I (Semester 2)	15	System Software I (Semester 1)
Development Software III	30	Development Software II
Information Systems III	30	Information Systems II
Technical Programming II	30	Technical Programming I
System Software II (Semester 1)	15	System Software I (Semester 2)
System Software II (Semester 2)	15	System Software II (Semester 1)
Graphical User Interface Design I	30	Development Software I

30.6 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ECP (WEB AND APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT) EXNDIT

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Information Technology ECP (Web and Application Development) as from 2017. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 414
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 414
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~PPC00FP~~				~~Programming Principles~~	~~15~~	
~~LSK00FP~~				~~Life Skills~~	~~15~~	
~~BSC00FP~~				~~Business Communication~~	~~15~~	
~~PRE1A~~				~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~**	~~9~~	
~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
~~PIM5011~~				~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
~~RSK11AB~~				~~Reading Skills~~	~~0~~	
	~~OPG10BB~~			~~Development Software I~~	~~30~~	
	~~INL10DB~~			~~Information Systems I~~	~~30~~	
	~~ITV10AB~~			~~Information Technology Skills I~~	~~30~~	
	~~ITW10AB~~			~~IT Mathematics I~~	~~30~~	
		~~INP20AB~~		~~Internet Programming II~~	~~30~~	
		~~INL20DB~~		~~Information Systems II~~	~~30~~	
		~~SPG11AB~~		~~System Software I~~ **~~(Semester 1)~~**	~~15~~	
		~~SPG12AB~~		~~System Software I~~ **~~(Semester 2)~~**	~~15~~	
		~~WEB20AB~~		~~Web Management II~~	~~30~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
			~~INP30AB~~	~~Internet Programming III~~	~~30~~	
			~~INL30EB~~	~~Information Systems III~~	~~30~~	
			~~GID10AB~~	~~Graphical User Interface Design I~~	~~30~~	
			~~WEB30AB~~	~~Web Management III~~	~~30~~	
				Total:	**414**	

REMARKS

16 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of four years.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27, with a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in either Mathematics or Computer Studies, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27 on the CUT scoring scale, with a minimum mark of 60% in Mathematical Literacy, or 40% in either Mathematics or Information Technology, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only enrol for the second-, third- or fourth-year level of an instructional offering if he/she has passed the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Programming Principles	30	Grade 12
Life Skills	30	Grade 12
Business Communication	30	Grade 12
English Proficiency	9	Grade 12
Development Software I	30	Programming Principles
Information Systems I	30	Grade 12
Information Technology Skills I	30	Grade 12
IT Mathematics I	30	Grade 12
Internet Programming II	30	Development Software I
Information Systems II	30	Development Software I and Information Systems I
Web Management I	30	Development Software I
System Software I (Semester 1)	15	Information Systems I
System Software I (Semester 2)	15	System Software I (Semester 1)
Information Systems III	30	Information Systems II
Internet Programming III	30	Internet Programming II
Web Management III	30	Web Management II
Graphical User Interface Design I	30	Development Software I

31. DIPLOMAS

31.1 DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER NETWORKING DP_CMN

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 387
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 387
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
ITE115C	ITE125C	Information Technology Essentials IA & IB	30	
ITM115C	ITM125C	Information Technology Mathematics IA & IB	30	
	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	
PSA115C		Problem-solving and Algorithms	15	
RSK11AB		Reading Skills	0	
SPG115C		System Software IA	15	
	SPG125C	System Software IB	15	
SSD115C	SSD125C	System Software Development I	30	
		Total:	**147**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CMN216C		Communication Networks IIA	15	
DBS216C		Databases II	15	
SSD216C	SSD226C	System Software Development II	30	
SPG216C		System Software IIA	30	
	CMN226C	Communication Networks IIB	15	
	SPG226C	System Software IIB	15	
	SSE226C	System Software Engineering II	15	
		Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CNR316C		Communication Networks Routing III	15	
CNS316C		Communication Networks Switching III	15	
SSD316C		System Software Development III	15	
SSE316C		System Software Engineering III	15	
	CMN327W	Work-integrated Learning in Computer Networking	60	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

25 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of three years.

The Diploma will be issued upon completion of 375 SAQA credits.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics or Computer Science. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 40% (rating 3) in Mathematics or Computer Science, or 60% (rating 5) in Mathematical Literacy.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading “General” under point 12 of this chapter.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies	06	Grade 12
Information Technology Mathematics IA	12	Grade 12
Information Technology Essentials IA	15	Grade 12
System Software IA	15	Grade 12
Problem-solving and Algorithms	15	Grade 12
System Software Development IA	15	Grade 12
System Software IB	15	System Software IA
Information Technology Mathematics IB	12	Information Technology Mathematics IA
Information Technology Essentials IB	15	Information Technology Essentials IA
System Software Development IB	15	System Software Development IA
Communication Networks IIA	15	System Software IB
Databases II	15	System Software Development IB
System Software Development IIA	15	System Software Development IB
System Software IIA	15	System Software IB
Communication Networks IIB	15	Communication Networks IIA
System Software Development IIB	15	System Software Development IIA
System Software Engineering II	15	Databases II
System Software IIB	15	System Software IIA
Communication Networks Switching III	15	System Software IIB
Communication Networks Routing III	15	System Software IIB
System Software Engineering III	15	System Software Engineering II
System Software Development III	15	System Software Development IIB
Work-integrated Learning in Computer Networking	60	System Software IIB and Communication Networks IIB

31.2 DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY IN CIVIL ENGINEERING DP_CVL

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**280**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**280**
HEMIS CREDITS	**2.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**2 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of this qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and professional recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	July	January	July			
LCS5011	LCS5012			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	14	
BDL11A	BDL11B			Basic Digital Literacy	14	
CCM11A	CCM11B			Construction Materials	14	
CEM11A	CEM11B			Applied Mechanics	14	
MAT11A	MAT11B			Mathematics I	14	
		*CMT12B	CMT12A	Construction Methods	14	
		*CDR12B	CDR12A	Drawing I	14	
		*CSM12B	CSM12A	Soil Mechanics	14	
		*MAT12B	MAT12A	Mathematics II	14	
		*CTS12B	CTS12A	Theory of Structures	14	
				Total:	**140**	

***Only applicable to the second semester of 2018 intake.**

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
CDR21A	*CDR21B			Drawings II	14	
CDS21A	*CDS21B			Design of Structures I	14	
CHY21A	*CHY21B			Hydrology	14	
CSU21A	*CSU21B			Surveying I	14	
CTE21A	*CTE21B			Transportation Engineering I	14	
		*CDS22B	CDS22A	Design of Structures II	14	
		*CPM22B	CPM22A	Engineering Project Management	14	
		*CHD22B	CHD22A	Hydraulics	14	
		*CSU22B	CSU22A	Surveying II	14	
		*CTE22B	CTE22A	Transportation Engineering II	14	
				Total:	**140**	

***Only applicable to the second semester of 2018 intake.**

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	14	Grade 12
Construction Materials	14	Grade 12
Construction Methods	14	Grade 12
Design of Structures I	14	Theory of Structures
Design of Structures II	14	Theory of Structures
Digital Literacy	14	Grade 12
Drawing I	17	Grade 12
Drawing II	14	Drawing I
Engineering Mechanics	14	Grade 12
Engineering Project Management	14	Grade 12
Hydraulics	14	Mathematics I, Engineering Mechanics, and Drawing I
Hydrology	14	Mathematics II
Mathematics I	14	Grade 12
Mathematics II	14	Mathematics I
Soil Mechanics	14	Construction Materials
Surveying I	14	Mathematics I
Surveying II	14	Surveying I
Theory of Structures	14	Engineering Mechanics I
Transportation Engineering I	14	Theory of Structures
Transportation Engineering II	14	Design of Structures I

REMARKS

All instructional offerings shown are compulsory.
The total credit value of all instructional offerings **must** add up to 280.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma in Engineering Technology will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 and higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 and higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level (see prerequisites).

31.3 DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING DP_ELE

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**280**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**280**
HEMIS CREDITS	**2.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**2 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

This qualification is primarily vocational, or industry oriented, characterised by the knowledge emphasis, general principles and application of technology transfer. The qualification provides students with a sound knowledge base in a particular field or discipline, and the ability to apply their knowledge and skills to particular career or professional contexts, whilst equipping them to undertake more specialised and intensive learning. Programmes leading to this qualification tend to have a strong vocational, professional or career focus, and holders of this qualification are usually prepared to enter a specific niche in the labour market. The specific purpose of educational programmes designed to meet this qualification are to build the necessary knowledge, understanding, abilities and skills required for further learning towards becoming a competent Practicing Professional Engineering Technician.

Engineering students completing this qualification will demonstrate competence in all ten Graduate Attributes.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	July	January	July			
ALP115C	ALP125C			Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies	14	
BDL11A	BDL11B			Basic Digital Literacy	14	
EEN115A	EEN115B			Electrical Engineering I	14	
ELE115A	ELE115B			Electronic Fundamentals I	14	
MAT115A	MAT115B			Mathematics	14	
		EDS125B	EDS125A	Digital Systems II	14	
		EEN125B	EEN125A	Electrical Engineering II	14	
		ELA125B	ELA125A	Electronic Applications II	14	
		EPG125B	EPG125A	Programming I	14	
		MAT126B	MAT126A	Mathematics II	14	
				Total:	**140**	

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
EDS216A	EDS216B			Digital Systems III	14	
ELA216A	ELA216B			Electronic Applications III	14	
ELM216A	ELM216B			Electrical Machines II	14	
ENW216A	ENW216B			Network Systems II	14	
MAT216A	MAT216B			Mathematics III	14	
		ECM226B	ECM226A	Electronic Communication III	14	
		ECS226B	ECS226A	Control Systems III	14	
		EDP226B	EDP226A	Design Project III	14	
		EID226B	EID226A	Industrial Electronics III	14	
		ENS226B	ENS226A	Energy Systems III	14	
				Total:	**140**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Control Systems III	14	Mathematics III and Digital Systems II
Design Project III	14	Electronic Application III and Digital Systems III & Electrical Machines II and Network Systems II
Digital Literacy I	14	Grade 12
Digital Systems II	14	Digital Literacy and Electronic Fundamentals I
Digital Systems III	14	Digital Systems II
Electronic Application II	14	Electronic Fundamentals I and Digital Literacy I
Electronic Application III	14	Electronic Application II

Electronic Communication III	14	Electronic Application III
Electronic Fundamentals I	14	Grade 12
Electrical Engineering I	14	Grade 12
Electrical Engineering II	14	Electrical Engineering I and Digital Literacy I
Electrical Machines II	14	Electrical Engineering II
Energy Systems III	14	Electrical Engineering II
Industrial Electronics III	14	Electronic Application III and Electrical Machines II
Mathematics I	14	Grade 12
Mathematics II	14	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	14	Mathematics II
Network Systems II	14	Programming I
Programming I	14	Digital Literacy I

REMARKS

The total SAQA credit value of all instructional offerings **must** add up to 280.
The Diploma will be issued upon completion of 280 SAQA credits.
At least 70 SAQA credits must be earned in the second-year level instructional offerings.
No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Digital Literacy I, Personal Information Management, and Reading Skills.

Only one intake per year, in January. After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Students may not simultaneously enrol for subjects spanning more than two academic semesters. For example: A student may enrol for Semester 2 and Semester 3 subjects simultaneously, but may then not enrol for any Semester 1 and Semester 4 subjects.

Students may not enrol for subjects that involve timetable clashes.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in English, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in Mathematics, Physical Sciences and English. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.

31.4 DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DP_MEC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**280**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**280**
HEMIS CREDITS	**2.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**6**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**2 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technician. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technician to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and professional recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving well-defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering);
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions or judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technician (at national diploma level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1		SEMESTER 2				
January	July	January	July			
LCS5011	LCS5012			Academic Literacy and Communication studies	14	
BDL11A	BDL11B			Digital Literacy I	14	
MMN11A	MMN11B			Manufacturing I	14	
MAT11A	MAT11B			Mathematics I	14	
MMC11A	MMC11B			Mechanics I	14	
PIM5011	PIM5012			Personal Information Management	0	
RSK11AB	RSK11AB			Reading Skills	0	
		*EEN12B	EEN12A	Electrical Engineering	14	
		*MMT12B	MMT12A	Materials I	14	
		*MAT12B	MAT12A	Mathematics II	14	
		*MDR12B	MDR12A	Mechanical Drawing I	14	
		*MMM12B	MMM12A	Mechanics of Machines I	14	
				Total:	**140**	

***Only applicable to the second semester of 2018 intake.**

2ND YEAR				INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3		SEMESTER 4				
January	July	January	July			
MFM21A	MFN21B			Fluid Mechanics I	14	
MAT21A	MAT21B			Mathematics III	14	
MED21A	MED21B			Mechanical Engineering Design I	14	
MSM21A	MSM21B			Strength of Materials I	14	
MTH21A	MTH21B			Thermodynamics I	14	
		*MFM22B	MFM22A	Fluid Mechanics II	14	
		*MED22B	MED22A	Mechanical Engineering Design II	14	
		*MMM22B	MMM22A	Mechanics of Machines II	14	
		*MSM22B	MSM22A	Strength of Materials II	14	
		*MTH22B	MTH22A	Thermodynamics II	14	
				Total:	**140**	

***Only applicable to the second semester of 2018 intake.**

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	14	Grade 12
Digital Literacy I	14	Grade 12
Electrical Engineering I	14	Grade 12
Fluid Mechanics I	14	Mechanics I
Fluid Mechanics II	14	Fluid Mechanics I
Manufacturing I	14	Grade 12
Materials I	14	Grade 12
Mathematics I	14	Grade 12
Mathematics II	14	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	14	Mathematics II
Mechanical Drawing I	14	Grade 12
Mechanical Engineering Design I	14	Mechanical Drawing I
Mechanical Engineering Design II	14	Mechanical Engineering Design I
Mechanics I	14	Grade 12
Mechanics of Machines I	14	Mechanics I
Mechanics of Machines II	14	Mechanics of Machines I
Strength of Materials I	14	Mechanics I
Strength of Materials II	14	Strength of Materials I
Thermodynamics I	14	Mechanics I
Thermodynamics II	14	Thermodynamics I

REMARKS

The total SAQA credit value of all instructional offerings **must** add up to 280.
The Diploma will be issued upon completion of 280 SAQA credits.
At least 70 SAQA credits must be earned in the second-year level instructional offerings.
No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Digital Literacy I, Personal Information Management, and Reading Skills.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Students may not simultaneously enrol for subjects spanning more than two academic semesters. For example: A student may enrol for Semester 2 and Semester 3 subjects simultaneously, but may then not enrol for any Semester 1 and Semester 4 subjects.

Students may not enrol for subjects that involve timetable clashes.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in English, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 50% (rating 4) in Mathematics, Physical Sciences and English. Mathematical Literacy will **not** be accepted.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

- The student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering on the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.

31.5 DIPLOMA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY DP_ITC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 402
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 402
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
ITE115C	ITE125C	Information Technology Essentials IA & IB	30	
ITM115C	ITM125C	Information Technology Mathematics IA & IB	30	
	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	
PSA115C		Problem-solving and Algorithms	15	
RSK11AB		Reading Skills	0	
SOD115C	SOD125C	Software Development IA & IB	30	
	INP125C	Internet Programming I	15	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
DBS216C		Databases II	15	
GID216C		Graphic Design II	15	
SOD216C		Software Development IIA	15	
TPG216C		Technical Programming IIA	15	
WEB215C		Web Content Management II	15	
	GUD226C	Graphical User Interface Design II	15	
	INT226C	Internet Technologies II	15	
	SOD226C	Software Development IIB	15	
	SOE226C	Software Engineering II	15	
	TPG226C	Technical Programming IIB	15	
		Total:	**150**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CMN316C		Communication Networks II	15	
ITS316C		Information Technology and Society I	10	
SOD316C		Software Development III	15	
SOE316C		Software Engineering III	15	
TPG316C		Technical Programming III	15	
	ITC327W	Work-integrated Learning in Information Technology	50	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

27 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of three years.

The Diploma will be issued upon completion of 402 SAQA credits.

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics or Computer Science. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of 40% (rating 3) in Mathematics or Computer Science, or 60% (rating 5) in Mathematical Literacy. Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies	06	Grade 12
Information Technology Mathematics IA	12	Grade 12
Information Technology Essentials IA	15	Grade 12
Internet Programming I	15	Grade 12
Problem-solving and Algorithms	15	Grade 12
Software Development IA	15	Grade 12
Information Technology Mathematics IB	12	Information Technology Mathematics IA
Information Technology Essentials IB	15	Information Technology Essentials IA
Software Development IB	15	Software Development IA
Databases II	15	Software Development IB
Graphic Design II	15	Software Development IB
Software Development IIA	15	Software Development IB
Technical Programming IIA	15	Software Development IB
Web Content Management II	15	Internet Programming I
Graphical User Interface Design II	15	Graphic Design II
Software Development IIB	15	Software Development IIA
Internet Technologies II	15	Information Technology Essentials IB
Software Engineering II	15	Databases II
Technical Programming IIB	15	Technical Programming IIA
Information Technology and Society I	10	Software Engineering II
Communication Networks II	15	Software Engineering II
Software Engineering III	15	Software Engineering II
Software Development III	15	Software Development IIB
Technical Programming III	15	Technical Programming IIB
Work-integrated Learning in Information Technology	50	Software Engineering III and Software Development III

32. DIPLOMAS: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

32.1 DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER NETWORKING ECP EX_CMN

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 477
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 477
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
FIT115C		Foundation of IT Essentials IA	25	
LSK115E		Life Skills IA	10	
PPC115C		Programming Principles IA	25	
RSK11AB		Reading Skills	0	
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	FIT125C	Foundation of IT Essentials IB	25	
	LSK125E	Life Skills IB	10	
	PPC125C	Programming Principles IB	25	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
ITM115C	ITM125C	Information Technology Mathematics IA & IB	30	
PIM5011		Personal Information Management	0	
SPG115C		System Software IA	15	
SSD115C	SSD125C	System Software Development IA & IB	30	
	ITE125C	Information Technology Essentials IB	15	
	SPG125C	System Software IB	15	
		Total:	**105**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CMN216C		Communication Networks IIA	15	
DBS216C		Databases II	15	
SSD216C	SSD226C	System Software Development IIA & IIB	30	
SPG216C		System Software IIA	15	
	CMN226C	Communication Networks IIB	15	
	SPG226C	System Software IIB	15	
	SSE226C	System Software Engineering II	15	
		Total:	**120**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CNR316C		Communication Networks Routing III	15	
CNS316C		Communication Networks Switching III	15	
SSD316C		System Software Development III	15	
SSE316C		System Software Engineering III	15	
	CMN327W	Work-integrated Learning in Computer Networking	60	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

29 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of four years.

The Diploma will be issued upon completion of 477 SAQA credits.

In the ECP programme, the following subjects have the same content as the normal programme:

ECP subject		Diploma subject	
PPC115C	Programming Principles IA	PSA115C	Problem-solving and Algorithms
PPC125C	Programming Principles IB		
FIT115C	Foundation of IT Essentials IA	ITE115C	Information Technology Essentials IA
FIT125C	Foundation of IT Essentials IB		

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27, and a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics or Computer Studies, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27 on the CUT scoring scale, with a minimum pass mark of 60% in Mathematical Literacy or 40% in either Mathematics or Information Technology, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Programming Principles IA	25	Grade 12
Life Skills IA	10	Grade 12
Foundation of IT Essentials IA	25	Grade 12
Reading Skills	00	Grade 12
Programming Principles IB	25	Programming Principles IA
Life Skills IB	10	Life Skills IA
Foundation of IT Essentials IB	25	Foundation of IT Essentials IA
Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies	06	Grade 12
Personal Information Management	00	Grade 12
Information Technology Mathematics IA	15	Grade 12
System Software IA	15	Foundation of IT Essentials IB
System Software Development IA	15	Programming Principles IB
System Software IB	15	System Software IA
Information Technology Mathematics IB	15	Information Technology Mathematics IA
Information Technology Essentials IB	15	Foundation of IT Essentials IB
System Software Development IB	15	System Software Development IA
Communication Networks IIA	15	System Software IB
Databases II	15	System Software Development IB
System Software Development IIA	15	System Software Development IB
System Software IIA	15	System Software IB
Communication Networks IIB	15	Communication Networks IIA
System Software Development IIB	15	System Software Development IIA
System Software Engineering II	15	Databases II
System Software IIB	15	System Software IIA
Communication Networks Switching III	15	System Software IIB
Communication Networks Routing III	15	System Software IIB
System Software Engineering III	15	System Software Engineering II
System Software Development III	15	System Software Development IIB
Work-integrated Learning in Computer Networking	60	System Software IIB & Communication Networks IIB

32.2 DIPLOMA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ECP EX_ITC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 492
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 492
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
FIT115C		Foundation of IT Essentials IA	25	
LSK115E		Life Skills IA	10	
PPC115C		Programming Principles IA	25	
RSK11AB		Reading Skills	0	
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	FIT125C	Foundation of IT Essentials IB	25	
	LSK125E	Life Skills IB	10	
	PPC125C	Programming Principles IB	25	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
ITM115C	ITM125C	Information Technology Mathematics I	30	
PIM5011		Personal Information Management	0	
SOD115C	SOD125C	Software Development I	30	
	ITE125C	Information Technology Essentials I	15	
	INP125C	Internet Programming I	15	
		Total:	**90**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
DBS216C		Databases II	15	
GID216C		Graphic Design II	15	
SOD216C		Software Development IIA	15	
TPG216C		Technical Programming IIA	15	
WEB215C		Web Content Management II	15	
	GUD226C	Graphical User Interface Design II	15	
	INT226C	Internet Technologies II	15	
	SOD226C	Software Development IIB	15	
	SOE226C	Software Engineering II	15	
	TPG226C	Technical Programming IIB	15	
		Total:	**150**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CMN316C		Communication Networks II	15	
ITS316C		Information Technology and Society I	10	
SOD316C		Software Development III	15	
SOE316C		Software Engineering III	15	
TPG316C		Technical Programming III	15	
	ITC327W	Work-integrated Learning in Information Technology	50	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

31 theoretical instructional offerings are to be taken over a period of four years.

The Diploma will be issued upon completion of 492 SAQA credits.

In the ECP programme, the following subjects have the same content as the normal programme:

ECP subject		Diploma subject	
PPC115C	Programming Principles IA	PSA115C	Problem-solving and Algorithms
PPC125C	Programming Principles IB		
FIT115C	Foundation of IT Essentials IA	ITE1I5C	Information Technology Essentials IA
FIT125C	Foundation of IT Essentials IB		

Only one intake per year, in January.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27, and a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in either Mathematics or Computer Studies, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
Students with an M-score of between 22 and 27 on the CUT scoring scale, with a minimum pass mark of 60% in Mathematical Literacy or 40% in either Mathematics or Information Technology, will be selected according to the outcome of a selection test.
Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading “General” under point 12 of this chapter.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Programming Principles IA	25	Grade 12
Life Skills IA	10	Grade 12
Foundation of IT Essentials IA	25	Grade 12
Reading Skills	00	Grade 12
Programming Principles IB	25	Programming Principles IA
Life Skills IB	10	Life Skills IA
Foundation of IT Essentials IB	25	Foundation of IT Essentials IA
Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies	06	Grade 12
Personal Information Management	00	Grade 12
Information Technology Mathematics IA	12	Grade 12
Internet Programming I	15	Programming Principles IB
Software Development IA	15	Programming Principles IB
Information Technology Mathematics IB	12	Information Technology Mathematics IA
Information Technology Essentials IB	15	Foundation of IT Essentials IB
Software Development IB	15	Software Development IA
Databases II	15	Software Development IB
Graphic Design II	15	Software Development IB
Software Development IIA	15	Software Development IB
Technical Programming IIA	15	Software Development IB
Web Content Management II	15	Internet Programming I
Graphical User Interface Design II	15	Graphic Design II
Internet Technologies II	15	Web Content Management II
Software Development IIB	15	Software Development IIA
Software Engineering II	15	Databases II
Technical Programming IIB	15	Technical Programming IIA
Information Technology and Society I	10	Software Engineering II
Communication Networks II	15	Software Engineering II
Software Engineering III	15	Software Engineering II
Software Development III	15	Software Development IIB
Technical Programming III	15	Technical Programming IIB
Work-integrated Learning in Information Technology	50	Software Engineering III and Software Development III

33. ADVANCED DIPLOMA

33.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN LOGISTICS AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT ADLTME

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 132
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 160
HEMIS CREDITS 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
BLM0011		Business Logistics and Management I	14	
IRP0011		Introduction to Research & Research Project	12	
PJM0011		Project Management	12	
TPP0011		Transportation Planning	18	
TFM0011		Traffic Planning and Management#	12	
QTO0011		Quantitative Techniques and Optimisation#	12	
	BLM0022	Business Logistics and Management II	14	
	TSE0022	Transportation Economics	12	
	IVM0022	Inventory Management	12	
	FRM0022	Freight Planning and Management	18	
	THE0022	Transportation and Highway Engineering#	12	
	URP0022	Urban and Regional Planning#	12	
		Total:	**160**	

***Year subject.**
#Elective subjects: Students are required to choose at least one elective per semester.

REMARKS

- Only one intake per year, in January.
- A minimum of 132 SAQA credits is required to obtain a qualification.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:

- A National Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6); **OR**
- a Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6); **OR**
- relevant, sufficient experience in the logistics and transportation sector PLUS any qualification at NQF level 6. These applications for admission will be considered individually by a CUT panel.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:

- A National Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6); **OR**
- a National Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6); **OR**
- relevant, sufficient experience in the logistics and transportation sector PLUS any qualification at NQF level 6. These applications for admission will be considered individually by a CUT panel.

PREREQUISITES

- An NQF-level 6 qualification, as indicated under "admission requirements".

34. BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

34.1 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT ISBTRR

(This programme will be phased out. The planned last year of intake is 2018. The planned final teach-out date is 2020. The phase-out dates are subject to change.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**480**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**120**
HEMIS CREDITS	**1.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**7**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**1 year full time or 2 years' part-time block release**

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
APC40AI	Appropriate Construction IV	20	
PRO40AI	Real Estate Management IV	20	
BEP40AI	*Building Entrepreneurship IV	20	
COE40AI	*Construction Economics IV	20	
CLP40AI	*Construction Law and Procedure IV	20	
KON40AI	*Construction Management IV	20	
DEM40AI	Development Management IV	20	
NMD10AI	*Research Methodology I	20	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

*Compulsory instructional offerings.

The total credit value of fourth-level instructional offerings is 120 SAQA credits (1 HEMIS credit).

Six theoretical instructional offerings must be taken at level IV, one of which must be an instructional offering selected from the list above.
**The student must already be in possession of the National Diploma: Building, with the specific prescribed instructional offerings as stipulated in the CUT Calendar. Enquiries may be directed to the Head of Department: Built Environment. A 60% average for the National Diploma and a 60% average for Construction Management III are required.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Students following the part-time programme may not be enrolled for more than three subjects in any year of study.

34.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ENGINEERING: CIVIL ISBTCJ

(This programme will be phased out. The planned last year of intake is 2019. The planned final teach-out date is 2020. The phase-out dates are subject to change.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**480**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**120**
HEMIS CREDITS	**1.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**7**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**1 year**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technologist. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technologist to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving broadly defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;

- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technologist (at BTech level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR URBAN		**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
January	**July**			
	KMA42AI	Construction Materials Technology IV	15	
	GEO42AI	Geometric Design IV	15	
PLA41AI		Pavement Technology IV	15	
	NWK42AI	Reticulation Design and Management IV	15	
STE41AI		Urban Planning and Design IV	15	
PJK41AI	PJK42AI	Project Management: Civil IV	15	
		Total credits for specialist field:	**90**	
		Total credits for other field:	**30**	
		Grand total:	**120**	

4TH YEAR TRANSPORTATION		**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
January	**July**			
ASF41AI		Asphalt Technology IV	15	
	BET42AI	Concrete Technology IV	15	
	GEO42AI	Geometrical Design IV	15	
PLA41AI		Pavement Technology IV	15	
	VKR42AI	Traffic Engineering IV	15	
	VVR42AI	Transportation Planning IV	15	
PJK41AI	PJK42AI	Project Management: Civil IV	15	
		Total credits for specialist field:	**90**	
		Total credits for other field:	**30**	
		Grand total:	**120**	

4TH YEAR WATER		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
January	**July**			
	DAM42AI	Dam Engineering IV	15	
HDR41AI		Hydraulics IV	15	
HID41AI		Hydrology IV	15	
	BSP42AI	Irrigation IV	15	
	NWK42AI	Reticulation Design and Management IV	15	
	AFW42AI	Waste Water Treatment Technology IV	15	
WBH41AI		Water Treatment Technology IV	15	
PJK41AI	PJK42AI	Project Management: Civil IV	15	
		Total credits for specialist field:	**90**	
		Total credits for other field:	**30**	
		Grand total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

To qualify for admission to the Baccalaureus Technologiae programme, a student must already be in possession of a national diploma, with the specific prescribed instructional offerings as stipulated in the CUT Calendar.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Asphalt Technology IV	15	Transportation Engineering III
Concrete Technology IV	15	National Diploma
Construction Materials Technology IV	15	Transportation Engineering III or Geotechnical Engineering III
Dam Engineering IV	15	Water Engineering III and Geotechnical Engineering III
Geometric Design IV	15	Transportation Engineering III
Hydraulics IV	15	Water Engineering III
Hydrology IV	15	Water Engineering II & III
Irrigation IV	15	Water Engineering II & III
Pavement Technology IV	15	Transportation Engineering III and Geotechnical Engineering III
Project Management: Civil IV	15	National Diploma
Reticulation Design and Management IV	15	Water Engineering III
Traffic Engineering IV	15	Transportation Engineering III
Transportation Planning IV	15	Transportation Engineering III
Urban Planning and Design IV	15	National Diploma
Waste Water Treatment Technology IV	15	Water Engineering II & III
Water Treatment Technology IV	15	Water Engineering II & III

REMARKS

A student must choose a particular specialist field, provided that he/she complies with the prerequisites thereof. In each specialist field, the learning programme consists of five CORE instructional offerings, plus three from other specialist fields (i.e., a total of eight instructional offerings). The details of learning programmes for the specialist fields are available from the relevant Departmental Administrator.

Construction Materials Technology IV may not be taken in combination with Concrete Technology IV and/or Asphalt Technology IV.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

34.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL IEBTEG

(This programme will be phased out. The planned last year of intake is 2019. The planned final teach-out date is 2020. The phase-out dates are subject to change.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**480**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**120**
HEMIS CREDITS	**1.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**7**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**1 year full time or 2 years part time**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of the qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technologist. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technologist to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving broadly defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;

- make independent decisions or judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technologist (at BTech level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
January	**July**			
REN41AI	REN42AI	Computer Networks IV	12	
DBP41AI	DBP42AI	Database Programming IV	12	
EDG41AI	EDG42AI	Digital Signal Processing IV	12	
EMJ41AI	EMJ42AI	Electrical Machines IV	12	
EBE41AI	EBE42AI	Electrical Protection IV	12	
EKS41AI	EKS42AI	Electronic Communication Systems IV	12	
EKM41AI	EKM42AI	Electronic Communication IV	12	
ELE41AI	ELE42AI	Electronics IV	12	
EIW41AI	EIW42AI	Engineering Mathematics IV	12	
EHV41AI	EHV42AI	High-voltage Engineering IV	12	
EMO41AI	EMO42AI	Microsystems Design IV	12	
EMI41AI	EMI42AI	Microcontroller Systems IV	12	
EPE41AI	EPE42AI	Power Electronics IV	12	
EPS41AI	EPS42AI	Power Systems IV	12	
EBT41AI	EBT42AI	Protection Technology IV	12	
PIG41AI	PIG42AI	Software Engineering IV	12	
SFS41AI	SFS42AI	Software Systems IV	12	
EIP40AI		*Industrial Project IV **(Light Current)**	36	
EIP40HI		*Industrial Project IV **(Heavy Current)**	36	
		Total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Computer Networks IV	12	Network Systems III
Database Programming IV	12	Programming III
Digital Signal Processing IV	12	Digital Systems II and Mathematics III
Electrical Protection IV	12	Electrical Protection III
Electrical Machines IV	12	Electrical Machines III
Electronic Communication IV	12	Radio Engineering III
Electronic Communication Systems IV	12	Radio Engineering III
Electronics IV	12	Electronic Applications III
Engineering Mathematics IV	12	Mathematics III

High-voltage Engineering IV	12	Electrical Engineering III
Industrial Projects IV	36	Design Project III
Microcontroller Systems IV	12	Digital Systems III
Microsystems Design IV	12	Digital Systems III
Power Electronics IV	12	Power Electronics III
Power Systems IV	12	Electrical Engineering III and Power Electronics III
Protection Technology IV	12	Electrical Protection III
Software Engineering IV	12	Software Engineering III
Software Systems IV	12	Operating Systems III

REMARKS

*Compulsory instructional offerings.

The total credit value of the theoretical instructional offerings is 120 SAQA credits (1 HEMIS credit). A maximum of 24 SAQA credits (0.2 HEMIS credits) in any other Engineering-related learning programme may be presented.

A student must already be in possession of the National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical, with the specific prescribed instructional offerings as stipulated in the CUT Calendar. Enquiries may be directed to the Head of Department: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering.

Two intakes per year, in January and July.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

34.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ENGINEERING: MECHANICAL IMBTMB

(This programme will be phased out. The planned last year of intake is 2019. The planned final teach-out date is 2020. The phase-out dates are subject to change.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**480**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**120**
HEMIS CREDITS	**1.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**7**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**1 year**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of this qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technologist. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technologist to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work

environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving broadly defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technologist (at BTech level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR		**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
January	**July**			
MAC41AI		Automatic Control IV	15	
MSM41AI		Strength of Materials IV	15	
MTB41AI		Thermodynamics IV	15	
MTU41AI		Turbo Machines IV	15	
	MFM42AI	Fluid Mechanics IV	15	
	MEM42AI	Mechanics of Machines IV	15	
	MRF42AI	Refrigeration and Air Conditioning IV	15	
	MSA42AI	Stress Analysis IV	15	
MDP40AI		*Engineering Design Project IV	30	
		Total:	**120**	

***Compulsory. Registrations only in January.**

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Automatic Control IV	15	Theory of Machines III
Engineering Design Project IV	30	Mechanical Engineering Design III
Fluid Mechanics IV	15	Hydraulic Machines III
Mechanics of Machines IV	15	Theory of Machines III
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning IV	15	Steam Plant III
Strength of Materials IV	15	Applied Strength of Materials III
Stress Analysis IV	15	Applied Strength of Materials III
Thermodynamics IV	15	Steam Plant III
Turbo Machines IV	15	Hydraulic Machines III

REMARKS

Mathematics III is a prerequisite for all the above-mentioned instructional offerings.

*Compulsory instructional offerings: Engineering Design Project IV and any two of the following combinations:
Mechanics of Machines IV & Automatic Control IV, **or** Strength of Materials IV & Stress Analysis IV, **or** Thermodynamics IV & Refrigeration and Air Conditioning IV, **or** Fluid Mechanics IV & Turbo Machines IV.

The total credit value of fourth-level theoretical instructional offerings is 120 SAQA credits (1 HEMIS credit).

The degree will be conferred as soon as 120 formal SAQA credits have been earned.

Work-integrated Learning does not form part of the instructional offerings presented in any other approved Engineering programme.

A student must already be in possession of the National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical, with the specific prescribed instructional offerings as stipulated in the CUT Calendar. Enquiries may be directed to the Head of Department: Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

34.5 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT) BCBTIW (WEB AND APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT) BCBTIP

(This programme will be phased out. The planned last year of intake is 2019. The planned final teach-out date is 2021. The phase-out dates are subject to change.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CMN41AB		Communication Networks IV	12	
CSY41AB		Computer Security IV	12	
DBS41AB		Database Systems IV	12	
IPE41AB		Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV	12	
NMT11AB		Research Methodology	12	
OPG41AB		Development Software IV	12	
ITM41AB		Information and Technology Management IV	12	
	ACN42AB	Advanced Communication Networks IV	12	
	ADS42AB	Advanced Development Software IV	12	
	APE42AB	Advanced Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV	12	
	BSL42AB	Operating Systems IV	12	
	PIO42AB	Software Engineering and Design IV	12	
	USR42AB	User Interfaces Design IV	12	
	CRA42AB	Computer Architecture IV	12	
PRJ40AB		Project IV	24	
		Total:	**120**	

Instructional offerings are presented on demand, depending on the number of students enrolling for such instructional offerings. There is a possibility that a particular instructional offering will not be presented during a specific year.

REMARKS

At least ten theoretical instructional offerings must be taken (Project IV represents two instructional offerings).

Instructional offerings may only be taken during one of the two semesters, with the department in question determining the instructional offerings for the semester. The student must consult with the relevant department before finalising his/her instructional offerings.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

An average mark of at least 65% for the final-year subjects of the National Diploma: Information Technology **or** equivalent qualification.

Candidates seeking admission to this learning programme are subject to selection.

Optional instructional offerings

The student should discuss this matter with the relevant department.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Communication Networks IV	12	System Software II (Semester 2)
Computer Security IV	12	National Diploma: Information Technology
Database Systems IV	12	Information Systems III
Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV	12	Internet Programming III
Research Methodology	12	National Diploma: Information Technology
Development Software IV	12	Development Software III
Information and Technology Management IV	12	Information Systems III
Advanced Communication Networks IV	12	Communication Networks IV
Advanced Development Software IV	12	Development Software IV
Advanced Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV	12	Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV
Operating Systems IV	12	National Diploma: Information Technology
Software Engineering and Design IV	12	National Diploma: Information Technology
Technical Programming IV		Technical Programming II
User Interfaces Design IV	12	National Diploma: Information Technology
Computer Architecture IV	12	National Diploma: Information Technology
Project IV	24	National Diploma: Information Technology

Compulsory instructional offerings for the fourth year:

Software Development	Web and Application Development
Development Software IV	Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV
Advanced Development Software IV	Advanced Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV
Information and Technology Management IV	Information and Technology Management IV

34.6 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: QUANTITY SURVEYING ISBTQG

(This programme will be phased out. The planned last year of intake is 2018. The planned final teach-out date is 2020. The phase-out dates are subject to change.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**480**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**120**
HEMIS CREDITS	**1.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**7**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**2-year block release** **1 year full time or two years' part-time block release**

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
BEP40AI	*Building Entrepreneurship IV	20	
COE40AI	*Construction Economics IV	20	
CLP40AI	*Construction Law and Procedures IV	20	
DEM40AI	Development Management IV	20	
MVA40AI	Market Valuations IV	20	
BRK40AI	*Quantity Surveying IV	20	
PRO40AI	Real Estate Management IV	20	
NMD10AI	*Research Methodology I	20	
	Total:	**120**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings **
Building Entrepreneurship IV	20	Construction Accounting III
Construction Economics IV	20	Price Analysis and Estimating III
Construction Law and Procedures IV	20	National Diploma
Development Management IV	20	National Diploma
Market Valuations IV	20	Price Analysis and Estimating III
Quantity Surveying IV	20	Quantity Surveying III
Real Estate Management IV	20	National Diploma
Research Methodology I	20	National Diploma

REMARKS

* Compulsory instructional offerings.

The total credit value of fourth-level theoretical instructional offerings is 120 SAQA credits (1 HEMIS credit).

Six theoretical instructional offerings must be taken at level IV, one of which must be selected from the list above.

**The student must already be in possession of the National Diploma: Building, with the specific prescribed instructional offerings as stipulated in the CUT Calendar. Enquiries may be directed to the Head of Department: Built Environment. A 60% average for the diploma, and a 60% average for Quantity Surveying III.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Students following the part-time programme may not be enrolled for more than three subjects in any year of study.

37. BACHELOR'S DEGREES

37.1 BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION IN CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT B_CON

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 374
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
DLC5011 DLC5012			Basic Digital Literacy **or** Basic Digital Literacy	0	
COM10BE			Construction Management I	16	
CML10BE			Construction Materials	16	
CNT10BE			Construction Mathematics I	12	
DCT10BE			Design and Construction	16	
ECS10BE			English and Communication Studies	12	
QTS10BE			Quantity Surveying I	16	
RCM10BE			Resident Construction Methods	16	
UDS10BE			Urban Development and Sustainability	16	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	BGD20BE		Building Services	16	
	CNM20BE		Commercial Construction Methods	16	
	CDL20BE		Construction and Development Law	16	
	COM20BE		Construction Management II	16	
	CTA20BE		Contract Administration	16	
	PGA20BE		Project Planning and Administration	16	
	STC20BE		Structures and Concrete	16	
	UBE20BE		Urban Development Economics	16	
		CAP30BE	Construction Accounting Principles	16	
		COM30BE	Construction Management III	16	
		CPT30BE	Construction Practice Project	16	
		CSG30BE	Construction Surveying	16	
		MSC30BE	Modern Methods of Construction	16	
		PSE30BE	Price Analysis and Estimating	16	
		IWE30BE	Work-integrated Learning	16	
			Total:	**374**	

REMARKS

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Senior Certificate with at least a minimum of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics, and a minimum of 32 points on the CUT scoring scale.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 32 or more points on the CUT scoring scale, and at least a minimum of 60% to 69% (level 4) in English, Mathematics and Physical Sciences in the Grade 12 examination, or a National Certificate (Vocational) with appropriate subject combinations and levels of achievement, as defined in *Government Gazette Vol. 751, No. 32131* of 11 July 2008 and *Government Gazette Vol. 533, No. 32743* of November 2009. Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Alternatively, a higher certificate, advanced certificate or diploma in a cognate field may satisfy the minimum admission requirements.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

Before progression to any third-year module, the student has to complete all first- and second-year modules successfully.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings **
Construction Management II	16	Construction Management I
Commercial Construction Methods	16	Residential Construction Methods
Urban Development Economics	15	Urban Development and Sustainability

35.2 BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION IN QUANTITY SURVEYING B_CQS

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 366
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
DLC5011 DLC5012			Basic Digital Literacy **or** Basic Digital Literacy	0	0.000
COM10BE			Construction Management I	16	
CML10BE			Construction Materials	16	
CNT10BE			Construction Mathematics I	12	
DCT10BE			Design and Construction	16	
ECS10BE			English and Communication Studies	12	
QTS10BE			Quantity Surveying I	16	
RCM10BE			Resident Construction Methods	16	
UDS10BE			Urban Development and Sustainability	16	
	BGD20BE		Building Services	16	
	CNM20BE		Commercial Construction Methods	16	
	CDL20BE		Construction and Development Law	16	
	CTA20BE		Contract Administration	16	
	PGA20BE		Project Planning and Administration	16	
	PTG20BE		Procurement and Tendering	16	
	QTS20BE		Quantity Surveying II	16	
	UBE20BE		Urban Development Economics	16	
		CAP30BE	Construction Accounting Principles	16	
		CSG30BE	Construction Surveying	16	
		MSC30BE	Modern Methods of Construction	16	
		PSE30BE	Price Analysis and Estimating	16	
		QTS30BE	Quantity Surveying III	16	
		QSP30BE	Quantity Surveying Practice Project	16	
		IWE30BE	Work-integrated Learning	30	
			Total:	**374**	

REMARKS

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Senior Certificate with at least a minimum of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Mathematics, and a minimum of 32 points on the CUT scoring scale.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 32 or more points on the CUT scoring scale, and at least a minimum of 60% to 69% (level 4) in English, Mathematics and Physical Sciences in the Grade 12 examination, or a National Certificate (Vocational) with appropriate subject combinations and levels of achievement, as defined in *Government Gazette Vol. 751, No. 32131* of 11 July 2008 and *Government Gazette Vol. 533, No. 32743* of November 2009. Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Alternatively, a higher certificate, advanced certificate or diploma in a cognate field may satisfy the minimum admission requirements.

In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of an NSC with endorsement for a bachelor's degree. A minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences/Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. A minimum of 32 points on the CUT scale of notation is also required.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

Before progression to any third-year module, the student has to complete all first- and second-year modules successfully.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings ****
Commercial Construction Methods	16	Residential Construction Methods
Quantity Surveying II	16	Quantity Surveying I
Urban Development Economics	16	Urban Development and Sustainability

35.3 BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY IN CIVIL ENGINEERING B_CVLE

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 420
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
January	**July**			
LCS5011		Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	14	
BDL11A		Basic Digital Literacy	14	
CED11A		Engineering Drawings I	14	
CMA11A		Engineering Mathematics I	14	
CPH11A		Physics	14	
	CCE12A	Construction Engineering I	14	
	CED12A	Engineering Drawings II	14	
	CMA12A	Engineering Mathematics II	14	
	CAM12A	Engineering Mechanics I	14	
	CGM12A	Geomatics I	14	
		Total:	**140**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3	**SEMESTER 4**			
January	**July**			
CCE21A		Construction Engineering II	14	
CMA21A		Engineering Mathematics III	14	
CGM21A		Geomatics II	14	
CSA21A		Structural Analysis I	14	
CUD21A		Urban Planning and Design	14	
	CEH22A	Engineering Hydrology	14	
	CPR22A	Engineering Project Management	14	
	CGE22A	Geotechnical Engineering I	14	
	CSA22A	Structural Analysis II	14	
	CPT22A	Transportation Planning and Traffic Engineering	14	
		Total:	**140**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 5	**SEMESTER 6**			
January	**July**			
CDS31A		Design of Structures I	14	
CEH31A		Engineering Hydraulics	14	
CGE31A		Geotechnical Engineering II	14	
CPJ31A		Project (year module)	14	
CRT31A		Road and Transportation Engineering	14	
	CDS32A	Design of Structures II	14	
	CPJ32A	Project (year module)	14	
	CRD32A	Road Design	14	
	CSS32A	Water Supply and Sanitation Engineering	14	
	CWS32A	Water Resources Systems Analysis	14	
		Total:	**140**	

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	14	Grade 12
Construction Engineering I	14	Grade 12
Construction Engineering II	14	Construction Engineering I
Design of Structures I	14	Structural Analysis II
Design of Structures II	14	Structural Analysis II
Digital Literacy I	14	Grade 12
Engineering Drawings I	14	Grade 12
Engineering Drawings II	14	Engineering Drawings I
Engineering Hydraulics	14	Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mechanics I
Engineering Hydrology	14	Engineering Mathematics II
Engineering Mathematics I	14	Grade 12
Engineering Mathematics II	14	Engineering Mathematics I
Engineering Mathematics III	14	Engineering Mathematics I
Engineering Mechanics I	14	Physics I
Engineering Project Management	14	Construction Engineering I
Geomatics I	14	Engineering Mathematics I
Geomatics II	14	Geomatics I
Geotechnical Engineering I	14	Construction Engineering II
Geotechnical Engineering II	14	Geotechnical Engineering I
Physics	14	Engineering Mathematics I
Project	14	Engineering Mathematics I
Road Design	14	Construction Engineering II and Transportation Planning & Traffic Engineering
Road and Transportation Engineering	14	Geomatics I and Construction Engineering II
Structural Analysis I	14	Engineering Mechanics I
Structural Analysis II	14	Structural Analysis I
Transportation Planning and Traffic Engineering	14	Geomatics I and Urban Planning & Design
Urban Planning and Design	14	Engineering Drawings II
Transportation Planning and Traffic Engineering	14	Engineering Mathematics I

Water Supply and Sanitation Engineering	14	Engineering Hydraulics
Water Resources Systems Analysis	14	Grade 12

REMARKS

All instructional offerings shown are compulsory.
The total credit value of all instructional offerings **must** add up to 420 SAQA credits.

Only one intake per year, in January. The first year intake for this programme is the first semester of 2018.

Work-integrated Learning does not form part of the instructional offerings.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order. A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the following instructional offerings: Academic Literacy and Communication Studies; Personal Information Management; and Reading Skills.

Admission requirements:

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 32 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus the following:
  - a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and English; and
  - a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 50% on higher grade in Mathematics.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:

- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) and a minimum score of 32 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% to 59% (level 4) in both English and Physical Sciences, and a minimum mark of 60% to 69% (level 5) for Mathematics, may be admitted directly to the programme. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 or thereafter.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college.

35.4 BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING B_MEC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS:	**360**
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED:	**420**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**3.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**7**
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**3 years**

Statement of the purpose of the qualification:

The purpose of this qualification is to build the necessary knowledge, understanding and skills required for a student's progression towards becoming a competent Practising Engineering Technologist. It is intended to subsequently empower the Candidate Engineering Technologist to demonstrate his/her ability to apply his/her acquired knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes and values in the South African work environment. The qualification is also designed to add value to the qualifying student in terms of personal enrichment, as well as status and recognition.

A person in possession of this qualification is able to:

- competently apply an integration of theory, principles, proven techniques, practical experience and appropriate skills towards solving broadly defined problems in the field of Engineering, whilst operating within the relevant standards and codes;
- demonstrate well-rounded general engineering knowledge, as well as systematic knowledge of the main terms, procedures, principles and operations of one of the disciplines of Engineering;
- gather evidence from primary sources and journals using advanced retrieval skills, and also organise, synthesise and present the information professionally in a mode appropriate to the audience;
- apply the acquired knowledge to new situations, both concrete and abstract, in the workplace or community;
- identify, analyse, conduct and manage a project;
- make independent decisions/judgements, taking into account the relevant technical, economic, social and environmental factors;
- work both independently and as a member of a team, and also as a team leader;
- relate engineering activity to health and safety, as well as environmental, cultural and economic sustainability;
- meet the requirements for registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as a Candidate Engineering Technologist (at BEngTech level); and
- demonstrate the capacity to explore and exploit educational, entrepreneurial and career opportunities, and to engage in professional development.

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1 January	**SEMESTER 2 July**			
LCS5011		Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	14	
BDL11A		Basic Digital Literacy	14	
MEM11A		Engineering Mathematics I	14	
MEP11A		Engineering Physics I	14	
MWP11A		Manufacturing and Workshop Practice I	14	
PIM5011		Personal Information Management	0	
	MEC12A	Engineering CAD Drawing I	14	
	MMA12A	Engineering Materials I	14	
	MEM12A	Engineering Mathematics II	14	
	MAM12A	Machines Mechanics I	14	
	MTF12A	Thermofluids I	14	
		Total:	**140**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3	**SEMESTER 4**			
January	**July**			
MDE21A		Engineering Design II	14	
MEM21A		Engineering Mathematics II	14	
MST21A		Engineering Strength of Materials II	14	
MTF21A		Thermofluids II	14	
MAM21A		Machine Mechanics II	14	
	MET22A	*Electrical Technology II	14	
	MDE22A	Engineering Design III	14	
	MEN22A	Energy Technology III	14	
	MMF22A	*Engineering Manufacturing II	14	
	MPR22A	Engineering Project Management	14	
	MAM22A	Machine Mechanics III	14	
		Total:	**140**	

*Elective

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3 January	**SEMESTER 4 July**			
MET31A		*Electrical Technology III	14	
MDP31A		Engineering Design Project	14	
MMF31A		*Engineering Manufacturing III	14	
MSF31A		Engineering Strength of Materials III	14	
MFS31A		Fluid Science III	14	
MTS31A		Thermal Science III	14	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 3	**SEMESTER 4**			
January	**July**			
	MCS32A	Control Systems III	14	
	MDP32A	Engineering Design Project	14	
	MHM32A	Hydrodynamic Machines III	14	
	MRF32A	Refrigeration III	14	
	MSA32A	Structural Analysis III	14	
		Total:	**140**	

*Elective.

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	14	Grade 12
Control Systems III	14	Machine Mechanics III
Digital Literacy I	14	Grade 12
Electrical Technology II	14	Energy Physics I
Electrical Technology III	14	Electrical Technology II
Energy Technology III	14	Engineering Physics I
Engineering CAD Drawing I	14	Grade 12
Engineering Design II	14	Engineering CAD Drawing I
Engineering Design III	14	Engineering Design II
Engineering Design Project	14	Engineering Design III
Engineering Design Project (Semester 2)	14	Engineering Design Project (Semester 1)
Engineering Manufacturing II	14	Engineering Materials I
Engineering Manufacturing III	14	Engineering Manufacturing II
Engineering Materials I	14	Grade 12
Engineering Mathematics I	14	Grade 12
Engineering Mathematics II	14	Mathematics I
Engineering Mathematics III	14	Engineering Mathematics II
Engineering Physics I	14	Grade 12
Engineering Project Management	14	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies
Engineering Strength of Materials II	14	Engineering Materials I
Engineering Strength of Materials III	14	Engineering Strength of Materials II
Fluid Science III	14	Thermofluids II
Hydrodynamic Machines III	14	Thermofluids II
Machine Mechanics I	14	Engineering Physics I
Machine Mechanics II	14	Machine Mechanics I
Machine Mechanics III	14	Machine Mechanics II
Manufacturing and Workshop Practice I	14	Grade 12
Refrigeration III	14	Thermofluids II
Structural Analysis III	14	Engineering Strength of Materials III
Thermal Science III	14	Thermofluids II
Thermofluids I	14	Engineering Physics I
Thermofluids II	14	Thermofluids I

REMARKS

All instructional offerings in the first year are compulsory. In the second year, the student must choose between Engineering Manufacturing II and Electrical Technology II, and follow through the subsequent semester with Engineering Manufacturing III or Electrical Technology III, respectively.

Only one intake per year, in January.

The total minimum credit value of all instructional offerings is 420 SAQA credits.
The degree will be issued upon completion of 420 SAQA credits.
Work-integrated Learning does not form part of the instructional offerings.

Students may not simultaneously enrol for subjects spanning more than two academic semesters. For example: A student may enrol for Semester 2 and Semester 3 subjects simultaneously, but may then not enrol for any Semester 1 or Semester 4 subjects.

Students may not enrol for subjects that involve timetable clashes.

<u>For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before</u>:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 32 or higher on the CUT scoring scale, plus the following:
  - a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and English; and
  - a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 50% on higher grade in Mathematics.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.

<u>For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter</u>:

- Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) and a minimum score of 32 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 50% to 59% (level 4) in both English and Physical Sciences, and a minimum mark of 60% to 69% (level 5) for Mathematics, may be admitted directly to the programme. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.
- Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter.
- Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college.

35.5 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN HYDROLOGY AND WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT BSHWRM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 366
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
DLC5001		Digital Literacy	6	
CHE5011		Chemistry	12	
PYC5011		Physics	12	
MAT11AI		Mathematics I	12	
	AMM5012	Applied Mathematics	12	
	HYD5012	Hydrology I	12	
	WTM5012	Water Resources Management I	12	
	EVS5012	Environmental Science	12	
		Total:	**96**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
HDC6000		Hydro Chemistry*	24	
GHR6000		Geo-hydrology*	24	
HYD6000		Hydrology II*	30	
WTM6000		Water Resources Management II*	30	
	EVM6022	Environmental Engineering	18	
	WIL6022	Work-integrated Learning (general)	10	
		Total:	**136**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
HYD7000		Hydrology III*	30	
WTM7000		Water Resources Management III*	30	
AWT7000		Advanced Water and Waste Water Treatment Technology*	24	
WIL7000		Work-integrated Learning (in elective)	20	
WTC7000 RDM7000		Water Pollution Control# **or** Reticulation Design and Management#	30#	
		Total:	**134**	

*** Year subjects**
 # Elective: Students are required to take one of the two electives.

REMARKS

- Only one intake per year, in January.
- All theoretical instructional offerings indicated with an asterisk (*) are year subjects, whilst those indicted with a hash (#) are electives.

Admission requirements

Admission to this learning programme is subject to selection.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 and before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on SG or 40% on HG in Biology/Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. A minimum admission point score (APS) of 28 points on the CUT scale of notation is also required.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of an NSC with endorsement for a bachelor's degree. A minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences/Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. A minimum APS of 28 points on the CUT scale of notation is also required.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Environmental Engineering	12	Environmental Science
Geo-hydrology	12	Hydrology I
Hydro Chemistry	12	Chemistry
Hydrology II	12	Hydrology I
Hydrology III	30	Hydrology II
Water Resources Management II	12	Water Resources Management I
Water Resources Management III	30	Water Resources Management II

36. BACHELOR'S DEGREES: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

36.1 BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION IN CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (ECP) EX_CON

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 480
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
WIS01CP		Mathematics 0	30	
FIS01CP		Physics 0	30	
RSK11AB		Reading Skills	0	
	ECM12BI	Communication Skills I	10	
	RTP12AI	Computer Applications I	10	
	INX02CP	Industrial Experience	20	
	LSS02CP	Life Skills	20	
	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	

2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5011			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	0	
LCS5012			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	0	
COM10BE			Construction Management I	16	
CML10BE			Construction Materials	16	
CNT10BE			Construction Mathematics I	12	
DCT10BE			Design and Construction	16	
ECS10BE			English and Communication Studies	12	
QTS10BE			Quantity Surveying I	16	
RCM10BE			Resident Construction Methods	16	
UDS10BE			Urban Development and Sustainability	16	
	BGD20BE		Building Services	16	
	CNM20BE		Commercial Construction Methods	16	
	CDL20BE		Construction and Development Law	16	
	COM20BE		Construction Management II	16	
	CTA20BE		Contract Administration	16	
	PGA20BE		Project Planning and Administration	16	
	STC20BE		Structures and Concrete	16	
	UBE20BE		Urban Development Economics	16	

2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		CAP30BE	Construction Accounting Principles	16	
		COM30BE	Construction Management III	16	
		CPT30BE	Construction Practice Project	16	
		CSG30BE	Construction Surveying	16	
		MSC30BE	Modern Methods of Construction	16	
		PSE30BE	Price Analysis and Estimating	16	
		IWE30BE	Work-integrated Learning	16	
			Total:	**480**	

REMARKS

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 to 31 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 45% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Science and Mathematics. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.

Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 27 to 31 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 40% to 49% (level 3) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may be admitted directly to the ECP. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.

Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 or thereafter.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college. Alternatively, a higher certificate, advanced certificate or diploma in a cognate field may satisfy the minimum admission requirements.

REGULATIONS

- All instructional offerings from Year 1 to 4 are compulsory.
- The minimum total credit value of all instructional offerings must add up to a minimum of 480 credits.
- The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 16.
- The Bachelor's Degree will be issued upon completion of 480 credits for the main programme.
- One intakes per year, in January.

A student must pass Mathematics 0 and Physics 0 in the first semester of the first year of the ECP in order to continue with the subsequent semester of study.

Failure of Mathematics or Physics modules will disqualify a student from continuing with the ECP programme. A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

Before progression to any third-year module, the student must complete all first- and second-year modules successfully.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings****
Life Skills	20	Grade 12
Mathematics 0	30	Grade 12
Physics 0	30	Grade 12
Communication Skills	10	Grade 12
Computer Applications I	10	Grade 12
Industrial Experience	20	Grade 12
Personal Information Management	0	Grade 12
Reading Skills	0	Grade 12
Computer Applications I	10	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Industrial Experience	20	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Life Skills	20	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Communication Skills	10	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Personal Information Management	0	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
		Building Services, Construction and Development Law, Construction Materials, Commercial Construction Methods, Construction Mathematics I, Construction Management I, Contract Administration
Construction Accounting Principles	16	Design and Construction
Construction Management III	16	English and Communication Studies
Construction Practice Project	16	Project Planning and Administration
Construction Surveying	16	Quantity Surveying I
Work-integrated Learning	16	Quantity Surveying II
Modern Methods of Construction	16	Resident Construction Methods
Price Analysis and Estimating	16	Structures and Concrete, Urban Development Economics, Urban Development and Sustainability
Commercial Construction Methods	16	Resident Construction Methods
Construction Management II	16	Construction Management I
Urban Development Economics	16	Urban Development and Sustainability

36.2 BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION IN QUANTITY SURVEYING (ECP) EX_CQS

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 506
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 506
HEMIS CREDITS 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
WIS01CP		Mathematics 0	30	
FIS01CP		Physics 0	30	
RSK11AB		Reading Skills	0	
	ECM12BI	Communication Skills I	10	
	RTP12AI	Computer Applications I	10	
	INX02CP	Industrial Experience	20	
	LSS02CP	Life Skills	20	
	PIM5012	Personal Information Management	0	

2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5011			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
LCS5012			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
COM10BE			Construction Management I	16	
CML10BE			Construction Materials	16	
CNT10BE			Construction Mathematics I	12	
DCT10BE			Design and Construction	16	
ECS10BE			English and Communication Studies	12	
QTS10BE			Quantity Surveying I	16	
RCM10BE			Resident Construction Methods	16	
UDS10BE			Urban Development and Sustainability	16	
	BGD20BE		Building Services	16	
	CNM20BE		Commercial Construction Methods	16	
	CDL20BE		Construction and Development Law	16	
	CTA20BE		Contract Administration	16	
	PGA20BE		Project Planning and Administration	16	
	PTG20BE		Procurement and Tendering	16	
	QTS20BE		Quantity Surveying II	16	
	UBE20BE		Urban Development Economics	16	

2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		CAP30BE	Construction Accounting Principles	16	
		CSG30BE	Construction Surveying	16	
		MSC30BE	Modern Methods of Construction	16	
		PSE30BE	Price Analysis and Estimating	16	
		QTS30BE	Quantity Surveying III	16	
		QSP30BE	Quantity Surveying Practice Project	16	
		IWE30BE	Work-integrated Learning	30	
			Total:	**506**	

REMARKS

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a score of 27 to 31 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 45% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in both Physical Science and Mathematics. A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.

Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before.

For candidates who matriculated in 2008 and thereafter:
Candidates with a Grade 12 National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 27 to 31 points on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of 40% to 49% (level 3) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences, may be admitted directly to the ECP. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted in any of the Engineering disciplines.

Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2008 or thereafter.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. Candidates must also adhere to the general admission regulations for candidates who completed the N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications at a Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college. Alternatively, a higher certificate, advanced certificate or diploma in a cognate field may satisfy the minimum admission requirements.

REGULATIONS

- All instructional offerings from Year 1 to 4 are compulsory.
- The minimum total credit value of all instructional offerings must add up to a minimum of 506 credits.
- The total credit value for Work-integrated Learning is 30.
- The Bachelor's Degree will be issued upon completion of 506 credits for the main programme.
- One intakes per year, in January.

A student must pass Mathematics 0 and Physics 0 in the first semester of the first year of the ECP in order to continue with the subsequent semester of study.

Failure of Mathematics or Physics modules will disqualify a student from continuing with the ECP programme. A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

Before progression to any third-year module, the student must complete all first- and second-year modules successfully.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings****
Life Skills	20	Grade 12
Mathematics 0	30	Grade 12
Physics 0	30	Grade 12
Communication Skills	10	Grade 12
Computer Applications I	10	Grade 12
Industrial Experience	20	Grade 12
Personal Information Management	0	Grade 12
Reading Skills	0	Grade 12
Computer Applications I	10	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Industrial Experience	20	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Life Skills	20	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Communication Skills	10	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
Personal Information Management	0	Mathematics 0 and Physics 0
		Building Services, Construction and Development Law, Construction Materials, Commercial Construction Methods, Construction Mathematics I, Construction Management I, Contract Administration, Design and Construction
Construction Accounting Principles	16	English and Communication Studies
Construction Surveying	16	Project Planning and Administration
Work-integrated Learning	16	Quantity Surveying II
Modern Methods of Construction	16	Quantity Surveying II
Price Analysis and Estimating	16	Resident Construction Methods, Structures and Concrete, Urban Development Economics, Urban Development and Sustainability
Commercial Construction Methods	16	Resident Construction Methods
Quantity Surveying II	16	Quantity Surveying I
Urban Development Economics	16	Urban Development and Sustainability

37. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

37.1 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSTRUCTION IN QUANTITY SURVEYING PD_CQS

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 194
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 178
HEMIS CREDITS 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
CTE40BE		Construction Treatise	30	
PLE40BE		Professional Practice	16	
CES41BE		Construction Economics	16	
CPM41BE		Construction Project Management	24	
FMT41BE		Facility Management	16	
LCN41BE		Lean Construction	16	
PBM41BE		Professional Business Management	16	
	DQS42BE	Descriptive Quantities	24	
	PVA42BE	Property Valuation Practice	24	
	SCL42BE	Statutory Construction Law	12	
		Total:	**194**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Quantity Surveying will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

The minimum entry requirement for this qualification is an appropriate advanced diploma or bachelor's degree at NQF level 7, with sufficient exposure to Quantity Surveying as principle study discipline. Learners must be able to demonstrate the mastering of the necessary information-gathering, analytical and presentational skills required at exit level 7 on the NQF equivalent to any of the qualifications recognised for purposes of access to this learning programme, with an aggregate percentage of 60% and subminimum of 60% in a major subject (Quantity Surveying) at NQF exit level 7.

REGULATIONS

A minimum of one year's full-time study.
A maximum of two years' part-time study.

Students are required to take a minimum of nine subjects, which are inclusive of eight compulsory subjects and an elective subject. Elective options include Facility Management and Lean Construction. Students must select only one elective.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.

37.1 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSTRUCTION IN URBAN DEVELOPMENT PD_UDV

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 194
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 178
HEMIS CREDITS 1
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years' part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
CTE40BE		Construction Treatise	30	
DPE40BE		Development Practice	16	
CES41BE		Construction Economics	16	
CPM41BE		Construction Project Management	24	
FMT41BE		Facility Management	16	
LCN41BE		Lean Construction	16	
PBM41BE		Professional Business Management	16	
	SCL42BE	Statutory Construction Law	12	
	SDT42BE	Sustainable Development	24	
	UPD42BE	Urban Planning and Development	24	
		Total:	**194**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction in Urban Development will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT

Admission requirements

The minimum entry requirement for this qualification is an appropriate advanced diploma or bachelor's degree at NQF level 7, with sufficient exposure to either Quantity Surveying or Construction Management as principle study discipline. Related Built Environment qualifications, such as Civil Engineering, at NQF level 7 may also be considered. Learners must be able to demonstrate the mastering of the necessary information-gathering, analytical and presentational skills required at exit level 7 on the NQF equivalent

to any of the qualifications recognised for purposes of access to this learning programme, with an aggregate percentage of 60% and subminimum of 60% in a major subject (Construction Management or Quantity Surveying) at NQF exit level 7.

REGULATIONS

A minimum of one year's full-time study.
A maximum of two years' part-time study.

Students are required to take a minimum of nine subjects, which are inclusive of eight compulsory subjects and an elective subject. Elective options include Facility Management and Lean Construction. Students must select only one elective.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General" under point 12 of this chapter.

38. MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 9

PROGRAMME CODE	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
ISMTLL	Engineering: Civil ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	VER50AI	Dissertation
IEMTEA	Engineering: Electrical ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	VHA50AI	Dissertation
IMMTMF	Engineering: Mechanical ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	VHD50AI	Dissertation
BCMTIG	Information Technology ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	VER50AB	Dissertation

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Magister Technologiae degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Research follows specialisation at Baccalaureus Technologiae level or equivalent.
Excellent assessment results at Baccalaureus Technologiae level or equivalent, as required.

39. MASTER'S DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: 180
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 9

PROGRAMME CODE	MASTER'S DEGREE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
M_ENGC	Master of Engineering in Civil Engineering ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	VER50AI	Dissertation
M_ENGE	Master of Engineering in Electrical Engineering ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	VHA50AI	Dissertation
M_ENGM	Master of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	VHD50AI	Dissertation
M_ITEC	Master of Information Technology ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	VER50AB	Dissertation

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a master's degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Research follows specialisation at Baccalaureus level or equivalent.
Excellent assessment results at Baccalaureus level or equivalent, as required.

40. DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: 240
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 10

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
ISDTSB	Engineering: Civil ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	GVN90AI	Advanced research project and thesis
IEDTEK	Engineering: Electrical ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	NAV90AI	Advanced research project and thesis
IMDTMJ	Engineering: Mechanical ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	GNA90AI	Advanced research project and thesis

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
BCDTTG	Information Technology ***Offered at: Bloemfontein*** **NO INTAKE FROM 2018 ONWARDS**	ARD90AB	Advanced research project and thesis

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Doctor Technologiae degree will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Research follows specialisation at Magister Technologiae level or equivalent.
Excellent assessment results at Magister Technologiae level or equivalent, as required.

41. DOCTORAL DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: 240
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 10

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTORATE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
D_ENGC	Doctor of Engineering in Civil Engineering ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	GVN90AI	Advanced research project and thesis
D_ENGE	Doctor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	NAV90AI	Advanced research project and thesis
D_ENGM	Doctor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	GNA90AI	Advanced research project and thesis

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a doctorate will be conferred during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Research follows specialisation at Master of Engineering, Magister Technologiae level or equivalent.
Excellent assessment results at Master of Engineering, Magister Technologiae level or equivalent, as required.

42. DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

SAQA CREDITS: 240
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 10

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTORATE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
D_ITEC	Doctor of Philosophy in Information Technology ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	ARD90AB	Advanced research project and thesis

43. POSTDOCTORAL STUDIES

PROGRAMME CODE	POSTDOCTORAL STUDIES	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERING
POSTDH	Postdoctoral Studies ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	RESENGI	Research Engineering

44. REGISTRATION AS A PROFESSIONAL TECHNICIAN AND/OR TECHNOLOGIST WITH THE ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA (ECSA)

ECSA is a statutory body established by an Act of Parliament, and is responsible for setting and controlling the standards of education, training and conduct of engineering professionals.

Graduate students of CUT may register for the following titles, according to qualifications attained and specified years of suitable experience in the field of Engineering:

* Professional Engineering Technician (PrTechniEng)
  Students who qualified with a DipEngTech must first obtain work experience according to ECSA requirements.
* Professional Engineering Technologist (PrTechEng)
  Students who qualified with a BEngTech must first obtain work experience according to ECSA requirements.

For further information in this regard, contact:

Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA)
Water View Corner Building
2 Ernest Oppenheimer Avenue
Bruma Lake Office Park
BRUMA
2198

Telephone number (direct): (011) 607 9500
Fax number: (011) 607 9589

45. REGISTRATION AS A PROFESSIONAL QUANTITY SURVEYOR OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER WITH THE RELEVANT PROFESSIONAL BODY

Statutory bodies established by an Act of Parliament are responsible for setting and controlling the standards of education, training and conduct of Quantity Surveyors and Construction Managers, respectively, for both professions.

Further information on the registration process is available from the respective professional bodies.

CHAPTER 21

FACULTY OF HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

DEAN	Prof. SS Mashele, BSc (UNIN), PhD (Medunsa)
ASSISTANT DEAN: RESEARCH, INNOVATION AND ENGAGEMENT	Prof. C van der Westhuizen, PhD (UFS)
ASSISTANT DEAN: TEACHING AND LEARNING	Prof. HS Friedrich-Nel, PhD (UFS)
SECRETARY	Ms NC Nigrini, BA (UFS), BTech (CUT)
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR	Ms BF Mooketsi, BA Hons (NWU)
FACULTY OFFICER	Mr WL Mbijekana, BA (NWU)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SCIENCES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Vacant
SENIOR LECTURERS	Dr D Olivier, DTech (CUT) Dr L Botes, DTech (CUT)
LECTURERS	Mr LF Mogongoa, MTech (CUT) Mr PM Makhoahle, MMedSc, BSc, BMed Hons (UFS) Ms M Vosloo, MTech (CUT), CIDESCO Ms MK Wiese, MTech (CUT) Ms TM Boshoff, MTech (CUT), CIDESCO Ms J Badenhorst, MTech (CUT), CIDESCO Ms J Jonker, MTech (CUT), CIDESCO Mr J Perkins, MHSc (CUT) Mr SD Mokgawa, NDip (TNG), BSc, BSc (Med) Hons (Medunsa), MTech (CUT)
JUNIOR LECTURERS	Ms R Lesole, BTech (CUT), CIDESCO Ms J Mofokeng, BTech (CUT)
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Ms DE Rampana, BTech (CUT)
LABORATORY ASSISTANT	Ms M van Wyk, BTech (CUT), CIDESCO
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms SA van den Berg, NCert (PTC)
CLINICAL PRACTICE OFFICER	Ms D Monaheng, BTech (CUT)
WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING CO-ORDINATORS	Mr N Mariri, MHSc (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL SCIENCES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Dr JGE du Plessis, PhD, MA HES (UFS)
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR	Prof. HS Friedrich-Nel, PhD (UFS)
SENIOR LECTURER	Dr B van der Merwe, MTech (CUT), PhD (UFS) Dr SF Raphela, DTech (CUT)
LECTURERS	Mr RS Slabbert, BMedSc Hons (UFS), MTech (CUT) Ms B van der Linde, MTech (CUT) Ms IK Sebelego, MTech (CUT) Mr N Phahlamohlaka, MTech (UJ) Ms H Muller, MTech (CUT) Dr J Horn-Lodewyk, PhD (UFS)
JUNIOR LECTURERS	Ms C Geduld, BTech (CPUT) Ms S Dlamini, BTech (DUT)
WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING CO-ORDINATORS	Ms M Ramos-Swanepoel, BTech (CUT) Ms T Wainwright, BTech (CUT) Ms S Mokuoane, BTech (CUT)
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Vacant
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms MN Molefi, BTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Prof. PJ Fourie, NHDip (TSA), DTech (CUT), MDP (UFS)
PROFESSOR/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR	Prof. C van der Westhuizen, PhD (UFS) Prof. MM Sedibe, BScHons (NWU), MSc (US), PhD (UFS)
LECTURERS	Dr RJ Pretorius, MTech (CUT), PhD (NE) Mr ZP Khetsha, MTech (CUT) Mr B Raito, MSc (UFS)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms MB Kotsi, BTech (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF LIFE SCIENCES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Dr NJ Malebo, PhD (UFS)
PROFESSORS/ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS	Prof. JFR Lues, PhD (UFS)
SENIOR LECTURERS	Dr HA Roberts, DTech (CUT) Dr C Weyers, DTech (CUT)

RESEARCHER	Dr O de Smidt, PhD (UFS) Dr I Manduna, DSc Botany (COLPOS, Mexico)
LECTURERS	Dr L Esterhuizen, DTech (CUT) Dr HCL Gleimius, PhD (CUT) Dr J Oosthuysen, NDip (US), Adv Dip (UP), DTech (CUT) Dr D Mtyongwe, BSc (UFS), BChD (UP), Adv Dip HE (UFS) Dr SJ Nkhebenyane, PhD (Environmental Health) (CUT) Ms F Kokela, BDENTH (UKZN) Ms T Gumede, MSc Polymer Science (UFS) Dr M Mochane, PhD Chemistry, Polymer Science (UFS) Mr K Lebelo, MTech (UJ)
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Mr TO Makhele, BTech (CUT) Mr M Mokhabi, NC Dental Assisting (CUT)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms MY Botha, BTech (CUT)

CONTACT NUMBERS

	TELEPHONE NUMBERS
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE	051 – 507-4051
DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL SCIENCES	051 – 507-3166
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SCIENCES	051 – 507-3124
DEPARTMENT OF LIFE SCIENCES	051 – 507-3134
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR	051 – 507-3433
FACULTY OFFICER	051 – 507-4048

1. RULES OF THE FACULTY OF HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

The following rules are supplementary to the rules contained in the Calendar of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT).

2. ADMISSION TO A HIGHER LEVEL OF STUDY

A student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering at the subsequent level before successfully completing the preceding level.

In the case of semester programmes, a full-time student may not at any stage accumulate more than two minor instructional offerings being carried over from previous years of study. To progress to the subsequent level of study, the student must have passed at least two instructional offerings.

In the case of year programmes, a full-time student may not at any stage accumulate more than two instructional offerings being carried over from previous years of study.

3. ASSESSMENT

Assessment dates and course mark formulas are provided to students upon commencement of the instructional offering concerned.

A student who is absent from an assessment must submit a medical certificate to the relevant Head of Department (HoD) within three days after reporting back at CUT in order to qualify for a rewrite of the test. The student is responsible for arranging a date for such a re-assessment with the lecturer concerned. Course marks may not be calculated from fewer than the prescribed number of assessments. If a student fails to make arrangements to rewrite an assessment, a mark of zero (0) is entered into the Integrated Tertiary Software (ITS) System.

In addition to the rules in the CUT Calendar, a student may be refused admission to an assessment if he/she has been absent from more than one practical session in a learning unit.

4. ADVANCED DIPLOMA

A student enrolling at CUT initially registers for a three-year national diploma. Admission to the fourth year of study is subject to certain prerequisites (refer to the specific learning programme). Re-entry to CUT in order to complete an advanced diploma, subsequent to the attainment of a national diploma, is considered a new application. A part-time student follows the same procedure, with the exception that the duration of study differs from that applicable to full-time students.

5. BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREE

A student enrolling at CUT initially registers for a three-year national diploma. Admission to the fourth year of study is subject to certain prerequisites (refer to the specific learning programme). Re-entry to CUT in order to complete a Baccalaureus Technologiae degree, subsequent to the attainment of a national diploma, is considered a new application. A part-time student follows the same procedure, with the exception that the duration of study differs from that applicable to full-time students.

6. HIGHER CERTIFICATE PROGRAMME OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Higher Certificate in Dental Assisting

7. NATIONAL DIPLOMA: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs) OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

National Diploma: Biomedical Technology (ECP) (*Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Clinical Technology (ECP) (*Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Environmental Health (ECP) (*Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Radiography (Diagnostic) (ECP) (*Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Somatology (ECP) (*Phasing out)*

8. NATIONAL DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

National Diploma: Agricultural Management
National Diploma: Environmental Health *(Phasing out)*
National Diploma: Somatology (*Phasing out)*

9. DIPLOMA: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME (ECP) OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Diploma in Somatology (ECP)

10. DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Diploma in Biomedical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Diploma in Clinical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Diploma in Somatology

11. ADVANCED DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Advanced Diploma in Agricultural Extension
Advanced Diploma in Health Management

12. BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Agricultural Management (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Biomedical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Clinical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Environmental Health
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Radiography (Diagnostic) (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Radiography (Therapy) (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Somatology

13. BACHELOR'S DEGREE: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs) OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology (ECP)
Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics (ECP)
Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health (ECP)

14. BACHELOR'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology
Bachelor of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics
Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health

15. MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Magister Technologiae: Agriculture (*Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Biomedical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Clinical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Environmental Health (*Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Radiography (Diagnostic) (*Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Radiography (Therapy) (*Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Radiography (Nuclear Medicine) (*Phasing out)*
Magister Technologiae: Somatology (*Phasing out)*

16. MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Master of Agriculture
Master of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology
Master of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology
Master of Health Sciences in Environmental Health
Master of Health Sciences in Somatology
Master of Radiography

17. DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Doctor Technologiae: Agriculture
Doctor Technologiae: Biomedical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Clinical Technology (*Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Environmental Health *(Phasing out)*
Doctor Technologiae: Somatology (*Phasing out)*

18. DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Doctor of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology
Doctor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology
Doctor of Health Sciences in Somatology

19. DOCTORATE OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE PROGRAMME OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Health

20. HIGHER CERTIFICATE

20.1 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN DENTAL ASSISTING HLHCDL

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
NQF LEVEL: 5
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5001	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
TAT5000	Dental Assisting: Theory I	18	
TAP5000	Dental Assisting: Practical I	18	
TPB5000	Dental Practice Management I **(Core Curriculum)**	18	
THE5011	Dental Practice: Work-integrated Learning	36	
MAP5000	Oral Anatomy and Pathology I	18	
PIM5011	Personal Information Management	0	
	Total:	**120**	

This programme is presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year, or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Dental Assisting, Dental Therapy and Oral Hygiene of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to dental assisting, as approved. A minimum of 360 hours of work-integrated learning at dental clinics, hospitals and/or private dental practices is required.

Assessment: formative and summative assessment.

Practical competency and skills are assessed according to specific guidelines, which include Dental Assisting: Practical, and Computer Literacy. It is compulsory for students to adhere to the stipulated ethical rules and dress code during practical and work-integrated learning sessions.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Higher Certificate will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Biology/Physiology is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences is required.

Minimum requirements

- The minimum requirements for enrolment are a Further Education and Training Certificate (FETC) with six 20-credit-bearing subjects with a rating of 4, and a minimum rating of 1 for Life Orientation (thus a total credit value of at least 25).

- An aptitude test, if the candidate has passed four FETC credit-bearing designated subjects with a rating of 4, plus two 20-credit-bearing designated subjects with a rating of 3, and a minimum rating of 1 for Life Orientation (thus a total credit value of at least 23).

- English as a language subject (Home or Additional), with a minimum rating of 4.

In addition to the above:

- Life Sciences (rating 4).
- Physical Sciences as a subject in Grade 12.

Note:

- If more applications are received than the number of students who can be accommodated by the learning programme, selection will be based on academic merit.

- The minimum value of 25 is calculated as follows: 6 x 4 for six 20-credit-bearing subjects at level 4, plus 1 for Life Orientation at level 3.

- A candidate who fails one or more instructional offerings must reapply for admission.

- Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

- No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

- It is compulsory for candidates who wish to enrol for the part-time programme to be employed by a dental practitioner as a Dental Assistant for a minimum of two years.

- A portfolio of evidence is required.

21. NATIONAL DIPLOMA: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

21.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY (ECP) HXNDBA

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Biomedical Technology (ECP) as from 2019. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
ANA00FP				Anatomy	12	
PHY00FP				Physiology	12	
CHM00FP				Chemistry	6	
FIS00FP				Physics	6	
WIS00FP				Mathematics	6	
LCS5001				Academic Literacy and Communication Studies **(module instructional offering)**	6	
NMC00FP				Numeracy **(module instructional offering)**	6	
DLC5011				Basic Digital Literacy **(module instructional offering) (Semester 1)**	6	
ADC5022				Advanced Digital Literacy **(module instructional offering) (Semester 2)**	6	
PIM5011				Personal Information Management **(module instructional offering)**	0	
	IGT11AT			Introduction to Medical Technology	12	
	CHB11CT			Chemistry I	12	
	BST11AT			Calculations and Statistics	12	
	FSK11BT			Physics I	12	
	PFS22AT			Pathophysiology II	12	
	BCH22AT			Biochemistry II	12	
	IMM22BT			Immunology II	12	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		MKB11AT		Microbiology I	12	
		BLD21AT		Blood Transfusion Technology	12	
		CHP11AT		Chemical Pathology I	12	
		SLP11AT		Cellular Pathology I	12	
		MKB22BT		Microbiology II	12	
		HEM22BT		Haematology II	12	
		CHP22BT		Chemical Pathology II	12	
		SLP22AT		Cellular Pathology II	12	
			MKB31BT	Microbiology III	12	
			HEM31BT	Haematology III	12	
			CHP31BT	Chemical Pathology III	12	
			SLP31AT	Cellular Pathology III	12	
			LAB31BT/ LAB32BT	Work-integrated Learning	66	
				Total:	**360**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Medical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to medical technology, as approved. All students must be immunised against Hepatitis B.

Work-integrated learning takes place only at approved, accredited laboratories identified by CUT and the Professional Board for Medical Technology. A student with outstanding exit-level subjects may not be eligible for work-integrated learning placement.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

The chemical and biological agents to which students could be exposed during the practical component of the learning programme may be detrimental to the health of a fetus. Any female student who suspects she may be pregnant must immediately notify the relevant Head of Department of the pregnancy, and the student must discontinue her studies for the full duration of her pregnancy.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

<u>For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:</u>
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

<u>For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:</u>
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences (rating 4) **and** Physical Sciences (rating 4), **as well as** a minimum mark of 40% in Mathematics (rating 3) and English (rating 3), is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme. A candidate is required to submit proof of job shadowing at an accredited diagnostic laboratory.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must successfully complete, a selection process and selection test for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP.

Provisionally selected students are subject to a second round of selection after submission of the NSC results. Should a prospective student have forfeited his/her selection, he/she might be considered for the limited number of ECP placements.

PREREQUISITES

Admission to a higher level of study

Considering that the ECP is subject to additional funding being made available by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), a student will not be allowed to repeat the first year or part of the first year of the ECP.

A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisites for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Introduction to Medical Technology; Chemistry I; Calculations and Statistics; and Physics I	Anatomy; Physiology; Chemistry; Physics; and Mathematics
Pathophysiology II	Anatomy and Physiology
Biochemistry II	Chemistry I
Chemical Pathology I	Biochemistry II & Calculations and Statistics
Microbiology I	Anatomy & Physiology
Microbiology II	Microbiology I; Biochemistry II; and Pathophysiology II
Microbiology III	Microbiology II
Chemical Pathology II (Semester 2)	Chemical Pathology I (Semester 1)
Chemical Pathology III	Chemical Pathology II (Semester 2)

Blood Transfusion Technology	Immunology II
Haematology II	Blood Transfusion Technology
Haematology III	Haematology II
Cellular Pathology I	Anatomy and Physiology
Cellular Pathology II (Semester 2)	Cellular Pathology I (Semester 1)
Cellular Pathology III	Cellular Pathology II (Semester 2)
Work-integrated Learning	328 credits passed

21.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY (ECP) HXNDCA

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Clinical Technology (ECP) as from 2019. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~ANA00FP~~				~~Anatomy~~	~~12~~	
~~PHY00FP~~ ~~CHM00FP~~				~~Physiology~~ ~~Chemistry~~	~~12~~ ~~6~~	
~~FIS00FP~~				~~Physics~~	~~6~~	
~~WIS00FP~~				~~Mathematics~~	~~6~~	
~~LCS5001~~				~~Academic Literacy and Communication Studies~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~6~~	
~~NMC00FP~~				~~Numeracy~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~6~~	
~~DLC5011~~				~~Basic Digital Literacy~~ **~~(module instructional offering) (Semester 1)~~**	~~6~~	
~~ADC5022~~				~~Advanced Digital Literacy~~ **~~(module instructional offering) (Semester 2)~~**	~~6~~	
~~PIM5011~~				~~Personal Information Management~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~0~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	ANA10AT			Anatomy I	12	
	FSL10AT			Physiology I	12	
	FSK11BT			Physics I	12	
	CHB11CT			Chemistry I	12	
	BST11AT			Calculations and Statistics I	12	
	PSI12AT			Psychodynamics I	12	
		BAP20AT		Biomedical Apparatus and Procedures I	30	
		OSP20AT		Organ and System Pathophysiology II	30	
		AFI20CT		Anatomy and Physiology II	27	
		FAR20AT		Pharmacology II	27	
Any **ONE** of the **seven** options below per category.						
			TPC30AT	Work-integrated Learning: **Cardiology**: Clinical Technology III	40	
			BMK30CT	Work-integrated Learning: **Cardiology**: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
			CNK30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Cardiology**: Clinical Practice III	40	
			TPH30AT	Work-integrated Learning: **Nephrology**: Clinical Technology Practice III	40	
			BMN30CT	Work-integrated Learning: **Nephrology:** Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
			CNN30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Nephrology**: Clinical Practice III	40	
			TPN30AT	Work-integrated Learning: **Neurophysiology**: Clinical Technology Practice III	40	
			BME30CT	Work-integrated Learning: **Neurophysiology**: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
			CNO30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Neurophysiology**: Clinical Practice III	40	
			TPU30AT	Work-integrated Learning: **Pulmonology**: Clinical Technology Practice III	40	
			BMP30CT	Work-integrated Learning: **Pulmonology:** Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
			CNP30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Pulmonology**: Clinical Practice III	40	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
			TPK30AT	Work-integrated Learning: **Critical Care**: Clinical Technology Practice III	40	
			BAM30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Critical Care**: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
			KPK30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Critical Care**: Clinical Practice III	40	
			TPT30AT	Work-integrated Learning: **Reproductive Biology**: Clinical Technology Practice III	40	
			BIR30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Reproductive Biology**: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
			KPR30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Reproductive Biology**: Clinical Practice III	40	
			PTP30AT	Work-integrated Learning: **Perfusion**: Clinical Technology Practice III	40	
			PBA30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Perfusion**: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
			CNF30BT	Work-integrated Learning: **Perfusion**: Clinical Practice III	40	
				Total:	**438**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to clinical technology, as approved. Instructional offerings at fourth-year level are offered together with work-integrated learning at an accredited training unit, and in a specific category, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology, in collaboration with CUT and the employer. The student must comply with 1 800 hours for the year, set as the minimum requirement by die HPCSA.

All students have to sign the Clinical Technology Code of Conduct before commencing with their work-integrated learning.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences **and** Physical Sciences, **as well as** a minimum mark of 40% in Mathematics and English, is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must successfully complete, a selection process and selection test for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP.

Provisionally selected students are subject to a second round of selection after submission of the NSC results. Should a prospective student have forfeited his/her selection, he/she might be considered for the limited number of ECP placements.

PREREQUISITES

Admission to a higher level of study

Considering that the ECP is subject to additional funding being made available by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), a student will not be allowed to repeat the first year or part of the first year of the ECP.

A student must pass all instructional offerings of the first-year of the ECP in order to continue with the subsequent year of study. A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading “Admission to a higher level of study” (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Anatomy II & Physiology II	Anatomy I & Physiology I (for Clinical Technology)
Organ and System Pathophysiology II	Anatomy I & Physiology I (for Clinical Technology)
Pharmacology II	Anatomy I & Physiology I (for Clinical Technology)

21.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH (ECP) HXNDOA

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Environmental Health (ECP) as from 2019. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~ANA00FP~~				~~Anatomy~~	~~12~~	
~~PHY00FP~~				~~Physiology~~	~~12~~	
~~CHM00FP~~				~~Chemistry~~	~~6~~	
~~FIS00FP~~				~~Physics~~	~~6~~	
~~WIS00FP~~				~~Mathematics~~	~~6~~	
~~LCS5001~~				~~Academic Literacy and Communication Studies~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~6~~	
~~NMC00FP~~				~~Numeracy~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~6~~	
~~DLC5011~~				~~Basic Digital Literacy~~ **~~(module instructional offering) (Semester 1)~~**	~~6~~	
~~ADC5022~~				~~Advanced Digital Literacy~~ **~~(module instructional offering) (Semester 2)~~**	~~6~~	
~~PIM5011~~				~~Personal Information Management~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~0~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	FEC10AT			Physics and Chemistry I	24	
	GMO10AT			Community Development I	24	
	MBO10BT			Microbiology I	24	
	OMB10AT			Environmental Planning I	24	
		BGV20AT		Occupational Health and Safety II	24	
		EPI20AT		Epidemiology II	24	
		GMO20AT		Community Development II	24	
		OAW20AT		Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II	24	
		VVH20AT		Food and Meat Hygiene II	24	
			BGV30AT	Occupational Health and Safety III	24	
			FBS30AT	Management Practice III	30	
			EPI30AT	Epidemiology III	24	
			OLG30AT	Environmental Pollution: Air and Noise III	24	
			VVH30AT	Food and Meat Hygiene III	24	
				Total:	**408**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Environmental Health Practitioners of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), as stipulated in *Government Gazette R1869*, dated 79.08.24.

At least 25 working days during the second and third years of study, and at least 40 working days in the fourth year of study, in the ECP are to be completed under the supervision of a registered Environmental Health Practitioner.

Instructional offerings at all levels are assessed internally by CUT. Third-level instructional offerings, however, are moderated externally. Practical assessments in the instructional offering Food and Meat Hygiene III are conducted internally by CUT.

In cases where a practical assessment is administered, the final assessment mark is awarded for both the theory and practical components.

Directly upon receiving the National Diploma, all students are expected to perform 12 months' compulsory community service.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Physical, chemical and biological stressors to which students are exposed may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child. Due to the important practical component of the programme, during which students are exposed to various physical, chemical and biological stressors, a female student is not permitted to complete the practical section of the programme during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. Such a student

must discontinue Food and Meat Hygiene III (VVH30AT) if registered for the instructional offering. It is also recommended that the student discontinues the following instructional offerings, if registered for those instructional offerings, for the full duration of her pregnancy:

- MBO10AT Microbiology I
- BGV 20AT Occupational Health and Safety II
- OAW20AT Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II
- BGV30AT Occupational Health and Safety III

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade in any **two** of the following subjects is required: Biology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Geography and/or Physiology is recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Life Sciences **and** Physical Sciences, **as well as** a minimum mark of 40% in Mathematics, is required.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must successfully complete, a selection process for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must successfully complete, a selection process and selection test for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP.

Provisionally selected students are subject to a second round of selection after submission of the NSC results. Should a prospective student have forfeited his/her selection, he/she might be considered for the limited number of ECP placements.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Admission to a higher level of study

Considering that the ECP is subject to additional funding being made available by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), a student will not be allowed to repeat the first year or part of the first year of the ECP.

A student must pass all instructional offerings of the first year of the ECP in order to continue with the subsequent year of study. A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.

A student is not permitted to continue with an instructional offering at a particular level before successfully completing the preceding level.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Food and Meat Hygiene II	Microbiology I
Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II	Environmental Planning I
Epidemiology II	Microbiology I
Occupational Health and Safety II	Physics and Chemistry I **or** Anatomy & Physiology
Community Development II	Community Development I
Food and Meat Hygiene III	Food and Meat Hygiene II
Environmental Pollution: Air and Noise III	Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II
Epidemiology III	Epidemiology II
Occupational Health & Safety III	Occupational Health and Safety II
Management Practice III	Community Development II

21.4 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC) (ECP) HXNDRA

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Radiography (Diagnostic) (ECP) as from 2018. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 440
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~ANA00FP~~				~~Anatomy~~	~~12~~	
~~PHY00FP~~				~~Physiology~~	~~12~~	
~~CHM00FP~~				~~Chemistry~~	~~6~~	
~~FIS00FP~~				~~Physics~~	~~6~~	
~~WIS00FP~~				~~Mathematics~~	~~6~~	
~~RVB00FP~~				~~End-user Computing~~	~~6~~	
~~ACL00FP~~				~~Academic Literacy~~	~~6~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency **(main instructional offering) &**~~ ~~English Proficiency **(main instructional offering)**~~	~~9~~	
~~SCC00FP~~ ~~NMC00FP~~				~~Success Skills **(module instructional offering)**~~ ~~Numeracy **(module instructional offering)**~~	~~3~~ ~~6~~	
~~DGL00FP~~				~~Digital Literacy **(module instructional offering)**~~	~~6~~	
	ANT10AT			Anatomy I	24	
	FSG10BT			Physiology I	12	
	RAD10AT KLR10AT			Radiographic Practice I Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography I	24 24	
	SWT10AT			Radiation Science I	0	
	BRE10AT FSC10AT			Image Recording Physics and Chemistry	12 14	
	PSG10AT PTO10AT	 RAD20AT		Psychodynamics of Patient Management I Radiographic Pathology I Radiographic Practice II (D)	12 12 24	
		KLD20AT SWT20AT		Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography II (D) Radiation Science II	24 0	
		BRE20AT STF20AT PTO20AT		Image Recording Radiation Physics Radiographic Pathology II	24 24 24	
Diagnostic						
			RAD30AT KLD30AT	Radiographic Practice III (D) Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography III (D)	36 48	
			SWD30AT RAB30AT	Radiation Science III (D) Radiographic Management III (D)	24 12	
				Total:	**440**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to radiography, as approved.

Work-integrated learning is conducted simultaneously with formal training in a training unit, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology, from the second year of the ECP. The student is placed as a student radiographer at an accredited hospital, and undergoes work-integrated learning for a specific number of hours, as prescribed by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology. The work-integrated learning component can make it

practically impossible for a student to take instructional offerings on two academic levels in a single academic year. A student who fails is assessed on an individual basis in respect of the continuation of studies.

Assessment: Formative and summative assessment.

Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography I, II and III (Diagnostic) are assessed in practice (i.e. continuously). Practical competency and skills are assessed according to specific guidelines.

The radiation to which a radiographer is exposed may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child. Due to the important practical component of the learning programme, during which students are exposed to radiation, a female student is not permitted to complete the practical part of the learning programme during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. Such a student must discontinue the learning programme for the full duration of her pregnancy.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences and Physical Sciences, as well as a minimum mark of 40% in Mathematics, is required.

A candidate must also successfully complete the selection process for admission.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Admission to a higher level of study

Considering that the ECP is subject to additional funding being made available by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), a student will not be allowed to repeat the first year or part of the first year of the ECP.

A student must pass all instructional offerings of the first year of the ECP in order to continue with the subsequent year of study. A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.

Students who obtain between 50% and 59% in Anatomy (ANA00FP) will be required to register for the module Radiography Anatomy I (ANT10AT) in the second year of the ECP.

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Radiographic Practice II (D) & Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography II (D)	Radiographic Practice I & Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography I (D)
Radiation Science II (Image Recording and Radiation Physics)	Radiation Science I (Image Recording) Physics & Chemistry
Radiographic Pathology II	Radiographic Pathology I, Anatomy & Physiology
Radiographic Practice III (D) & Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography III (D)	Radiographic Practice II (D) & Work-integrated Learning: Clinical Radiography II (D)
Radiation Science III (D)	Radiation Science II (Image Recording & Radiation Physics)

21.5 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: SOMATOLOGY (ECP) HXNDSA

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Somatology (ECP) as from 2017. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 396
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~ANA00FP~~ ~~PHY00FP~~				~~Anatomy~~ ~~Physiology~~	~~12~~ ~~12~~	
~~WSP10AT~~ ~~CCS10AT~~				~~Science~~ ~~Communication Skills I~~	~~12~~	
~~COR00FP~~				~~Core Curriculum~~ **~~(main instructional offering)~~**	~~30~~	
~~LCS5001~~				~~Academic Literacy and Communication Studies~~	~~12~~	
~~NMC00FP~~				~~Numeracy~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~6~~	
~~DLC5011~~				~~Basic Digital Literacy~~ **~~(module instructional offering) (Semester 1)~~**	~~6~~	
~~ADC5022~~				~~Advanced Digital Literacy~~ **~~(module instructional offering) (Semester 2)~~**	~~6~~	
~~PIM5011~~				~~Personal Information Management~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~0~~	
	~~SOM10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I~~ **~~(main instructional offering)~~**	~~0~~	
	~~SMT10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I (Theory)~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~24~~	
	~~SFT10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Facials Theory~~		
	~~SPT10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Manicures Theory~~		
	~~SMP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I (Practical)~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~24~~	
	~~SFP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Facials Practical~~		
	~~SPP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Manicures Practical~~		
	~~SWP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Swedish Practical~~		
	~~SXP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Wax Practical~~		

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	~~EST10BT~~			~~Aesthetics I~~	~~12~~	
	~~BTK10AT~~			~~Biotics I~~	~~6~~	
	~~VDN10AT~~			~~Nutrition I~~	~~6~~	
		~~SOM20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II~~ ~~**(main instructional offering)**~~	~~0~~	
		~~SMT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II (Theory)~~ ~~**(module instructional offering)**~~	~~24~~	
		~~SFT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Facials Theory~~		
		~~SST20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Slimming Theory~~		
		~~SAT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Aromatherapy Theory~~		
		~~SRT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Reflexology Theory~~		
		~~SLT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Manual Lymph Drainage (MLD) Theory~~		
		~~SDT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Diathermy Theory~~		
		~~SMP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II (Practical)~~ ~~**(module instructional offering)**~~	~~36~~	
		~~SFP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Facials Practical~~		
		~~SSP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Slimming Practical~~		
		~~SAP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Aromatherapy Practical~~		
		~~SRP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Reflexology Practical~~		
		~~SLP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: MLD Practical~~		
		~~SDP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Diathermy Practical~~		
		~~BTK20AT~~		~~Biotics II~~	~~6~~	
		~~WSP20AT~~		~~Science II (Theory and Practical)~~	~~12~~	
		~~AFG20BT~~		~~Anatomy and Physiology II~~	~~18~~	
		~~SAK10BB~~		~~Business Practice I~~	~~6~~	
		~~SSK10AT~~		~~Socio-psychology I~~	~~12~~	
		~~VDN20AT~~		~~Nutrition II~~	~~6~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
			SOM30AT	Soma Techniques III **(main instructional offering)**	0	
			SMT30AT	Soma Techniques III (Theory) **(module instructional offering)**	24	
			SFT30AT	Soma Techniques III: Facials Theory		
			SST30AT	Soma Techniques III: Slimming Theory		
			SAT30AT	Soma Techniques III: Aromatherapy Theory		
			SRT30AT	Soma Techniques III: Reflexology Theory		
			SIT30AT	Soma Techniques III: IPL Theory		
			SCT30AT	Soma Techniques III: Aromatherapy Chemistry Theory		
			SMP30AT	Soma Techniques III (Practical) **(module instructional offering)**	36	
			SFP30AT	Soma Techniques III: Facials Practical		
			SSP30AT	Soma Techniques III: Slimming Practical		
			SAP30AT	Soma Techniques III: Aromatherapy Practical		
			SRP30AT	Soma Techniques III: Reflexology Practical		
			SIP30AT	Soma Techniques III: IPL Practical		
			BTK30AT	Biotics III	6	
			SSK20AT	Socio-psychology II	12	
			VDN30AT	Nutrition III	6	
			SAK20AB	Business Practice II	6	
			BWS30AT	Applied Biological Sciences III	6	
			SOP20AT	Work-integrated Learning: Soma Techniques Project II	30	
				Total:	**396**	

REMARKS

In the fourth year of study in the ECP, the student must complete 300 hours of work-integrated learning at an accredited salon. Only the hours scheduled are taken into account. In the event of a student deciding to work overtime or on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, this is considered a separate agreement between the student and the salon owner, and those hours are not taken into account in the accumulation of the required 300 hours. Work-integrated Learning: Soma Techniques Project II (SOP20AT) is a year instructional offering, and is to be completed in full to allow the student to pass the instructional offering.

Students are responsible for their own placement at an accredited salon/clinic, as well as for the necessary travel arrangements.

Work-integrated learning (WIL) will be scheduled for the months of December to February, for purposes of relevant and beneficial exposure at spas and resorts.

Before the National Diploma can be awarded, the student must have earned the recognised first-aid certificate, as well as diplomas from certain product houses, as required by the course.

Candidates only qualify for the *Comité International d'Esthétique et de Cosmétologie* (CIDESCO) assessment if they:

1. score a minimum of 60% in both the theoretical and practical components of the instructional offering Soma Techniques III during the first and second quarters; and
2. pass all first-year, second-year and third-year instructional offerings of the National Diploma: Somatology (ECP).

A subminimum of 50% for each section of the practical (SMP) and theoretical (SMT) assessment is required for a student to pass the main instructional offering (SOM).

For example, if SMP20AT consists of theoretical and practical sections (Facials, Slimming, Aromatherapy, Reflexology, Manual Lymph Drainage (MLD) and Diathermy), the student must score at least 50% in each separate section in order to pass SMP20AT. Should students fail even one of the sections, they will be required to re-register for SMP20AT in its entirety, and would have to pass all sections successfully before they will be permitted to register for SMP30AT.

Students may be refused admission to the assessment if they have been absent from two or more practical classes in a term. This rule is applicable to each separate practical section.

It is compulsory for a student to dress in the prescribed uniform and shoes (refer to the general rules applicable to the Somatology programme).

As the electrical apparatus to which students are exposed during the practical component of the learning programme may prove detrimental to the health of an unborn child, a female student is not permitted to complete the practical part of the learning programme during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

<u>For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:</u>
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Physical Sciences **or** Biology **or** Physiology is required. Mathematics is recommended.

<u>For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:</u>
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences **or** Physical Sciences is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must successfully complete, a selection process and selection test for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP.

Provisionally selected students are subject to a second round of selections after submission of the NSC results. Should a prospective student have forfeited his/her selection, he/she might be considered for the limited number of ECP placements.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Admission to a higher level of study

Considering that the ECP is subject to additional funding being made available by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), a student will not be allowed to repeat the first year or part of the first year of the ECP.

A student must pass all first-year instructional offerings in order to continue with the second-year instructional offerings of the ECP. A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Soma Techniques II	Soma Techniques I
Soma Techniques III	Soma Techniques II
Biotics II	Biotics I
Biotics III	Biotics II
Science II	Science I
Anatomy and Physiology II	Anatomy and Physiology I
Nutrition II	Nutrition I
Nutrition III	Nutrition II

Socio-psychology II	Socio-psychology I
Business Practice II	Business Practice I
Work-integrated Learning: Soma Techniques Project II	Soma Techniques I & II

22. NATIONAL DIPLOMAS

22.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT TLNDLB

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AMN11AT		Agricultural Management I	12	
PPR11AT		Plant Production I	12	
APR11AT		Animal Production I	12	
COM11AT		Computer Skills I	6	
SSC11AT		Agricultural Soil Science I	10	
PAS11AT		Pasture Science I	10	
PRE1A		English Proficiency **and**		
PRE2B		English Proficiency	6	
	AMN22AT	Agricultural Management II	12	
	PPR22AT	Plant Production II	12	
	APR22AT	Animal Production II	12	
	CAP22AT	Computer Applications (Agriculture) II	6	
	SCL22AT	Soil Classification II	10	
	PRD12AT	Production and Operational Techniques I	12	
		Total:	**132**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LBB21ZT	LBB22ZT	Agricultural Management: Work-integrated Learning	4	
APM20AT		Agricultural Production Management II	62	
APT20AT		Agricultural Production Techniques II	62	
		Total:	**128**	

3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings			
AMN30AT	Agricultural Management III	24	
ENG10AT	Agricultural Engineering I	24	
PBL10AT	Human Resources Management: Agriculture I	12	
ALW10AT	Agricultural Law I	12	
Optional instructional offerings			
PPR30AT	*Plant Production III	24	
APR30AT	*Animal Production III	24	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme. A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification is a prerequisite.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a pass in Agricultural Sciences is recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 40% in one of the following subjects, as well as a minimum mark of 50% in another, is required: Agricultural Sciences, Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Life Sciences, Economics, Accounting or Physical Sciences.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) level 4, N4, N5 & N6 qualification:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 40% in one of the following subjects, as well as minimum mark of 50% in another, is required: Agricultural Sciences, and/or Biology or Life Sciences, Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Life Orientation, Economics, Accounting or Physical Sciences.

Optional instructional offerings

Instructional offerings are marked with an asterisk (*).

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading “Admission to a higher level of study” (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Agricultural Management II	Agricultural Management I
Plant Production II	Plant Production I
Animal Production II	Animal Production I
Computer Applications (Agriculture) II	Computer Skills I
Soil Classification II	Agricultural Soil Science I
Pasture Science I	Grade 12
Agricultural Management III	Agricultural Management II
Plant Production III	Plant Production II
Animal Production III	Animal Production II
Agricultural Engineering I	Grade 12
Human Resources Management: Agriculture I	Grade 12
Agricultural Law I	Grade 12

22.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH THNDEV

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Environmental Health as from 2018. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~ANF10AT~~			~~Anatomy and Physiology I~~	~~24~~	
~~FEC10AT~~			~~Physics and Chemistry I~~	~~24~~	
~~GMO10AT~~			~~Community Development I~~	~~24~~	
~~MBO10BT~~			~~Microbiology I~~	~~24~~	
~~OMB10AT~~			~~Environmental Planning I~~	~~24~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~12~~	
~~NMC00FP~~			~~Numeracy~~ ~~**(module instructional offering)**~~	~~6~~	
~~DLC5011~~			~~Basic Digital Literacy~~ ~~**(module instructional offering) (Semester 1)**~~	~~6~~	
~~ADC5022~~			~~Advanced Digital Literacy~~ ~~**(module instructional offering)**~~	~~6~~	
~~PIM5011~~			~~Personal Information Management~~ ~~**(module instructional offering)**~~	~~0~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	BGV20AT		Occupational Health and Safety II	24	
	EPI20AT		Epidemiology II	24	
	GMO20AT		Community Development II	24	
	OAW20AT		Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II	24	
	VVH20AT		Food and Meat Hygiene II	24	
		BGV30AT	Occupational Health and Safety III	24	
		FBS30AT	Management Practice III	30	
		EPI30AT	Epidemiology III	24	
		OLG30AT	Environmental Pollution: Air and Noise III	24	
		VVH30AT	Food and Meat Hygiene III	24	
			Total:	**375**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Environmental Health Practitioners of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), as stipulated in *Government Gazette R1869*, dated 79.08.24.

At least 25 working days during the first and second years of study, and at least 40 working days in the third year of study, are to be completed under the supervision of a registered Environmental Health Practitioner.

Instructional offerings at all levels are assessed internally by CUT. Third-level instructional offerings, however, are moderated externally. Practical assessments in the instructional offering Food and Meat Hygiene III are conducted externally.

In cases where a practical assessment is administered, the final assessment mark is awarded for both the theory and practical components.

Directly upon receiving the National Diploma, all students are expected to perform 12 months of compulsory community service.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

As the physical, chemical and biological stressors to which students are exposed during the practical component of the programme may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child, a female student is not permitted to complete the practical section of the programme during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. Such a student must discontinue Food and Meat Hygiene III (VVH30AT), if registered for the instructional offering.

It is also recommended that the student discontinues the following instructional offerings, if registered for those instructional offerings, for the full duration of her pregnancy:

- MBO10AT Microbiology I
- BGV 20AT Occupational Health and Safety II
- OAW20AT Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II
- BGV30AT Occupational Health and Safety III

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade in any **two** of the following subjects is required: Biology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Geography and/or Physiology are recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Life Sciences **and** Physical Sciences, **as well as** a minimum mark of 40% in Mathematics, is required.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must then successfully complete, a selection process for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP. Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Food and Meat Hygiene II	Microbiology I
Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II	Environmental Planning I
Epidemiology II	Microbiology I
Occupational Health and Safety II	Physics and Chemistry I **or** Anatomy and Physiology I
Community Development II	Community Development I
Food and Meat Hygiene III	Food and Meat Hygiene II
Environmental Pollution: Air and Noise III	Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II
Epidemiology III	Epidemiology II
Occupational Health and Safety III	Occupational Health and Safety II
Management Practice III	Community Development II

22.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: SOMATOLOGY THNDGI

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Somatology as from 2017. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 369
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~SOM10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I~~ **~~(main instructional offering)~~**	~~0~~	
~~SMT10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I (Theory)~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~24~~	
~~SFT10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Facials Theory~~		
~~SPT10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Manicures Theory~~		
~~SMP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I (Practical)~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~24~~	
~~SFP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Facials Practical~~		
~~SPP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Manicures Practical~~		
~~SWP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Swedish Practical~~		
~~SXP10AT~~			~~Soma Techniques I: Wax Practical~~		
~~SMR12AT~~			~~Computer Skills I~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~6~~	
~~EST10BT~~			~~Aesthetics I~~	~~12~~	
~~BTK10AT~~			~~Biotics I~~	~~6~~	
~~WSP10AT~~			~~Science I (Theory and Practical)~~	~~12~~	
~~AFI10CT~~			~~Anatomy and Physiology I~~	~~18~~	
~~CCS10AT~~			~~Communication Skills I~~	~~6~~	
~~VDN10AT~~			~~Nutrition I~~	~~6~~	
~~PRE1A~~			~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~**		
~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
	~~SOM20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II~~ **~~(main instructional offering)~~**	~~0~~	
	~~SMT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II (Theory)~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~24~~	
	~~SFT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Facials Theory~~		
	~~SST20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Slimming Theory~~		
	~~SAT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Aromatherapy Theory~~		
	~~SRT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Reflexology Theory~~		
	~~SLT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Manual Lymph Drainage (MLD) Theory~~		
	~~SDT20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Diathermy Theory~~		
	~~SMP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II (Practical)~~ **~~(module instructional offering)~~**	~~36~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	~~SFP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Facials Practical~~		
	~~SSP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Slimming Practical~~		
	~~SAP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Aromatherapy Practical~~		
	~~SRP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Reflexology Practical~~		
	~~SLP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: MLD Practical~~		
	~~SDP20AT~~		~~Soma Techniques II: Diathermy Practical~~		
	~~BTK20AT~~		~~Biotics II~~	~~6~~	
	~~WSP20AT~~		~~Science II (Theory and Practical)~~	~~12~~	
	~~AFG20BT~~		~~Anatomy and Physiology II~~	~~18~~	
	~~SAK10BB~~		~~Business Practice I~~	~~6~~	
	~~SSK10AT~~		~~Socio-psychology I~~	~~12~~	
	~~VDN20AT~~		~~Nutrition II~~	~~6~~	
		~~SOM30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III~~ ~~**(main instructional offering)**~~	~~0~~	
		~~SMT30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III (Theory)~~ ~~**(module instructional offering)**~~	~~24~~	
		~~SFT30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Facials Theory~~		
		~~SST30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Slimming Theory~~		
		~~SAT30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Aromatherapy Theory~~		
		~~SRT30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Reflexology Theory~~		
		~~SIT30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: IPL Theory~~		
		~~SCT30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Aromatherapy Chemistry Theory~~		
		~~SMP30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III (Practical)~~ ~~**(module instructional offering)**~~	~~36~~	
		~~SFP30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Facials Practical~~		
		~~SSP30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Slimming Practical~~		
		~~SAP30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Aromatherapy Practical~~		
		~~SRP30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: Reflexology Practical~~		
		~~SIP30AT~~	~~Soma Techniques III: IPL Practical~~		
		~~BTK30AT~~	~~Biotics III~~	~~6~~	
		~~SSK20AT~~	~~Socio-psychology II~~	~~12~~	
		~~VDN30AT~~	~~Nutrition III~~	~~6~~	
		~~SAK20AB~~	~~Business Practice II~~	~~6~~	
		~~BWS30AT~~	~~Applied Biological Sciences III~~	~~6~~	
		~~SOP20AT~~	~~Work-integrated Learning: Soma Techniques Project II~~	~~30~~	
			Total:	**396**	

REMARKS

In the third year of study, the student must complete 300 hours of work-integrated learning at one or more accredited salons. Only the hours scheduled are taken into account. In the event of a student deciding to work overtime or on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, this is considered a separate agreement between the student and the salon owner, and those hours are not taken into account in the accumulation of the required 300 hours. Work-integrated Learning: Soma Techniques Project II (SOP20AT) is a year instructional offering, and is to be completed in full to allow the student to pass the instructional offering. A student is responsible for her own placement at an accredited salon/clinic, as well as the necessary travel arrangements.

Work-integrated learning (WIL) will be scheduled for the months of December to February, for applicable and beneficial exposure at salons and resorts.

Before the National Diploma can be awarded, the student must have earned the recognised first-aid certificate, as well as diplomas from certain product houses, as required by the course.

Candidates only qualify for the *Comité International d'Esthétique et de Cosmétologie* (CIDESCO) assessment if they:

1. achieve a minimum of 60% in both the theoretical and practical components of the instructional offering Soma Techniques III during the first and second quarters; and
2. pass all first-year and second-year instructional offerings of the National Diploma: Somatology.

A subminimum of 50% for each section of the practical (SMP) and theoretical (SMT) assessment, as well as a minimum of 50% for the paper as a whole, is required for a student to pass the main instructional offering (SOM).

For example, if SMP20AT consists of theoretical and practical sections (Facials, Slimming, Aromatherapy, Reflexology, Manual Lymph Drainage (MLD) and Diathermy), the student must obtain at least 50% in each separate section in order to pass SMP20AT. Should students fail even one of the sections, they will be required to re-register for SMP20AT in its entirety, and pass all sections successfully before they will be permitted to register for SMP30AT.

Students may be refused admission to the assessment if they have been absent from two or more practical periods in a term. This rule is applicable to each separate practical section.

It is compulsory for a student to dress in the prescribed uniform and shoes (refer to the general rules applicable to the Somatology programme).

As the electrical apparatus to which students are exposed during the practical component of the learning programme may prove detrimental to the health of an unborn child, a female student is not permitted to complete the practical part of the learning programme during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in Physical Sciences **or** Biology **or** Physiology is required. Mathematics is recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences **or** Physical Sciences is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme. Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Soma Techniques II	Soma Techniques I
Soma Techniques III	Soma Techniques II
Biotics II	Biotics I
Biotics III	Biotics II
Science II	Science I
Anatomy and Physiology II	Anatomy and Physiology I
Nutrition II	Nutrition I
Nutrition III	Nutrition II
Socio-psychology II	Socio-psychology I
Business Practice II	Business Practice I
Work-integrated Learning: Soma Techniques Project II	Soma Techniques I & II

23. DIPLOMA: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

23.1 DIPLOMA IN SOMATOLOGY (ECP) EX_SOM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
DLC5011		Digital Literacy	6	
ANA00FP		Anatomy	12	
PHY00FP		Physiology	12	
NMR00FP		Numeracy	6	
BUS115E		Business Management I	6	
SCI115E	SCI125E	Science I	12	
PIM5011		Personal Information Management	0	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy		
		Total:	**66**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AEP115E	AEP125E	Aesthetic Practices I	12	
ANP115E	ANP125E	Anatomy and Physiology I	12	
HYG115E	HYG125E	Microbial Hygiene I	12	
SOB115E	SOB125E	Somatic Therapy Body I	12	
SOF115E	SOF125E	Somatic Therapy Face I	12	
		Total:	**60**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AEP216E	AEP226E	Aesthetic Practices II	12	
ANP216E	ANP226E	Anatomy and Physiology II	12	
BUS216E	BUS226E	Business Management II	6	
CAR116E	CAR126E	Complementary Therapies I	12	
SCI216E	SCI226E	Science II	12	
SOB216E	SOB226E	Somatic Therapy Body II	12	
SOF216E	SOF226E	Somatic Therapy Face II	12	
SOP116E	SOP126E	Socio-psychology I	12	
SOM116W	SOM126W	Somatology Work-integrated Learning I	18	
		Total:	**108**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AEP316E	AEP326E	Aesthetic Practices III	12	
BPH116E	BPH126E	Basic Pharmacology I	12	
BUS316E	BUS326E	Business Management III	12	
CAR216E	CAR226E	Complementary Therapies II	12	
SOB316E	SOB326E	Somatic Therapy Body III	18	
SOF316E	SOF326E	Somatic Therapy Face III	18	
SOM216W	SOM226W	Somatology Work-integrated Learning II	42	
		Total:	**126**	

REMARKS

Students are required to obtain an internationally recognised *Comité International d'Esthétique et de Cosmétologie* (CIDESCO) diploma at the end of their third year of study.

In the third year of study, the student must complete 300 hours of work-integrated learning at one or more accredited salons, spas, aesthetic practices or slimming clinics. Only the hours scheduled are taken into account. In the event of a student deciding to work overtime or on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, this is considered a separate agreement between the student and the employer/manager, and those hours are not taken into account in the accumulation of the required 300 hours. Somatology Work-integrated Learning II (SOM216W) is a year instructional offering, and is to be completed in full to allow the student to pass and graduate. A student is responsible for her own placement at an accredited salon, spa or clinic. This includes the necessary travel and accommodation arrangements.

Somatology Work-integrated Learning II (SOM216W) will be scheduled for the months of December to February, for applicable and beneficial exposure to practice in the Somatology industry.

Before the Diploma: Somatology can be awarded, the student must have earned a recognised first-aid certificate, as well as diplomas from various product houses, as required by the course.

Candidates only qualify for the CIDESCO assessment if they:

1. achieve a minimum of 60% in both the theoretical and practical components of the instructional offering Soma Techniques III (SOM30AT) in the first three quarters; and
2. pass all first-year and second-year instructional offerings of the Diploma: Somatology.

A subminimum of 50% for each section of the practical (SMP) and theoretical (SMT) component, as well as a minimum of 50% for the final assessment, is required for a student to pass the main instructional offering (SOM).

For example: SMP20 consists of THEORY and PRACTICAL components, comprising Facials, Slimming, Aromatherapy, Reflexology, Manual Lymph Drainage and Diathermy. The student must obtain 50% in each separate section in order to pass SMP20AT. Should a student fail even one of the sections, they will have to re-register for SMP20AT in its entirety, and pass all sections successfully before they will be permitted to register for SMP30AT.

Students may be refused admission to the assessment if they have been absent from two or more practical periods in a term. This rule is applicable to each separate practical section.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Basic Digital Literacy, and Numeracy require the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Basic Digital Literacy, and Numeracy programmes.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Aesthetic Practices I	Anatomy, Physiology, Numeracy
Anatomy and Physiology I	Anatomy, Physiology, Numeracy
Microbial Hygiene I	Anatomy, Physiology, Numeracy
Somatic Therapy Body I	Anatomy, Physiology, Numeracy
Somatic Therapy Face I	Anatomy, Physiology, Numeracy
Somatic Therapy Face II (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face I (Semester 1 & 2) & Somatic Therapy Body I (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face I (Semester 1 & 2) & Somatic Therapy Body I (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatic Therapy Face III (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face II (Semester 1 & 2) & Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatic Therapy Body III (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face II (Semester 1 & 2) & Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2)
Science II (Semester 1 & 2)	Science I (Semester I & 2)
Business Management II (Semester 1 & 2)	Business Management I (Semester 1)
Business Management III (Semester 1 & 2)	Business Management II (Semester 1 & 2)
Aesthetic Practices II (Semester 1 & 2)	Aesthetic Practices I (Semester 1 & 2)
Aesthetic Practices III (Semester 1 & 2)	Aesthetic Practices II (Semester 1 & 2)
Anatomy and Physiology II (Semester 1 & 2)	Anatomy and Physiology I (Semester 1 & 2)
Complementary Therapies II (Semester 1 & 2)	Complementary Therapies I (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatology Work-integrated Learning I (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face I (Semester 1 & 2) Somatic Therapy Body I (Semester 1 & 2) Aesthetic Practices I (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatology Work-integrated Learning II (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face II (Semester 1 & 2) Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2) Aesthetic Practices II (Semester 1 & 2) Complementary Therapies II (Semester 1 & 2) Somatology Work-integrated Learning I (Semester 1 & 2)

24. DIPLOMAS

24.1 DIPLOMA IN BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY DBIOMT

(No new first-year intake for the Diploma in Biomedical Technology as from 2019. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 361
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
~~ANF11BT~~		~~Anatomy and Physiology I~~	~~12~~	
~~IGT11AT~~		~~Introduction to Medical Technology~~	~~10~~	
~~CHB11CT~~		~~Chemistry I~~	~~12~~	
~~BST11AT~~		~~Calculations and Statistics~~	~~12~~	
~~FSK11BT~~		~~Physics I~~	~~12~~	
~~PRE1A~~	~~PRE2B~~	~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
~~PIM5011~~	~~PIM5012~~	~~Personal Information Management~~	~~0~~	
	~~ANF12BT~~	~~Anatomy and Physiology I~~	~~12~~	
	~~PFS22AT~~	~~Pathophysiology II~~	~~12~~	
	~~BCH22AT~~	~~Biochemistry II~~	~~12~~	
	~~IMM22BT~~	~~Immunology II~~	~~12~~	
	~~BTC12AT~~	~~Computer Skills I~~	~~6~~	
		Total:		

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
MKB11AT		Microbiology I	15	
BLD21AT		Blood Transfusion Technology	15	
CHP11AT		Chemical Pathology I	15	
SLP11AT		Cellular Pathology I	15	
	MKB22BT	Microbiology II	15	
	HEM22BT	Haematology II	15	
	CHP22BT	Chemical Pathology II	15	
	SLP22AT	Cellular Pathology II	15	
		Total:		

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
MKB31BT		Microbiology III	15	
HEM31BT		Haematology III	15	
CHP31BT		Chemical Pathology III	15	
SLP31AT		Cellular Pathology III	15	
LAB31BT	LAB32BT	Work-integrated Learning	60	
		Total:		

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Medical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to medical technology, as approved. All students must be immunised against Hepatitis B.

Work-integrated learning takes place only at approved, accredited laboratories identified by CUT and the Professional Board for Medical Technology. A student with outstanding exit-level subjects may not be eligible for work-integrated learning placement.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

The chemical and biological agents to which students could be exposed during the practical component of the learning programme may be detrimental to the health of a fetus. Any female student who suspects she may be pregnant must immediately notify the relevant Head of Department of the pregnancy, and the student must discontinue her studies for the full duration of her pregnancy.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Life Sciences and Physical Sciences, as well as a minimum mark of 50% in both Mathematics and English, is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme. A candidate is required to submit proof of job shadowing at an accredited diagnostic laboratory.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Only students who have passed all the first-year instructional offerings may enrol for third-year instructional offerings.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Anatomy and Physiology I (Semester 2)	Anatomy and Physiology I (Semester 1)
Pathophysiology II	Anatomy and Physiology I (Semester 1)
Biochemistry II	Chemistry I
Chemical Pathology I	Biochemistry II, Calculations and Statistics
Microbiology I	Anatomy and Physiology II (Semester 2)
Microbiology II	Microbiology I, Biochemistry II, Pathophysiology II
Microbiology III	Microbiology II
Chemical Pathology II (Semester 2)	Chemical Pathology I (Semester 1)
Chemical Pathology III	Chemical Pathology II (Semester 2)
Blood Transfusion Technology	Immunology II
Haematology II	Blood Transfusion Technology
Haematology III	Haematology II
Cellular Pathology I (Semester 1)	Anatomy and Physiology I (Semester 2)
Cellular Pathology II (Semester 2)	Cellular Pathology I (Semester 1)
Cellular Pathology III	Cellular Pathology II (Semester 2)
Work-integrated Learning	301 credits passed

24.2 DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY DCLINT

(No new first-year intake for the Diploma in Clinical Technology as from 2019. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
ANA10AT		Anatomy I	30	
FSL10AT		Physiology I	30	
FSK11BT		Physics I	12	
CHB11CT		Chemistry I	12	
BST11AT		Calculations and Statistics I	12	
PSI12AT		Psychodynamics I	15	
PRE1A PRE2B		English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	9	
	AFI20CT	Anatomy and Physiology II	27	
	RTP12AT	Computer Application I	6	
	BAP20AT	Biomedical Apparatus and Procedures I	30	
	OSP20AT	Organ and System Pathophysiology II	30	
	FAR20AT	Pharmacology II	27	
		Total:	**240**	

3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	Any **ONE** of the **seven** options below.		
	Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology		
TPC30AT	Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology: Clinical Technology III	40	
BMK30CT	Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
CNK30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology: Clinical Practice III	40	
	Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology		
TPH30AT	Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology: Clinical Technology III	40	
BMN30CT	Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
CNN30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology: Clinical Practice III	40	
	Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology		
TPN30AT	Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology: Clinical Technology III	40	
BME30CT	Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
CNO30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology: Clinical Practice III	40	

3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology			
TPU30AT	Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology: Clinical Technology III	40	
BMP30CT	Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
CNP30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology: Clinical Practice III	40	
Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care			
TPK30AT	Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care: Clinical Technology III	40	
BAM30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
KPK30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care: Clinical Practice III	40	
Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology			
TPT30AT	Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology: Clinical Technology III	40	
BIR30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
KPR30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology: Clinical Practice III	40	
Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion			
PTP30AT	Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion: Clinical Technology III	40	
PBA30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion: Biomedical Apparatus III	40	
CNF30BT	Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion: Clinical Practice III	40	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to clinical technology, as approved. Instructional offerings at third-year level are offered together with work-integrated learning in an accredited training unit and in a specific category, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology, in collaboration with CUT and the employer. The student must comply with 1 800 hours for the year, set as the minimum requirement by the HPCSA.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in Life Sciences **and** Physical Sciences, **as well as** a minimum mark of 40% in Mathematics and English, is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Anatomy and Physiology II	Anatomy I and Physiology I
Organ and System Pathophysiology II	Anatomy I and Physiology I
Pharmacology II	Anatomy I and Physiology I

A student must successfully complete all his/her first- and second-year instructional offerings in order to obtain admission to Work-integrated Learning in the third-year.

24.3 DIPLOMA IN SOMATOLOGY DP_SOM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 372
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
LCS5011	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
AEP115E	AEP125E	Aesthetic Practices I	18	
ANP115E	ANP125E	Anatomy and Physiology I	12	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
BUS115E		Business Management I	6	
HYG115E	HYG125E	Microbial Hygiene I	6	
	NMR5012	Numeracy	6	
SCI115E	SCI125E	Science I	12	
SOB115E	SOB125E	Somatic Therapy Body I	18	
SOF115E	SOF125E	Somatic Therapy Face I	18	
		Total:	**114**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AEP216E	AEP226E	Aesthetic Practices II	12	
ANP216E	ANP226E	Anatomy and Physiology II	12	
BUS216E	BUS226E	Business Management II	6	
CAR116E	CAR126E	Complementary Therapies I	12	
SCI216E	SCI226E	Science II	12	
SOB216E	SOB226E	Somatic Therapy Body II	18	
SOF216E	SOF226E	Somatic Therapy Face II	18	
SOP116E	SOP126E	Socio-psychology I	12	
SOM116W	SOM126W	Somatology Work-integrated Learning I	18	
		Total:	**120**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
AEP316E	AEP326E	Aesthetic Practices III	12	
BPH116E	BPH126E	Basic Pharmacology I	12	
BUS316E	BUS326E	Business Management III	12	
CAR216E	CAR226E	Complementary Therapies II	12	
SOB316E	SOB326E	Somatic Therapy Body III	18	
SOF316E	SOF326E	Somatic Therapy Face III	18	
SOM216W	SOM226W	Somatology Work-integrated Learning II	42	
		Total:	**126**	

REMARKS

Students are required to obtain an internationally recognised *Comité International d'Esthétique et de Cosmétologie* (CIDESCO) diploma at the end of their third year of study.

In the third year of study, the student must complete 300 hours of work-integrated learning at one or more accredited salons, spas, aesthetic practices or slimming clinics. Only the hours scheduled are taken into account. In the event of a student deciding to work overtime or on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, this is considered a separate agreement between the student and the employer/manager, and those hours are not taken into account in the accumulation of the required 300 hours. Somatology Work-integrated Learning II (SOM216W) is a year instructional offering, and is to be completed in full to allow the student to pass and graduate. A student is responsible for her own placement at an accredited salon, spa or clinic. This includes the necessary travel and accommodation arrangements.

Somatology Work-integrated Learning II (SOM216W) will be scheduled for the months of December to February, for applicable and beneficial exposure to practice in the Somatology industry.

Before the Diploma: Somatology can be awarded, the student must have earned a recognised first-aid certificate, as well as diplomas from various product houses, as required by the course.

Candidates only qualify for the CIDESCO assessment if they:

1. achieve a minimum of 60% in both the theoretical and practical components of the instructional offering Soma Techniques III (SOM30AT) in the first three quarters; and
2. pass all first-year and second-year instructional offerings of the Diploma: Somatology.

A subminimum of 50% for each section of the practical (SMP) and theoretical (SMT) component, as well as a minimum of 50% for the final assessment, is required for a student to pass the main instructional offering (SOM).

For example: SMP20 consists of THEORY and PRACTICAL components, comprising Facials, Slimming, Aromatherapy, Reflexology, Manual Lymph Drainage and Diathermy. The student must obtain 50% in each separate section in order to pass SMP20AT. Should a student fail even one of the sections, they will have to re-register for SMP20AT in its entirety, and pass all sections successfully before they will be permitted to register for SMP30AT.

Students may be refused admission to the assessment if they have been absent from two or more practical periods in a term. This rule is applicable to each separate practical section.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Basic Digital Literacy, and Numeracy require the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Basic Digital Literacy, and Numeracy programmes.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Somatic Therapy Face II (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face I (Semester 1 & 2) & Somatic Therapy Body I (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face II (Semester 1 & 2) & Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatic Therapy Face III (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatic Therapy Body III (Semester 1 & 2)	Science I (Semester I & 2)
Science II (Semester 1 & 2)	Business Management I (Semester 1)
Business Management II (Semester 1 & 2)	Business Management II (Semester 1 & 2)
Business Management III (Semester 1 & 2)	Aesthetic Practices I (Semester 1 & 2)
Aesthetic Practices II (Semester 1 & 2)	Aesthetic Practices II (Semester 1 & 2)
Aesthetic Practices III (Semester 1 & 2)	Anatomy and Physiology I (Semester 1 & 2)
Anatomy and Physiology II (Semester 1 & 2)	Complementary Therapies I (Semester 1 & 2)
Complementary Therapies II (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face I (Semester 1 & 2)
Somatology Work-integrated Learning I (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Body I (Semester 1 & 2)
	Aesthetic Practices I (Semester 1 & 2)

Somatology Work-integrated Learning II (Semester 1 & 2)	Somatic Therapy Face II (Semester 1 & 2) Somatic Therapy Body II (Semester 1 & 2) Aesthetic Practices II (Semester 1 & 2) Complementary Therapies II (Semester 1 & 2) Somatology Work-integrated Learning I (Semester 1 & 2)

25. ADVANCED DIPLOMA

25.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION TLADAE

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	Compulsory instructional offerings		
AEE7000	Agricultural Economics for Extension	24	
BCI7000	Behaviour Change and Intervention in Extension	18	
APA7000	Extension and Advisory Principles and Approaches	24	
LGN7000	Leadership, Group Dynamics and Networking in Extension	18	
PPI7000	Project Planning, Implementation and Evaluation in Extension	18	
	Optional instructional offerings		
APR7000	*Animal Production	18	
PPR7000	*Plant Production	18	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Advanced Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Agricultural Management or equivalent Agricultural qualification, with the appropriate instructional offerings.

Optional instructional offerings

Instructional offerings marked with an asterisk (*).

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

25.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT AD_HMN

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	Compulsory instructional offerings		
HSA407	Health Services Administration and Delivery	30	
LPE407	Legislation, Policy and Ethics	30	
MSC407	Management Sciences	30	
RMT407	Research Methodology	15	
SHC407	Social and Health Context	15	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

This qualification will be delivered as an online blended learning programme. Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Advanced Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

An appropriate diploma at NQF level 6, or a bachelor's degree at NQF level 7, with at least 360 credits from any relevant health-related profession, including health sciences, nursing and allied health. Prospective students employed in a health management environment would be beneficial.

PREREQUISITES

It is essential that prospective applicants are computer literate, due to the online nature of presentation for the majority of the content.

Also refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

26. BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

26.1 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT TLBTLA

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Agricultural Management as from 2020. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	Compulsory instructional offerings		
FIN40AT	Financial Management: Agriculture IV	27	
STG40AT	Strategic Management: Agriculture IV	27	
LEA20AT	Leadership Development II	27	
	Optional instructional offerings		
ANI40AT	*Animal Production IV	27	
PLT40AT	*Plant Production IV	27	
	Total:	**120**	

***Optional instructional offerings*

REMARKS

The Baccalaureus Technologiae: Agricultural Management is offered on a full-time (one year) or part-time block basis (two years).

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Agricultural Management or equivalent Agricultural qualification with the appropriate instructional offerings.

Prospective students may be subject to a selection process.

Optional instructional offerings

Instructional offerings marked with an asterisk (*).

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading “Admission to a higher level of study” (point 2 of this chapter).

Instructional offerings	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Financial Management: Agriculture IV	Agricultural Management III or similar
Strategic Management: Agriculture IV	Agricultural Management III or similar
Animal Production IV	Animal Production III or similar
Plant Production IV	Plant Production III or similar
Leadership Development II	Human Resources Management: Agriculture I or similar

26.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY TABTBH

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae Biomedical Technology as from 2020. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LMN21AT LMN22AT	Laboratory Management **or** Laboratory Management	 12	
NMT21BT NMT22BT	Research Methods and Techniques **and** Research Methods and Techniques	12 12	
IPT40AT BCH40AT	Integrated Pathophysiology IV Biochemistry IV	24 24	
PJT40AT	Project	36	
	Total:	**120**	

The fourth academic year is presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year, or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

REMARKS

The student must complete two fourth-level instructional offerings, as indicated. A compulsory research project must preferably be completed during the year in which ONE of the fourth-level instructional offerings is selected. If this is not feasible, the student must complete the research project within three years after completing the fourth-level subjects in order to qualify for the degree. The project supervisor or co-supervisor must be an employee of CUT.

Students may be subject to a selection process.

The student must ensure that he/she has met the requirements with regard to ethical clearance, where applicable, as failure to do so may prevent the assessment of the research protocol and thesis. The student may need to apply for project funds, and will be responsible for fees related to statistical assistance and linguistic editing.

CUT reserves the right to present certain instructional offering combinations at fourth-year level.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Biomedical Technology or equivalent qualification with the appropriate instructional offerings. A minimum of 60% for the undergraduate qualification is required.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Compulsory research project, or simultaneously with Research Methods and Techniques	Research Methods and Techniques
Integrated Pathophysiology IV	Pathophysiology II, and Anatomy and Physiology
Biochemistry IV	Biochemistry II

26.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY TABTNI

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae Clinical Technology as from 2020. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
	Compulsory instructional offerings		
BGS11AT	Principles of Management I	12	
NMT21CT	Research Methodology: Natural Sciences **and**	12	
NMT22CT	Research Methodology: Natural Sciences	12	

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Optional instructional offerings **One** of the following instructional offerings, corresponding with the third-year choice: **Cardiology IV**			
KAR40AT	Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology IV **(main instructional offering)**		
KDP40AT	Cardiology IV Project **(module instructional offering)**	42	
KDT40AT	Cardiology IV Theory/Practical **(module instructional offering)**	42	
Critical Care IV			
KRI40AT	Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care IV **(main instructional offering)**		
KIT40AT	Critical Care IV Project **(module instructional offering)**	42	
KIP40AT	Critical Care IV Theory/Practical **(module instructional offering)**	42	
Nephrology IV			
NEF40AT	Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology IV **(main instructional offering)**		
NFP40AT	Nephrology IV Project **(module instructional offering)**	42	
NFT40AT	Nephrology IV Theory/Practical **(module instructional offering)**	42	
Neurophysiology IV			
NEU40AT	Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology IV **(main instructional offering)**		
NGP40AT	Neurophysiology IV Project **(module instructional offering)**	42	
NGT40AT	Neurophysiology IV Theory/Practical **(module instructional offering)**	42	
Perfusion IV			
PER40AT	Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion IV **(main instructional offering)**		
RFP40AT	Perfusion IV Project **(module instructional offering)**	42	
RFT40AT	Perfusion IV Theory/Practical **(module instructional offering)**	42	
Reproductive Biology IV			
REP40AT	Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology IV **(main instructional offering)**		
RBP40AT	Reproductive Biology IV Project **(module instructional offering)**	42	
RBT40AT	Reproductive Biology IV Theory/Practical **(module instructional offering)**	42	
Pulmonology IV			
PUL40AT	Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology IV **(main instructional offering)**		
PYP40AT	Pulmonology IV Project **(module instructional offering)**	42	
PYT40AT	Pulmonology IV Theory/Practical **(module instructional offering)**	42	
	Total:	**120**	

The fourth academic year is presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year, or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to clinical technology, as approved.

Instructional offerings at fourth-year level are offered together with Work-integrated Learning at an accredited training unit and in a specific category, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology, in collaboration with CUT and the employer. The student must comply with 1 800 hours for the year, set as the minimum requirement by the HPCSA.

A compulsory research project in a fourth-level instructional offering must be completed. The student must ensure that he/she has met the requirements with regard to ethical clearance, as failure to do so may prevent the assessment of the research protocol and thesis. The internal supervisor of the project must be an employee of CUT. CUT reserves the right to present certain instructional offering combinations at fourth-year level.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Diploma: Clinical Technology or equivalent qualification with the appropriate instructional offerings.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading “Admission to a higher level of study” (point 2 of this chapter).

Instructional offering	**Prerequisite instructional offering**
Fourth-level instructional offerings	Pharmacology II

26.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH THBTEM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings			
NMD10AT	Research Methodology I	30	
FBS40AT	Management Practice IV	30	
Optional instructional offerings			
	Any **two** of the following:		
VDH40BT	Food Hygiene IV	30	
BGV40AT	Occupational Health and Safety IV	30	
WAT40AT	Water Quality Management IV	30	
EPY40AT	**Environmental Epidemiology IV	30	
AFV40AT	Waste Management IV	30	
VHG40AT	*Meat Hygiene IV	30	
LUG40AT	*Air Pollution IV	30	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

Instructional offerings at all levels are assessed internally by CUT. Fourth-level instructional offerings, however, are moderated externally.

At fourth-year level, instructional offerings from the list of options may only be taken if all learning units of the instructional offerings have been passed at third-year level. Instructional offerings marked with an asterisk (*) under "Optional instructional offerings" are not offered at CUT. Instructional offerings marked with a double asterisk (**) will be considered on the basis of demand.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

As the physical, chemical and biological stressors to which students may be exposed during the practical component of the research project could prove detrimental to the health of an unborn child, a pregnant student might not be permitted to complete the practical section of the research project, depending on the type of project. Any student who suspects that she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. It is recommended that the student, after consulting with the lecturer, discontinues any research activity that may pose a risk to her pregnancy.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Environmental Health or equivalent qualification, with a minimum average mark of 60% for the qualification, or at least 60% for the prerequisite main module.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

All prospective students will be subject to a selection process.

Students who are employed on a full-time basis, or who are engaged in community service, will not be allowed to register on a full-time basis.

26.5 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC) TABTDC
BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: RADIOGRAPHY (THERAPY) TABTOT

(This programme is phasing out – no new intake.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR Diagnostic	4TH YEAR Therapy	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~BSB10BT~~		~~Management Principles and Practice I~~	~~24~~	
~~NMT20BT~~		~~Research Methods and Techniques~~	~~24~~	
~~RAD40AT~~		~~Radiographic Practice IV (D)~~	~~72~~	
	~~BSB10BT~~	~~Management Principles and Practice I~~	~~24~~	
	~~NMT20BT~~	~~Research Methods and Techniques~~	~~24~~	
	~~RAT40AT~~	~~Radiographic Practice IV (T)~~	~~72~~	
		Total:	**120**	

The fourth academic year is presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year, or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to radiography, as approved.

Computer literacy and skills, as well as internet access, are recommended due to the structure and presentation of the learning programme.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Diploma: Radiography or equivalent qualification with the appropriate instructional offerings.

An applicable National Diploma in Radiography or equivalent qualification, subject to the recognition of prior learning in accordance with the policies and procedures of CUT.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for the Baccalaureus Technologiae programme.

A compulsory research project in a fourth-level instructional offering must be completed. A written research proposal must reach the relevant Head of Department before the end of March of the year in which the fourth-level instructional offering is taken. The project supervisor or co-supervisor must be an employee of CUT. CUT reserves the right to present certain instructional offering combinations at fourth-year level.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

26.6 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: SOMATOLOGY THBTLO

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	Compulsory instructional offerings		
SOM40AT	Soma Techniques IV **(main instructional offering)**	0	
SMT40AT	Soma Techniques IV (Theory) **(module instructional offering)**	16	
SMP40AT	Soma Techniques IV (Practical) **(module instructional offering)**	16	

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
NMT20CT	Research Methodology: Natural Sciences	30	
SPJ40AT	Somatology Project IV	34	
BTK40AT	Biotics IV	12	
VDG40AT	Nutrition IV	12	
	Total:	**120**	

The fourth academic year is presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year, or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

REMARKS

A student must pass all the instructional offerings up to third-year level before being permitted to register for the fourth year.

It is compulsory for a student to dress in the prescribed uniform and shoes.

A compulsory research project in a fourth-level instructional offering must be completed. A written research proposal must reach the relevant Head of Department, as stipulated in the Baccalaureus Technologiae instruction manual. The student must ensure that he/she has met the requirements with regard to ethical clearance, as failure to do so may prevent the assessment of the research protocol and thesis.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Two years of industry experience, or a minimum of 27 points on CUT scoring scale for the National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

A National Diploma: Somatology or equivalent qualification with the appropriate instructional offerings.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for the Baccalaureus Technologiae programme.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading “Admission to a higher level of study” (point 2 of this chapter).

Instructional offerings	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Soma Techniques IV	Soma Techniques III
Biotics IV	Biotics III
Nutrition IV	Nutrition III
Business Practice III	Business Practice II

27. BACHELOR'S DEGREE: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES (ECPs)

27.1 BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY (ECP) EX_CLT

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 480
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 5 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5001			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
ADC5022			Advanced Digital Literacy **(Semester 2)**	6	
ANA00FP			Anatomy	12	
CHM00FP			Chemistry	6	
DLC5011			Digital Literacy **(Semester 1)**	6	
WIS00FP			Mathematics	6	
FIS00FP			Physics	6	
NMC00FP			Numeracy	6	
PHY00FP			Physiology	12	
PIM5011			Personal Information Management	0	
	ANA105F		Anatomy I	12	
	CHE115F		Chemistry I	6	
	CTP115F		Clinical Technology Practice I	12	
	CTI125F		Clinical Technology Instrumentation I	12	
	ENT125F		Entrepreneurship	6	
	HCE125F		Healthcare & Ethics	6	
	PHY115F		Physics I	6	
	FSL105F		Physiology I	12	
		AFI206F	Anatomy and Physiology II	12	
		CTI206F	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II	24	
		CTP206F	Clinical Technology Practice II	12	
		COM206F	Community Health and Service Learning	6	
		OSP206F	Pathophysiology II	12	
		FAR206F	Pharmacology I	24	
		RES206F	Research Methodology I	24	
			Total:	**252**	

4TH YEAR	5TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Any ONE of the SEVEN options below:				
Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology (CA)				
CTP30CA		Clinical Technology Practice III	24	
OSP30CA		Pathophysiology III	24	
CTI30CA		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
FAR31CA		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology (NP)				
CTP30NP		Clinical Technology Practice III	24	
OSP30NP		Pathophysiology III	24	
CTI30NP		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
FAR31NP		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology (NE)				
CTP30NE		Clinical Technology Practice III	24	
OSP30NE		Pathophysiology III	24	
CTI30NE		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
FAR31NE		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology (PU)				
CTP30PU		Clinical Technology Practice III	24	
OSP30PU		Pathophysiology III	24	
CTI30PU		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
FAR31PU		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care (CC)				
CTP30CC		Clinical Technology Practice III	24	
OSP30CC		Pathophysiology III	24	
CTI30CC		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
FAR31CC		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology (RB)				
CTP30RB		Clinical Technology Practice III	24	
OSP30RB		Pathophysiology III	24	
CTI30RB		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
FAR31RB		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion (PF)				
CTP30PF		Clinical Technology Practice III	24	
OSP30PF		Pathophysiology III	24	
CTI30PF		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
FAR31PF		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology (CA)				
	CTP40CA	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
	CTI40CA	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
	RES40	Research Methodology III	24	
	HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
	HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	

4TH YEAR	5TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology (NP)				
	CTP40NP	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
	CTI40NP	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
	RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
	HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
	HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology (NE)				
	CTP40NE	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
	CTI40NE	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
	RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
	HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
	HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology (PU)				
	CTP40PU	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
	CTI40PU	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
	RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
	HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
	HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care (CC)				
	CTP40CC	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
	CTI40CC	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
	RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
	HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
	HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology (RB)				
	CTP40RB	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
	CTI40RB	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
	RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
	HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
	HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion (PF)				
	CTP40PF	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
	CTI40PF	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
	RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
	HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
	HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
		Total:	**480**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to clinical technology, as approved.

Students will be required to purchase textbooks and other educational material, as prescribed per subject. Some textbooks are available as e-books.

If a student misses two or more practical sessions per modules, he/she will not be granted admission to summative assessment.

It is the students' responsibility to be vaccinated against Hepatitis B during their first year of study, and proof must be supplied to the Clinical Technology programme. All second-year students should complete a first aid training course (level 1 & 2), and the cost must be covered by the student in full.

A student must successfully complete all his/her first- and second-year instructional offerings in order to progress to the third-year level of Work-integrated Learning.

Instructional offerings at third-year level are offered together with Work-integrated Learning at an accredited training unit and in a specific category, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology, in collaboration with CUT and the employer. The student undergoes workplace learning, and must comply with the specific number of hours as prescribed by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology (1 800 hours per third year and fourth year of study, respectively).

The Clinical Technology programme will provide a list of accredited CUT and HPCSA work-integrated learning (WIL) training units to second-year students, for work-integrated learning application. However, it still remains the responsibility of the student to find a suitable placement within one of these units, and the Clinical Technology programme cannot guarantee placement in the students first choice of speciality.

A compulsory research project must be completed before the qualification can be awarded. The student must ensure that he/she met all the research requirements with regard to ethical clearance, etc. Failure to do so may prevent assessment of the submitted documentation.

If a female student is pregnant, she must notify the Head of Department, and may need to discontinue the learning programme for the full duration of her pregnancy.

Prospective Clinical Technologists (CTs) should be physically able to use their hands and fingers to control and handle objects and equipment in the training unit. The following is also recommended:
A CT should be able to stand for extended periods of time.
A CT should be able to walk between different units.
A CT should be able to reach above shoulder level.
A CT should be able to stoop, kneel or crouch, and reach with their arms and hands.
A CT should have sufficient hearing to communicate with others.
A CT should not have a vision impairment that prevents them from using, e.g., a microscope or computer equipment.

Admission requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology at CUT, candidates must, in addition to the general admission requirements of CUT, meet the following minimum requirements:

The minimum entrance requirement for a professional degree is: A National Senior Certificate (NSC), as certified by Umalusi, or equivalent, with an achievement rating of 4 (Moderate Achievement: 50% – 59%) or more in the following four recognised NSC 20-credit subjects: Life Sciences/Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences, Mathematics and English.

A minimum of 30 points on the CUT scoring scale.

For candidates who matriculated in **2007 or before:**
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum Grade 12 mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who matriculated in **2008 and thereafter:**
A minimum pass mark of 4 for all the prerequisite subjects. Candidates must have a minimum pass mark of 3 in Life Sciences, and a minimum pass mark of 3 in the language of instruction (English). Life Orientation will only contribute a maximum of 1 to the total credit value.

National Certificate Vocational (NCV):
A National Certificate level 4 subjects. Candidates must have a minimum of 60% in Life Sciences, English and Mathematics, and a minimum of 70% in Physical Sciences.

- Life Orientation will only contribute a maximum of 1 to the total credit value.
- In addition, candidates must successfully complete the selection process for admission.

Candidates must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme.

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Anatomy I	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Chemistry I	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Clinical Technology Practice I	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation I	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Entrepreneurship	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Healthcare & Ethics	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Physics I	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Physiology I	Anatomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Numeracy, Physiology
Anatomy and Physiology II	Anatomy I, Physiology I
Clinical Practice Instrumentation II	Clinical Practice Instrumentation I
Clinical Technology Practice II	Clinical Technology Practice I
Pathophysiology I	Anatomy, Physiology I
Pathophysiology II	Pathophysiology I
Pharmacology I	Anatomy I, Physiology I
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III –	

Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Pathophysiology III – Cardiology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Critical Care	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Nephrology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Neurophysiology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Perfusion	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Pulmonology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Reproductive Biology	Pathophysiology II
Pharmacology II – Cardiology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Critical Care	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Nephrology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Neurophysiology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Perfusion	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Pulmonology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Reproductive Biology	Pharmacology I
Research Methodology II	Research Methodology I
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Cardiology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Critical Care
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Nephrology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III - Neurophysiology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Perfusion
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Pulmonology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Reproductive Biology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Cardiology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Practice III – Critical Care
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Nephrology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Neurophysiology

Clinical Technology Practice IV – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Practice III – Perfusion
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Pulmonology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Reproductive Biology
Healthcare Management II	Healthcare Management I
Research Methodology III	Research Methodology II

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the above-mentioned instructional offerings.

27.2 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY IN DIAGNOSTICS (ECP) EXBCDR

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 480
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 5 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
ANA00FP			Anatomy	12	
PHY00FP			Physiology	12	
CHM00FP			Chemistry	6	
FIS00FP			Physics	6	
WIS00FP			Mathematics	6	
LCS5001			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies **(module instructional offering)**	6	
NMC00FP			Numeracy **(module instructional offering)**	6	
DLC5011			Basic Digital Literacy **(module instructional offering)**	6	
ADC5022			Advanced Digital Literacy **(module instructional offering) (Semester 2)**	6	
PIM5011			Personal Information Management **(module instructional offering)**	0	
	ANA5001		Anatomy and Physiology I	12	
	PCM5011		Patient Care Management I	6	
	PTH5022		Pathology I	12	
	STF5000		Radiation Physics I	12	
	RDP5000		Radiographic Procedures I	24	
	RCP5000		Research Principles I	12	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		ANR6000	Anatomy and Physiology II	12	
		IMT6000	Imaging Technology II	12	
		PCM6000	Patient Care Management II	12	
		PTH6000	Pathology II	12	
		STF6000	Radiation Physics II	12	
		RAD6000	Radiographic Practice II	24	
		RDP6000	Radiographic Procedures II	12	
		RCP6000	Research Principles II	12	

4TH YEAR	5TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
IMT7000		Imaging Technology III	12	
PCM7000		Patient Care Management III	12	
PTH7000		Pathology III	12	
STF7000		Radiation Physics III	12	
RAD7000		Radiographic Practice III	24	
RDP7000		Radiographic Procedures III	12	
RCP7000		Research Principles III	12	
SPR7000		Anatomy and Physiology III	12	
	PCM8000	Patient Care Management IV	12	
	PTH8000	Pathology IV	12	
	STF8000	Radiation Physics IV	12	
	RAD8000	Radiographic Practice IV	24	
	RDP8000	Radiographic Procedures IV	12	
	RCP8000	Research Principles IV	12	
	SPR8000	Anatomy and Physiology IV	12	
Optional instructional offerings:				
Candidates select one of the following subjects in SEMESTER 1:				
	PRP8011	Project Management Process IV	12	
	CNP8011	Microbiology and Cannulisation (IV)	12	
	IFR8100	Introduction to Forensic Radiography	12	
Optional instructional offerings:				
Candidates select one of the following subjects in SEMESTER 2:				
	ENT42AB	Entrepreneurship IV	12	
	PCC8022	Person-centred Care IV	12	
	FRP8200	Forensic Radiography in Practice	12	
		Total:	**480**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to radiography, as approved.

Workplace learning, a component of Work-integrated Learning, is conducted simultaneously with formal training at a training unit, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology. The student is placed as a student radiographer at an accredited hospital, and undergoes

workplace learning for a specific number of hours, as prescribed by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology.

The required work-integrated learning in the programme makes it practically impossible for a student to take instructional offerings on two academic levels in a single academic year. A student who fails will thus be assessed on an individual basis in respect of continuation of studies.

A student cannot progress to the next level if all prerequisites for the work-integrated learning component of the programme are not successfully attained (e.g. continuous assessment rubrics and portfolios).

Assessment: Formative and summative assessment.
Work-integrated Learning: Radiographic Procedures I, II, III & IV (Diagnostic) are assessed at CUT and at clinical practices on a continuous basis. Practical competency and skills are assessed according to specific guidelines.

The radiation to which a radiographer is exposed may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child. As students are exposed to radiation during the practical component of the learning programme, **a female student is not permitted to complete the theoretical and practical part of the learning programme during pregnancy.** Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. **Such a student must discontinue the learning programme for the full duration of her pregnancy.**

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

A minimum of 30 points on the CUT scale of notation.

<u>For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:</u>
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 50% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

<u>For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:</u>
The candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for a bachelor's degree. In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum pass mark of level 3 (40% – 49%) in Life Orientation and level 4 (50% – 59%) in Life Sciences, Physical Sciences and Mathematics is required. A minimum admission points score (APS) of 30 points on the CUT scale of notation is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme. Provisionally selected students are subject to a second round of selection after submission of the NSC results. Should a prospective student have forfeited his/her selection, he/she might be considered for the limited number of ECP placements.

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Considering that the ECP is subject to additional funding being made available by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), a student will not be allowed to repeat the first year or part of the first year of the ECP. **A student must pass all first-year instructional offerings in order to continue with second-year instructional offerings of the ECP. A student may not change from the ECP to the regular programme.**

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

In addition to the radiography-related offerings in the programme, the following offerings, as prescribed by the university, are also compulsory: Personal Information Management, Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Basic and Advanced Digital Literacy, and Success Skills.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the above-mentioned instructional offerings.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Anatomy and Physiology II	Anatomy I
Imaging Technology III	Imaging Technology II
Pathology II	Pathology I
Pathology III	Pathology II
Patient Care and Management II	Patient Care and Management I
Patient Care and Management III	Patient Care and Management II
Patient Care and Management IV	Patient Care and Management III
Radiation Physics II	Radiation Physics I
Radiation Physics III	Radiation Physics II
Radiation Physics IV	Radiation Physics III
Radiographic Practice II	Radiographic Procedures I
Radiographic Practice III	Radiographic Practice II
Radiographic Practice IV	Radiographic Practice III
Radiographic Procedures II	Radiographic Procedures I
Radiographic Procedures III	Radiographic Procedures II
Radiographic Procedures IV	Pathology III; Radiographic Procedures III
Research Principles II	Research Principles I
Anatomy and Physiology III	Anatomy and Physiology II
Anatomy and Physiology IV	Anatomy and Physiology III
Professional Practice of Radiography IV	

27.3 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH (ECP) EX_ENV

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 480
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
ANA00FP			Anatomy	12	
CHM00FP			Chemistry	6	
ADC5022			Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
DLC5011			Basic Digital Literacy	6	
FIS00FP			Physics	6	
LCS5001			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
NMC00FP			Numeracy	6	
PHY00FP			Physiology	12	
PIM5011			Personal Information Management	0	
WIS00FP			Mathematics	6	
	AP10EH		Anatomy and Physiology	12	
	CB11EH		Chemistry	6	
	EH11EH		Introduction to Environmental Health (Ethics & Professional Practice)	6	
	MA10EH		Mathematics	6	
	MI10EH		Microbiology	18	
	PH12EH		Physics	6	
	SA12EH		Sociology & Anthropology	6	
	SD11EH		Sustainable Development	6	
	ENVH10W		Work-integrated Learning	6	
		BR20EH	Biostatistics & Introduction to Research	6	
		CD20EH	Community Development	12	
		EM20EH	Environmental Health Management & Administration II	6	
		EP21EH	Epidemiology II	6	
		FH20EH	Food & Meat Hygiene	12	
		HP20EH	Environmental Health Education & Promotion	6	
		OH20EH	Occupational Health & Safety (Physical Stressors)	12	
		PB21EH	Planning for the Built Environment	6	
		VC22EH	Vector Control	6	
		WQ20EH	Water Quality Management	12	
		ENVH20W	Work-integrated Learning	18	

4TH YEAR	5TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
AQ31EH		Air Quality Management	6	
EL30EH		Environmental & Legal Processes III	12	
EM30EH		Environmental Health Management & Administration III	12	
EN32EH		Environmental Noise Pollution	6	
EP30EH		Epidemiology III	6	
FP30EH		Food & Meat Processing	24	
OH30EH		Occupational Health & Safety (Chemical & Biological Stressors)	24	
PM32AT		Project Management	6	
RM31AT		Research Methodology	6	
WM22EH		Waste Management	6	
ENVH30W		Work-integrated Learning	12	
	DM41EH	Disaster Management	6	
	EI41EH	Environmental Health Info Management System	6	
	EL42EH	Environmental Law & Legal Process IV	6	
	EM40EH	Environmental Health Management & Administration IV	6	
	EN42EH	Environmental Management	6	
	EP42EH	Ethics & Professional Practice	6	
	ET41EH	Environmental Toxicology	6	
	FM10EH	Food Hygiene Management System	12	
	OH40EH	Occupational Health & Safety (Management Systems)	24	
	RP40EH	Research Project	24	
	ENVH40W	Work-integrated Learning	18	
		Total:	**480**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Environmental Health Practitioners of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), as stipulated in *Government Gazette R1869*, dated 79.08.24.

At least 25 working days during the first and second years of study, and at least 40 working days in the third year of study, are to be completed under the supervision of a registered Environmental Health Practitioner.

Instructional offerings at all levels are assessed internally by CUT. Third-level instructional offerings, however, are moderated externally. Practical assessments in the instructional offering Food and Meat Hygiene III are conducted internally by CUT.

In cases where a practical assessment is administered, the final assessment mark is awarded for both the theory and practical components.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Directly upon receiving the Bachelor's degree all students are expected to perform 12 months of compulsory community service.

As the physical, chemical and biological stressors to which students are exposed during the practical component of the programme may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child, a female student is not permitted to complete the practical section of the programme during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. Such a student must discontinue Food and Meat Processing III (FP30EH), if registered for the instructional offering. It is also recommended that the student discontinues the following instructional offerings, if registered for those instructional offerings, for the full duration of her pregnancy:

- MA10EH Microbiology I
- OH20EH Occupational Health and Safety II
- OH30EH Occupational Health and Safety III

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade in any **two** of the following subjects is required: Biology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Geography and/or Physiology are recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum pass mark of l50% in both Life Sciences **and** Physical Sciences, **as well as** a minimum mark of 50% in Mathematics, is required.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must then successfully complete, a selection process for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP. Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Considering that the ECP is subject to additional funding being made available by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), a student will not be allowed to repeat the first year or part of the first year of the ECP. A student must pass all first-year instructional offerings in order to continue with second-year instructional offerings of the ECP. A student may not change from the ECP to the main programme.

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading “Admission to a higher level of study” (point 2 of this chapter).

In addition to the environmental health-related offerings in the programme, the follow offerings, as prescribed by the university, are also compulsory:

- Personal Information Management;
- Academic Literacy and Communication Studies;
- Basic and Advanced Digital Literacy; and
- Success Skills.

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the above-mentioned instructional offerings.

28. BACHELOR'S DEGREES

28.1 BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY B_CLINT

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 480
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5011/ LCS5012				Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
PIM5011/ PIM5012				Personal Information Management	0	
ANA105				Anatomy I	24	
FSL105				Physiology I	24	
CHE115				Chemistry I	6	
PHY115				Physics I	6	
CTP115				Clinical Technology Practice I	12	
CTI125				Clinical Technology Instrumentation I	12	
HCE125				Healthcare & Ethics	6	
ENT125				Entrepreneurship	6	
	AFI206			Anatomy and Physiology II	24	
	OSP206			Pathophysiology II	24	
	FAR206			Pharmacology I	24	
	CTI206			Clinical Technology Instrumentation II	24	
	CTP206			Clinical Technology Practice II	12	
	RES206			Research Methodology I	24	
	COM206			Community Health and Service Learning	6	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Any ONE of the SEVEN options below:						
Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology (CA)						
		CTP30CA		Clinical Technology Practice III	36	
		OSP30CA		Pathophysiology III	24	
		CTI30CA		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
		RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
		FAR31CA		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology (NP)						
		CTP30NP		Clinical Technology Practice III	36	
		OSP30NP		Pathophysiology III	24	
		CTI30NP		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
		RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
		FAR31NP		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology (NE)						
		CTP30NE		Clinical Technology Practice III	36	
		OSP30NE		Pathophysiology III	24	
		CTI30NE		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
		RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
		FAR31NE		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology (PU)						
		CTP30PU		Clinical Technology Practice III	36	
		OSP30PU		Pathophysiology III	24	
		CTI30PU		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
		RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
		FAR31PU		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care (CC)						
		CTP30CC		Clinical Technology Practice III	36	
		OSP30CC		Pathophysiology III	24	
		CTI30CC		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
		RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
		FAR31CC		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology (RB)						
		CTP30RB		Clinical Technology Practice III	36	
		OSP30RB		Pathophysiology III	24	
		CTI30RB		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
		RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
		FAR31RB		Pharmacology II	12	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion (PF)						
		CTP30PF		Clinical Technology Practice III	36	
		OSP30PF		Pathophysiology III	24	
		CTI30PF		Clinical Technology Instrumentation III	36	
		RES307		Research Methodology II	12	
		FAR31PF		Pharmacology II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Cardiology (CA)						
			CTP40CA	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
			CTI40CA	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
			RES40	Research Methodology III	24	
			HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
			HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Nephrology (NP)						
			CTP40NP	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
			CTI40NP	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
			RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
			HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
			HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Neurophysiology (NE)						
			CTP40NE	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
			CTI40NE	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
			RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
			HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
			HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Pulmonology (PU)						
			CTP40PU	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
			CTI40PU	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
			RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
			HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
			HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Work-integrated Learning: Critical Care (CC)						
			CTP40CC	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
			CTI40CC	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
			RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
			HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
			HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Reproductive Biology (RB)						
			CTP40RB	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
			CTI40RB	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
			RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
			HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
			HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
Work-integrated Learning: Perfusion (PF)						
			CTP40PF	Clinical Technology Practice IV	36	
			CTI40PF	Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV	36	
			RES408	Research Methodology III	24	
			HCM418	Healthcare Management I	12	
			HCM428	Healthcare Management II	12	
				Total:	**480**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to clinical technology, as approved.

Students will be required to purchase textbooks and other educational material, as prescribed per subject. Some textbooks are available as e-books.

If a student misses two or more practical sessions per module, he/she will not be granted admission to summative assessment.

It is the students' responsibility to be vaccinated against Hepatitis B during their first year of study, and proof must be supplied to the Clinical Technology programme. All second-year students should complete a first aid training course (level 1 & 2), and the cost must be covered by the student in full.

A student must successfully complete all his/her first- and second-year instructional offerings in order to progress to the third-year level of Work-integrated Learning.

Instructional offerings at third-year level are offered together with Work-integrated Learning at an accredited training unit and in a specific category, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology, in collaboration with CUT and the employer. The student undergoes workplace learning, and must comply with the specific number of hours as prescribed by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology (1 800 hours per third year and fourth year of study, respectively).

The Clinical Technology programme will provide a list of accredited CUT and HPCSA work-integrated learning (WIL) training units to second-year students, for work-integrated learning application. However, it still remains the responsibility of the student to find a suitable placement within one of these units and the Clinical Technology Program cannot guarantee placement in the students first choice of speciality.

A compulsory research project must be completed before the qualification can be awarded. The student must ensure that he/she met all the research requirements with regard to ethical clearance, etc. Failure to do so may prevent assessment of the submitted documentation.

If a female student is pregnant, she must notify the Head of Department, and may need to discontinue the learning programme for the full duration of her pregnancy.

Prospective Clinical Technologists (CTs) should be physically able to use their hands and fingers to control and handle objects and equipment in the training unit. The following is also recommended:
A CT should be able to stand for extended periods of time.
A CT should be able to walk between different units.
A CT should be able to reach above shoulder level.
A CT should be able to stoop, kneel or crouch, and reach with their arms and hands.
A CT should have sufficient hearing to communicate with others.
A CT should not have a vision impairment that prevents them from using, e.g., a microscope or computer equipment.

Admission requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology at CUT, candidates must, in addition to the general admission requirements of CUT, meet the following minimum requirements:

The minimum entrance requirement for a Professional Degree is: A National Senior Certificate (NSC), as certified by Umalusi, or equivalent, with an achievement rating of 4 (Moderate Achievement: (50% – 59%) or more in the following four recognised NSC 20-credit subjects: Life Sciences/Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences, Mathematics and English.

A minimum of 30 points on the CUT scoring scale.

For candidates who matriculated in **2007 or before:**
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum Grade 12 mark of 50% on standard grade or 40% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who matriculated in **2008 and thereafter:**
A minimum pass mark of 4 for all the prerequisite subjects. Candidates must have a minimum pass mark of 3 in Life Sciences, and a minimum pass mark of 3 in the language of instruction (English). Life Orientation will only contribute a maximum of 1 to the total credit value.

National Certificate Vocational (NCV):
A National Certificate Level 4 subjects. Candidates must have a minimum of 60% in Life Sciences, English and Mathematics, and a minimum of 70% in Physical Sciences.

- Life Orientation will only contribute a maximum of 1 to the total credit value.
- In addition, candidates must successfully complete the selection process for admission.

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Anatomy and Physiology II	Anatomy I, Physiology I
Clinical Practice Instrumentation II	Clinical Practice Instrumentation I
Clinical Technology Practice II	Clinical Technology Practice I
Pathophysiology I	Anatomy, Physiology I
Pathophysiology II	Pathophysiology I
Pharmacology I	Anatomy I, Physiology I
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Clinical Technology Practice III – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Practice II
Pathophysiology III – Cardiology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Critical Care	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Nephrology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Neurophysiology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Perfusion	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Pulmonology	Pathophysiology II
Pathophysiology III – Reproductive Biology	Pathophysiology II

Pharmacology II – Cardiology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Critical Care	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Nephrology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Neurophysiology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Perfusion	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Pulmonology	Pharmacology I
Pharmacology II – Reproductive Biology	Pharmacology I
Research Methodology II	Research Methodology I
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Cardiology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Critical Care
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Nephrology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Neurophysiology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Perfusion
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Pulmonology
Clinical Technology Instrumentation IV – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Instrumentation III – Reproductive Biology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Cardiology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Cardiology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Critical Care	Clinical Technology Practice III – Critical Care
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Nephrology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Nephrology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Neurophysiology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Neurophysiology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Perfusion	Clinical Technology Practice III – Perfusion
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Pulmonology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Pulmonology
Clinical Technology Practice IV – Reproductive Biology	Clinical Technology Practice III – Reproductive Biology
Healthcare Management II	Healthcare Management I
Research Methodology III	Research Methodology II

No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the above-mentioned instructional offerings.

28.2 BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE B_MLS

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 492
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
PRE1A				English Proficiency	9	
STAT115				Biostatistics	9	
CHEM115				Health Chemistry	9	
PHYS115				Health Physics	9	
HAPD116				Human Anatomy, Physiology and Disease	18	
IMLS115				Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences	12	
PIM5011				Personal Information Management	0	
RSK11AB				Reading Skills	0	
BTC12AT				Computer Skills I	6	
CBIO126				Cellular Biology	12	
PRE2B				English Proficiency	0	
HAPD126				Human Anatomy, Physiology and Disease I	18	
IMMU126				Immunology I	12	
IMLS125				Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences	12	
	CCHE216			Clinical Chemistry I	12	
	HAEM216			Haematology I	12	
	HIST216			Histology	12	
	IMHA216			Immunohematology I	12	
	MMCB216			Medical Microbiology I	12	
	CCHE226			Clinical Chemistry II	12	
	CYTO226			Cytology I	12	
	GENE226			Cytogenetics	12	
	MMCB226			Medical Microbiology II	12	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	HAEM226			Haematology II	12	
		CCHE317		Clinical Chemistry III	12	
		CYTO317		Cytology II	12	
		HAEM317		Haematology III	12	
		IMLS31W		Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences	9	
		MMCB317		Medical Microbiology III	12	
		IMLS32W		Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical	60	
		RMTD327		Research Methods	9	
			CCH408W	Clinical Practice: Clinical Chemistry	78	
			CPA408W	Clinical Practice: Clinical Pathology	78	
			CYT408W	Clinical Practice: Cytology	78	
			GEN408W	Clinical Practice: Cytogenetics	78	
			HAE408W	Clinical Practice: Haematology	78	
			HIS408W	Clinical Practice: Histology	78	
			IMH408W	Clinical Practice: Immunohaematology	78	
			IMM408W	Clinical Practice: Immunology	78	
			MMC408W	Clinical Practice: Medical Microbiology	78	
			VIR408W	Clinical Practice: Virology	78	
			LMAN418	Laboratory Management	12	
			RMTP408	Research Project	30	
				Total:	**492**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with their studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Medical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to medical technology, as approved. Membership to the HPCSA is compulsory.

The intake for the programme is in January annually, and the minimum duration is four years.

Vaccination against Hepatitis B is compulsory.

Students will be required to purchase textbooks and other educational material, as prescribed per subject. Some textbooks ae available as e-books.

All students must wear specific protective clothing in the practical laboratories. Classes can be offered during the day and/or evening.

Work-integrated Learning (WIL) takes place at laboratories approved and accredited by CUT and the Professional Board for Medical Technology. A student with outstanding exit-level subjects may not be eligible for WIL placement. Applicants should note that WIL may take place in laboratories not situated in Bloemfontein, thus the student will have to plan for accommodation and travel off campus. No student will be allowed to register for WIL unless they passed all the subjects of the first five academic semesters, inclusive of non-credit-bearing subjects.

Exposure to chemicals and micro-organisms may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child. Students are exposed to these elements during their studies, and a pregnant female cannot take part in any practical that would harm the fetus if she is pregnant. If a female student is pregnant, she must notify the Head of Department, and my need to discontinue the learning programme for the full duration of her pregnancy.

If a student misses two or more practical sessions per module, he/she will not be granted admission to summative assessment.

Prospective Medical Laboratory Scientists (MLSs) should be physically able to use their hands and fingers to control and handle objects in the laboratory. The following is also recommended:

An MLS should be able to stand for extended periods of time.
An MLS should be able to walk between different laboratories.
An MLS should be able to reach above shoulder level.
An MLS should be able to stoop, kneel or crouch, and reach with their arms and hands.
An MLS should have sufficient hearing to communicate with others.
An MLS should not have a vision impairment that prevents them from using, e.g., a microscope or computer equipment.

Some of the practical laboratories at CUT are not wheelchair friendly.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Sciences Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Only students who have passed all the first-year instructional offerings may enrol for third-year instructional offerings.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification.

A minimum of 30 points on the CUT scoring scale. Applicants with an M-score of 35 and above will be admitted directly into the programme. Applicants with an M-score of 30 – 34 will be referred for psychometric evaluation, whereafter the programme selector(s) will decide as to selection. All applicants are subject to a selection process for admission into the programme, and are required to submit proof of job shadowing at a diagnostic laboratory.

For candidates who matriculated in **2007 or before:**
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 50% on higher grade in the following subjects: English, Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who matriculated in **2008 and thereafter:**
In addition to the general CUT admission requirements, a minimum pass mark of 3 (40 – 49%) in Life Orientation and 4 (50 – 59%) in Mathematics, Life Sciences, English and Physical Sciences is required.

Applicants must have an NCS with endorsement for a bachelor's degree.

Applicants in possession of a National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

PREREQUISITES

A student must pass 50% of the first-year instructional offerings in order to continue with the second-year instructional offerings; 50% of the second-year instructional offerings in order to continue with the third-year instructional offerings; and 50% of the third-year instructional offerings in order to continue with the fourth-year instructional offerings. Students are required to pass 100% (i.e. all) of the fourth-year instructional offerings.

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Cellular Biology	Health Chemistry
Clinical Practice: Clinical Chemistry	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Clinical Chemistry I	Cellular Biology, Health Chemistry, Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I, Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences, Biostatistics
Clinical Chemistry II	Clinical Chemistry I
Clinical Chemistry III	Clinical Chemistry II
Clinical Practice: Clinical Pathology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Clinical Practice: Cytology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Cytology I	Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I, Histology, Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences
Cytology II	Cytology I
Clinical Practice: Cytogenetics	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Cytogenetics	Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I, Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences
Clinical Practice: Haematology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical

Haematology I	Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I, Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences
Haematology II	Haematology I
Haematology III	Haematology II
Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I (Semester 2)	Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease (Semester 1)
Clinical Practice: Histology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Histology	Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I, Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences
Clinical Practice: Immunohaematology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Immunohaematology I	Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I, Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences, Immunology
Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences (Semester 2)	Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences (Semester 1)
Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences	Clinical Chemistry III, Cytology II, Haematology III, Medical Microbiology III
Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical	Computer Skills I, Personal Information Management, English Proficiency, Reading Skills
Clinical Practice: Immunology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Laboratory Management	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Clinical Practice: Medical Microbiology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical
Medical Microbiology I	Human Anatomy, Physiology & Disease I, Introduction to Medical Laboratory Sciences
Medical Microbiology II	Cellular Biology, Medical Microbiology I,
Medical Microbiology III	Medical Microbiology II
Research Project	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical, Research Methods
Clinical Practice: Virology	Integrative Medical Laboratory Sciences Practical

28.3 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY IN DIAGNOSTICS HCBCRD

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 480
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5001				Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
ADC5022				Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
ANA5000				Anatomy and Physiology I	24	
DLC5011				Basic Digital Literacy	6	
PCM5011				Patient Care Management I	6	
PTH5022				Pathology I	12	
PIM5011				Personal Information Management	0	
STF5000				Radiation Physics I	24	
RDP5000				Radiographic Procedures I	24	
RCP5000				Research Principles I	12	
	ANR6000			Anatomy and Physiology II	24	
	IMT6000			Imaging Technology II	12	
	PCM6000			Patient Care Management II	12	
	PTH6000			Pathology II	12	
	STF6000			Radiation Physics II	12	
	RAD6000			Radiographic Practice II	24	
	RDP6000			Radiographic Procedures II	12	
	RCP6000			Research Principles II	12	
		IMT7000		Imaging Technology III	12	
		PCM7000		Patient Care Management III	12	
		PTH7000		Pathology III	12	
		STF7000		Radiation Physics III	12	
		RAD7000		Radiographic Practice III	24	
		RDP7000		Radiographic Procedures III	12	
		RCP7000		Research Principles III	12	
		SPR7000		Anatomy and Physiology III	24	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
			PCM8000	Patient Care Management IV	12	
			STF8000	Radiation Physics IV	12	
			RAD8000	Radiographic Practice IV	24	
			RDP8000	Radiographic Procedures IV	12	
			RCP8000	Research Principles IV	12	
			SPR8000	Anatomy and Physiology IV	12	
			PTH8000	Pathology IV	12	
Optional instructional offerings:						
Candidates select one of the following subjects in SEMESTER 1:						
			PRP8011	Project Management Process IV	12	
			CNP8011	Microbiology and Cannulisation IV	12	
			IFR8100	Introduction to Forensic Radiography	12	
Optional instructional offerings:						
Candidates select one of the following subjects in SEMESTER 2:						
			ENT42AB	Entrepreneurship IV	12	
			PCC8022	Person-centred Care IV	12	
			FRP8200	Forensic Radiography in Practice	12	
				Total:	**480**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act (Act No. 56 of 1974), and the subsequent amendments pertaining to radiography, as approved.

Workplace learning, a component of Work-integrated Learning, is conducted simultaneously with formal training at a training unit, as approved by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology. The student is placed as a student radiographer at an accredited hospital, and undergoes workplace learning for a specific number of hours, as prescribed by the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology. **The required work-integrated learning in the programme makes it practically impossible for a student to take instructional offerings on two academic levels in a single academic year. A student who fails will thus be assessed on an individual basis in respect of continuation of studies.**

A student cannot progress to the next level if all prerequisites for the work-integrated learning component of the programme are not successfully attained (e.g. continuous assessment rubrics and portfolios).

Assessment: Formative and summative assessment.

Work-integrated Learning: Radiographic Procedures I, II, III & IV (Diagnostic) are assessed at CUT and in clinical practices on a continuous basis. Practical competency and skills are assessed according to specific guidelines.

The radiation to which a radiographer is exposed may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child. As students are exposed to radiation during the practical component of the learning programme, **a female student is not permitted to complete the theoretical and practical part of the learning programme during pregnancy.** Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. **Such a student must discontinue the learning programme for the full duration of her pregnancy.**

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.
A minimum of 30 points on the M-scale.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade or 50% on higher grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
The candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for a bachelor's degree. In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum pass mark of 3 (40% – 49%) in Life Orientation and 4 (50% – 59%) in Life Sciences, Physical Sciences and Mathematics is required. A minimum admission points score (APS) of 30 points on the CUT scale of notation is required.

A candidate must successfully complete the selection process for admission to this learning programme.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

In addition to the radiography-related offerings in the programme, the following offerings, as prescribed by the university, are also compulsory: Personal Information Management, Academic Literacy and Communication Studies, Basic and Advanced Digital Literacy, and Success Skills. **No student will be allowed to graduate without successfully completing the above-mentioned instructional offerings.**

Instructional offerings	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Anatomy and Physiology II	Anatomy I
Imaging Technology III	Imaging Technology II
Pathology II	Pathology I
Pathology III	Pathology II
Patient Care and Management II	Patient Care and Management I
Patient Care and Management III	Patient Care and Management II
Patient Care and Management IV	Patient Care and Management III

Radiation Physics II	Radiation Physics I
Radiation Physics III	Radiation Physics II
Radiation Physics IV	Radiation Physics III
Radiographic Practice II	Radiographic Procedures I
Radiographic Practice III	Radiographic Practice II
Radiographic Practice IV	Radiographic Practice III
Radiographic Procedures II	Radiographic Procedures I
Radiographic Procedures III	Radiographic Procedures II
Radiographic Procedures IV	Pathology III, Radiographic Procedures III
Research Principles II	Research Principles I
Anatomy and Physiology III	Anatomy and Physiology II
Anatomy and Physiology IV	Anatomy and Physiology III
Professional Practice of Radiography IV	

28.2 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH B_ENVH

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 486
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
AP10EH				Anatomy & Physiology	24	
CB10EH				Chemistry	12	
LCD5011				Academic Literacy & Communication Studies	12	
DLC5011				Basic Digital Literacy	6	
EH11EH				Introduction to Environmental Health (Ethics & Professional Practice)	6	
MA10EH				Mathematics	12	
MI10EH				Microbiology	24	
PH12EH				Physics	12	
SA12EH				Sociology & Anthropology	6	
SD11EH				Sustainable Development	6	
ENVH10W				Work-integrated Learning	6	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	BR20EH			Biostatistics & Introduction to Research	6	
	CD20EH			Community Development	12	
	EM20EH			Environmental Health Management & Administration II	6	
	EP21EH			Epidemiology II	6	
	FH20EH			Food & Meat Hygiene	12	
	HP20EH			Environmental Health Education & Promotion	8	
	OH20EH			Occupational Health & Safety (Physical Stressors)	18	
	PB21EH			Planning for the Built Environment	6	
	VC22EH			Vector Control	6	
	WQ20EH			Water Quality Management	18	
	ENVH20W			Work-integrated Learning	24	
		AQ31EH		Air Quality Management	6	
		EL30EH		Environmental & Legal Processes III	24	
		EM30EH		Environmental Health Management & Administration III	24	
		EN32EH		Environmental Noise Pollution	6	
		EP30EH		Epidemiology III	6	
		FP30EH		Food & Meat Processing	24	
		OH30EH		Occupational Health & Safety (Chemical & Biological Stressors)	24	
		PM32AT		Project Management	6	
		RM31AT		Research Methodology	6	
		WM22EH		Waste Management	6	
		WL30EH		Work-integrated Learning	12	
			DM41EH	Disaster Management	6	
			EI41EH	Environmental Health Info Management System	6	
			EL42EH	Environmental Law & Legal Process IV	6	
			EM40EH	Environmental Health Management & Administration IV	6	
			EN42EH	Environmental Management	6	
			EP42EH	Ethics & Professional Practice	6	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
			ET41EH	Environmental Toxicology	6	
			FM10EH	Food Hygiene Management System	12	
			OH40EH	Occupational Health & Safety (Management Systems)	24	
			RP40EH	Research Project	24	
			ENVH40W	Work-integrated Learning	18	
				Total:	**480**	

REMARKS

Upon commencing with his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Environmental Health Practitioners of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), as stipulated in *Government Gazette R1869*, dated 79.08.24.

At least 25 working days during the first and second years of study, and at least 40 working days in the third year of study, are to be completed under the supervision of a registered Environmental Health Practitioner.

Instructional offerings at all levels are assessed internally by CUT. Third-level instructional offerings, however, are moderated externally. Practical assessments in the instructional offering Food and Meat Hygiene III are conducted internally by CUT.

In cases where a practical assessment is administered, the final assessment mark is awarded for both the theory and practical components.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Directly upon receiving the Bachelors degree all students are expected to perform 12 months of compulsory community service.

As the physical, chemical and biological stressors to which students are exposed during the practical component of the programme may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child, a female student is not permitted to complete the practical section of the programme during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the relevant Head of Department immediately. Such a student must discontinue Food and Meat Processing III (FP30EH), if registered for the instructional offering. It is also recommended that the student discontinues the following instructional offerings, if registered for those instructional offerings, for the full duration of her pregnancy:

- MA10EH Microbiology I
- OH20EH Occupational Health and Safety II
- OH30EH Occupational Health and Safety III

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% on standard grade in any **two** of the following subjects is required: Biology, Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Geography and/or Physiology is recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in both Life Sciences **and** Physical Sciences, **as well as** a minimum mark of 50% in Mathematics, is required.

A candidate might be recommended for, and must then successfully complete, a selection process for admission to the learning programme, and meritorious exceptions may be considered for the ECP. Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to paragraph 1 under the heading "Admission to a higher level of study" (point 2 of this chapter).

A student must pass 75% the first-year instructional offerings in order to continue with the second-year instructional offerings; and 75% of the second-year instructional offerings in order to continue with the third-year instructional offerings. Students are required to pass 100% (i.e. all) of the fourth-year instructional offerings.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

29. MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

These learning programmes will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 9

PROGRAMME CODE	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
ILMTLM	Agriculture **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	THE50AI	Dissertation
TAMTTY	Biomedical Technology **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	THE50AT	Dissertation
TAMTNG	Clinical Technology **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	DEL50AT	Dissertation
THMTGH	Environmental Health **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	VER50AT	Dissertation
TAMTDO	Radiography (Diagnostic) **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	THS50AT	Dissertation (Diagnostic)
TAMTDO	Radiography (Therapy) **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	SIS50AT	Dissertation (Therapy)
TAMTDO	Radiography (Nuclear Medicine) **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	HAN50AT	Dissertation (Nuclear Medicine)
THMTSO	Somatology **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	TSS50AT	Dissertation

REMARKS

A Magister Technologiae degree is only awarded upon completion of an approved research project, and upon submission of a dissertation.

Prospective students may be subject to a selection process.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Magister Technologiae degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Baccalaureus Technologiae degree or equivalent qualification.

30. MASTER'S DEGREES

These learning programmes will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 180
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 9

PROGRAMME CODE	MASTER'S DEGREE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
M_AGRI	Master of Agriculture	THE50AI	Dissertation
M_HBIO	Master of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology	THE50AT	Dissertation
M_HSCT	Master of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology	DEL50AT	Dissertation
M_HSEN	Master of Health Sciences in Environmental Health	VER50AT	Dissertation
M_HSOM	Master of Health Sciences in Somatology	TSS50AT	Dissertation
M_RADI	Master of Radiography	MRAD900	Dissertation

REMARKS

A master's degree is only awarded upon completion of an approved research project, and upon submission of a dissertation.

Prospective students may be subject to a selection process.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the master's degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Baccalaureus Technologiae degree or equivalent qualification.

For the Master of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology and for the Master of Radiography, the student must have a 60% average at the Baccalaureus Technologiae or honours level.

31. DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

These learning programmes will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 240
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 10

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
ILDTUL	Agriculture	GEV90AI	Thesis
TADTBX	Biomedical Technology **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	GEV90AT	Thesis
TADTNH	Clinical Technology **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	GNP90AT	Thesis
THDTHH	Environmental Health **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	NAV90AT	Thesis
THDTSC	Somatology **NO INTAKE IN 2019**	VOR90AT	Thesis

REMARKS

A research proposal is to be submitted within six months of registration, for approval by the relevant Head of Department.

Prospective students may be subject to a selection process. According to the Student Assessment Manual, prospective students must submit a protocol.

Upon successful completion of this qualification, the Doctor Technologiae degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Magister Technologiae degree or equivalent qualification.

32. DOCTORATES

These learning programmes will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 10

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTORATE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
D_HBIO	Doctor of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology	GEV90AT	Thesis
D_HSCT	Doctor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology	GNP90AT	Thesis
D_HSOM	Doctor of Health Sciences in Somatology	VOR90AT	Thesis

REMARKS

A research proposal is to be submitted within six months of registration, for approval by the relevant Head of Department.

Prospective students may be subject to a selection process. According to the Student Assessment Manual, prospective students must submit a protocol.

A minimum of one publication is required before successful completion of the qualification. Upon successful completion of this qualification, the doctorate will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

A Magister Technologiae degree or equivalent qualification.

33. DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

These learning programmes will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 10

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTORATE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERING
D_ENVH	Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Health	NAV90AT	Advanced Research Project and Dissertation

34. POSTDOCTORAL STUDIES

PROGRAMME CODE	POSTDOCTORAL STUDIES	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERING
POSTDH	Postdoctoral Studies	RESHLTH	Research: Health and Environmental Sciences

CHAPTER 22

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

DEAN	Prof. NN Feza, Dip PME (Cambridge), Dip Ed (SACTE), Further Dip (Rhodes), MEd (NMU), PhD (SUNY)
SECRETARY	Ms TI Tshehlana, BSocSc (UFS)
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR	Mr T Williams, MA (UFS)
FACULTY OFFICER	Mr KN Mokoena, BEd (Hons) (CUT)
SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT	Ms NJ Mbuli, BTech (CUT)
TEACHING AND LEARNING CO-ORDINATOR	Mr BG Molokwane, MA (UFS)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION SCIENCES

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Dr BG Fredericks, HED (UWC), BEd Hons (UFS), DTech (CUT)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms N Oberholzer, NDip (CUT)
SENIOR LECTURERS	Dr R Moyo, PhD (NWU) Dr EJS Coetzee, PhD (UFS)
LECTURERS	Ms L Louw, BA Hons (UFS) Dr MC Delport, PhD (UFS) Ms SA Ngidi, MA (UZ) Mr MJ Koai, MTech (CUT)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER	Dr BP Badenhorst, DLitt et Phil (RAU)
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR	Prof. VSM Moeketsi, DLitt (US)
LECTURERS	Ms MB Molotsane, MA (Illinois) Ms NQ Mkumatela, MA (US) Dr A Mnguni, DTech (TUT) Dr SD Hlohlolo, MA (UFS), DComm Language Practice (CUT) Ms MC Molete, MTech (CUT)
JUNIOR LECTURER	Ms ESE Hitge, BA Hons (Unisa)

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND STUDIO ART

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. FE van Schalkwyk, PhD (UFS)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms P Moatlhodi, NDip, PGCE (CUT)

LECTURERS
Ms M Rowe, MTech (CUT), MA (UFS)
Ms M le Roux, MA (UFS), MTech (CUT)
Ms FC Venter, MA (UFS), MTech (CUT)
Mr P Moremoholo, MTech (CUT)
Mr A Ojo, MTech (CUT)
Ms EW du Plooy, MTech (CUT)
Ms C Bester, MTech (CUT)
Ms JP Cronje, MTech (CUT)
Ms EJH Dalton, MTech (CUT)
Mr E Holmes, MTech CUT)
Ms L Nel, BTech (CUT)

TECHNICAL ASSISTANT Ms M janse van Rensburg, BTech Business Administration, BTech Education: Post School, BTech Project Management (CUT)

LABORATORY TECHNICIAN Mr A Imdaadulah, BTech (CUT)

EQUIPMENT OFFICER Ms L Moorosi

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Dr W Thabane, PhD (CUT)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms C Monoko, NDip (CUT)

SENIOR LECTURER Dr J Palmer, PhD (NWU)

LECTURERS
Ms B Lenong, MA (UFS)
Dr RW Thabane, PhD (CUT)
Mr P Mollo, MEd (UFS)
Ms LA Ntlhare, MEd (CUT)
Mr M Letuka, MEd (UFS)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER Dr L Segalo, PhD (CUT)

LECTURERS Dr AM Rambuda, PhD (UP)
Ms MC Mphojane, MEd (CUT)
Dr OS Ndlovu, DEd (CUT)

DEPARTMENT OF POSTGRADUATE STUDIES: EDUCATION

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER Dr LA Matlho, MEd (Vista), PhD (UFS)

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Prof. G Alexander, PhD (UFS)
Prof. AH Makura, PhD, PHD HET, CFS (UFH)
Prof. M Mhlolo, PhD (Wits)
Prof. SN Matoti, EdD (Bristol)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms K Connoway, Management Assistant Diploma (Motheo)

WELKOM CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. GJ Schlebusch, PhD (Vista)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms T Motaung, NDip (CUT)

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Prof. JW Badenhorst, DEd (Unisa)

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGE AND SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT Prof. P Phindane, DLitt (US)

DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR Ms C Monoko, NDip (CUT)

SENIOR LECTURER Vacant

LECTURERS Ms M Roodt, MA (PU for CHE), MA HED (UFS)
Mr MG Zwane, BTech (CPUT), MA (UFS)
Ms LG Mogashoa, MA (UFS)
Ms B Mangwegape, MA (US)
Dr M Kimanzi, AdvDip MA (CIMA), MBA (RBS), PhD (UKZN)
Mr S Peens, MEd (UFS)

WELKOM CAMPUS

LECTURER	Dr MA Modise, DEd (CUT)
JUNIOR LECTURER	Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	Prof. WN Setlalentoa, PhD (CUT)
DEPARTMENTAL ADMINISTRATOR	Ms K Connoway, Management Assistant Diploma (Motheo)
SENIOR LECTURER	Dr MA Lekhu, MSc, BSc Ed (NWU), PhD (CUT)
LECTURERS	Mr WMS Maduna, MSc (NUST), MBA (ZOU) Dr L Kalobo, PhD (UFS) Mr J Timire, MEd (Zimbabwe) Mr MA Adekoya, MSc (Unilag) Mr JAG Beukes, MEd (CUT) Mr I Phage, MSc (NWU) Dr C Masoabi, PhD (UFS) Mr M Mokhothu, MEd (CUT)
LABORATORY TECHNICIANS	Mr TS Masoeu, BTech (CUT) Ms TN Taoana, MSc (UFS) Ms L Mogotsi, MTech (CUT) Mr AO Mashalane, BSc Hons (NWU)

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT MANAGER	Dr R Bhagwandeen, PhD (Jabalpur)
LECTURERS	Mr J Jacob, MSc (Kerala) Mr L Shinya, BSc Hons (UZ), ACE (UJ) Mr S Mushori, MSc (NUST) Dr L Schlebusch, PhD (CUT) Ms B Jacob, MSc (MGU)
LABORATORY TECHNICIAN	Mr B Finger, MSc (NWU)

CONTACT NUMBERS

BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

		TELEPHONE NUMBER
DEAN	FACULTY OF HUMANITIES	051 – 507-3362
DEPARTMENT OF:	COMMUNICATION SCIENCES	051 – 507-3327
DEPARTMENT OF:	DESIGN AND STUDIO ART	051 – 507-3184
DEPARTMENT OF:	EDUCATIONAL AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES	051 – 507-3371 / 051 – 507-3348
DEPARTMENT OF:	POSTGRADUATE STUDIES: EDUCATION	051 – 507-3371 / 051 – 507-3348
DEPARTMENT OF:	LANGUAGE AND SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION	051 – 507-3371 / 051 – 507-3348
DEPARTMENT OF:	MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION	051 – 507-3371 / 051 – 507-3348
FACULTY OFFICER:	HUMANITIES	051 – 507-3342
FACULTY ADMINISTRATOR:	HUMANITIES	051 – 507-3328

WELKOM CAMPUS

DEPARTMENT OF:	COMMUNICATION SCIENCES	057 – 910-3561
DEPARTMENT OF:	POSTGRADUATE STUDIES: EDUCATION	057 – 910-3572 / 057 – 910-3618

1. RULES OF THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

The following rules are supplementary to the rules contained in the Calendar of the Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT):

GENERAL

A list of prescribed textbooks for the different learning programmes is issued on enrolment.

A student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

A diploma programme may not be completed in less than three years, unless the student has been awarded exemption or recognition for at least four instructional offerings. Under such circumstances, the diploma programme may not be completed in less than two years.

Students must participate in all scheduled assessments. In the event of absence for a valid reason, it is the student's responsibility to arrange with the relevant lecturer and/or the Assessment and Graduations Unit for a special assessment session, or risk being penalised. The Assessment Manual for 2019 provides comprehensive information regarding the assessment process.

Students may be expected to attend certain lectures in the evening, or on a block basis over weekends.

Official and complete admission requirements are contained in Chapter 5 of the CUT Calendar. Admission requirements reflected in the learning programme part of the Calendar are sometimes only a summarised version thereof.

2. THE FOLLOWING NATIONAL DIPLOMA PROGRAMME IS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

National Diploma: Language Practice (*Phasing out)*

3. THE FOLLOWING DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Diploma in Design and Studio Art
Diploma in Language Practice and Media Studies

4. THE FOLLOWING DIPLOMA EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME (ECP) IS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Diploma in Design and Studio Art (ECP)

5. THE FOLLOWING BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Baccalaureus Technologiae: Fine Art *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Graphic Design *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice

6. THE FOLLOWING BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Computer Science (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Economic and Management Sciences *(Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Languages (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Natural Sciences (*Phasing out)*
Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Specialisation: Technology (*Phasing out)*

7. THE FOLLOWING BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FET TEACHING PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Computer Science
Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Economic and Management Sciences
Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Language Education
Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Mathematics
Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Natural Sciences
Bachelor of Education in Senior Phase and FET Teaching: Specialisation: Technology

8. THE FOLLOWING ADVANCED DIPLOMA PROGRAMME IS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Advanced Diploma in Studio Arts

9. THE FOLLOWING POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE PROGRAMME IS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)

10. THE FOLLOWING POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Social Design
Postgraduate Diploma in Design Technology

11. THE FOLLOWING BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (HONS) PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Bachelor of Education (Hons): Educational Management (*Phasing out)*
Bachelor of Education Honours in Education Management

12. THE FOLLOWING MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Magister Technologiae: Design
Magister Technologiae: Fine Art
Magister Technologiae: Graphic Design

13. THE FOLLOWING MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Master of Communication in Language Practice
Master of Education (Research) (*Phasing out)*
Master of Education

14. THE FOLLOWING DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMMES ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY:

Doctor of Communication in Language Practice
Doctor of Education

15. NATIONAL DIPLOMA

15.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE SSNDTL

(No new first-year intake for the National Diploma: Language Practice as from 2017.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.
This learning programme is to be replaced by the Diploma in Language Practice and Media Studies in 2017.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 372
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~TDN10AS~~			~~Language Dynamics I~~	~~53~~	
~~TVP10AS~~			~~Language and Translation Practice I~~	~~24~~	
~~CPU10BS~~			~~Computer Usage I~~	~~12~~	
~~INT10AS~~			~~Intercultural Studies I~~	~~12~~	
~~LAE10AS~~			~~English I~~	~~12~~	
~~LAA10AS~~ ~~SOT10AS~~ ~~GER10AS~~ ~~FCH10AS~~ ~~XHS10AS~~ ~~TSW10AS~~			~~Afrikaans I~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~Sesotho I~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~German I~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~French I~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~isiXhosa I~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~Setswana I~~	~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~			~~English Proficiency~~ ~~**and**~~ ~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
	~~TDN20AS~~		~~Language Dynamics II~~	~~53~~	
	~~TVP20AS~~		~~Language and Translation Practice II~~	~~24~~	
	~~CPU20BS~~		~~Computer Usage II~~	~~12~~	
	~~LAE20AS~~		~~English II~~	~~12~~	
	~~LAA20AS~~ ~~SOT20AS~~ ~~GER20AS~~ ~~FCH20AS~~ ~~XHS20AS~~ ~~TSW20AS~~		~~Afrikaans II~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~Sesotho II~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~German II~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~French II~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~isiXhosa II~~ ~~**or**~~ ~~Setswana II~~	~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~ ~~12~~	
	~~VID10AS~~		~~Video: Theory and Practice I~~	~~12~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		~~TDN30AS~~	~~Language Dynamics III~~	~~53~~	
		~~TVP30AS~~	~~Language and Translation Practice III~~	~~24~~	
		~~OPR11AS~~	~~Public Speaking I~~	~~12~~	
		~~LAE30AS~~	~~English III~~	~~12~~	
~~And **one or more** of the following:~~					
		~~SAD10AS~~	~~Business Administration I **or**~~	~~12~~	
		~~LAA30AS~~	~~Afrikaans III **or**~~	~~12~~	
		~~SOT30AS~~	~~Sesotho III **or**~~	~~12~~	
		~~GER30AS~~	~~German III **or**~~	~~12~~	
		~~FCH30AS~~	~~French III **or**~~	~~12~~	
		~~XHS30AS~~	~~isiXhosa III **or**~~	~~12~~	
		~~TSW30AS~~	~~Setswana III~~	~~12~~	
			Total:	**372**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the National Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% on higher grade in any **two** official regional languages is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% in any **two** official regional languages is required.

- Only a limited number of students will be selected.
- All first-year students will be required to write a selection test.
- Final selection will be based on Grade 12 entry requirements and the results obtained in the selection test.

Optional instructional offerings

Afrikaans, English, Sesotho, German, French, isiXhosa, Setswana or Business Administration I.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading “General”, point 1, paragraph 2 of this chapter.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Afrikaans II	12	Afrikaans I
Afrikaans III	12	Afrikaans II
Business Administration I	12	Grade 12
Computer Usage II	12	Computer Usage I
English II	12	English I
English III	12	English II
French II	12	French I
French III	12	French II
German II	12	German I
German III	12	German II
Language and Translation Practice II	24	Language and Translation Practice I
Language and Translation Practice III	24	Language and Translation Practice II
Language Dynamics II	53	Language Dynamics I
Language Dynamics III	53	Language Dynamics II
Public Speaking I	12	Grade 12
Sesotho I	12	Grade 12
Sesotho II	12	Sesotho I
Sesotho III	12	Sesotho II
Tswana I	12	Grade 12
Tswana II	12	Tswana I
Tswana III	12	Tswana II
Video: Theory and Practice I	12	Grade 12
isiXhosa I	12	Grade 12
isiXhosa II	12	isiXhosa I
isiXhosa III	12	isiXhosa II

Work-integrated learning

It is recommended that each student complete at least 350 hours of work-integrated learning at an approved undertaking during the formal study period.

Work-integrated learning may be completed as follows:
First year: 50 hours
Second year: 100 hours
Third year: 200 hours

16. DIPLOMAS

16.1 DIPLOMA IN DESIGN AND STUDIO ART HADPSA

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LCS5001			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
DGI5001			Digital Imaging	18	
DLC5011			Basic Digital Literacy	6	
ADC5022			Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
DRG5001			Drawing	18	
NMR5011			Numeracy	6	
PIM5011			Personal Information Management	0	
PFP5001			Professional Practice	12	
VCU5001			Visual Culture	18	
DDS5001			2-D and 3-D Design	30	
	DRG6002		Drawing II	18	
	MMS5001		Management Studies	12	
	PFP6002		Professional Practice	18	
	SDP6001		Studio Practice	42	
	VCU6002		Visual Culture	24	
	DSA5022		Work-integrated Learning: Design and Studio Art	12	
		MMS6002	Management Studies	12	
		PFP7003	Professional Practice	12	
		SDP7002	Studio Practice	42	
		VCU7003	Visual Culture	24	
		DSA6023	Work-integrated Learning: Design and Studio Art	18	
			Total:	**360**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma in Design and Studio Art will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, candidates must submit a portfolio of their work and also attend an interview. Visual Art is recommended.

All prospective students are subject to a selection process.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Visual Culture (VCU5001)	18	Grade 12
Visual Culture (VCU6002)	24	Visual Culture (VCU5001), Professional Practice (PFP5001)
Visual Culture (VCU7003)	24	Visual Culture (VCU6002)
Professional Practice (PFP5001)	12	Grade 12
Professional Practice (PFP6002)	30	Professional Practice (PFP5001), Visual Culture (VCU5001)
Professional Practice (PFP7003)	18	Professional Practice (PFP6002)
Drawing (DRG5001)	18	Grade 12
Drawing (DRG6002)	18	Drawing (DRG5001)
Digital Imaging (DGI5001)	18	Grade 12
2-D and 3-D Design I (DDS5001)	30	Grade 12
Management Studies (MMS5001)	12	Professional Practice (PFP5001)
Management Studies (MMS6002)	12	Management Studies (MMS5001)
Studio Practice (SDP6001)	42	Digital Imaging (DGI5001) 2-D and 3-D Design (DDS5001)
Studio Practice (SDP7002)	42	Studio Practice (SDP6001)
Work-integrated Learning (DSA5022)	0	Professional Practice (PFP5001)
Work-integrated Learning (DSA6023)	0	Work-integrated Learning (DSA5022)

16.2 DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE AND MEDIA STUDIES DP_LPM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 3 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
CPU10BS			Computer Usage I	12	
LCS5001			Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	6	
DGI5001			Digital Literacy	6	
LAE10AS			English I (Language X)	12	
INT10AS			Intercultural Studies I	12	
TVP10AS			Language and Translation Practice I	24	
MDS10AS			Media Studies I	24	
NMR5011			Numeracy	6	
PIM5011			Personal Information Management	0	
PIM5012			Personal Information Management	0	
LAA10AS FCH10AS GER10AS SOT10AS TSW10AS XHS10AS			Afrikaans I (Language X) **or** French I (Language X) **or** German I (Language X) **or** Sesotho I (Language X) **or** Setswana I (Language X) **or** isiXhosa I	12 12 12 12 12 12	
	CPU20BS		Computer Usage II	12	
	LAE20AS		English II (Language X)	12	
	MDS20AS		Media Studies II	24	
	TVP20AS		Language and Translation Practice II	24	
	LAA20AS FCH20AS GER20AS TSW20AS XHS20AS		Afrikaans II (Language X) **or** French II **or** German II **or** Setswana II **or** isiXhosa II	12 12 12 12 12	
	SOT20AS		Sesotho II (Practice)	12	
	VID10AS		Video: Theory and Practice I	24	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
		OPR10AS	Public Speaking I	24	
		LAE30AS	English III	12	
		MDS30AS	Media Studies III	24	
		TVP30AS	Language and Translation Practice III	24	
		LAA30AS FCH30AS GER30AS XHS30AS TSW30AS SOT30AS	Afrikaans III **or** French III **or** German III **or** isiXhosa III **or** Setswana III **or** Sesotho III	12 12 12 12 12 12	
		SAD10AS	Business Administration I	12	
		LPM30WL	Work-integrated Learning for Language Practice and Media Studies	30	
			Total:	**360**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma in Language Practice and Media Studies will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% on higher grade in any **two** official regional languages is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 60% in any **two** official regional languages is required.

- Only a limited number of students will be selected.
- All first-year students will be required to write a selection test.
- Final selection will be based on Grade 12 entry requirements and the results obtained in the selection test.

Optional instructional offerings

Afrikaans, English, Sesotho, German, French, isiXhosa, Setswana or Business Administration I.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading “General”, point 1, paragraph 2 of this chapter.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Afrikaans II	12	Afrikaans I
Afrikaans III	12	Afrikaans II
Business Administration I	12	Grade 12
Computer Usage II	12	Computer Usage I
English II	12	English I
English III	12	English II
French II	12	French I
French III	12	French II
German II	12	German I
German III	12	German II
Language and Translation Practice II	24	Language and Translation Practice I
Language and Translation Practice III	24	Language and Translation Practice II
Media Studies I	53	Grade 12
Media Studies II	53	Media Studies I
Media Studies III	53	Media Studies II
Public Speaking I	12	Grade 12
Sesotho I	12	Grade 12
Sesotho II	12	Sesotho I
Sesotho III	12	Sesotho II
Setswana I	12	Grade 12
Setswana II	12	Setswana I
Setswana III	12	Setswana II
Video: Theory and Practice I	12	Grade 12
isiXhosa I	12	Grade 12
isiXhosa II	12	isiXhosa I
isiXhosa III	12	isiXhosa II

Work-integrated learning

It is recommended that each student complete at least 300 hours of work-integrated learning at an approved undertaking during the formal study period.

Work-integrated learning may be completed as follows:
Third year: 300 hours

17. DIPLOMA: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME

17.1 DIPLOMA IN DESIGN AND STUDIO ART ECP EXDPDS

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 380
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 3.100
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
FDD00FP				Drawing for Design	24	
DMS00FP				Fundamental Two-dimensional Design	24	
DIM00FP				Fundamental Three-dimensional Design	24	
HAD00FP				History of Art and Design	12	
CES00FP				Success and Life Skills	12	
LCS5001				Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
DLC5011				Basic Digital Literacy	6	
	ADC5022			Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
	DGI5001			Digital Imaging	12	
	DRG5001			Drawing	12	
	NMR5011			Numeracy	6	
	PIM5011/ PIM5012			Personal Information Management	0	
	PFP5001			Professional Practice	12	
	VCU5001			Visual Culture	12	
	DDS5001			2-D and 3-D Design	20	
		DRG6002		Drawing	18	
		MMS5001		Management Studies	12	
		PFP6002		Professional Practice	12	
		SDP6001		Studio Practice	24	
		VCU6002		Visual Culture	12	
		DSA5022		Work-integrated Learning: Design and Studio Art	12	
			MMS6002	Management Studies	12	
			PFP7003	Professional Practice	18	
			SDP7002	Studio Practice	30	
			VCU7003	Visual Culture	18	
			DSA6023	Work-integrated Learning: Design and Studio Art	18	
				Total:	**380**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Diploma in Design and Studio Art will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or equivalent qualification.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, candidates must submit a portfolio of their work and also attend an interview. Visual Art is recommended.

All prospective students are subject to a selection process.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

The components of the ECP are a fundamental part of the curriculum of the Diploma in Design and Studio Art.

Students must pass all of the following instructional offerings in order to progress to the second year of study. If any ONE of the following instructional offerings is failed, the student will be deemed academically unsuccessful.

CES00FP: Success and Life Skills
DMS00FP: Fundamental Two-dimensional Design
DIM00FP: Fundamental Three-dimensional Design
FDD00FP: Drawing for Design
HAD00FP: History of Art and Design

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Visual Culture (VCU5001)	12	Grade 12
Visual Culture (VCU6002)	16	Visual Culture (VCU5001), Professional Practice (PFP5001)
Visual Culture (VCU7003)	18	Visual Culture (VCU6002)
Professional Practice (PFP5001)	12	Grade 12
Professional Practice (PFP6002)	12	Professional Practice (PFP5001), Visual Culture (VCU5001)
Professional Practice (PFP7003)	18	Professional Practice (PFP6002)
Drawing (DRG5001)	12	Grade 12
Drawing (DRG6002)	18	Drawing (DRG5001)

Digital Imaging (DGI5001)	12	Grade 12
2-D and 3-D Design I (DDS5001)	20	Grade 12
Management Studies (MMS5001)	12	Professional Practice (PFP5001)
Management Studies (MMS6002)	12	Management Studies (MMS5001)
Studio Practice (SDP6001)	24	Digital Imaging (DGI5001) 2-D and 3-D Design (DDS5001)
Studio Practice (SDP7002)	36	Studio Practice (SDP6001)
Work-integrated Learning (DSA5022)	0	Digital Imaging (DGI5001) 2-D and 3-D Design (DDS5001)
Work-integrated Learning (DSA6023)	0	Work-integrated Learning (DSA5022)

18. BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

18.1 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: FINE ART KBBTAR

(No new intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Fine Art as from 2019. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:			
ART40AK	Art Theory IV	43	
NMD10AK	Research Methodology	19	
One of the following optional instructional offerings:			
CER40AK	Ceramics: Fine Art IV	58	
DRW40AK	Drawing: Fine Art IV	58	
PNT40AK	Painting IV	58	
PHO40AK	Photography: Fine Art IV	58	
PRT40AK	Printmaking IV	58	
SCL40AK	Sculpture IV	58	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
An appropriate M+3 qualification.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Diploma: Fine Art with the appropriate instructional offerings.

A National Diploma: Fine Art or equivalent qualification and excellent assessment results at diploma level. A student in possession of the former National Diploma in Fine Art is not permitted to study for a fourth year in Ceramics: Fine Art or Photography: Fine Art as optional instructional offering.

A student in possession of the former National Diploma in Fine Art is permitted to select one of the following optional instructional offerings, provided that he/she continues with the major instructional offerings passed at third-year level:

PNT40AK Painting IV
SCL40AK Sculpture IV
PRT40AK Printmaking IV
DRW40AK Drawing: Fine Art IV

PREREQUISITES

The student must obtain a mark of at least 60% for Studio Practice on NQF level 6, and at least 60% in a prescribed assignment in Visual Culture III on NQF level 7, in order to qualify for admission to the Baccalaureus Technologiae in Fine Art. Students from other institutions wishing to continue with their Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree at CUT must submit a portfolio of practical work, and must obtain a mark of at least 60% in an assignment prescribed by the Department of Design and Studio Art at CUT.

18.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: GRAPHIC DESIGN KGBTGS

(No new intake for the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Graphic Design as from 2019. This programme will be phased out.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
HAD40AK	Theory of Graphic Design and Academic Report IV	60	
COD40AK	Communication Design IV	60	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
An appropriate M+3 qualification.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Diploma: Graphic Design with the appropriate instructional offerings.

Optional instructional offerings

All instructional offerings are compulsory.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General", point 1, paragraph 2 of this chapter.

An average of 60% in Communication Design III, and an average of 60% in History and Theory of Graphic Design III are required.

18.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE SSBTTK

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:			
TDN40AS	Language Dynamics IV	60	
TVP40AS	Language and Translation Practice IV	24	
RTL10AS	Marketing and Advertising Language I	12	
NMT10AS	Research Methods and Techniques I	12	

4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
One or more of the following:			
CPU30AS	Computer Usage III **or**	12	
LAA40AS	Afrikaans IV **or**	12	
LAE40AS	English IV **or**	12	
SOT40AS	Sesotho IV **or**	12	
GER40AS	German IV **or**	12	
FCH40AS	French IV **or**	12	
XHS40AS	isiXhosa IV **or**	12	
TSW40AS	Setswana IV **or**	12	
ZUL40AS	isiZulu IV	12	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
An appropriate M+3 qualification.

For candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter:
A National Diploma: Language Practice with the appropriate instructional offerings.

A minimum of 60% must be obtained in the third year of study for admission to the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice programme.

PREREQUISITES

Refer to the heading "General", point 1, paragraph 2 of this chapter.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Computer Usage III	12	Computer Usage II
French IV	12	French III
German IV	12	German III
Language and Translation Practice IV	24	Language and Translation Practice III
Language Dynamics IV	60	Language Dynamics III
Marketing and Advertising Language I	12	National Diploma
Research Methods and Techniques I	12	National Diploma
Sesotho IV	12	Sesotho III
Setswana IV	12	Setswana III
isiXhosa IV	12	isiXhosa III
isiZulu IV	12	isiZulu III

19. BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION PROGRAMMES

19.1 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION: COMPUTER SCIENCE BWBESC

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Computer Science as from 2016.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 516
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~Compulsory instructional offerings:~~						
~~EDT10AS~~				~~Education I~~	~~10~~	
~~GSD10AS~~				~~General Subject Didactics I~~	~~15~~	
~~RGL10AS~~				~~Computer Literacy I~~	~~8~~	
~~CTH10AS~~				~~Computer Applications Technology I~~	~~28~~	
~~CPS10AS~~				~~Information Technology I~~	~~28~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~** ~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
~~Communication in Language X I:~~						
~~CNX10AS~~				~~Communication in English I (Language X)~~	~~5~~	
~~Communication in Language Y I~~ ~~may be chosen from:~~						
~~CAY10AS~~ ~~CTY10AS~~ ~~CXY10AS~~ ~~CHY10AS~~ ~~CZY10AS~~				~~Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~** ~~Communication in Setswana I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~** ~~Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~** ~~Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~** ~~Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)~~	~~3~~ ~~3~~ ~~3~~ ~~3~~ ~~3~~	
~~One of the following optional instructional offerings:~~						
~~WIS10AB~~				~~Mathematics I~~	~~28~~	
~~BWM10AS~~				~~Web Management I~~	~~28~~	
~~TEG10AS~~				~~Technology I~~	~~28~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
	EDT20AS			Education II	12	
	GSD20AS			General Subject Didactics II	20	
	SLO10AS			Skills and Life Orientation I	10	
	CPS20AS			Information Technology II	35	
	CTH20AS			Computer Applications Technology II	35	
Communication in Language X II:						
	CNX20AS			Communication in English II (Language X)	6	
Communication in Language Y II may be chosen from:						
	CAY20AS			Communication in Afrikaans II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CTY20AS			Communication in Setswana II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CXY20AS			Communication in isiXhosa II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CHY20AS			Communication in Sesotho II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CZY20AS			Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	
Optional: One of the following additional instructional offerings:						
	RGK20BB			Accounting II	35	
	WIS20AB			Mathematics II	35	
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
		EDT30AS		Education III	12	
		GSD30AS		General Subject Didactics III	25	
		EDX30ZS		Practical Teaching III	0	
		EAC11AS		Extramural Activity and Coaching	3	
		IRM12AS		Introduction to Research	4	
		CPS30AS		Information Technology III	45	
		CTH30AS		Computer Applications Technology III	45	
Communication in Language X III may be chosen from:						
		CAX30AS		Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CNX30AS		Communication in English III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CTX30AS		Communication in Setswana III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CXX30AS		Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CSX30AS		Communication in Sesotho III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CZY30AS		Communication in isiZulu III (Language Y)	6	
Optional: One of the following additional instructional offerings:						
		RGK30BB		Accounting III	45	
		WIS30AB		Mathematics III	45	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
			EPT11AS	Educational Practice	60	
			EDT40AS	Education IV	30	
			GSD40AS	General Subject Didactics IV	30	
				Total:	**516**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Educationis Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Further Education and Training (FET) Certificate/National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption at NQF level 4. If Mathematics is selected, Mathematics at NQF level 4, with a D-symbol on higher grade or a C-symbol on standard grade, is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate selecting Mathematics as a major instructional offering must have passed either Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50%, or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum mark of 70%. A pass in Information Technology is recommended.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 15 weeks of work-integrated learning in the first three years, plus six months of work-integrated learning in the final year, at an FET institution.

Compulsory instructional offerings

Information Technology I, II & III, and Computer Applications Technology I, II & III, are compulsory instructional offerings.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Accounting II	35	Accounting I
Accounting III	45	Accounting II
Computer Applications Technology II	35	Computer Applications Technology I
Computer Applications Technology III	45	Computer Applications Technology II
Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X)	6	Communication in Afrikaans II
Communication in Afrikaans II	4	Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y)
Communication in Sesotho II	4	Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y)
Communication in English II (Language X)	6	Communication in English I (Language X)
Communication in English III (Language X)	6	Communication in English II (Language X)
Communication in Sesotho III (Language X)	6	Communication in Sesotho II
Communication in Setswana II	4	Communication in Setswana I (Language Y)
Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X)	6	Communication in isiXhosa II
Communication in isiXhosa II	4	Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu III (Language Y)	6	Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)
Education II	12	Education I
Education III	12	Education II
Education IV	30	Education III
Educational Practice	60	Teaching Practice III
General Subject Didactics II	20	General Subject Didactics I
General Subject Didactics III	25	General Subject Didactics II
General Subject Didactics IV	30	General Subject Didactics III
Information Technology II	35	Information Technology I
Information Technology III	45	Information Technology II
Mathematics II	35	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	45	Mathematics II

19.2 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION: ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES BWBESE

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Economic and Management Sciences as from 2016.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 492
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
~~Compulsory instructional offerings:~~						
~~EDT10AS~~				~~Education I~~	~~10~~	
~~GSD10AS~~				~~General Subject Didactics I~~	~~15~~	
~~RGL10AS~~				~~Computer Literacy I~~	~~8~~	
~~PRE1A~~ ~~PRE2B~~				~~English Proficiency~~ **~~and~~** ~~English Proficiency~~	~~9~~	
~~Communication in Language X I:~~						
~~CNX10AS~~				~~Communication in English I (Language X)~~	~~5~~	
~~Communication in Language Y I~~ ~~may be chosen from:~~						
~~CAY10AS~~				~~Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~**	~~3~~	
~~CTY10AS~~				~~Communication in Setswana I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~**	~~3~~	
~~CXY10AS~~				~~Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~**	~~3~~	
~~CHY10AS~~				~~Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y)~~ **~~or~~**	~~3~~	
~~CZY10AS~~				~~Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)~~	~~3~~	
~~Optional instructional offerings (select any two):~~						
~~RGK10BB~~				~~Accounting I~~	~~28~~	
~~EKN10ES~~				~~Economics I~~	~~28~~	
~~OND10AS~~				~~Business Management I~~	~~28~~	
~~WIS10AB~~				~~Mathematics I~~	~~28~~	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
	EDT20AS			Education II	12	
	GSD20AS			General Subject Didactics II	20	
	SLO10AS			Skills and Life Orientation I	8	
	RGL21AS			Computer Literacy II	6	
Communication in Language X:						
	CNX20AS			Communication in English II (Language X)	6	
Communication in Language Y II may be chosen from:						
	CAY20AS			Communication in Afrikaans II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CTY20AS			Communication in Setswana II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CXY20AS			Communication in isiXhosa II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CHY20AS			Communication in Sesotho II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CZY20AS			Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	
Optional instructional offerings (choose two):						
	EKN20CS			Economics II	35	
	RGK20BB			Accounting II	35	
	OND20AS			Business Management II	35	
	WIS20AB			Mathematics II	35	
	CTH20AS			Computer Applications Technology	35	
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
		EDT30AS		Education III	12	
		GSD30AS		General Subject Didactics III	25	
		EDX30ZS		Practical Teaching III	0	
		EAC11AS		Extramural Activity and Coaching	3	
		IRM12AS		Introduction to Research	4	
Communication in Language X III may be chosen from:						
		CAX30AS		Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CNX30AS		Communication in English III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CTX30AS		Communication in Setswana III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CXX30AS		Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CSX30AS		Communication in Sesotho III (Language X)	6	
		CZY30AS		Communication in isiZulu III (Language Y)	6	
Optional instructional offerings (choose two):						
		EKN30BS		Economics III	45	
		RGK30BB		Accounting III	45	
		OND30AS		Business Management III	45	
		WIS30AB		Mathematics III	45	
		CTH30AS		Computer Applications Technology	45	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
			EPT11AS	Educational Practice	60	
			EDT40AS	Education IV	30	
			GSD40AS	General Subject Didactics IV	30	
				Total:	**492**	

REMARKS

This programme is based on the norms and standards for educators.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Educationis Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Further Education and Training (FET) Certificate/National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. Grade 12 Accounting is a prerequisite. Mathematics at NQF level 4, with at least a D-symbol on standard grade, is also required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of an NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate selecting Mathematics as a major instructional offering must have passed either Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50%, or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum mark of 70%. A minimum mark of 50% in Accounting is required, irrespective of whether or not the candidate continues with Accounting after year one.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 15 weeks of work-integrated learning in the first three years, plus six months of work-integrated learning in the final year, at an FET institution.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Accounting II	35	Accounting I
Accounting III	45	Accounting II
Business Management II	35	Business Management III
Business Management III	45	Business Management II
Computer Applications Technology II	35	Computer Applications Technology I
Computer Applications Technology III	45	Computer Applications Technology II
Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X)	6	Communication in Afrikaans II
Communication in Afrikaans II	4	Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y)
Communication in Sesotho II	4	Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y)
Communication in English II (Language X)	6	Communication in English I (Language X)
Communication in English III (Language X)	6	Communication in English II (Language X)
Communication in Sesotho III (Language X)	6	Communication in Sesotho II
Communication in Setswana II	4	Communication in Setswana I (Language Y)
Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X)	6	Communication in isiXhosa II
Communication in isiXhosa II	4	Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu III (Language Y)	6	Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)
Economics II	35	Economics I
Economics III	45	Economics II
Education II	12	Education I
Education III	12	Education II
Education IV	30	Education III
Educational Practice	60	Teaching Practice III
General Subject Didactics II	20	General Subject Didactics I
General Subject Didactics III	25	General Subject Didactics II
General Subject Didactics IV	30	General Subject Didactics III
Mathematics II	35	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	45	Mathematics II

19.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION: LANGUAGES BWBESL

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Languages as from 2016.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 555
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	Compulsory instructional offerings:					
EDT10AS				Education I	10	
GSD10AS				General Subject Didactics I	15	
RGL10AS				Computer Literacy I	8	
CNX10AS				Communication in English I (Language X)	5	
PRE1A PRE2B				English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	9	
	Communication in Language Y I may be chosen from:					
CAY10AS CHY10AS CTY10AS CXY10AS				Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y) **or** Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y) **or** Communication in Setswana I (Language Y) **or** Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)	3 3 3 3	
	Compulsory instructional offering:					
LAX10AB				English I	28	
	Optional instructional offerings:					
	Any language may be chosen from:					
TAL10AB STX10AB TWA10AS XHO10BS				Afrikaans I **or** Sesotho I **or** Setswana I **or** isiXhosa I	28 28 28 28	
	A special language may be chosen from:					
TAY10AB SHY10AB TWY10AB XHY10AB				Afrikaans I Special **or** Sesotho I Special **or** Setswana I Special **or** isiXhosa I Special	28 28 28 28	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	Compulsory instructional offerings:					
	EDT20AS			Education II	12	
	GSD20AS			General Subject Didactics II	20	
	SLO10AS			Skills and Life Orientation I	8	
	CNX20AS			Communication in English II (Language X)	6	
Communication in Language Y II:						
	CAX20AS CHY20AS CTY20AS CXY20AS			Communication in Afrikaans II (Language Y) **or** Communication in Sesotho II (Language Y) **or** Communication in Setswana II (Language Y) **or** Communication in isiXhosa II (Language Y)	4 4 4 4	
	Compulsory instructional offering:					
	LAX20AB			English II	35	
	Optional instructional offering:					
	Any language may be chosen from:					
	TAL20AB STX20AB TWA20AS XHO20BS			Afrikaans II **or** Sesotho II **or** Setswana II **or** isiXhosa II (Language X)	35 35 35 35	
	A special language may be chosen from:					
	TAY20AB SHY20AB TWY20AB XHY20AB			Afrikaans II Special **or** Sesotho II Special **or** Setswana II Special **or** isiXhosa II Special	35 35 35 35	
	Compulsory instructional offerings:					
		EDT30AS		Education III	12	
		GSD30AS		General Subject Didactics III	25	
		EDX30ZS		Practical Teaching III	0	
		EAC11AS		Extramural Activity and Coaching	3	
		IRM12AS		Introduction to Research	4	
		CNX30AS		Communication in English III (Language X)	6	
	Communication in Language Y III may be chosen from:					
		CAX30AS CSX30AS CTX30AS CXX30AS		Communication in Afrikaans III (Language Y) **or** Communication in Sesotho III (Language Y) **or** Communication in Setswana III (Language Y) **or** Communication in isiXhosa III (Language Y)	6 6 6 6	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
	~~Compulsory instructional offering:~~					
		~~LAX30AB~~		~~English III~~	~~45~~	
	~~Optional instructional offering:~~					
	~~Any language~~ ~~may be chosen from:~~					
		~~TAL30AB~~ ~~STX30AB~~ ~~TWA30AS~~ ~~XHO30BS~~		~~Afrikaans III~~ **~~or~~** ~~Sesotho III~~ **~~or~~** ~~Setswana III~~ **~~or~~** ~~isiXhosa III~~	~~45~~ ~~45~~ ~~45~~ ~~45~~	
	Compulsory instructional offerings:					
			EPT11AS	Educational Practice	60	
			EDT40AS	Education IV	30	
			GSD40AS	General Subject Didactics IV	30	
				Total:	**555**	

REMARKS

The programme is based on the norms and standards for educators.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Educationis Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Further Education and Training (FET) Certificate/National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in English **and** any one of Sesotho, Afrikaans, Setswana or isiXhosa is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A minimum mark of 50% in English, as well as in any one of Sesotho, Afrikaans, Setswana **or** isiXhosa, is required.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 15 weeks of work-integrated learning in the first three years, plus six months of work-integrated learning in the final year, at an FET institution.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Afrikaans II	35	Afrikaans I
Afrikaans II Special	35	Afrikaans I Special
Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X)	6	Communication in Afrikaans II
Communication in Afrikaans II	4	Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y)
Communication in Sesotho II	4	Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y)
Communication in English II (Language X)	6	Communication in English I (Language X)
Communication in English III (Language X)	6	Communication in English II (Language X)
Communication in Sesotho III (Language X)	6	Communication in Sesotho II
Communication in Setswana II	4	Communication in Setswana I (Language Y)
Communication in Setswana III (Language X)	4	Communication in Setswana II
Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X)	6	Communication in isiXhosa II
Communication in isiXhosa II	4	Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)
Education II	12	Education I
Education III	12	Education II
Education IV	30	Education III
Educational Practice	60	Teaching Practice III
English II	35	English I
English III (Language X)	6	English II
General Subject Didactics II	20	General Subject Didactics I
General Subject Didactics III	25	General Subject Didactics II
General Subject Didactics IV	30	General Subject Didactics III
isiXhosa II	35	isiXhosa I
isiXhosa III	45	isiXhosa II
isiXhosa II Special	35	isiXhosa I Special
Sesotho II	35	Sesotho I
Sesotho III	45	Sesotho II
Sesotho II Special	35	Sesotho I (Special)
Setswana II	35	Setswana I
Setswana III	45	Setswana II
Setswana II Special	35	Setswana I Special

19.4 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION: NATURAL SCIENCES BWBESN

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Natural Sciences as from 2016.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 514
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
EDT10AS				Education I	10	
GSD10AS				General Subject Didactics I	15	
RGL10AS				Computer Literacy I	8	
WIS10AB				Mathematics I	28	
PRE1A PRE2B				English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	 9	
Communication in Language X I:						
CNX10AS				Communication in English I (Language X)	5	
Communication in Language Y I may be chosen from:						
CAY10AS CTY10AS CXY10AS CHY10AS CZY10AS				Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y) **or** Communication in Setswana I (Language Y) **or** Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y) **or** Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y) **or** Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)	3 3 3 3 3	
Optional instructional offerings:						
Two of the following instructional offerings:						
BLE10AS				Biology (Education) I	28	
PED10AB				Physics (Education) I	28	
CME10AS				Chemistry (Education) I	28	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
	EDT20AS			Education II	12	
	GSD20AS			General Subject Didactics II	20	
	SLO10AS			Skills and Life Orientation I	8	
Communication in Language X II:						
	CNX20AS			Communication in English II (Language X)	6	
Communication in Language Y II may be chosen from:						
	CAY20AS			Communication in Afrikaans II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CTY20AS			Communication in Setswana II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CXY20AS			Communication in isiXhosa II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CHY20AS			Communication in Sesotho II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CZY20AS			Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	
Optional instructional offerings:						
Two of the following instructional offerings:						
	BLE20AS			Biology (Education) II	35	
	WIS20AB			Mathematics (Education) II	35	
	PED20AB			Physics (Education) II	35	
	CME20AS			Chemistry (Education) II	35	
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
		EDT30AS		Education III	12	
		GSD30AS		General Subject Didactics III	25	
		EDX30ZS		Practical Teaching III	0	
		EAC11AS		Extramural Activity and Coaching	3	
		IRM12AS		Introduction to Research	4	
Communication in Language X III may be chosen from:						
		CAX30AS		Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CNX30AS		Communication in English III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CTX30AS		Communication in Setswana III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CXX30AS		Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CSX30AS		Communication in Sesotho III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CZY30AS		Communication in isiZulu III (Language X)	6	
Two of the following optional instructional offerings:						
		BLE30AS		Biology (Education) III	45	
		WIS30AB		Mathematics (Education) III	45	
		PED30AB		Physics (Education) III	45	
		CME30AS		Chemistry (Education) III	45	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
			EPT11AS	Educational Practice	60	
			EDT40AS	Education IV	30	
			GSD40AS	General Subject Didactics IV	30	
				Total:	**514**	

REMARKS

This programme is based on the norms and standards for educators.

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Educationis Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Further Education and Training (FET) Certificate/National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry and Physical Sciences at NQF level 4 are prerequisites. A C-symbol on standard grade or an E-symbol on higher grade in Mathematics is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of an NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree.

A candidate selecting Physical Sciences and/or Chemistry as major instructional offering(s) must have passed Physical Sciences with a minimum mark of 50%. A candidate selecting Mathematics as a major instructional offering must have passed Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50%.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 15 weeks of work-integrated learning in the first three years, plus six months of work-integrated learning in the final year, at an FET institution.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Biology (Education) II	35	Biology (Education) I
Biology (Education) III	45	Biology (Education) II
Chemistry (Education) II	35	Chemistry (Education) I
Chemistry (Education) III	45	Chemistry (Education) II
Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X)	6	Communication in Afrikaans II
Communication in Afrikaans II	4	Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y)
Communication in Sesotho II	4	Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y)
Communication in English II (Language X)	6	Communication in English I (Language X)
Communication in English III (Language X)	6	Communication in English II (Language X)
Communication in Sesotho III (Language X)	6	Communication in Sesotho II
Communication in Setswana II		Communication in Setswana I (Language Y)
Communication in Setswana III (Language X)		Communication in Setswana II
Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X)	6	Communication in isiXhosa II
Communication in isiXhosa II	4	Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu III (Language Y)	6	Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)
Education II	12	Education I
Education III	12	Education II
Education IV	30	Education III
Educational Practice	60	Teaching Practice III
General Subject Didactics II	20	General Subject Didactics I
General Subject Didactics III	25	General Subject Didactics II
General Subject Didactics IV	30	General Subject Didactics III
Mathematics II	35	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	45	Mathematics II
Physics (Education) II	35	Physics (Education) I
Physics (Education) III	45	Physics (Education) II

19.5 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION: TECHNOLOGY BWBEST

(No new first-year intake for the Baccalaureus Educationis: (FET): Technology as from 2016.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 514
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
EDT10AS				Education I	10	
GSD10AS				General Subject Didactics I	15	
RGL10AS				Computer Literacy I	8	
TEG10AS				Technology I	28	
TAA10AS				General Technology I	28	
GRA10AB				Graphics and Design I	28	
PRE1A PRE2B				English Proficiency **and** English Proficiency	9	
Communication in Language X I:						
CNX10AS				Communication in English I (Language X)	5	
Communication in Language Y I may be chosen from:						
CAY10AS				Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y) **or**	3	
CTY10AS				Communication in Setswana I (Language Y) **or**	3	
CXY10AS				Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y) **or**	3	
CHY10AS				Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y) **or**	3	
CZY10AS				Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)	3	
Optional instructional offering:						
WIS10AB				Mathematics I	28	
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
	EDT20AS			Education II	12	
	GSD20AS			General Subject Didactics II	20	
	SLO10AS			Skills and Life Orientation I	8	
	EDX20ZS			Teaching Practice	0	
Optional instructional offerings (select two of the following):						
	TEG20AS TAM20AS			Technology II **or** Mechanical Technology II **or**	35 35	
	TAE20AS			Electrical Technology II **or**	35	
	TAS20AS			Civil Technology II **or**	35	
	GRA20AB			Graphics II **or**	35	
	WIS20AB			Mathematics II	35	

1ST YEAR	2ND YEAR	3RD YEAR	4TH YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
Communication in Language X II:						
	CNX20AS			Communication in English II (Language X)	6	
Communication in Language Y II may be chosen from:						
	CAY20AS			Communication in Afrikaans II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CTY20AS			Communication in Setswana II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CXY20AS			Communication in isiXhosa II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CHY20AS			Communication in Sesotho II (Language Y) **or**	4	
	CZY20AS			Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
		EDT30AS		Education III	12	
		GSD30AS		General Subject Didactics III	25	
		EDX30ZS		Practical Teaching III	0	
		EAC11AS		Extramural Activity and Coaching	3	
		IRM12AS		Introduction to Research	4	
Communication in Language X III may be chosen from:						
		CAX30AS		Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CNX30AS		Communication in English III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CTX30AS		Communication in Setswana III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CXX30AS		Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CSX30AS		Communication in Sesotho III (Language X) **or**	6	
		CZY30AS		Communication in isiZulu III (Language X)	6	
Optional instructional offerings (select two of the following):						
		TEG30AS		Technology III **or**	45	
		TAM30AS		Mechanical Technology III **or**	45	
		TAE30AS		Electrical Technology III **or**	45	
		TAS30AS		Civil Technology III **or**	45	
		WIS30AB		Mathematics III **or**	45	
		GRA30AB		Graphics III	45	
Compulsory instructional offerings:						
			EPT11AS	Educational Practice	60	
			EDT40AS	Education IV	30	
			GSD40AS	General Subject Didactics IV	30	
				Total:	**514**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Educationis Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A Further Education and Training (FET) Certificate/National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. If Mathematics is selected, Mathematics at NQF level 4, with a D-symbol on higher grade or C-symbol on standard grade, is required. Technical Drawing at NQF level 4 is recommended.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate selecting Mathematics as a major instructional offering must have passed either Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50%, or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum mark of 70%. Engineering Graphics and Design is recommended.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 15 weeks of work-integrated learning in the first three years, plus six months of work-integrated learning in the final year, at an FET institution.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B, in this specific order.

A distinction (75% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must re-register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Civil Technology II	35	General Technology I
Communication in Afrikaans III (Language X)	6	Communication in Afrikaans II
Communication in Afrikaans II	4	Communication in Afrikaans I (Language Y)
Communication in Sesotho II	4	Communication in Sesotho I (Language Y)
Communication in English II (Language X)	6	Communication in English I (Language X)
Communication in English III (Language X)	6	Communication in English II (Language X)
Communication in Sesotho III (Language X)	6	Communication in Sesotho II
Communication in Setswana II		Communication in Setswana I (Language Y)
Communication in Setswana III (Language X)	6	Communication in Setswana II
Communication in isiXhosa III (Language X)	6	Communication in isiXhosa II
Communication in isiXhosa II	4	Communication in isiXhosa I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)	4	Communication in isiZulu I (Language Y)
Communication in isiZulu III (Language Y)	6	Communication in isiZulu II (Language Y)
Education II	12	Education I
Education III	12	Education II
Education IV	30	Education III
Educational Practice	60	Teaching Practice III
Electrical Technology II	35	General Technology I
Electrical Technology III	45	Electrical Technology II
General Subject Didactics II	20	General Subject Didactics I
General Subject Didactics III	25	General Subject Didactics II
General Subject Didactics IV	30	General Subject Didactics III
General Technology I	28	Design and Technology I
Graphics II	35	Graphics I
Graphics III	45	Graphics II
Mathematics II	35	Mathematics I
Mathematics III	45	Mathematics II
Mechanical Technology II	35	General Technology I
Mechanical Technology III	45	Mechanical Technology II

20. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FET TEACHING PROGRAMMES

20.1 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE (SP) AND FET TEACHING: SPECIALISATION: COMPUTER SCIENCE BEDSFC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 535
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
MCT11ES		Micro-teaching and Observation	6	
EDC11ES		Education I: Learner and Learning	12	
EDM11ES		Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning	19	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
LFS11ES		Life Skills	6	
		Select ONE major for SP Teaching:		
MTH11ES		Mathematics SP1	16	
TCG11ES		Technology SP1	16	
		Compulsory modules:		
	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
	SBX12ES	School-based Learning I	12	
		Select TWO majors for FET teaching:		
	ITT12ES	Information Technology I	16	
	CMP12ES	Computer Applications Technology I	16	
	MTC12ES	Mathematics FET I	16	
		Select ONE language that is not a home language:		
	CAY12ES	Communication in Afrikaans Second Language	12	
		or		
	CTY12ES	Communication in Setswana Second Language	12	
		or		
	CXY12ES	Communication in isiXhosa Second Language	12	
		or		
	CHY12ES	Communication in Sesotho Second Language **or**	12	
	CZY12ES	Communication in isiZulu Second Language	12	
		or		
	CNX12ES	Communication in English Second Language	12	
		Total:	**145**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
LNG11ES		Language of Teaching and Learning I	12	
MCT21ES		Micro-teaching II	6	
EDC21ES		Education II: Working in Classrooms	19	
EDM21ES		Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	
GSM11ES		General Subject Methodology I	6	
		Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP I):		
MTS21ES		Mathematics Methodology SP I	6	
TCM11ES		Technology Methodology SP I	6	
		Select ONE major for SP teaching:		
MTH21ES		Mathematics SP II	16	
TCG21ES		Technology SP II	16	
		Compulsory modules:		
	SBX22ES	School-based Learning II	24	
	LNG22ES	Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	
		Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET I):		
	IFM22ES	Information Technology Methodology FET I	6	
	CTM22ES	Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET I	6	
	MIM22ES	Mathematics Methodology FET I	6	
		Select TWO majors for FET II:		
	ITT22ES	Information Technology FET II	16	
	CMP22ES	Computer Applications Technology FET II	16	
	MTC22ES	Mathematics FET II	16	
		Total:	**164**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
MCT31ES		Micro-teaching III	6	
EDC31ES		Education III: Being a Teacher	19	
EDM31ES		Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	
GSM21ES		General Subject Methodology II	6	
		Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP II):		
MTS31ES		Mathematics Methodology SP II	6	
TCM21ES		Technology Methodology SP II	6	
		Select ONE major for SP teaching:		
MTH31ES		Mathematics SP III	16	
TCG31ES		Technology SP III	16	
		Compulsory module:		
	SBX32ES	School-based Learning III	24	
		Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET II):		
	IFM32ES	Information Technology Methodology FET II	6	
	CTM32ES	Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET II	6	
	MIM32ES	Mathematics Methodology FET II	6	
		Two FET majors for FET II:		
	ITT32ES	Information Technology FET III	16	
	CMP32ES	Computer Applications Technology FET III	16	
	MTC32ES	Mathematics FET III	16	
		Total:	**140**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
EDC41ES		Education IV: School Administration	19	
IER41ES		Introduction to Research	25	
Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology SP):				
MTS41ES		Mathematics Methodology SP III	6	
TCM31ES		Technology Methodology SP III	6	
Compulsory module:				
	SBX42ES	School-based Learning IV	24	
Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodology III):				
	IFM42ES	Information Technology Methodology FET III	6	
	CTM42ES	Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET III	6	
	MIM42ES	Mathematics Methodology FET III	6	
		Total:	**86**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Bachelor of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. Mathematics at NQF level 4, with a C-symbol on SG or a D-Symbol on HG, is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A pass in Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50% is required. A pass in Information Technology is recommended.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 21 weeks of work-integrated learning.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Advanced Digital Literacy	6	Basic Digital Literacy
Computer Applications Technology: FET II	16	Computer Applications Technology I
Computer Applications Technology: FET III	16	Computer Applications Technology: FET II
Computer Applications Technology Methodology: FET I	6	Computer Applications Technology I
Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET II	6	Computer Applications Technology FET I & Computer Applications Technology FET II
Computer Applications Technology Methodology: FET III	6	Computer Applications Technology FET II & Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET II
Education II: Working in Classrooms	19	Education I: Learner and Learning
Education III: Being a Teacher	19	Education II: Working in Classrooms
Education IV: School Administration	19	Education III: Being a Teacher
Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning
Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	Education II: Curriculum Studies
General Subject Methodology II	6	General Subject Methodology I
Information Technology FET II	16	Information Technology I
Information Technology FET III	16	Information Technology FET II
Information Technology Methodology FET I	6	Information Technology I
Information Technology Methodology FET II	6	Information Technology FET II & Information Technology Methodology FET I
Information Technology Methodology FET III	6	Information Technology FET II
Language of Teaching and Learning II	12	Language of Teaching and Learning I & Information Technology Methodology FET II
Mathematics FET II	16	Mathematics FET I
Mathematics FET III	16	Mathematics FET II
Mathematics Methodology FET I	6	Mathematics FET I
Mathematics Methodology FET II	6	Mathematics FET II & Mathematics Methodology FET I
Mathematics Methodology FET III	6	Mathematics FET III & Mathematics Methodology FET II
Mathematics Methodology SP I	6	Mathematics SP I
Mathematics Methodology SP II	6	Mathematics SP II & Mathematics Methodology SP I
Mathematics Methodology SP III	6	Mathematics SP III & Mathematics Methodology SP II
Mathematics SP III	16	Mathematics SP II
Mathematics: SP II Major	16	Mathematics SP I
Micro-teaching II	6	Micro-teaching and Observation
Micro-teaching III	6	Micro-teaching II
School-based Learning II	24	School-based Learning I
School-based Learning III	24	School-based Learning II
School-based Learning IV	24	School-based Learning III

Technology SP II	16	Technology SP I
Technology SP III	16	Technology SP II
Technology Methodology SP I	6	Technology SP I
Technology Methodology SP II	6	Technology Methodology SP I and Technology SP II
Technology Methodology SP III	6	Technology SP III and Technology Methodology II

20.2 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE (SP) AND FET TEACHING: SPECIALISATION: ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES BEDSFE

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 535
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2			
Compulsory modules:				
MCT11ES		Micro-teaching and Observation	6	
EDC11ES		Education I: Learner and Learning	12	
EDM11ES		Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning	19	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
LFS11ES		Life Skills	6	
ONE major for SP Teaching I:				
EMS11ES		Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics SP 1	16	
Compulsory modules:				
	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
	SBX12ES	School-based Learning I	12	
Select TWO majors for FET Teaching I:				
	ECS12ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics FET I	16	
	ACT12ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET I	16	
	BMG12ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management FET I	16	

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Select ONE language that is not a home language:				
	CAY12ES	Communication in Afrikaans Second Language **or**	12	
	CTY12ES	Communication in Setswana Second Language **or**	12	
	CXY12ES	Communication in isiXhosa Second Language **or**	12	
	CHY12ES	Communication in Sesotho Second Language **or**	12	
	CZY12ES	Communication in isiZulu Second Language **or**	12	
	CNX12ES	Communication in English Second Language	12	
		Total:	**145**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
LNG11ES		Language of Teaching and Learning I	12	
MCT21ES		Micro-teaching II	6	
EDC21ES		Education II: Working in Classrooms	19	
EDM21ES		Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	
GSM11ES		General Subject Methodology I	6	
ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology EMS – SP I):				
ESM21ES		Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: EMS SP I	6	
ONE major instructional offering for SP II:				
EMS21ES		Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics SP II	16	
Compulsory modules:				
	SBX22ES	School-based Learning II	24	
	LNG22ES	Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	
Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies C for FET I):				
	ECF22ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics FET I	6	
	ATF22ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Accounting FET I	6	
	BMF22ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET I	6	
Select TWO majors for FET Teaching II:				
	ENM22ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics II	16	
	ATM22ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting II	16	
	BMM22ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management II	16	
		Total:	**164**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
MCT31ES		Micro-teaching III	6	
EDC31ES		Education III: Being a Teacher	19	
EDM31ES		Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	
GSM21ES		General Subject Methodology II	6	
Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP II):				
ESM31ES		Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics SP II	6	
ONE major SP Teaching III				
EMS31ES		Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics III	16	
Compulsory module:				
	SBX32ES	School-based Learning III	24	
Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies A – FET II):				
	ECF32ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics FET II	6	
	ATF32ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Accounting FET II	6	
	BMF32ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET II	6	
Select TWO majors for FET teaching III:				
	ENM32ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics III	16	
	ATM32ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting III	16	
	BMM32ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management III	16	
		Total:	**140**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
EDC41ES		Education IV: School Administration	19	
IER41ES		Introduction to Classroom Research	25	
Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP III):				
EMS41ES		Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics SP III	6	
Compulsory module:				
	SBX42ES	School-based Learning IV	24	
Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodology B for FET III):				
	ECF42ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics FET III	6	
	ATF42ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET III	6	
	BMF42ES	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management FET III	6	
		Total:	**86**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Bachelor of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. Grade 12 Accounting is a prerequisite. Mathematics at NQF level 4, with at least a D-symbol on standard grade, is also required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate selecting Mathematics as a major subject must have passed either Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50%, or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum mark of 70%. A minimum mark of 50% in Accounting is required, irrespective of whether or not the candidate continues with Accounting after year one.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 21 weeks of work-integrated learning.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Advanced Digital Literacy	6	Basic Digital Literacy
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Accounting FET I	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET I
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET III		Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET III	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting III & Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Accounting FET II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting II	16	Accounting and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET 1
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting III	16	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET I	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management FET I
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET II	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET I

Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management FET III	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management III & Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management II	16	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management FET I
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management III	16	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics FET I	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics FET I
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics FET II	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics FET III	16	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics III & Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics SP II	16	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics SP I
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics SP II	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics SP II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics SP III	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics SP II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics II	16	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics FET I
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics III	16	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics II
Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics SP I	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics SP I
Economic and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics III	6	Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics SP II
Education II: Working in Classrooms	19	Education I: Learner and Learning
Education III: Being a Teacher	19	Education II: Working in Classrooms
Education IV: School Administration	19	Education III: Being a Teacher
Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning
Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	Education II: Curriculum Studies
General Subject Methodology II	6	General Subject Methodology I
Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	Language of Teaching and Learning I
Micro-teaching II	6	Micro-teaching and Observation
Micro-teaching III	6	Micro-teaching II

School-based Learning II	24	School-based Learning I
School-based Learning III	24	School-based Learning II
School-based Learning IV	24	School-based Learning III

20.3 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE (SP) AND FET TEACHING: SPECIALISATION: LANGUAGE EDUCATION BEDSFL

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 535
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
MCT11ES		Micro-teaching and Observation	6	
EDC11ES		Education I: Learner and Learning	12	
EDM11ES		Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning	19	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
LFS11ES		Life Skills	6	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
		Select ONE major instructional offering for SP Teaching I:		
EHS11ES		Language Education Option: English SP 1 **or**	16	
AFS11ES		Language Education Option: Afrikaans SP I **or**	16	
SST11ES		Language Education Option: Sesotho SP I **or**	16	
SWS11ES		Language Education Option: Setswana SP I **or**	16	
ZLS11ES		Language Education Option: isiZulu SP I **or**	16	
XSH11ES		Language Education Option: isiXhosa SP I	16	
		Compulsory modules:		
	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
	SBX12ES	School-based Learning I	12	
		Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching I:		
	EHM 12ES	Languages Education Option: English 1	16	
	AFM12ES	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans 1	16	
	SWM12ES	Languages Education Option: Setswana I	16	
	SSM12ES	Languages Education Option: Sesotho I	16	
	ZLM12ES	Languages Education Option: isiZulu I	16	
	XSM12ES	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa I	16	

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Select ONE language that is not a home language:				
	CAY12ES	Communication in Afrikaans Second Language	12	
		or		
	CTY12ES	Communication in Setswana Second Language	12	
		or		
	CXY12ES	Communication in isiXhosa Second Language	12	
		or		
	CHY12ES	Communication in Sesotho Second Language **or**	12	
	CZY12ES	Communication in isiZulu Second Language	12	
		or		
	CNX12ES	Communication in English Second Language	12	
		Total:	**145**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
LNG11ES		Language of Teaching and Learning I	12	
MCT21ES		Micro-teaching II	6	
GSM11ES		General Subject Methodology I	6	
EDC21ES		Education II: Working in the Classroom	19	
EDM21ES		Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	
Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP I):				
EHG21ES		Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: English SP I **or**	6	
AFG21ES		Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP I **or**	6	
SSG21ES		Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP I **or**	6	
SWG21ES		Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: Setswana SP I **or**	6	
ZLG21ES		Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP I **or**	6	
XSG21ES		Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP I	6	
Select ONE SP major option: Language SP II				
EHS21ES		isiCI	16	
		or		
AFS21ES		Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP II **or**	16	
SST21ES		Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP II	16	
		or		
SWS21ES		Languages Education Option: Setswana SP II **or**	16	
ZLS21ES		Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP II	16	
		or		
XSH21ES		Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP II	16	
Compulsory modules:				
	SBX22ES	School-based Learning II	24	
	LNG22ES	Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Select TWO FET-specific instructional offerings (Methodologies I):				
	ENF22ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: English FET I	6	
	AFF22ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans FET I	6	
	SSF22ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho FET I	6	
	SWF22ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana I FET I	6	
	ZLF22ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu I FET I	6	
	XHF22ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa FET I	6	
Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching II:				
	EHM22ES	Languages Education Option: English II	16	
	AFM22ES	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans II	16	
	SSM22ES	Languages Education Option: Sesotho II	16	
	SWM22ES	Languages Education Option: Setswana II	16	
	ZLM22ES	Languages Education Option: isiZulu II	16	
	XSM22ES	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa II	16	
		Total:	**164**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
MCT31ES		Micro-teaching III	6	
EDC31ES		Education III: Being a Teacher	19	
EDM31ES		Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	
GSM21ES		General Subject Methodology II	6	
Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP II):				
EHG31ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: English SP II **or**	6	
AFG31ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans SP II **or**	6	
SSG31ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho SP II **or**	6	
SWG31ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana SP II **or**	6	
ZLG31ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu SP II **or**	6	
XSG31ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa SP II	6	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Select ONE SP major option: Language SP III				
EHS31ES		Languages Education Option: English SP III **or**	16	
AFS31ES		Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP III **or**	16	
SST31ES		Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP III **or**	16	
SWS31ES		Languages Education Option: Setswana SP III **or**	16	
ZLS31ES		Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP III **or**	16	
XSH31ES		Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP III	16	
Compulsory module:				
	SBX32ES	School-based Learning III	24	
Select TWO FET-specific instructional offerings (Methodologies A – FET II):				
	ENF32ES	Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology English FET II	6	
	AFF32ES	Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Afrikaans FET II	6	
	SSF32ES	Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Sesotho FET II	6	
	SWF32ES	Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Setswana FET II	6	
	ZLF32ES	Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology isiZulu FET II	6	
	XHF32ES	Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology isiXhosa FET II	6	
Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III:				
	EHM32ES	Languages Education Option: English III	16	
	AFM32ES	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans III	16	
	SSM32ES	Languages Education Option: Sesotho III	16	
	SWM32ES	Languages Education Option: Setswana III	16	
	ZLM32ES	Languages Education Option: isiZulu III	16	
	XSM32ES	Languages Education Option isiXhosa III	16	
		Total:	**140**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CRDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
EDC41ES		Education IV: School Administration	19	
IER41ES		Introduction to Classroom Research	25	
Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP III):				
EHG41ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: English SP III **or**	6	
AFG41ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans SP III **or**	6	
SSG41ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho SP III **or**	6	
SWG41ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana SP III **or**	6	
ZLG41ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu SP III **or**	6	
XSG41ES		Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa SP III	6	
Compulsory module:				
	SBX42ES	School-based Learning IV24	24	
Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodology B – FET III):				
	ENF42ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: English FET III	6	
	AFF42ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans FET III	6	
	SSF42ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho FET III	6	
	SWF42ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana FET III	6	
	XHF42ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa FET III	6	
	ZLF42ES	Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu FET III	6	
		Total:	**86**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Bachelor of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption and two languages, including English Second Language. In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50% in English **and** any one of Sesotho, Afrikaans, Setswana, isiXhosa or isiZulu is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A minimum mark of 50% in English and in any one of Sesotho, Afrikaans, Setswana, isiXhosa or isiZulu is required.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 21 weeks of work-integrated learning.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Advanced Digital Literacy	6	Basic Digital Literacy
Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans FET I	6	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans I
Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology: Afrikaans FET II	6	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans II
Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans FET III	6	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans III & Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans FET II
Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP I	6	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP I
Specific Subject Methodology Option: Afrikaans SP II	6	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP III
Specific Subject Methodology Option: Afrikaans SP III	6	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP III
Languages Education Option: Afrikaans II	16	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans I
Languages Education Option: Afrikaans III	16	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans II
Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP II	16	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP I
Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP III	16	Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP II
Education II: Working in Classrooms	19	Education I: Learner and Learning
Education III: Being a Teacher	19	Education II: Working in Classrooms
Education IV: School Administration	19	Education III: Being a Teacher
Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning
Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	Education II: Curriculum Studies
Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: English SP I	6	Languages Education Option: English SP I
Languages Education Methodology Option: English SP II	6	Languages Education Option: English SP II
Languages Education Methodology Option: English SP III	6	Languages Education Option: English SP III
Languages Education Option: English II	16	Languages Education Option: English I
Languages Education Option: English III	16	Languages Education Option: English II
Languages Education Option: English SP II	16	Languages Education Option: English SP
Languages Education Option: English SP III		Languages Education Option: English SP II

Languages Education Methodology Option: English FET I	6	Languages Education Option: English I
Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology English FET II	6	Languages Education Option: English II
Languages Education Methodology Option: English FET III	6	Languages Education Option: English III & Languages Education Methodology Option: English FET II
Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho FET I	6	Languages Education Option: Sesotho I
Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Sesotho FET II	6	Languages Education Option: Sesotho II
Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Sesotho FET III	6	Languages Education Option: Sesotho III & Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Sesotho FET II
Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP I	6	Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP I
Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP II	6	Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP II
Specific Subject Methodology Option: Sesotho SP III	6	Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP I Sesotho SP III
Languages Education Option: Sesotho II	16	Languages Education Option: Sesotho I
Languages Education Option: Sesotho III	16	Languages Education Option: Sesotho II
Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP II	16	Language Education Option: Sesotho SP I
Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP III		Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP II
Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana FET I	6	Languages Education Option: Setswana I
Languages Education Option: Setswana SP III		Languages Education Option: Setswana II
Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana FET III	6	Languages Education Option: Setswana III & Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana FET II
Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: Setswana SP I	6	Languages Education Option: Setswana SP I
Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana SP II	6	Languages Education Option: Setswana SP II
Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana SP III	6	Languages Education Option: Setswana SP III
Languages Education Option: Setswana II	16	Languages Education Option: Setswana I
Languages Education Option: Setswana III	16	Languages Education Option: Setswana II
Languages Education Option: Setswana SP II	16	Languages Education Option: Setswana SP I
Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana SP II	6	Languages Education Option: Setswana SP II
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa FET I	6	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa I
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa FET III	6	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa III & Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa FET II

Specific Subject Methodology A – Education Option: isiXhosa SP I	6	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP II
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa SP II	6	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP II
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa SP III	6	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP III
Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP II	16	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP I
Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP III		Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP II
Languages Education Option: isiXhosa II	16	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa I
Languages Education Option: isiXhosa III	16	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa II
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiXhosa FET I	6	Languages Education Option: isiZulu I
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu FET III	6	Languages Education Option: isiZulu III Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu FET II
Specific Subject Methodology A – Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP I	6	Language Education Option: isiZulu SP I
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu SP II	6	Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP II
Languages Education Methodology Option: isiZulu SP III	6	Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP III
Languages Education Option: isiXhosa II	16	Languages Education Option: isiZulu I
Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP II	16	Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP I
Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP III	16	Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP II
Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology isiXhosa FET II	6	Languages Education Option: isiXhosa II
Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology isiZulu FET II	6	Languages Education Option: isiZulu II
Languages Education Option: isiZulu III	16	Languages Education Option: isiZulu II
General Subject Methodology II	6	General Subject Methodology I
Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	Language of Teaching and Learning I
Micro-teaching II	6	Micro-teaching and Observation
Micro-teaching III	6	Micro-teaching II
School-based Learning II	24	School-based Learning I
School-based Learning III	24	School-based Learning II
School-based Learning IV	24	School-based Learning III

20.4 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE (SP) AND FET TEACHING: SPECIALISATION: MATHEMATICS BEDSFM

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 535
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
MCT11ES		Micro-teaching and Observation	6	
EDC11ES		Education I: Learner and Learning	12	
EDM11ES		Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning	19	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
LFS11ES		Life Skills	6	
ONE major instructional offering for SP Teaching:				
MTH11ES		Mathematics SP I	16	
Compulsory modules:				
	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
	SBX12ES	School-based Learning I	12	
TWO major instructional offerings for FET teaching:				
	MTC12ES	Mathematics I	16	
	PYT12ES	Physical Sciences I	16	
Select ONE language that is not a home language:				
	CAY12ES	Communication in Afrikaans Second Language **or**	12	
	CTY12ES	Communication in Setswana Second Language **or**	12	
	CXY12ES	Communication in isiXhosa Second Language **or**	12	
	CHY12ES	Communication in Sesotho Second Language **or**	12	
	CZY12ES	Communication in isiZulu Second Language **or**	12	
	CNX12ES	Communication in English Second Language	12	
		Total:	**145**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
LNG11ES		Language of Teaching and Learning I	12	
MCT21ES		Micro-teaching II	6	
EDC21ES		Education II: Working in the Classroom	19	
EDM21ES		Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	
GSM11ES		General Subject Methodology I	6	
		ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP I):		
MTS21ES		Mathematics Methodology SP I	6	
		ONE major SP instructional offering:		
MTH21ES		Mathematics SP II	16	
		Compulsory modules:		
	SBX22ES	School-based Learning II	24	
	LNG22ES	Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	
		TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET I):		
	MIM22ES	Mathematics Methodology FET I	6	
	PYM22ES	Physical Sciences Methodology FET I	6	
		TWO major instructional offerings for FET II:		
	MTC22ES	Mathematics FET II	16	
	PYT22ES	Physical Sciences FET II	16	
		Total:	**164**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
MCT31ES		Micro-teaching III	6	
EDC31ES		Education III: Being a Teacher	19	
EDM31ES		Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	
GSM21ES		General Subject Methodology II	6	
		ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP II):		
MTS31ES		Mathematics Methodology SP II	6	
		ONE major instructional offering for SP III:		
MTH31ES		Mathematics SP III	16	
		Compulsory module:		
	SBX32ES	School-based Learning III	24	
		TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET II):		
	MIM32ES	Mathematics Methodology FET II	6	
	PYM32ES	Physical Sciences Methodology FET II	6	
		TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III:		
	MTC32ES	Mathematics FET III	16	
	PYT32ES	Physical Sciences FET III	16	
		Total:	**140**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
EDC41ES		Education IV: School Administration	19	
IER41ES		Introduction to Classroom Research	25	
		ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP III):		
MTS41ES		Mathematics Methodology SP III	6	
		Compulsory module:		
	SBX42ES	School-based Learning IV	24	
		TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies B for FET III):		
	PYM42ES	Physical Sciences Methodology III	6	
	MIM42ES	Mathematics Methodology FET III	6	
		Total:	**86**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Bachelor of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry and Physical Sciences at NQF level 4 are prerequisites. Mathematics with a C-symbol on SG or an E-symbol on HG is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of an NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A pass in Physical Sciences and Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50% is required.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 21 weeks of work-integrated learning.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Advanced Digital Literacy	6	Basic Digital Literacy
Education II: Working in the Classroom	19	Education I: Learner and Learning
Education III: Being a Teacher	19	Education II: Working in the Classroom
Education IV: School Administration	19	Education III: Being a Teacher
Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning
Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	Education II: Curriculum Studies
General Subject Methodology II	6	General Subject Methodology I
Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	Language of Teaching and Learning I
Mathematics Methodology SP I	6	Mathematics SP I
Mathematics Methodology FET I	6	Mathematics I
Mathematics Methodology FET II	6	Mathematics FET II & Mathematics Methodology FET I
Mathematics Methodology FET III	6	Mathematics FET III & Mathematics Methodology FET II
Mathematics FET II	16	Mathematics I
Mathematics FET III	16	Mathematics FET II
Mathematics SP III	16	Mathematics Methodology SP I
Mathematics Methodology SP I	6	Mathematics SP I
Mathematics SP III	6	Mathematics SP II
Mathematics Methodology SP III	6	Mathematics SP III & Mathematics Methodology SP II
Physical Sciences Methodology FET I	6	Physical Sciences I
Physical Sciences Methodology FET II	6	Physical Sciences FET II & Physical Sciences Methodology FET I
Physical Sciences Methodology III	6	Physical Sciences FET III & Physical Sciences Methodology FET II
Physical Sciences FET II	16	Physical Sciences I
Physical Sciences FET III	16	Physical Sciences FET II
Micro-teaching II	6	Micro-teaching and Observation
Micro-teaching III	6	Micro-teaching II
School-based Learning II	24	School-based Learning I
School-based Learning III	24	School-based Learning II
School-based Learning IV	24	School-based Learning III

20.5 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE (SP) AND FET TEACHING: SPECIALISATION: NATURAL SCIENCES BEDSFN

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 535
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
MCT11ES		Micro-teaching and Observation	6	
EDC11ES		Education I: Learner and Learning	12	
EDM11ES		Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning	19	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
LFS11ES		Life Skills	6	
ONE major instructional offering for SP Teaching:				
NST11ES		Natural Sciences Option SP I	16	
Compulsory modules:				
	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
	SBX12ES	School-based Learning I	12	
TWO major instructional offerings for FET teaching:				
	LFC12ES	Life Sciences I	16	
	PYT12ES	Physical Sciences I	16	
Select ONE language that is not a home language:				
	CAY12ES	Communication in Afrikaans Second Language **or**	12	
	CTY12ES	Communication in Setswana Second Language **or**	12	
	CXY12ES	Communication in isiXhosa Second Language **or**	12	
	CHY12ES	Communication in Sesotho Second Language **or**	12	
	CZY12ES	Communication in isiZulu Second Language **or**	12	
	CNX12ES	Communication in English Second Language	12	
		Total:	**145**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
LNG11ES		Language of Teaching and Learning I	12	
MCT21ES		Micro-teaching II	6	
EDC21ES		Education II: Working in the Classroom	19	
EDM21ES		Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	
GSM11ES		General Subject Methodology I	6	
		ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP I):		
NSM21ES		Natural Sciences Methodology SP I	6	
		ONE major SP		
NST21ES		Natural Sciences SP II	16	
		Compulsory modules:		
	SBX22ES	School-based Learning II	24	
	LNG22ES	Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	
		TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET I):		
	LFM22ES	Life Sciences FET Methodology I	6	
	PYM22ES	Physical Sciences FET Methodology I	6	
		TWO major instructional offerings (FET II):		
	LFC22ES	Life Sciences FET II	16	
	PYT22ES	Physical Sciences FET II	16	
		Total:	**164**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
MCT31ES		Micro-teaching III	6	
EDC31ES		Education III: Being a Teacher	19	
EDM31ES		Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	
GSM21ES		General Subject Methodology II	6	
		ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP II):		
NMS31ES		Natural Sciences SP Methodology II	6	
		ONE major (SP Teaching III):		
NST31ES		Natural Sciences SP III	16	
		Compulsory module:		
	SBX32ES	School-based Learning III	24	
		TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET II):		
	LFM32ES	Life Sciences FET Methodology II	6	
	PYM32ES	Physical Sciences FET Methodology II	6	
		TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III:		
	LFC32ES	Life Sciences FET III	16	
	PYT32ES	Physical Sciences FET III	16	
		Total:	**140**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
EDC41ES		Education IV: School Administration	19	
IER41ES		Introduction to Classroom Research	25	
		ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology for SP):		
NSM41ES		Natural Sciences Methodology SP III	6	
		Compulsory module:		
	SBX42ES	School-based Learning IV	24	
		Two specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET III):		
	LFM42ES	Life Sciences FET Methodology III	6	
	PYM 42ES	Physical Sciences FET Methodology III	6	
		Total:	**86**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Bachelor of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry and Physical Sciences at NQF level 4 are prerequisites. Mathematics with a C-symbol on SG, or an E-symbol on HG, is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A pass in Mathematics, Physical Sciences and Life Sciences, with a minimum mark of 50%, is required.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 21 weeks of work-integrated learning.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Instructional offerings	Credits	Prerequisite instructional offerings
Advanced Digital Literacy	6	Basic Digital Literacy
Education II: Working in the Classroom	19	Education I: Learner and Learning
Education III: Being a Teacher	19	Education II: Working in the Classroom
Education IV: School Administration	19	Education III: Being a Teacher
Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning
Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	Education II: Curriculum Studies

General Subject Methodology II	6	General Subject Methodology I
Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	Language of Teaching and Learning I
Life Sciences FET II	16	Life Sciences I
Life Sciences FET III	16	Life Sciences FET II
Life Sciences FET Methodology I	6	Life Sciences I
Life Sciences FET Methodology II	6	Life Sciences FET II
Life Sciences FET Methodology III	6	Life Sciences FET III
Micro-teaching II	6	Micro-teaching and Observation
Micro-teaching III	6	Micro-teaching II
Natural Sciences Methodology SP I	6	Natural Sciences SP I
Natural Sciences SP Methodology II	6	Natural Sciences SP II & Natural Sciences Methodology SP I
Natural Sciences Methodology SP III	6	Natural Sciences SP III & Natural Sciences SP Methodology II
Natural Sciences SP II	16	Natural Sciences Option SP I
Natural Sciences SP III	16	Natural Sciences SP II
Physical Sciences FET Methodology I	6	Physical Sciences I
Physical Sciences FET Methodology II	6	Physical Sciences FET II & Physical Sciences FET Methodology I
Physical Sciences FET Methodology III	6	Physical Sciences FET III & Physical Sciences FET Methodology II
Physical Sciences FET III	16	Physical Sciences I
Physical Sciences FET III	16	Physical Sciences FET II
School-based Learning II	24	School-based Learning I
School-based Learning III	24	School-based Learning II
School-based Learning IV	24	School-based Learning III

20.6 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FET TEACHING: SPECIALISATION: TECHNOLOGY BEDSFT

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 480
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 535
HEMIS CREDITS: 4.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 4 years full time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
MCT11ES		Micro-teaching and Observation	6	
EDC11ES		Education I: Learner and Learning	12	
EDM11ES		Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning	19	
NMR5011		Numeracy	6	
DLC5011		Basic Digital Literacy	6	
LFS11ES		Life Skills	6	

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		ONE major instructional offering for SP Teaching:		
TCG11ES		Technology SP I	16	
		Compulsory modules:		
	LCS5012	Academic Literacy and Communication Studies	12	
	ADC5022	Advanced Digital Literacy	6	
	SBX12ES	School-based Learning I	12	
		Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET teaching:		
	CVT12ES	Civil Technology FET I	16	
	ETT12ES	Electrical Technology FET I	16	
	EGD12ES	Engineering Graphics and Design FET I	16	
	MNT12ES	Mechanical Technology FET I	16	
		Select ONE language that is not a home language:		
	CAY12ES	Communication in Afrikaans Second Language **or**	12	
	CTY12ES	Communication in Setswana Second Language **or**	12	
	CXY12ES	Communication in isiXhosa Second Language **or**	12	
	CHY12ES	Communication in Sesotho Second Language **or**	12	
	CZY12ES	Communication in isiZulu Second Language **or**	12	
	CNX12ES	Communication in English Second Language	12	
		Total:	**145**	

2ND YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
		Compulsory modules:		
LNG11ES		Language of Teaching and Learning I	12	
MCT21ES		Micro-teaching II	6	
EDC21ES		Education II: Working in the Classroom	19	
EDM21ES		Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	
GSM11ES		General Subject Methodology I	6	
		ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP I):		
TCM11ES		Technology Methodology SP I	6	
		ONE major SP instructional offering:		
TCG21ES		Technology SP II	16	
		Compulsory modules:		
	SBX22ES	School-based Learning II	24	
	LNG22ES	Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	
		Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET I):		
	ETM22ES	Electrical Technology Methodology I	6	
	EGM22ES	Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology I	6	
	MNM22ES	Mechanical Technology Methodology I	6	
	CVM22ES	Civil Technology Methodology I	6	
		Select TWO major instructional offerings (FET II):		
	EFT22ES	Electrical Technology FET II	16	
	MNT22ES	Mechanical Technology FET II	16	
	EGD22ES	Engineering Graphics and Design FET II	16	
	CVT22ES	Civil Technology FET II	16	
		Total:	**164**	

3RD YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
MCT31ES		Micro-teaching III	6	
EDC31ES		Education III: Being a Teacher	19	
EDM31ES		Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	
GSM21ES		General Subject Methodology II	6	
Select one specific instructional offering (Methodology A – SP II):				
TCM21ES		Technology Methodology SP II	6	
One major instructional offering (SP III):				
TCG31ES		Technology SP III	16	
Compulsory module:				
	SBX32ES	School-based Learning III	24	
Select TWO specific instructional offering methodologies for FET II:				
	CVM32ES	Civil Technology Methodology II	6	
	ETM32ES	Electrical Technology Methodology II	6	
	MNM32ES	Mechanical Technology Methodology II	6	
	EGM32ES	Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology II	6	
Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III:				
	EFT32ES	Electrical Technology III	16	
	MNT32ES	Mechanical Technology III	16	
	CVT32ES	Civil Technology III	16	
	EGD32ES	Engineering Graphics and Design III	16	
		Total:	**140**	

4TH YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
Compulsory modules:				
EDC41ES		Education IV: School Administration	19	
IER41ES		Introduction to Classroom Research	25	
ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A SP III):				
TCM31ES		Technology Methodology SP III	6	
Compulsory module:				
	SBX42ES	School-based Learning IV	24	
Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET III):				
	CVM42ES	Civil Technology Methodology III	6	
	ETM42ES	Electrical Technology Methodology III	6	
	MNM42ES	Mechanical Technology Methodology III	6	
	EGM42ES	Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology III	6	
		Total:	**86**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Bachelor of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with matriculation exemption. If Mathematics is selected, Mathematics at NQF level 4, with a C-symbol on SG or a D-symbol on HG, is required.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of an NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate must have passed either Mathematics with a minimum mark of 50%, or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum mark of 70%. A pass in Engineering Graphics and Design is recommended.

Duration of learning programme

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 21 weeks of work-integrated learning.

PREREQUISITES

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level, respectively, has been successfully completed.

Instructional offerings	**Credits**	**Prerequisite instructional offerings**
Advanced Digital Literacy	6	Basic Digital Literacy
Civil Technology Methodology FET I	6	Civil Technology FET I
Civil Technology Methodology FET II	6	Civil Technology FET II & Civil Technology Methodology FET I
Civil Technology Methodology FET III	6	Civil Technology III & Civil Technology Methodology FET II
Civil Technology FET 1	16	Technology SP I
Civil Technology FET II	16	Civil Technology FET I
Civil Technology FET III	16	Civil Technology FET II
Education II: Working in the Classroom	19	Education I: Learner and Learning
Education III: Being a Teacher	19	Education II: Working in the Classroom
Education IV: School Administration	19	Education III: Being a Teacher
Education II: Curriculum Studies	19	Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning
Education III: Learner-centred Schools	19	Education II: Curriculum Studies
Electrical Technology FET 1	16	Technology SP I
Electrical Technology FET II	16	Electrical Technology FET I
Electrical Technology FET III	16	Electrical Technology FET II

Engineering Graphics and Design FET I	16	Technology SP I
Engineering Graphics and Design FET II	16	Engineering Graphics and Design FET I
Engineering Graphics and Design FET III	16	Engineering Graphics and Design FET II
Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology FET I	6	Engineering Graphics and Design FET I
Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology FET II	6	Engineering Graphics and Design FET II & Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology FET I
Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology FET III	6	Engineering Graphics and Design III & Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology FET II
Electrical Technology Methodology FET I	6	Electrical Technology FET
Electrical Technology Methodology FET II	6	Electrical Technology FET II & Electrical Technology Methodology I
Electrical Technology Methodology FET III	6	Electrical Technology III & Electrical Technology Methodology II
General Subject Methodology II	6	General Subject Methodology I
Language of Learning and Teaching II	12	Language of Teaching and Learning I
Mechanical Technology Methodology FET I	6	Mechanical Technology FET I
Mechanical Technology Methodology FET II	6	Mechanical Technology FET II & Mechanical Technology Methodology I
Mechanical Technology Methodology FET III	6	Mechanical Technology III & Mechanical Technology Methodology II
Mechanical Technology FET I	16	Technology SP I
Mechanical Technology FET II	16	Mechanical Technology FET I
Mechanical Technology FET III	16	Mechanical Technology FET II
Micro-teaching II	6	Micro-teaching and Observation
Micro-teaching III	6	Micro-teaching II
School-based Learning II	24	School-based Learning I
School-based Learning III	24	School-based Learning II
School-based Learning IV	24	School-based Learning III
Technology SP II	16	Technology SP I
Technology SP III	16	Technology SP II
Technology Methodology SP I	6	Technology SP I
Technology Methodology SP II	6	Technology SP II & Technology Methodology SP I
Technology Methodology SP III	6	Technology SP II & Technology Methodology SP II

21. ADVANCED DIPLOMA

21.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN STUDIO ARTS AD_SAR

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
RMC417		Research Methodology and Communication	30	
STI417		Studio Intensive	30	
	CCP427	Community Collaborative Practice	10	
	CRS427	Critical Studies	30	
	SDC427	Social Design and Design Citizenship	20	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Advanced Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony at CUT.

Admission requirements

A Diploma in Design and Studio Art or an equivalent Art and Design qualification.

Duration of learning programme

One year full time.

PREREQUISITES

Advanced knowledge of:
Rhino (or similar CAD programme), In Design, Adobe Illustrator, Photoshop.

22. POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION

22.1 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION BWPCWC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 144
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 6
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
ODW40AB	Education IV	24	
RFS40AB	Professional Studies IV	24	
CPL21AB	Computer Literacy II	12	
INR10AB	Introduction to Research I	12	
SBL40AB	School-based Learning IV	12	
	Choose one:		
LDA22AB	Language and Development Communication II (Language X) Afrikaans **or**	12	
LDE22AB	Language and Development Communication II (Language X) English **or**	12	
LDS22AB	Language and Development Communication II (Language X) Sesotho	12	
	Methodology (choose two):		
MRE40AB	Methodology: Accounting	24	
MAW40AB	Methodology: Agricultural Sciences	24	
MBS40AB	Methodology: Business Studies	24	
MCT40AB	Methodology: Civil Technology	24	
MCA40AB	Methodology: Computer Applications Technology	24	
MCN40AB	Methodology: Consumer Studies	24	
MEK40AB	Methodology: Economics	24	
MEY40AB	Methodology: Electrical Technology	24	
MGD40AB	Methodology: Engineering Graphics and Design	24	
MGY40AB	Methodology: Geography	24	
MHI40AB	Methodology: History	24	
MGS40AB	Methodology: Hospitality Studies	24	
MIT40AB	Methodology: Information Technology	24	
MAF40AB	Methodology: Afrikaans	24	
MEH40AB	Methodology: English	24	
MSE40AB	Methodology: Sesotho	24	
MLO40AB	Methodology: Life Orientation	24	
MLS40AB	Methodology: Life Sciences	24	
MML40AB	Methodology: Mathematical Literacy	24	
MWI40AB	Methodology: Mathematics	24	
MTE40AB	Methodology: Mechanical Technology	24	

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
MPH40AB	Methodology: Physical Sciences	24	
MTO40AB	Methodology: Tourism	24	
MRT40AB	Methodology: Visual Art	24	
MXO40AB	Methodology: isiXhosa	24	
	Total:	**144**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Postgraduate Certificate in Education will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

- The applicant must hold at least a bachelor's degree or a three-year diploma at NQF level 6 (360 credits). The degree or diploma must include at least two school-related subjects at second-year level.
- Alternatively, one school-related subject must be either at second- or third-year level, and one at first-year level, on condition that the latter will be registered for upgrading to the second-year level concurrently with the PGCE, for non-degree purposes. The school-related subjects for the 360-credit diploma must be within the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) fields. The PGCE can only be conferred if the additional school-related subject is successful completed.
- Selection will be subject to marks obtained in the major subjects of the degree/diploma, and lecturer capacity with regards to methodologies.

Duration of learning programme

One year's full-time or two years' part-time study.

23. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

23.1 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ART AND SOCIAL DESIGN PD_ASD

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
RPR518		Research Project	30	
STI518		Studio Intensive	30	
CCP528		Community Collaborative Practice	10	
CRS528		Critical Studies	30	
SDC528		Social Design and Design Citizenship	20	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Postgraduate Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

An Advanced Diploma in Studio Arts or an equivalent Art and Design qualification.

Duration of learning programme

One year full time.

PREREQUISITES

An average of 60% in Studio Intensive and Critical Studies.

Intermediate knowledge of:
Rhino (or similar CAD programme), In Design, Cinema 4D, Adobe Illustrator, Photoshop, After Effects.

23.2 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DESIGN TECHNOLOGY PD_DTE

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR		INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
SEMESTER 1	**SEMESTER 2**			
ICP508		Ideation and Collaborative Practice in Industry	30	
MMP518		Materials and Methods Proficiency	15	
RPR518		Research Project	30	
	PPM528	Production and Process Management	30	
	TTS528	Techniques and Technology Studies	15	
		Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Postgraduate Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

An Advanced Diploma in Design Technology or an equivalent Art and Design qualification.

Duration of learning programme

One year full time.

PREREQUISITES

An average of 60% in Techniques and Technology Studies.

Intermediate knowledge of:
Rhino (or similar CAD programme), In Design, Cinema 4D, Adobe Illustrator, Photoshop, After Effects, Maya.

24. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (HONS)

24.1 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (HONS): EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT BWBEHW

(No new first-year intake for the Bachelor of Education: Educational Management (old NQF) as from 2017.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 120
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 7
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

1ST YEAR	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS	SAQA CREDITS	HEMIS CREDITS
LED10AB	Law of Education I	24	
RES30AB	Research Methods and Techniques III	24	
PME50AB	Human Resources Management in Education V	24	
MEI50AB	Management of Educational Institutions V	24	
TEO50AB	Theory of Education V	24	
	Total:	**120**	

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Education (Honours) Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

- A four-year Education Degree or Diploma; or
- a three-year degree/diploma and a Postgraduate Certificate in Education; or
- a three-year Education Diploma and an Advanced Certificate in Education.

Duration of learning programme

One year's full-time or two years' part-time study.

24.2 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION HONOURS IN EDUCATION MANAGEMENT H_EDUM

(First-year intake for the Bachelor of Education: Educational Management (new NQF) as from 2017.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 126
MINIMUM CREDITS REQUIRED: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 8
DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: 1 year full time or 2 years part time

Instructional offerings

FULL TIME			
1ST YEAR	**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
Compulsory module			
RES30AB	Research Methods and Techniques	30	
Choose any 4 modules			
LED10AB	Law of Education	24	
FME50AB	Financial Management in Education	24	
PME50AB	Human Resources Management in Education V	24	
MEI50AB	Management of Educational Institutions V	24	
EDP40AB	Educational Psychology	24	
	Total:	**126**	

PART TIME			
1ST YEAR	**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
Choose any 3 modules			
LED10AB	Law of Education	24	
FME50AB	Financial Management in Education	24	
PME50AB	Human Resources Management in Education V	24	
MEI50AB	Management of Educational Institutions V	24	
EDP40AB	Educational Psychology	24	
	Total:	**96**	

PART TIME			
2ND YEAR	**INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS**	**SAQA CREDITS**	**HEMIS CREDITS**
Compulsory module			
RES30AB	Research Methods and Techniques	30	
Add another ONE module from the list of modules above			
	Total:	**30**	

- **Part-time students register for THREE modules in their first year and TWO modules in their second year (Research Methods and Techniques must be one of these TWO modules in the second year).**

REMARKS

The Research Methods and Techniques module includes the completion of a research project to be evaluated.

After successful completion of this qualification, the Bachelor of Education (Honours) Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

- A four-year professional teaching degree;
- an appropriate bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification; or
- a four-year professional teaching qualification, as well as an Advanced Diploma in Educational Management.

Additional requirement

Successful students must have obtained an average of 60% in the final year of BEd degree study or in the PGCE.

Duration of learning programme

One year's full-time or two years' part-time study.

Any person enrolled as a student at CUT whilst also holding a position at a place of work in terms of the Labour Relations Act (Act No. 66 of 1995) is considered to be a part-time student, whilst any other student is considered to be a full-time student.

Students in employment as teachers MUST register as part-time students (i.e. over two years).

25. MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE DEGREES

SAQA CREDITS: 120
HEMIS CREDITS: 1.000
NQF LEVEL: 9

PROGRAMME CODE	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
KDMTDZ	Design ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	TTS50AK	Dissertation
KBMTAT	Fine Art ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	VER50AK NVP50AK	Dissertation **or** Research project and paper
KGMTGU	Graphic Design ***Offered at: Bloemfontein***	SIS50AK	Dissertation

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Magister Technologiae degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

Research follows specialisation at Baccalaureus Technologiae level or equivalent.
Excellent assessment results at Baccalaureus Technologiae level or equivalent.

26. MASTER'S DEGREES

26.1 MASTER OF COMMUNICATION IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE M_CMLP

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: **180**
HEMIS CREDITS: **1.000**
NQF LEVEL: **9**
MINIMUM DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: **2 years full time**
3 years part time

Instructional offerings

MODULE			
CODE	**NAME**	**CREDITS**	
VER50AS	Dissertation	180	C

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Master of Communication in Language Practice Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements

An appropriate honours degree or the equivalent thereof.

26.2 MASTER OF EDUCATION (RESEARCH) MED

(No new first-year intake for the Master of Education (Research) as from 2016.)

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS:	**180**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**1.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**8**
MINIMUM DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**2 years full time**
	3 years part time

Instructional offerings

MODULE			
CODE	**NAME**	**CREDITS**	
EDU8000	MEd Research	180	C

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Master of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

A person who has registered for a master's degree will automatically be deregistered if the proposal and form LS 262 are not approved within six months, for full-time master's degree students, or one year, for part-time master's degree students, respectively.

Admission requirements

Admission to an MEd Degree is subject to the approval of the relevant Head of Department or his/her delegate.

Candidates must be in possession of:

- a BEd (Hons) Degree; or
- an appropriate 480-credit NQF level 8 professional bachelor's degree; or
- a relevant honours degree; or
- a postgraduate diploma for a cognate Master of Education Degree programme, as long as it meets the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework (HEQSF) research requirement of at least 30 credits.

Candidates must have obtained an average pass rate of 60% in the honours degree, as well as a minimum of 60% for the Research Methodology module.

The minimum duration of the learning programme for a master's degree is one year of full-time study or two consecutive years of part-time study. Any person enrolled as a student at CUT whilst also holding a position at a place of work in terms of the Labour Relations Act (Act No. 66 of 1995) is considered to be a part-time student, whilst any other student is considered to be a full-time student. The student registers annually until the Assessment and Graduations Unit confirms that the qualification has been achieved. Notwithstanding the fact that students registering for the first time may register at any given time during the year, the registration is accepted as being effective as from January of the year in question.

A student registered for longer than the required minimum duration of study is required to pay an extension fee upon registration, as determined annually by CUT.

Except with the special permission of Senate, a candidate may not be registered for a master's degree for a period exceeding four years.

A candidate may apply for recognition of prior learning (RPL), and in this case is required to submit a portfolio, as determined by the Department of Postgraduate Studies Education.

26.3 MASTER OF EDUCATION M_EDUC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS:	**180**
HEMIS CREDITS:	**1.000**
NQF LEVEL:	**9**
MINIMUM DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME:	**1 year full time** **2 years part time**

Instructional offerings

MODULE			
CODE	**NAME**	**CREDITS**	
EDU8000	MEd	180	C

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Master of Education Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

A person who has registered for a master's degree will automatically be deregistered if the proposal and form LS 262 are not approved within six months, for full-time master's degree students, or nine months, for part-time master's degree students, respectively.

Admission requirements

Admission to an MEd Degree is subject to the approval of the relevant Head of Department or his/her delegate.

Candidates must be in possession of:

- a BEd (Hons) degree; or
- an appropriate 480-credit NQF level 8 professional bachelor's degree; or
- a relevant honours degree and an approved professional teaching qualification; or
- a postgraduate diploma for a cognate Master of Education Degree programme, as long as it meets the HEQSF research requirement of at least 30 credits.

Candidates must have obtained an average pass rate of 60% in the honours module relating to the MEd study, as well as a minimum of 60% for the Research Methodology module. If a student did not obtain the necessary marks in the Research Methodology module, this module can be repeated prior to admission to the MEd. Such a module will be registered as a module for non-degree purposes (NDP).

The minimum duration of the learning programme for a master's degree is one year of full-time study or two consecutive years of part-time study. Any person enrolled as a student at CUT whilst also holding a position at a place of work in terms of the Labour Relations Act (Act No. 66 of 1995) is considered to be a part-time student, whilst any other student is considered to be a full-time student. The student registers annually until the Assessment and Graduations Unit confirms that the qualification has been achieved. Notwithstanding the fact that students registering for the first time may register at any given time during the year, the registration is accepted as being effective as from January of the year in question. A student registered for longer than the required minimum duration of study is required to pay an annual extension fee upon registration, as determined annually by CUT.

Except with the special permission of Senate, a candidate may not be registered for a master's degree for a period exceeding four years.

A candidate may apply for recognition of prior learning (RPL), and in this case is required to submit a portfolio, as determined by the Department of Postgraduate Studies Education.

27. DOCTORATES

27.1 DOCTOR OF COMMUNICATION IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE D_CMLP

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: 360
HEMIS CREDITS: 2.000
NQF LEVEL: 10

PROGRAMME CODE	DOCTOR OF COMMUNICATION	MAIN CODE	INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS
SSDTLH	Doctor of Communication in Language Practice	DIS90AS	Advanced research project and thesis

REMARKS

After successful completion of this qualification, a Doctor of Communication in Language Practice Degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

Admission requirements:

A Master of Communication in Language Practice Degree or the equivalent thereof.

27.2 DOCTOR OF EDUCATION D_EDUC

This learning programme will be offered in Bloemfontein and Welkom.

SAQA CREDITS: **360**
HEMIS CREDITS: **2.000**
NQF LEVEL: **10**
MINIMUM DURATION OF LEARNING PROGRAMME: **2 years full time**
3 years part time

MODULE			
CODE	**NAME**	**CREDITS**	
EDU8500	Doctor of Education	360	C

REMARKS

Admission to a doctoral degree will be subject to the approval of the Head of Department or his/her delegate. Registration for a doctoral degree is subject to the provisions of the Student Assessment Manual.

The minimum duration of the learning programme for a doctoral degree is two consecutive years of full-time study, or three consecutive years of part-time study. Any person enrolled as a student at CUT whilst also holding a position at a place of work in terms of the Labour Relations Act (Act No. 66 of 1995) is considered to be a part-time student, whilst any other student is considered to be a full-time student. The student registers annually until the Assessment and Graduations Unit confirms that the qualification has been achieved. Notwithstanding the fact that students registering for the first time may register at any given time during the year, the registration is accepted as being effective as from January of the year in question. A student registered for longer than the required minimum duration of study is required to pay an annual extension fee upon registration, as determined annually by CUT.

Except with the special permission of Senate, no candidate may be registered for a doctoral degree for a period exceeding five years.

A person who has registered for a doctoral degree will automatically be deregistered if the proposal and form LS 262 are not approved within six months, for full-time doctoral degree students, or nine months, for part-time doctoral degree students, respectively.

Admission requirements

Learning assumed to be in place is the following:

- MEd; or
- RPL equivalent: Evidence of applied competence is to be assessed by a team of suitably qualified and experienced practitioners on the basis of, at least, a written report, which should include a portfolio to prove educational research experience at the required level, as well as an oral defence of such a report.

Exit-level outcomes

The researcher is able to demonstrate the ability to conduct advanced research at the highest level within complex and often unpredictable contexts on particular aspects of education, culminating in a research thesis.

Central University of
Technology, Free State

Thinking Beyond

www.cut.ac.za